



6.28.02

From the Library of  
Professor William Henry Green  
Bequeathed by him to  
the Library of  
Princeton Theological Seminary

*al. alc.*

SCD  
1600

W. Henry Green

Princeton N.J.















A  
GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
HEBREW LANGUAGE.

BY  
WILLIAM HENRY GREEN,  
PROFESSOR IN THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY AT PRINCETON, N. J.

THIRD EDITION,

NEW YORK:  
JOHN WILEY & SON, PUBLISHERS,  
2 CLINTON HALL, ASTOR PLACE.  
1869.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year of 1861, by  
JOHN WILEY,  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Southern District of New York.

JOHN F. TROW  
PRINTER, STEREOTYPER, AND ELECTROTYPED,  
46, 48 & 50 Greene Street,  
New York.

## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS work was begun at the instance of my friend, preceptor, and colleague, DR. J. ADDISON ALEXANDER. The aid of his counsels and suggestions was freely promised in the undertaking; and he was to give to it the sanction of his name before the public. It appears shorn of these advantages. A few consultations respecting the general plan of the book and the method to be observed in its preparation, were all that could be had before this greatest of American orientalists and scholars was taken from us. Deprived thus early of his invaluable assistance, I have yet found a melancholy satisfaction in the prosecution of a task begun under such auspices, and which seemed still to link me to one with whom I count it one of the greatest blessings of my life to have been associated.

The grammatical system of Gesenius has, from causes which can readily be explained, had a predominance in this country to which it is not justly entitled. The grammar of Prof. Stuart, for a long time the text-book in most common use, was substantially a reproduction of that of Gesenius. Nordheimer was an adherent of the same system in its essential features, though he illustrated it with wonderful clearness and philosophical tact. And finally, the smaller grammar of Gesenius became current in the excellent translation of Prof. Conant. Now, while Gesenius is unquestionably the prince of Hebrew lexicographers, Ewald is as certainly entitled to

the precedence among grammarians; and the latter cannot be ignored by him who would appreciate correctly the existing state of oriental learning.

The present work is mainly based upon the three leading grammars of Gesenius, Ewald, and Nordheimer, and the attempt has been made to combine whatever is valuable in each. For the sake of a more complete survey of the history of opinion, the grammars of R. Chayug, R. Kimchi, Reuchlin, Buxtorf, Schultens, Simonis, Robertson, Lee, Stier, Hupfeld, Freytag, Nägelsbach, and Stuart, besides others of less consequence from Jewish or Christian sources, have also been consulted to a greater or less extent. The author has not, however, contented himself with an indolent compilation; but, while availing himself freely of the labours of his predecessors, he has sought to maintain an independent position by investigating the whole subject freshly and thoroughly for himself. His design in the following pages has been to reflect the phenomena of the language precisely as they are exhibited in the Hebrew Bible; and it is believed that this is more exactly accomplished than it has been in any preceding grammar. The rule was adopted at the outset, and rigorously adhered to, that no supposititious forms should be admitted, that no example should be alleged which is not found in actual use, that no statement should be made and no rule given the evidence of which had not personally been subjected to careful scrutiny. Thus, for example, before treating of any class of verbs, perfect or imperfect, every verb of that description in the language was separately traced through all its forms as shown by a concordance; the facts were thus absolutely ascertained in the first instance before a single paradigm was prepared or a word of explanation written.

Some may be disposed, at first, to look suspiciously upon the triple division of the Hebrew vowels, adopted



from Ewald, as an innovation: further reflection, however, will show that it is the only division consistent with accuracy, and it is really more ancient than the one which commonly prevails.

The importance of the accent, especially to the proper understanding of the vowels of a word and the laws of vowel-changes, is such that the example of Ewald has been followed in constantly marking its position by an appropriate sign. He uses a Methegh for this purpose, which is objectionable on account of the liability to error and confusion when the same sign is used for distinct purposes. The use of any one of the many Hebrew accents would also be liable to objection, since they not only indicate the tone-syllable, but have besides a conjunctive or disjunctive force, which it would be out of place to suggest. Accordingly, a special symbol has been employed, analogous to that which is in use in our own and other languages, thus קָטָל *kātal'*.

The remarks upon the consecution of poetic accents were in type before the appearance of the able discussion of that subject by Baer, in an appendix to the Commentary of Delitzsch upon the Psalms. The rules of Baer, however, depend for their justification upon the assumption of the accurate accentuation of his own recent edition of the Hebrew Psalter, which departs in numerous instances from the current editions as they do in fact from one another. Inasmuch as this is a question which can only be settled by manuscripts that are not accessible in this country, it seems best to wait until it has been tested and pronounced upon by those who are capable of doing so. . What has here been written on that subject, has accordingly been suffered to remain, imperfect and unsatisfactory as it is.

The laws which regulate the formation of nouns have been derived from Ewald, with a few modifications chiefly tending to simplify them.

The declensions of nouns, as made out by Gesenius, have the merit of affording a convenient and tolerably complete classification of their forms and of the changes to which each is liable. Nordheimer abandoned them for a method of his own, in which he aimed at greater simplicity, but in reality rendered the subject more perplexed. The system of Ewald is complicated with the derivation and formation of nouns, from which their subsequent modifications are quite distinct. The fact is, however, that there are no declensions, properly speaking, in Hebrew; and the attempt to foist upon the language what is alien to its nature, embarrasses the subject instead of relieving it. A few general rules respecting the vowel-changes, which are liable to occur in different kinds of syllables, solve the whole mystery, and are all that the case requires or even admits.

In the syntax the aim has been to develop not so much what is common to the Hebrew with other languages, as what is characteristic and distinctive of the former, those points being particularly dwelt upon which are of chief importance to the interpreter.

In the entire work special reference has been had to the wants of theological students. The author has endeavoured to make it at once elementary and thorough, so that it might both serve as a manual for beginners and yet possess all that completeness which is demanded by riper scholars. The parts of most immediate importance to those commencing the study of the language are distinguished by being printed in large type.

PRINCETON, *August 22d*, 1861.

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.—ORTHOGRAPHY.

Divisions of Grammar, § 1.

### ORTHOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS.

THE LETTERS.—Alphabet, § 2; Sounds, § 3; Double forms, § 4; Names, § 5; Order, § 6; Classification, § 7; Words never divided, § 8; Abbreviations and Signs of Number, § 9.

THE VOWELS.—Masoretic Points, § 10; Vowel Letters, § 11; Signs for the Vowels, § 12; Mutual Relation of this twofold Notation, §§ 13, 14; Pure and Diphthongal Vowels, § 15.

Sh'va, silent and vocal, simple and compound, § 16.

Patahh Furtive, § 17.

Syllables, § 18.

*Ambiguous Signs.*—Hhirik, Shurek, and Kibbutz, § 19. 1; Kamets and Kamets-Hhatuph, § 19. 2; Silent and Vocal Sh'va, § 20.

POINTS AFFECTING CONSONANTS:—Daghesh-lene, §§ 21, 22.

Daghesh-forte, § 23; different kinds, § 24; omission of, § 25.

Mappik, § 26.

Raphe, § 27.

POINTS ATTACHED TO WORDS.—Accents, their design, § 28; forms and classes, § 29; like forms distinguished, § 30; poetic accents, § 31; position as determined by the character of the syllables, § 32. 1; in uninflected words, § 32. 2. 3; with affixes, suffixes and prefixes, § 33; use in distinguishing words, § 34; shifted in special cases, § 35.

*Consecution of the Accents in Prose.*—Clauses and their subdivisions, § 36; tabular view, § 37; explanation of the table, § 38; adaptation of the trains of accents to sentences, § 39.

*Poetic Consecution*.—Clauses and their subdivisions, § 40; tabular view and explanation, § 41; adaptation of the trains of accents to sentences, § 42.

Makkeph, § 43.

Methegh, its form and position, § 44; special rules, § 45; K'ri and K'thibh, meaning of the terms, § 46; constant K'ris not noted in the margin, § 47; their design and value, § 48.

Accuracy of the points, § 49.

#### ORTHOGRAPHIC CHANGES.

Significant mutations belong to the domain of the lexicon, §§ 50, 51; euphonic mutations to the domain of grammar, § 52.

MUTATIONS OF CONSONANTS at the beginning of syllables, § 53; at the close of syllables, § 54; at the end of words, § 55; special rules, § 56.

CHANGES OF CONSONANTS TO VOWELS in reduplicated syllables and letters and in quiescents, § 57.

MUTATIONS OF VOWELS, significant and euphonic, § 58; due to syllabic changes, § 59; to contiguous gutturals, § 60; to concurrent consonants, § 61; concurring vowels, § 62; proximity of vowels, § 63; the accent, § 64; pause accents, § 65; shortening or lengthening of words, § 66.

#### PART II.—ETYMOLOGY.

ROOTS OF WORDS.—Design of Etymology, three stages in the growth of words, § 67; pronominal and verbal roots, § 68; formation and inflection of words by external and internal changes, § 69; parts of speech, § 70.

PRONOUNS personal, § 71; pronominal suffixes, § 72; demonstrative, § 73; relative, § 74; interrogative and indefinite, § 75.

VERBS, the species and their signification, §§ 76–80.

PERFECT VERBS, § 81; formation of the species, §§ 82, 83; their inflection, §§ 84, 85. 1; paradigm of *בָּנִי*, § 85. 2.

*Remarks on the Perfect Verbs*.—Kal preterite, § 86; Infinitive, § 87; Future, § 88; Imperative, § 89; Participles, § 90; Niphal, § 91; Piel, § 92; Pual, § 93; Hiphil, § 94; Hophal, § 95; Hithpael, § 96.

Paragogic and Apocopated Future, § 97; and Imperative, § 98.

Vav Conversive with the Future, § 99; with the Preterite, § 100.

Verbs with suffixes, §§ 101, 102; paradigm, § 103; Remarks on the Perfect Verbs with suffixes, Preterite, § 104; Future, § 105; Infinitive and Imperative, § 106.

IMPERFECT VERBS, classified, § 107.

Pe Guttural Verbs, their peculiarities, §§ 108, 109; paradigm, § 110; Remarks, §§ 111–115.



- Ayin Guttural Verbs, their peculiarities, § 116; paradigm, § 117; Remarks, §§ 118–122.
- Lamedh Guttural Verbs, their peculiarities, § 123; paradigm, § 124; Remarks, §§ 125–128.
- Pe Nun Verbs, their peculiarities, § 129; paradigm, § 130; Remarks, §§ 131, 132.
- Ayin Doubled Verbs, their peculiarities, §§ 133–137; paradigm, § 138; Remarks, §§ 139–142.
- Pe Yodh Verbs, their peculiarities, §§ 143–145; paradigm, § 146; Remarks, §§ 147–151.
- Ayin Vav and Ayin Yodh Verbs, their peculiarities, §§ 152–154; paradigm, § 155; Remarks, §§ 156–161.
- Lamedh Aleph Verbs, their peculiarities, § 162; paradigm, § 163; Remarks, §§ 164–167.
- Lamedh He Verbs, their peculiarities, §§ 168, 169; paradigm, § 170; shortened future and imperative, § 171; Remarks, §§ 172–177.
- Doubly Imperfect Verbs, § 178.
- Defective Verbs, § 179.
- Quadriliteral Verbs, § 180.
- NOUNS, their formation, § 181; Class I. §§ 182–186; Class II. §§ 187, 188; Class III. §§ 189–192; Class IV. §§ 193, 194; Multiliterals, § 195.
- Gender and Number.*—Feminine endings, § 196; anomalies in the use of, § 197; employment in the formation of words, § 198; plural endings, § 199; anomalies, § 200; nouns confined to one number, § 201; Dual ending, § 202; usage of the dual, § 203; changes consequent upon affixing the endings for gender and number, §§ 206–211.
- The Construct State, its meaning and formation, §§ 212–216.
- Declension of Nouns, paradigm, § 217.
- Paragogic Vowels added to Nouns, §§ 218, 219.
- Nouns with suffixes, §§ 220, 221; paradigm, § 222.
- NUMERALS.—Cardinal numbers, §§ 223–226; Ordinals, etc., § 227.
- PREFIXED PARTICLES, § 228; the Article, § 229: the Interrogative, § 230; Inseparable prepositions, §§ 231–233; Vav Conjunctive, § 234.
- SEPARATE PARTICLES.—Adverbs, § 235; with suffixes, § 236; Prepositions, § 237; with suffixes, § 238; Conjunctions, § 239; Interjections, § 240.

## PART III.—SYNTAX.

- Office of Syntax, § 241. 1; Elements of the sentence, § 241. 2.
- THE SUBJECT, a noun or pronoun, § 242; when omitted, § 243; its extension, § 244.
- The Article, when used, § 245; nouns definite without it, § 246; omitted in poetry, § 247; indefinite nouns, § 248.
- Adjectives and Demonstratives qualifying a noun, § 249.

*Numerals*.—Cardinal numbers, §§ 250, 251 ; Ordinals, etc., § 252.

Apposition, § 253.

The Construct state and Suffixes, §§ 254–256 ; resolved by the preposition ל, § 257.

THE PREDICATE, Copula, § 258 ; Nouns, adjectives, and demonstratives, § 259. Comparison of adjectives, § 260.

*Verbs*.—Hebrew conception of time, § 261 ; the primary tenses : use of the preterite, § 262 ; the future, § 263 ; paragogic and apocopated future, § 264 ; the secondary tenses, § 265 ; participles, § 266 ; Infinitive, §§ 267–269.

*Object of Verbs*.—The direct object of transitive verbs, § 270 ; transitive construction of intransitive verbs, § 271 ; indirect object of verbs, § 272 ; verbs with more than one object, § 273.

Adverbs and adverbial expressions, § 274.

Neglect of agreement, § 275 ; compound subject, § 276 ; nouns in the construct, § 277 ; dual nouns, § 278 ; changes of person, § 279.

Repetition of nouns, § 280 ; pronouns, § 281 ; verbs, § 282.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES, §§ 283, 284.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.—Relative pronoun, § 285 ; poetic use of the demonstrative, § 286 ; conjunctions, § 287.

GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS,	. . . . .	page 315
INDEX I. Subjects,	. . . . .	“ 323
INDEX II. Texts of Scripture,	. . . . .	“ 331
INDEX III. Hebrew Words,	. . . . .	“ 343
INDEX IV. Hebrew Grammatical Terms,	. . . . .	“ 399

## PART FIRST.

### ORTHOGRAPHY.

§1. LANGUAGE is the communication of thought by means of spoken or written sounds. The utterance of a single thought constitutes a sentence. Each sentence is composed of words expressing individual conceptions or their relations. And words are made up of sounds produced by the organs of speech and represented by written signs. It is the province of grammar as the science of language to investigate these several elements. It hence consists of three parts. First, Orthography, which treats of the sounds employed and the mode of representing them. Second, Etymology, which treats of the different kinds of words, their formation, and the changes which they undergo. Third, Syntax, which treats of sentences, or the manner in which words are joined together to express ideas. The task of the Hebrew grammarian is to furnish a complete exhibition of the phenomena of this particular language, carefully digested and referred as far as practicable to their appropriate causes in the organs of speech and the operations of the mind.

### THE LETTERS.

§2. The Hebrew being no longer a spoken tongue, is only known as the language of books, and particularly of the Old Testament, which is the most interesting and important as well as the only pure monument of it. The first step

towards its investigation must accordingly be to ascertain the meaning of the symbols in which it is recorded. Then having learned its sounds, as they are thus represented, it will be possible to advance one step further, and inquire into the laws by which these are governed in their employment and mutations.

The symbols used in writing Hebrew are of two sorts, viz. letters (אותיות) and points (נקודים). The number of the letters is twenty-two; these are written from right to left, and are exclusively consonants. The following alphabetical table exhibits their forms, English equivalents, names, and numerical values, together with the corresponding forms of the Rabbinical character employed to a considerable extent in the commentaries and other writings of the modern Jews.



Order.	Forms and Equivalents.		Names.	Rabbinical Alphabet.	Numerical values.
1	א	—	אֵלֶּפֶת Áleph	א	1
2	ב	Bh, B	בֵּית Bēth	ב	2
3	ג	Gh, G	גִּימֶל Gī'-mel	ג	3
4	ד	Dh, D	דָּלֶת Dā'-leth	ד	4
5	ה	H	הֵא Hē	ה	5
6	ו	V	וָו Vāv	ו	6
7	ז	Z	זַיִן Záyin	ז	7
8	ח	Hh	חֵית Hhēth	ח	8
9	ט	T	טֵית Tēth	ט	9
10	י	Y	יּוֹד Yōdh	י	10
11	כ	Kh, K	כָּף Kaph	כ	20
12	ל	L	לָמֶד Lā'-medh	ל	30
13	מ	M	מֶם Mēm	מ	40
14	נ	N	נוּן Nūn	נ	50
15	ס	S	סָמֶךְ Sā'-mekh	ס	60
16	ע	—	עֵין Áyin	ע	70
17	פ	Ph, P	פֶּא Pē	פ	80
18	צ	Ts	צָדִי Tsā'-dhē	צ	90
19	ק	K	קוֹף Kōph	ק	100
20	ר	R	רֵישׁ Rēsh	ר	200
21	ש	Sh, S	שִׁין Shīn	ש	300
22	ת	Th, T	תָּו Tāv	ת	400

§3. There is always more or less difficulty in representing the sounds of one language by those of another. But this is in the case of the Hebrew greatly aggravated by its having been for ages a dead language, so that some of its

sounds cannot now be accurately determined, and also by its belonging to a different family or group of tongues from our own, possessing sounds entirely foreign to the English, for which it consequently affords no equivalent, and which are in fact incapable of being pronounced by our organs. The equivalents of the foregoing table are not therefore to be regarded as in every instance exact representations of the proper powers of the letters. They are simply approximations sufficiently near the truth for every practical purpose, the best which can now be proposed, and sanctioned by tradition and the conventional usage of the best Hebraists.

1. It will be observed that a double pronunciation has been assigned to seven of the letters. A native Hebrew would readily decide without assistance which of these was to be adopted in any given case, just as we are sensible of no inconvenience from the various sounds of the English letters which are so embarrassing to foreigners learning our language. The ambiguity is in every case removed, however, by the addition of a dot or point indicating which sound they are to receive. Thus כ with a point in its bosom has the sound of *b*, כ unpointed that of the corresponding *v*, or as it is commonly represented for the sake of uniformity in notation, *bh*; ג is pronounced as *g*, ג unpointed had an aspirated sound which may accordingly be represented by *gh*, but as it is difficult to produce it, or even to determine with exactness what it was, and as there is no corresponding sound in English, the aspiration is mostly neglected, and the letter, whether pointed or not, sounded indifferently as *g*; ד is *d*, ד unpointed is the aspirate *dh*, equivalent to *th* in *the*; כּ is *k*, כ unpointed its aspirate *kh*, perhaps resembling the German *ch* in *ich*, though its aspiration, like that of ג, is commonly neglected in modern reading; פּ is *p*, פ unpointed is *ph* or *f*; תּ is *t*, ת unpointed *th* in *thin*. The letter שׁ with a dot over its right arm is pronounced like *sh*, and called *Shîn*; שׂ with a dot over its left arm is called *Sîn*, and pronounced like *s*, no attempt being made in modern

usage to discriminate between its sound and that of ס Samekh. Although there may anciently have been a distinction between them, this can no longer be defined nor even positively asserted; it has therefore been thought unnecessary to preserve the individuality of these letters in the notation, and both of them will accordingly be represented by *s*.

*a.* The double sound of the first six of the letters just named is purely euphonic, and has no effect whatever upon the meaning of the words in which they stand. The case of ש is different. Its primary sound was that of *sh*, as is evident from the contrast in Judg. 12 : 6 of שִׁבְּלֵת *shibboleth* with סִבְּלֵת *sibboleth*. In certain words, however, and sometimes for the sake of creating a distinction between different words of like orthography, it received the sound of *s*, thus almost assuming the character of a distinct letter, e. g. שָׁבַר *to break*, טָהַר *to hope*. That Sin and Samekh were distinguishable to the ear, appears probable from the fact that there are words of separate significations which differ only in the use of one or the other of these letters, and in which they are never interchanged, e. g. שָׁבַל *to be bereaved*, שָׁבִיל *to be wise*, סָבִיל *to be foolish*; שָׁכַר *to be drunken*, טָכַר *to hire*, סָכַר *to shut up*; שׁוּר *to look*, טוּר *to rule*, סוּר *to turn back*; שָׁפָה *a lip*, סָפָה *to destroy*. The close affinity between the sounds which they represent is, however, shown by the fact that ס is in a few instances written for ש, e. g. נְסִיחַ Ps. 4 : 7 from נִשְׂחַץ, סְכָלְיוֹת Eccles. 1 : 17 for שְׁכָלְיוֹת. The original identity of ש and ט is apparent from the etymological connection between שָׁאֵר *leaven* and מִשְׁאָרָה *a vessel in which bread is leavened*; שָׁדַר *to shudder*, טָהַר *horrible, causing a shudder*. In Arabic the division of single letters into two distinguished by diacritical points is carried to a much greater length, the alphabet of that language being by this means enlarged from twenty-two to twenty-eight letters.

2. In their original power ט *t* differed from ת *t*, and כ *k* from ק *k*, for these letters are not confused nor liable to interchange, and the distinction is preserved to this day in the cognate Arabic; yet it is not easy to state intelligibly wherein the difference consisted. They are currently pronounced precisely alike.

3. The letter ח has a stronger sound than ה the simple *h*, and is accordingly represented by *hh*; ר is represented by *r*, although it had some peculiarity of sound which we cannot at this day attempt to reproduce, by which it was allied to the gutturals.



4. For two letters, **א** and **אײ**, no equivalent has been given in the table, and they are commonly altogether neglected in pronunciation. **א** is the weakest of the letters, and was probably always inaudible. It stands for the slight and involuntary emission of breath necessary to the utterance of a vowel unattended by a more distinct consonant sound. It therefore merely serves to mark the beginning or the close of the syllable of which it is a part, while to the ear it is entirely lost in the accompanying or preceding vowel. Its power has been likened to that of the smooth breathing (') of the Greeks or the English silent *h* in *hour*. On the other hand **אײ** had a deep guttural sound which was always heard, but like that of the corresponding letter among the Arabs is very difficult of utterance by occidental organs; consequently no attempt is made to reproduce it. In the Septuagint it is sometimes represented by *γ*, sometimes by the rough and sometimes by the smooth breathing; thus **אײ** *Γόμορρά*, **אײ** *Ἡλί*, **אײ** *Ἀμαλή*. Some of the modern Jews give it the sound of *ng* or of the French *gn* in *campagne*, either wherever it occurs or only at the end of words, e. g. **אײ** *Sh'mang*, **אײ** *gnāmōdh*.

§4. The forms of the letters exhibited in the preceding table, though found without important variation in all existing manuscripts, are not the original ones. An older character is preserved upon the Jewish coins struck in the age of the Maccabees, which bears a considerable resemblance to the Samaritan and still more to the Phœnician. Some of the steps in the transition from one to the other can still be traced upon extant monuments. There was first a cursive tendency, disposing to unite the different letters of the same word, which is the established practice in Syriac and Arabic. This was followed by a predominance of the calligraphic principle, which again separated the letters and reduced them to their present rectangular forms and nearly uniform size. The cursive stage has, however, left its traces upon the five letters

which appear in the table with double forms ; צ פ נ מ כ when standing at the beginning or in the middle of words terminate in a bottom horizontal stroke, which is the remnant of the connecting link with the following letter ; at the end of words no such link was needed, and the letter was continued vertically downward in a sort of terminal flourish thus, ץ ף ן ך, or closed up by joining its last with its initial stroke, thus ם.

a. The few instances in which final letters are found in the middle of words, as לְכַרְיָה Isa. 9 : 6, or their ordinary forms at the end, as יָהֵם Neh. 2 : 13, מֵן Job 38 : 1, are probably due to the inadvertence of early transcribers which has been faithfully perpetuated since, or if intentional they may have had a connection now unknown with the enumeration of letters or the signification of words. The same may be said of letters larger than usual, as וְכָהֵן Ps. 80 : 16, or smaller, as בְּהַבְרָאָם Gen. 2 : 4, or above the line, as מְצַר Ps. 80 : 14, or inverted, as בְּסֻסֵּי Num. 10 : 35, (in manuscripts and the older editions, e. g. that of Stephanus in 1541), or with extraordinary points, as וַיִּשְׁקָהוּ Gen. 33 : 4, כִּלְיָא Ps. 27 : 13, in all which the Rabbins find concealed meanings of the most fanciful and absurd character. Thus in their opinion the suspended נ in מִנְשֵׁה Judg. 18 : 30 suggests that the idolaters described were descended from Moses but had the character of Manasseh. In גְּהוֹרָן Lev. 11 : 42 the Vav, which is of unusual size, is the middle letter of the Pentateuch ; וַיְבִרְלֵהָ Gen. 16 : 5 with an extraordinary point over the second Yodh, is the only instance in which the word is written with that letter ; the large letters in Deut. 6 : 4 emphasize the capital article of the Jewish faith. All such anomalous forms or marks, with the conceits of the Rabbins respecting them, are reviewed in detail in Buxtorf's *Tiberias*, pp. 152 etc.

§5. All the names of the letters were probably significant at first, although the meanings of some of them are now doubtful or obscure. It is commonly supposed that these describe the objects to which their forms originally bore a rude resemblance. If this be so, however, the mutations which they have since undergone are such, that the relation is no longer traceable, unless it be faintly in a few. The power of the letter is in every instance the initial sound of its name.

a. The opinion advocated by Schultens, *Fundamenta Ling. Heb.* p. 10, that the invention of the letters was long anterior to that of their names, and that the latter was a pedagogical expedient to facilitate the learning of the letters by associating their forms and sounds with familiar objects, has met with little favour and possesses little intrinsic probability. An interest-

ing corroboration of the antiquity of these names is found in their preservation in the Greek alphabet, though destitute of meaning in that language, the Greeks having borrowed their letters at an early period from the Phenicians, and hence the appended *a* of *Ἀλφα*, etc., which points to the Aramaic form אָפֶּא.

*b.* The Semitic derivation of the names proves incontestably that the alphabet had its origin among a people speaking a language kindred to the Hebrew. Their most probable meanings, so far as they are still explicable, are as follows, viz: Aleph, *an ox*; Beth, *a house*; Gimel, *a camel*; Daleth, *a door*; He, doubtful, possibly *a window*; Vav, *a hook*; Zayin, *a weapon*; Hheth, probably *a fence*; Teth, probably *a snake*; Yodh, *a hand*; Kaph, *the palm of the hand*; Lamedh, *an ox-goad*; Mem, *water*; Nun, *a fish*; Samekh, *a prop*; Ayin, *an eye*; Pe, *a mouth*; Tsadhe, *a fish-hook or a hunter's dart*; Koph, perhaps *the back of the head*; Resh, *a head*; Shin, *a tooth*; Tav, *a cross mark*.

§6. The order of the letters appears to be entirely arbitrary, though it has been remarked that the three middle mutes א ב ג succeed each other, as in like manner the three liquids ל מ נ. The juxtaposition of a few of the letters may perhaps be owing to the kindred signification of their names, e. g. Yodh and Kaph *the hand*, Mem *water* and Nun *a fish*, Resh *the head* and Shin *a tooth*. The antiquity of the existing arrangement of the alphabet is shown, 1. by psalms and other portions of the Old Testament in which successive clauses or verses begin with the letters disposed in regular order, viz. Ps. 25 (ק omitted), 34, 37 (alternate verses, ו omitted), 111 (every clause), 112 (every clause), 119 (each letter eight times), 145 (ז omitted), Prov. 31:10–31, Lam. ch. 1, 2, 3 (each letter three times), 4. In the first chapter of Lamentations the order is exactly preserved, but in the remaining three chapters ו and ז are transposed. 2. By the correspondence of the Greek and Roman alphabets, which have sprung from the same origin with the Hebrew.

*a.* The most ingenious attempt to discover a regular structure in the Hebrew alphabet is that of Lepsius, in an essay upon this subject published in 1836. Omitting the sibilants and Resh, he finds the following triple correspondence of a breathing succeeded by the same three mutes carried through each of the three orders, the second rank being enlarged by the addition of the liquids.



	Breathings.	Mutes.		Liquids.
Middle	א	ב ג ד		
Smooth	ה	ט ח ו	(כּי)	נ מ ל
Rough	ע	ח ק פ		

Curious as this result certainly is, it must be confessed that the alleged correspondence is in part imaginary, and the method by which it is reached is too arbitrary to warrant the conclusion that this scheme was really in the mind of the author of the alphabet, much less to sustain the further speculations built upon it, reducing the original number and modifying the powers of the letters.

b. It is curious to see how, in the adaptation of the alphabet to different languages, the sounds of the letters have been modified, needless ones dropped, and others found necessary added at the end, without disturbing the arrangement of the original stock. Thus the Greeks dropped ו and ק, only retaining them as numerical signs, while the Roman alphabet has F and Q; on the other hand the Romans found ט and ס superfluous, while the Greeks made of them Ϟ and ξ; ג and ד, in Greek γ and ζ, become in Latin C and G, while ח, in Latin H, is in Greek converted like the rest of the gutturals into a vowel η.

§ 7. The letters may be variously divided :

1. First, with respect to the organs by which they are pronounced.

Gutturals	א	ה	ח	ע
Palatals	ג	י	כ	ק
Linguals	ד	ט	ל	נ ת
Dentals	ז	ס	צ	ש
Labials	ב	ו	מ	פ

ך has been differently classed, but as its peculiarities are those of the gutturals, it is usually reckoned with them.

2. Secondly, according to their respective strength, into three classes, which may be denominated weak, medium, and strong. The strong consonants offer the greatest resistance to change, and are capable of entering into any combinations which the formation or inflection of words may require. The weak have not this capacity, but when analogy would bring them into combinations foreign to their nature, they are either

liable to mutation themselves or occasion changes in the rest of the word. Those of medium strength have neither the absolute stability of the former nor the feeble and fluctuating character of the latter.

Weak,	{	א	ה	ו	י	Vowel-Letters,
		א	ה	ח	ע	
Medium,	{	ל	מ	נ	ר	Liquids,
		ז	ס	צ	ש	
Strong,	{	ב	פ	ק	ט	Aspirates and Mutes.
		ג	כ			
		ד	ת			

The special characteristics of these several classes and the influence which they exert upon the constitution of words will be considered hereafter. It is sufficient to remark here that the vowel-letters are so called because they sometimes represent not consonant but vowel-sounds.

*a.* It will be observed that while the *p*, *k*, and *t*-mutes agree in having smooth פ כ ת and middle forms ב ג ד, which may be either aspirated or unaspirated, the two last have each an additional representative ק ט which is lacking to the first. This, coupled with the fact that two of the alphabetic Psalms, Ps. 25, 34, repeat פ as the initial of the closing verse, has given rise to the conjecture that the missing *p* mute was supplied by this letter, having a double sound and a double place in the alphabet. In curious coincidence with this ingenious but unsustained hypothesis, the Ethiopic alphabet has an additional *p*, and the Greek and Roman alphabets agree one step and only one beyond the letter T, viz. in adding next a labial, which in Greek is divided into υ and φ, and in Latin into U and V, as י into I and J.

3. Thirdly, The letters may be divided, with respect to their function in the formation of words, into radicals and serviles. The former, which comprise just one half of the alphabet, are never employed except in the roots or radical portions of words. The latter may also enter into the constitution of roots, but they are likewise put to the less independent use of the formation of derivatives and inflections, of prefixes and suffixes. The serviles are embraced in the

memorial words **אֶתָּן מֹשֶׁה וְקָלֵב** (Ethan Moses and Caleb); of these, besides other uses, **אֶתָּן** are prefixed to form the future of verbs, and the remainder are prefixed as particles to nouns. The letters **הָאֶמְתִּי** are used in the formation of nouns from their roots. The only exception to the division now stated is the substitution of **ט** for servile **ת** in a certain class of cases, as explained § 54. 4.

*a.* Kimchi in his *Mikhlol* (מִכְלֹל) fol. 46, gives several additional anagrams of the serviles made out by different grammarians as aids to the memory, e. g. **שְׂמַלְאֲכֹהוּ בִינָה** for *his work is understanding*; **אֲנִי שְׁלֹמָה** *I Solomon am writing*; **אֶךְ חֲבִנָה** *only build thou my peace*; **כְּשִׁתִּיל אֵב הַמֶּוֹן** *like a branch of the father of multitude*; **מֹשֶׁה כָּתַב אֵלֵינוּ** *Moses has written to us*. To which Nordheimer has added **שָׂאֵל הוֹן מִכְּבָבִי** *consult the riches of my book*.

§ 8. In Hebrew writing and printing, words are never divided. Hence various expedients are resorted to upon occasion, in manuscripts and old printed editions, to fill out the lines, such as giving a broad form to certain letters, **הֵי**, **לֵי**, occupying the vacant space with some letter, as **ק**, repeated as often as may be necessary, or with the first letters of the next word, which were not, however, accounted part of the text, as they were left without vowels, and the word was written in full at the beginning of the following line. The same end is accomplished more neatly in modern printing by judicious spacing.

§ 9. 1. The later Jews make frequent use of abbreviations. There are none, however, in the text of the Hebrew Bible; such as are found in the margin are explained in a special lexicon at the back of the editions in most common use, e. g. **וְגוֹ** for **וְגוֹמֵר** *et completio* = etc.

2. The numerical employment of the letters, common to the Hebrews with the Greeks, is indicated in the table of the alphabet. The hundreds from 500 to 900 are represented either by the five final letters or by the combination of **ת** with the letters immediately preceding; thus **הק** or **ך** 500, **תר** or **ם** 600, **תש** or **ן** 700, **תת** or **ף** 800, **תתק** or **ץ** 900. Thou-



sands are represented by units with two dots placed over them, thus § 1000, etc. Compound numbers are formed by joining the appropriate units to the tens and hundreds, thus **דבכ** 421. Fifteen is, however, made not by **יה**, which are the initial letters of the divine name Jehovah, **יהוה**, but by **טו** 9+6.

This use of the letters is found in the accessories of the Hebrew text, e. g. in the numeration of the chapters and verses, and in the Masoretic notes, but not in the text itself. Whether these or any other signs of number were ever employed by the original writers of Scripture, or by the scribes in copying it, may be a doubtful matter. It has been ingeniously conjectured, and with a show of plausibility, that some of the discrepancies of numbers in the Old Testament may be accounted for by assuming the existence of such a system of symbols, in which errors might more easily arise than in fully written words.

### THE VOWELS.

§ 10. The letters now explained constitute the body of the Hebrew text. These are all that belonged to it in its original form, and so long as the language was a living one nothing more was necessary, for the reader could mentally supply the deficiencies of the notation from his familiarity with his native tongue. But when Hebrew ceased to be spoken the case was different; the knowledge of the true pronunciation could no longer be presumed, and difficulties would arise from the ambiguity of individual words and their doubtful relation to one another. It is the design of the Masoretic points (**מסורה** *tradition*) to remedy or obviate these inconveniences by supplying what was lacking in this mode of writing. The authors of this system did not venture to make any change in the letters of the sacred text. The signs which they introduced were entirely supplementary, consisting of dots and marks about the text fixing its true pronun-

ciation and auxiliary to its proper interpretation. This has been done with the utmost nicety and minuteness, and with such evident accuracy and care as to make them reliable and efficient if not indispensable helps. These points or signs are of three kinds, 1. those representing the vowels, 2. those affecting the consonants, 3. those attached to words.

a. As illustrations of the ambiguity both as to sound and sense of individual words, when written by the letters only, it may be stated that דבר is in Gen. 12: 4 דָּבַר *he spake*, in Ex. 6: 29 דִּבֶּר *speaking*, in Prov. 25: 11 דִּבְרָה *spoken*, in Gen. 37: 14 דְּבַר *word*, in 1 Kin. 6: 16 דְּבַר *the oracle* or most holy place of the temple, in Ex. 9: 3 דָּבַר *pestilence*. So וַיִּשָּׂק is in Gen. 29: 10 וַיִּשָּׂקָהּ *and he watered*, and in the next verse וַיִּשָּׂק *and he kissed*; וַיָּבֵא occurs twice in Gen. 29: 23, the first time it is וַיָּבֵאָהּ *and he brought*, the second וַיָּבֵא *and he came*; וַהֲשִׁבְתִּים is in Jer. 32: 37 first וַהֲשִׁבְתִּים *and I will bring them again*, and then וַהֲשִׁבְתִּים *and I will cause them to dwell*; שָׁמַיִם is in Gen. 14: 19 שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, and in Isa. 5: 20 שָׁמַיִם *putting*. This ambiguity is, however, in most cases removed by the connection in which the words are found, so that there is little practical difficulty for one who is well acquainted with the language. Modern Hebrew is commonly written and read without the points: and the same is true of its kindred tongues the Syriac and Arabic, though each of these has a system of points additional to the letters.

§ 11. 1. The alphabet, as has been seen, consisted exclusively of consonants, since these were regarded as a sufficiently exact representation of the syllables into which in Hebrew they invariably enter. And the omission of the vowels occasioned less embarrassment, because in the Semitic family of languages generally, unlike the Indo-European, they form no part, properly speaking, of the radical structure of the word, and consequently do not aid in expressing its essential meaning, but only its nicer shades and modifications. Still some notation of vowels was always necessary, and this was furnished in a scanty measure by the vowel-letters, or, as they are also called, quiescents, or *matres lectionis* (guides in reading). The weakest of the palatals י was taken as the representative of the vowels  $\bar{i}$  and  $\bar{e}$  of the same organ to which in sound it bears a close affinity; the weakest of the labials ו was in like manner made to represent its cognates  $\bar{u}$  and  $\bar{o}$ ; and the



two weak gutturals א and ה were written for the guttural vowel *ā*, as well as for the compound vowels *ē* and *ō* of which *a* is one of the elements. Letters were more rarely employed to represent short vowels; ה or י for *ē* is the most frequent case; others are exceptional.

*a.* Medial *ā* when written at all, as it very rarely is, is denoted by א, e. g. לַאֲט *lāt* Judg. 4: 21, דַּאֲג *dāg* Neh. 13: 16 K'thibh, קַאֲם *kām* Hos. 10: 14, זַאֲזַל *zāzēl* Lev. 16: 8, רַאֲשׁ *rāsh* Prov. 10: 4 and in a few other passages, sometimes for *rāmōth*, צַאֲוַר *tsavvār*, אַאֲמַסַּךְ Hos. 4: 6 if not an error in the text perhaps for *emāsāk*; final *ā*, which is much more frequently written, is denoted by ה, e. g. גַּלָּה *gālā*, מַלְכָּה *malkā*, אַתָּה *attā*, rarely and only as an Aramæism by א, e. g. חַגָּא *hhoggā* Isa. 19: 17, קַרְחָא *korhha* Ezek. 27: 31 K'thibh, גַּבְחָא *gābh'hā* Ezek. 31: 5 K'thibh. The writing of *ē* and *ī*, *ō* and *ū* is optional in the middle of words but necessary at the end, e. g. צִוְיָהֶם or צִוְיָהִים *tsivvūthēm*, צִוְיָהִי *tsivvūthī*; שָׁבוּ or שֻׁבוּ *shūbhū*. In the former position י stands for the first pair of vowels, and ו for the second, e. g. מִינִיקוֹת *mēnīkōth*, נִסְוִגְתִּי *n'sūghōthī*; א for *ē* and *ō* so situated is rare and exceptional, e. g. רַעַשׁ *rēsh* Prov. 6: 11, 30: 8, and perhaps יַנְעֵלִים *yānēls* Eccles. 12: 5; זֹלָה *zōth*, פֹּרֹלָה *pōrōth* Ezek. 31: 8, בִּלְטִסְוֹתָו *bitlsōthāv* Ezek. 47: 11. At the end of words *ē* is commonly expressed by י, and *ō* by ו, though ה is frequently and א rarely employed for the same purpose, e. g. מַלְכֵּי *malkhē*, מַלְכֹּי *malkō*; הִיָּה *h'yē*, פֶּרֶהָ *parō*; לֹא *lō*. Final *ē* is represented by ה, medial *ē* if written at all by י, e. g. יִהְיֶה *yih'yē*, תִּהְיֶנָּה or תִּהְיֶנָּה *tih'yenā*.

*b.* The employment of the vowel-letters in conformity with the scale just given, is further governed, (1.) By usage, which is in many words and forms almost or quite invariable; in others it fluctuates, thus *sōbhēbh* is commonly סָבַב or סֻבַּב, only once סָבִיב 2 Kin. 8: 21; *yā<sup>a</sup>kōbh* is יַעֲקֹב except in Jer. 33: 26 where it is יַעֲקֹב; *thēāse* is תַּעֲשֶׂה, but in Ex. 25: 31 תַּעֲשֶׂה; *ēthām* according to the analogy of similar grammatical forms would be אַתָּם, but in Ps. 19: 14 it is אִתָּם; *hēmār* is in Jer. 2: 11 written in both the usual and an unusual way, הִמְיָר and הִמְיָר; *m'lākhīm* is מַלְכִּים except in 2 Sam. 11: 1, where it is מַלְאָכִים; *g'bhūlōth* is in Deut. 32: 8 גְּבוּלָה, in Isa. 10: 13 גְּבוּלָה, in Ps. 74: 17 גְּבוּלָה; *lō* meaning *not* is לֹא, meaning *to him* is לוֹ, though these are occasionally interchanged; *zō* is written both זֶה and זוֹ; and *pō* פֹּה, פִּי and פֶּה. (2.) The indisposition to multiply the vowel-letters unduly in the same word, e. g. אֱלֹהִים *lōhīm*, אֱלֹהִים *lōhīm*; נַחֲוֹן *nāthūn*, נַחֲוֹנִים *n'thūnīm* or נַחֲוֹנִים. (3.) The increased tendency to their employment in the later books of the Bible, e. g. כֹּחַ *kō<sup>a</sup>hh* Dan. 11: 6, always elsewhere כַּח; קֹדֶשׁ *kōdhesh* Dan. 11: 30, for קֹדֶשׁ; דָּוִיד *dāvīdh* in the books of Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah and Zechariah, elsewhere דָּוִד. This must, however, be taken with considerable abatement, as is shown by such examples as אֲדִירִים *addīrīm* Ex. 15: 10, אֲדִירִים Ezek. 32: 18.

It is to be observed that those cases in which א is used to record vowels must be carefully distinguished from those in which it properly

belongs to the consonantal structure of the word, though from its weakness it may have lost its sound, as מצא *mātsā*, ראשון *rīshōn*. § 57, 2.

2. When used to represent the Hebrew vowels, *ā* is sounded as in *father*, *ǎ* as in *fat*, *ē* as in *there*, *ě* as in *met*, *ī* as in *machine*, *ĩ* as in *pin*, *ō* as in *note*, *ō* as in *not*, *ū* as in *rule*, and *ũ* as in *full*. The quantity will be marked when the vowels are long, but not when they are short.

§ 12. There are nine points or masoretic signs representing vowels (תנועות *motions*, viz., by which consonants are moved or pronounced); of these three are long, three short, and three doubtful. They are shown in the following table, the horizontal stroke indicating their position with reference to the letters of the text.

*Long Vowels.*

*Short Vowels.*

קָמֶץ Kā'-mets	<i>ā</i>	פָּתַח Pát-tahh	<i>ǎ</i>
צֶרֶי Tsē'-rē	<i>ē</i>	סֶגּוֹל Se'-ghōl	<i>ě</i>
חֹלֶם Hhō'-lem	<i>ō</i>	קָמֶץ חֲטוּף Kā'-mets Hhā-tūph'	<i>ō</i>

*Doubtful Vowels.*

חֵירֶק Hhī'-rik	<i>ī</i> or <i>ĩ</i>
שׁוּרֶק Shū'-rek	} <i>ū</i> or <i>ũ</i>
קִבּוּץ Kib'-buts	

All these vowel-points are written under the letter after which they are pronounced except two, viz., Hholem and Shurek. Hholem is placed over the left edge of the letter to which it belongs, and is thus distinguished from the accent R'bhī<sup>a</sup>, which is a dot over its centre. When followed by ם or preceded by ם it coincides with the diacritical point over the letter, e. g. מֹשֶׁה *mōshe*, שֹׁנֶה *sōnē*; when it follows ם or precedes ם it is written over its opposite arm,

e. g. שֹׁמֵר *shōmēr*, תִּרְפוֹס *tirpōs*. Its presence in these cases must accordingly be determined by the circumstances. If preceded by a letter without a vowel-sign, שְׁ will be *ōsh* and שׁ *ōs*; if it have itself no vowel-sign, שֹׁ will be *sō* and שׁ *shō*, except at the end of words. Shurek is a dot in the bosom of the letter Vav, thus וְ. It will be observed that there is a double notation of the vowel *u*. When there is a וְ in the text this vowel, whether long or short, is indicated by a single dot within it, and called Shurek; in the absence of וְ it is indicated by three dots placed obliquely beneath the letter to which it belongs, and called Kibbutz.

*a.* The division of the vowels given above differs from the common one into five long and five short, according to which Hhirik is counted as two, viz., Hhirik magnum וְ. = *ī*, and Hhirik parvum וְ = *ī*; and Shurek is reckoned a distinct vowel from Kibbutz, the former being *ū* and the latter *ū*. To this there are two objections. (1.) It confuses the masoretic signs with the letters of the text, as though they were coeval with them and formed part of the same primitive mode of writing, instead of being quite distinct in origin and character. The masoretic vowel-sign is not וְ. but וְ. The punctuators never introduced the letter וְ into the text; they found it already written precisely where it is at present, and all that they did was to add the point. And instead of using two signs for *i*, as they had done in the case of *a*, *e*, and *o*, they used but one, viz., a dot beneath the letter, whether *i* was long or short. The confusion of things thus separate in their nature was pardonable at a time when the points were supposed to be an original constituent of the sacred text, but not now when their more recent origin is universally admitted. (2.) It is inaccurate. The distinction between וְ. and וְ, וְ and וְ, is not one of quantity, for *ī* and *ū* are expressed indifferently with or without Yodh and Vav.

Gesenius, in his *Lehrgebäude*, while he retains the division of the vowels into five long and five short, admits that it is erroneous and calculated to mislead; and it has been discarded by Rödiger in the latest editions of his smaller grammar. That which was proposed by Gesenius, however, as a substitute, is perplexed and obscure, and for this reason, if there were no others, is unfitted for the wants of pupils in the early stage of their progress. On the other hand, the triple arrangement here adopted after the example of Ewald, has the recommendation not only of clearness and correctness, but of being, instead of an innovation, a return to old opinions. The scheme of five long and five short vowels originated with Moses and David Kimchi, who were led to it by a comparison of the Latin and its derivatives. From them it was adopted by Reuchlin in his *Rudimenta Hebraica*, and thus became current among Christians. The Jewish grammarians, before the Kimchis, however, reckoned Kibbutz and Shurek as one vowel, Hhirik as one, and even Kamets and Kamets-



Hhatuph as one on account of the identity of the symbol employed to represent them. They thus made out seven vowels, the same number as in Greek, where the distinction into long, short and doubtful also prevails. That the literary impulses of the Orientals were chiefly received from the Greeks is well known; that the suggestion of a vowel-system came to the Syrians from this quarter is certain, both from direct testimony to this effect and from the shapes of their vowels, which still betray their origin. May not the Hebrews have learned something from the same school?

*b.* The names of the vowels, with the exception of Kamets-Hhatuph, contain the sounds of the vowels which they are intended to represent, Kibbutz in the last, the others in their first syllable. Their signification is indicative either of the figure of the vowel or the mode of pronouncing it. Kamets and Kibbutz, *contraction*, i. e. of the mouth; Pattahh, *opening*; Tsere, *bursting forth*; Seghol, *cluster of grapes*; Hhirik, *gnashing*; Hholem, *strength*; Kamets-Hhatuph, *hurried Kamets*; Shurek, *whistling*. It is a curious circumstance that notwithstanding the diversity of the vowel-systems in the Syriac, Arabic, and Hebrew, the name Pattahh is common to them all.

§13. This later and more complete method of noting the vowels does not displace but is superinduced upon the scanty one previously described. Hence it comes to pass that such vowels as were indicated by letters in the first instance are now doubly written, i. e. both by letters and points. By this combination each of the two methods serves to illustrate and explain the other. Thus the added signs determine whether the letters אהרי (which have been formed into the technical word אֶהְיֶה *El'vî*) are in any given case to be regarded as vowels or as consonants. If these letters are themselves followed by a vowel or a Sh'va, §16, or have a Daghes forte, §23, they retain their consonant sound; for two vowels never come together in Hebrew, and Sh'va and Daghes forte belong only to consonants: thus קוֹיָה *kōvekā*, מִצּוֹת *mitsvōth* (where צ being provided with a separate point, the Hholem must belong after ו), וְהָיָה *v'hāyā* קִיָּם *kiyyam*. Otherwise they quiesce in a preceding or accompanying vowel-sign, provided it is homogeneous with themselves; that is to say, they have the sound indicated by it, the vowel-sign merely interpreting what was originally denoted by the

letter. *E* and *i* are homogeneous to י, *o* and *u* to ו, and these being the only vowels which they were ever employed to represent, they can quiesce in no others; thus בִּי *bī*, מִי *mē*, גֵּי *gē*, בּוֹ *bō*, לוֹ *lū*, but שָׁרִי *sāray*, גּוֹי *gōy*, גָּלְוִי *gālūy*, תָּו *tāv*, שָׁלֵו *shālēv*, זֵו *zīv*; the combination וי is pronounced *āv*, עָנִי and אָנִי *ānāv*, סָתִי and סָתִי *s'thāv*. *A*, *e*, and *o* are homogeneous to א and ה. These letters deviate so far from the rule just given that א from its extreme weakness not only quiesces when it is properly a vowel-letter, but may give up its consonant sound and character after any vowel whatever, e. g. תִּתֵּי *tītē*, רִישׁוֹן *rīshōn*, פֹּרָה *pūrā*; ה is never used as a vowel-letter except at the end of words, and there it always quiesces unless it receives a Mappik, §26.

*a.* As a letter was scarcely ever used to express *ō*, the quiescence of א in Kamets-Hhatuph is very rare, and where it does occur the margin always substitutes a reading without the א, e. g. יְכוּנָה Jer. 27:20, הַיְכוּנִים Ezek. 27:15, מְקוֹרֵי-בֹר Ps. 30:4, וְסֻגְרֵי-לֵו Isa. 44:17, לְכוּלֵי Jer. 33:8, וְגִדּוּל-כֶּחַ Nah. 1:3. In אֲוִנִיּוֹת 2 Chron. 8:18, and בְּמִיתִי Deut. 32:13, ו represents or quiesces in the still briefer *ō* of Hhateph-Kamets, § 16. 3.

*b.* In a few proper names medial ה quiesces at the end of the first member of the compound, e. g. פְּדָה-צֹר Num. 1:10, עֲשָׂה-אֵל 2 Sam. 2:19, also written עֲשָׂה-אֵל 1 Chron. 2:16. In such words as נִשְׁבָּה Jer. 22:6, שְׂפָכָה Deut. 21:7, ה does not quiesce in Kibbutz, for the points belong to the marginal readings נושבו, שפכו § 46.

§14. On the other hand the vowel-letters shed light upon the stability of the vowels and the quantity of the doubtful signs. 1. As *ī* was scarcely ever and *ū* seldom represented by a vowel-letter, Hhirik with Yodh (י.) is almost invariably long and Shurek (י) commonly so. 2. The occasional absence in individual cases of the vowel-letters, does not determine the quantity of the signs for *i* and *u*; but their uniform absence in any particular words or forms makes it almost certain that the vowel is short. 3. The occasional presence of ו and י to represent one of their homogeneous long vowels proves nothing as to its character; but if in any



word or form these letters are regularly written, the vowel is, as a general rule, immutable. When ו and י stand for their long homogeneous vowels, these latter are said to be written fully, e. g. קוֹל *kōl*, נִיר *nīr*, מוֹת *mūth*; without these quiescent letters they are said to be written defectively, e. g. הַקְמוֹתִי *h<sup>a</sup>kīmōthī*, כָּמוֹס *kāmūs*.

*a.* Hhirik with Yodh is short in וְהַמִּיתִי *vah<sup>a</sup>mittiv* 1 Sam. 17:35. בִּיקְרוּתִי *bikk'rōthekhā* Ps. 45:10, לִיקְהָתִי *likk'hath* Prov. 30:17. In צִיָּקְלָג 1 Chron. 12:1, 20, *i* is probably long, although the word is always elsewhere written without the Yodh; as it sometimes has a secondary accent on the first syllable and sometimes not (see 1 Sam. 30:1), it may have had a twofold pronunciation *tsīk'lag*, and *tsiklag*. Shurek as *ū* is of much more frequent occurrence, e. g. חוּקֵי *hhukkē*, לְאוּמִים *l'ummīm*, חוּקָה *hhukkā* Ps. 102:5, אֶלְגוּמִים 2 Chron. 2:7, זוּנָה Ezek. 16:34.

§15. The vowels may be further distinguished into pure, *a*, *i*, *u*, and diphthongal, *e*, *o*; *e* being a combination of *a* and *i*, or intermediate between them, and *o* holding the same relation to *a* and *u*.

### SH'VA.

§16. 1. The absence of a vowel is indicated by — Sh'vā (שְׁוָא *emptiness*, or as written by Chayug, the oldest of Jewish grammarians, שְׁוָא), which serves to assure the reader that one has not been inadvertently omitted. It is accordingly placed under all vowelless consonants except at the end of words, where it is regarded as unnecessary, the absence of a vowel being there a matter of course. If, however, the last letter of a word be ד, or if it be immediately preceded by another vowelless letter, or be doubled by the point called Daghash-forte, § 23, Sh'va is written to preclude the doubt which is possible in these cases, e. g. קֶשֶׁט, מִלְכָּד, מִשְׁמָרָם, אֶמְרָה, נְחָה, אָה, אֶמְרָה. Sh'va is not given to a quiescent letter, since it represents not a consonant but a vowel, e. g. הִיזִיקָה, nor as a general rule to a final consonant preceded by a

quiescent; thus **הַשָּׂאָה**, **וַבָּאָה** Ruth 3 : 4; **וְהָיִיתָ** Isa. 62 : 3, though in this case it is sometimes written, e. g. **וַבָּאָהּ** 2 Sam. 14 : 3; **וְהָיִיתָ** 2 Sam. 14 : 2; **וְהָיִיתָ** Judg. 13 : 3; **הוֹצֵאתָ** 1 Kin. 11 : 13. א at the end of a word, preceded either by a vowelless letter or a quiescent, is termed otiant, and is left unpointed, e. g. **הוּא רַבּוֹא וַיֵּרָא הֵטָא**.

a. Final **ך** may receive Sh'va for the sake of distinction not only from **ק**, as already suggested, but also from **ר** with which it might be in danger of being confounded in manuscripts; Freytag conjectures that it is properly a part of the letter, like the stroke in the corresponding final **ك** in Arabic. In such forms as **וַיִּגְלִי** Sh'va is omitted with the closing letters because the **י** is not sounded.

2. Sh'va may be either silent (**נָה** *quiescens*), or vocal (**נֶה** *mobile*). At the close of syllables it is silent. But at the beginning of a syllable the Hebrews always facilitated the pronunciation of concurrent consonants by the introduction of a hiatus or slight breathing between them; a Sh'va so situated is consequently said to be vocal, and has a sound approaching that of a hastily uttered *e*, as in *given*. This will be represented by an apostrophe, thus, **בְּמִדְבָּר** *b'midhbar*, **פְּקַדְתָּם** *p'kadhtem*.

a. According to Kimchi (Mikhlol fol. 189) Sh'va was pronounced in three different ways, according to circumstances. (1.) Before a guttural it inclined to the sound of the following vowel, e. g. **וַאֲבָדָה** *y'abbēdh*, **שָׁעָה** *ēeth*, **דָּעָה** *d'ū*, and if accompanied by Methegh, § 44, it had the full sound of that vowel, e. g. **סוּאָה** *sūū*, **תִּזְחָה** *tīzhā*, **לֹוֹלָם** *lōōlām*. (2.) Before Yodh it inclined to *i*, e. g. **בִּיגְוֹבָה** *b'iyā'kōbh*, **כִּיגֹם** *k'iyōm*, and with Methegh was sounded as Hhirik, e. g. **בִּיגָדָה** *biyadh*. (3.) Before any other letter it inclined to *a*, e. g. **בִּרְאָה** *b'rākāhā*, **גִּלְלִים** *g'ilīm*, and with Methegh was pronounced as Pattahh **בַּמְקַלְוֹת** *bamakhēlōth*.

3. Sh'va may, again, be simple or compound. Sometimes, particularly when the first consonant is a guttural, which from its weakness is in danger of not being distinctly heard, the hiatus becomes still more audible, and is assimilated in sound to the short guttural vowel *ā*, or the diphthongal *ē* or *ō*, into which it enters. This assimilation is rep-

resented by combining the sign for Sh'va with those for the short vowels, thus forming what are called the compound Sh'vas in distinction from the simple Sh'va previously explained.

These are,

Hhātēph-Pattahh    ֿ;    thus, עֲמֹד <sup>a</sup>*mōdh*.

Hhātēph-Seghol    ֿ;    thus, עֲמֹר <sup>e</sup>*mōr*.

Hhātēph-Kamets    ֿ;    thus, עֲמֹל <sup>h</sup>*h°l*.

*a.* Hhātēph (חֲטָף *snatching*) denotes the rapidity of utterance or the hurried character of the sounds represented by these symbols.

*b.* The compound Sh'vas, though for the most part restricted to the gutturals, are occasionally written under other consonants in place of simple Sh'va, to indicate more distinctly that it is vocal: thus, Hhateph-Pattahh וְיָהֳבָה Gen. 2:12, הִבְרָכָה Gen. 27:38; Hhateph-Kamets לִקְחָה Gen. 2:23, אֶכְתָּבָה Jer. 31:33; but never Hhateph-Seghol except צִלְצְלִים 2 Sam. 6:5 in some editions, e. g. that of Stephanus. This is done with so little uniformity that the same word is differently written in this respect, e. g. בִּסְעָה 2 Kin. 2:1, בִּסְעָה ver. 11.

### PATAHH FURTIVE.

§17. A similar hiatus or slight transition sound was used at the end of words in connection with the gutturals. When ע, ה, or the consonantal ה at the end of words is preceded by a long heterogeneous vowel (i. e. another than *a*), or is followed by another vowelless consonant, it receives a Pattahh furtive ֿ, which resembles in sound an extremely short *a*, and is pronounced before the letter under which it is written, e. g. רוּחַ *rū<sup>a</sup>hh*, שָׁמַע *shāmō<sup>a</sup>*, מַגְבִּיהַ *maghbī<sup>a</sup>h*, שָׁמַעַתַּי *shūma<sup>a</sup>t*, יַחַדַּי *yi<sup>a</sup>hhd*.

*a.* Some grammarians deny that Pattahh furtive can be found under a penultimate guttural, contending that the vowel-sign is in such cases a proper Pattahh, and that שָׁמַעַתַּי should accordingly be read *shāmaat*, and יַחַדַּי *yihhad*. But both the Sh'va under the final letter, §16, and the Daghesh-lene in it, §21, show that the guttural is not followed by a vowel. The sign beneath it must consequently be Pattahh furtive, and represent an antecedent vowel-sound. In some manuscripts Pattahh furtive is written as Hhateph-Pattahh, or even as simple Sh'va; thus, רִקְיָהּ or רִקְיָהּ for רִקְיָהּ.



## SYLLABLES.

§18. 1. Syllables are formed by the combination of consonants and vowels. As two vowels never come together in the same word in Hebrew without an intervening consonant, there can never be more than one vowel in the same syllable; and with the single exception of ה occurring at the beginning of words, no syllable ever consists of a vowel alone. Every syllable, with the exception just stated, must begin with a consonant, and may begin with two, but never with more than two. Syllables ending with a vowel, whether represented by a quiescent letter or not, are called simple, e. g. לֶחֶם *l'khā*, עֹלָה *ō-lā*. (The first syllable of this second example begins, it will be perceived, with the consonant ע, though this disappears in the notation given of its sound.) Syllables ending with a consonant, or, as is possible at the close of a word, with two consonants, are said to be mixed: thus קָמַתִּים *kam-tem*, הִלַּכְתָּ *hū-lakht*. As the vocal Sh'vas, whether simple or compound, are not vowels properly speaking, but simply involuntary transition sounds, they, with the consonants under which they stand, cannot form distinct syllables, but are attached to that of the following vowel. Pattahh furtive in like manner belongs to the syllable formed by the preceding vowel. Thus זָרוּעַ *z'rō<sup>a</sup>*, אָנִי *°nī* are monosyllables.

2. Long vowels always stand in simple syllables, and short vowels in mixed syllables, unless they be accented. But accented syllables, whether simple or mixed, may contain indifferently a long or a short vowel.

a. The following may serve as a specimen of the division of Hebrew words into their proper syllables; thus,

אָדָם	אֱלֹהִים	בָּרָא	בְּיוֹם	אָדָם	הוֹלִידָת	סֵפֶר	זֶה
ā-dhā'm	°lo-hī'm	b'rō'	b'yō'm	ā-dhā'm	to-l'dhō'th	sē'-pher	zé'
Gen. 5 : 1. אָדָם זֶה בְּרֵמִיזָה							
		אָדָם	זֶה	אֱלֹהִים	בְּרֵמִיזָה		
		ō-thō'	ā-sā'	°lo-hī'm	bidh-mū'th		

b. The reason of the rule for the quantity of syllables appears to be this. In consequence of their brevity, the short vowels required the addition of a following consonant to make the utterance full and complete, unless the want of this was compensated by the greater energy of pronunciation due to the accent. The long vowels were sufficiently complete without any such addition, though they were capable of receiving it under the new energy imparted by the accent. This pervading regularity, which is so striking a feature of the Hebrew language, was the foundation of the *systema morarum* advocated by some of the older grammarians of Holland and Germany. The idea of this was, that each syllable was equal to three *morae*, that is, three rests, or a bar of three beats; a long vowel being equivalent to two *morae*, or two beats, a short vowel to one, and the initial or final consonant or consonants also to one: thus קָטָלָה  $k(1) + \bar{a}(2) = 3$ , תָּאָלָה  $t(1) + a(1) + l(1) = 3$ . An accented syllable might have one *mora* or beat either more or less than the normal quantity. This system was not only proposed by way of grammatical explanation, but also made the basis of a peculiar theory of Hebrew prosody. See Gesenius, *Geschichte d. Heb. Sprache*, p. 123.

c. The cases in which short vowels occur in unaccented simple syllables, are all due to the disturbing influence exerted by the weak letters upon the normal forms of words; thus, הָעֵלֶה *hā-ēlāh* is for הֵעֵלֶה, and הָהוּא *hā-hū'* for הֵהוּא: such words as הָשָׂא, הָפָא, הָלָא, הָנָה, הָצָה are formed after the analogy of הָלָה. A long vowel in an unaccented mixed syllable is found in but one word, and that of foreign origin, בֵּלְתִּישָׁאצָּר *bēl-t'shātsār*, though here, as in the majority of instances falling under the previous remark, the syllable receives, if not the primary, yet the secondary accent, e. g. הַיְיִדוּתִי, הַהֶרֶם, הַגִּבּוֹר. The same is the case when a long vowel is retained before Makkeph, e. g. שֶׁת־לִּי. In the Arabic, which is exceedingly rich in vowels, there are comparatively few mixed syllables; nearly every consonant has its own vowel, and this more frequently short than long. The Chaldee, which is more sparing in its use of vowels than the Hebrew, observes in general the same rule with respect to the quantity of syllables, though not with the same inflexible consistency.

## AMBIGUOUS SIGNS.

§19. It will now be possible, by aid of the principles already recited, to determine the quantity of the doubtful vowels, and to remove the ambiguity which appears to exist in certain vowel-signs.

1. Hhirik, Shurek, and Kibbutz, in unaccented simple syllables, must be long, and in unaccented mixed syllables, short, e. g. יִרַשׁ or יְרַשׁ *yī-rash*, יִבְחִי or יְבְחִי *yibh-nū*, גְּבִלּוֹ or גְּבִלּוֹ *g'bhū-lō*, יִלָּד or יְלָד *yul-ladh*, כִּלָּם or כְּלָם *kul-lām*, מְעִידִי



or מְעוּזִי *māuzzī*. In accented syllables, whether simple or mixed, they are always long, e. g. שִׁיחִים or שִׁיחִים *sī-hīm*, לִי *lī*, גָּבִיל or גְּבִיל *g'bhūl*, דְּרָשׁוּהוּ or דְּרָשׁוּהוּ *d'rā-shū-hū*, the only exception being that Hhirik is short in the monosyllabic particles אֵם, אֵשׁ, עֵם, מֵן, and in some abbreviated verbal forms of the class called Lamedh-He, e. g. יִרְבֵּה, יִרְשֶׁב, יִלְזֵז.

The only cases of remaining doubt are those in which these vowels are followed by a letter with Sh'va, either simple or compound. If the former, it might be a question whether it was silent or vocal, and consequently whether the syllable was simple or mixed. If the latter, though the syllable is of course simple, the weak letter which follows may interfere with the operation of the law. Here the etymology must decide. The vowel is long or short as the grammatical form may require; thus in יִרְאֵה-לֹ, יִרְאֵה-לֹ, יִרְאֵה-לֹ Gen. 22:8, which follow the analogy of יִקְטֹל, and in סָבְבִי Isa. 10:34, קָמְצִי the first vowel is short; in יִשְׁמְחֶה, גְּבַלְכֶם the first vowel is long. In a few instances the grammatical form in which Hhirik is employed is itself doubtful; the distinction is then made by means of Methegh, §44, which is added to the vowel-sign if it is long, but not if it is short; thus, יִרְאֵי *yī-r'ū*, from יִרְאֵי *to fear*, and יִשְׁנו *yī-sh'nū* from יִשְׁנו *to sleep*; but יִרְאֵי *yir-ū* from יִרְאֵי *to see*, and יִשְׁנו *yish-nū* from יִשְׁנו *to do a second time*.

2. Kamets *ā* and Kamets-Hhatuph *ō* are both represented by the same sign (◌), but may be distinguished by rules similar to those just given. In an unaccented simple syllable it is Kamets; in an unaccented mixed syllable it is Kamets-Hhatuph; in an accented syllable, whether simple or mixed it is Kamets, e. g. דָּבָר *dā-bhār*, חֲפָשִׁי *hhoph-shī*, מֶחֱ *mā-veth*, לָמָה *lām-mā*, בֹּתִים *bot-tīm*. Before a letter with simple Sh'va, the distinction is mostly made by Methegh, §44; without Methegh it is always Kamets-Hhatuph, with it commonly Kamets, e. g. חֲכָמָה *hhokh-mā*, חֲכָמָה *hhā-kh'mā*. Before a guttural with Hhateph-Kamets or Kamets-Hhatuph

it is frequently *ō*, though standing in a simple syllable and accompanied by Methegh, e. g. בְּחִירִי *bo-hh°rī*, תֹּעֲבָדִים *to-obhḏhēm*. The surest criterion, however, and in many cases the only decisive one, is found in the etymology. If the vowel be derived from Hholem, or the grammatical form requires an *o* or a short vowel, it is Kamets-Hhatuph; but if it be derived from Pattahh, or the form requires an *a* or a long vowel, it is Kamets: thus וַאֲנִיּוֹת with the prefixed conjunction *vo°niyyōth*, הַאֲנִיָּה with the article *hā°niyyā*; רַעְמִי in the Hophal *yo°madh*, יִתְאַרְהוּ Isa. 44:13 in the Piel *y°thā°rēhū*. The first vowel is *ō* in צִהְרִים from צִהַר, קָדָשִׁים from קָדַשׁ, קָדָשׁ from קָדַשׁ, עֲשֵׂה-קְהָלִי Isa. 38:14, קָבַע-לִי Num. 22:11, אָרַח-לִי Num. 23:7 and the like, and the first two vowels in such words as פָּעַלְכֶם from פָּעַל, מֵאֲסֶכֶם Isa. 30:12 from מָאֵס, קָרַבְכֶם Deut. 20:2, קָטַבְהוּ Hos. 13:14, קָטַנִּי 2 Chron. 10:10, קָבַל-לִי 2 Kin. 15:10, because they are shortened from Hholem. On the other hand the first vowel is *ā* in שִׁהְיֶה Job 16:19 from שָׁהַד, חָרַשׁ from חָרַשׁ, בְּמִתִּי from בָּמָה, and in מֵאֲסֶה, קָרַבְהוּ and the like, because it is originally and properly Kamets. The word שִׁמְרָה is in Ps. 86:2 the imperative *shomrā*, in Job 10:12 the preterite *shūm'rā*.

*a.* In a very few instances Kamets-Hhatuph is found in a syllable bearing a conjunctive accent, viz.: רָדַפִּי Ps. 38:21, בָּל Ps. 35:10, also Prov. 19:7 (in some copies), and in the judgment of Ewald סָגַד Judg. 19:5, comp. ver. 8 and עָב Ezek. 41:25; in Dan. 11:12 יִרְנָם the points belong to the marginal reading וִרְנָם, and the vowel is consequently Kamets. There are also a few cases in which Kamets remains in a mixed syllable, deprived of its accent by Makkeph, §43, without receiving Methegh, viz.: מָנִיחַ Ps. 16:5, קָרַבַּ- Ps. 55:19, 22, סָבָדַ- Ps. 74:5; and a final unaccented Kamets is not affected by the insertion of Daghesh-forte conjunctive, §24, in the initial letter of the following word, e. g. מִשְׁחָהָ שָׁם Gen. 31:13. When an accent takes the place of Methegh, it serves equally to distinguish *ā* from *ō*, e. g. וְנָאֲחֵזְרָהוּ Ex. 21:22 *v'nāgh'phū*, וְנָאֲחֵזְרָהוּ Ex. 21:35 *ūmākh'rū*. §45. 5.

*b.* Inasmuch as מַחְרִי is derived from מַחְרִי *māhhar*, its first vowel might be suspected to be *ā*; but as it is so constantly written with Hhateph-Kamets, the preceding vowel is probably conformed to it. It is consequently regarded and pronounced as *ō*. Kimchi (Mikhlol, fol. 188) declares that the first vowel in הִרְבֵּנוּ 1 Sam. 13:21, הִרְבֵּנוּ Eccles. 12:11

and הֶלְלִי Num. 24 : 7 was universally held to be Kamets, and that with the exception of Rabbi Jonah ben Gannach, who was of a contrary mind, the same unanimity prevailed in regard to the first vowel of קֶרֶן Ezek. 40 : 43. As, however, this last word is in every other place written without the Methegh, and there is no analogy for such words as those mentioned above having *ā* in their initial syllable, the best authorities are now agreed that the vowel is *ō*. and the words are accordingly read *dorbhān*, etc. In יָשָׁפַח *jasper*, and בִּרְקָח *emerald*, Ezek. 28 : 13, which are mentioned by Kimchi in the same connection, the first vowel is Kamets.

c. In some manuscripts and a few of the older printed books, e. g. Stephanus' Hebrew Bible and Reuchlin's Rudimenta Hebraica, Kamets-Hhatuph is denoted by ( ֿ ). It then differs from Kamets, but is liable to be confounded with Hhateph-Kamets. It can, however, be distinguished from it by the circumstance that Kamets-Hhatuph is always followed either by simple Sh'va, Daghesht-forte, or Methegh ; none of which ever immediately succeed Hhateph-Kamets. Such a form as קֶבֶלֶוֹ Ezek. 26 : 9 in the editions of Michaelis and Van der Hooght is an impossible one if ( ֿ ) have its ordinary meaning.

d. It is surprising that in so minute and careful a system of orthography as that of the Masorites, there should be no symbol for *ō* distinct from that for *ā* ; and some have felt constrained in consequence to suppose that the signs for these two vowels were originally different, but became assimilated in the course of transcription. This seems unlikely, however. The probability is that *ā* and *ō*, whose resemblance even we can perceive, were so closely allied in the genuine Hebrew pronunciation, that one sign was thought sufficient to represent them, especially as the Masorites were intent simply on indicating sounds without concerning themselves with grammatical relations.

§ 20. 1. As simple Sh'va is vocal at the beginning of a syllable and silent at its close, there can be no doubt as to its character when it stands under initial or final letters. Preceding the first vowel of a word it must of course be vocal, and following the last vowel it must be silent, זִכְרָתָם *z'kheartām*, זִכְרָה *zākheart*. In the middle of a word, the question whether it belongs to the syllable of the preceding or the following vowel must be determined by the circumstances. If a complete syllable precedes, that is, either an unaccented long vowel or a vowelless consonant serving as the complement of a previous short vowel, it is vocal. If it be preceded by a short vowel which cannot make a complete syllable without the aid of a following consonant, or by a long accented



vowel, it is silent : זָכָרִי *zō-kh'rē*, תִּזְכָּרִי *tiz-k'rū*, זִכְרוּ *zikh-rū*, תִּקְטֹלְנָה *tiktōl-nā*. Sh'va under a letter doubled by Daghesh forte, § 23, is vocal, such a letter being equivalent to two, the first of which completes the previous syllable, and the second begins the syllable which follows : הַזְכָּרִים = הֶזְכָּרִים *haz-z'khārīm*.

2. In addition to this it is to be remarked that Sh'va is vocal after what may be called intermediate syllables ; that is to say, when the consonant under which it stands performs, as it occasionally does, the double office of completing one syllable and beginning the next. Thus, when it follows a consonant from which Daghesh-forte has been omitted, וַיְבַקְשׁוּ *vay'bhak'shū* for *vay-y'bhak-k'shū*, or the first of two similar letters, in order that the reduplication may be made more distinct, הָלַלְוּ *hal'lū*, קִלְלָה *kil'lath*, צִלְלוּ *tsil'lō*, אָלַלְוּ *al'lay*, חִיקְכֶּם *hhik'kē*, and in several other cases, which will be more particularly described in § 22.

*a.* The same double office is performed by gutturals beginning one syllable and yet inclining to complete the one before it, § 18. 2. *c.* In הִזְחֵה, for example, ז belongs in a measure to both syllables. It properly begins the second, and yet it is preceded by a short vowel just as if it ended the first, which is accordingly to be reckoned an intermediate syllable, being in strictness neither simple nor mixed, but partaking of the nature of both.

## DAGHESH-LENE.

§ 21. The second class of signs added to the Hebrew text are those which are designed to guide in the pronunciation of the consonants. These are the diacritical point over Shin, Daghesh-lene, Daghesh-forte, Mappik, and Raphe. The use of the first of these has already been sufficiently explained, § 3. 1.

1. Daghesh-lene (דָּגֶשׁ לֵנֶה) is a point inserted in the six letters פ פה ב בּ ג גּ ד דּ כ כּ ח חּ (technically called *B'ghadh K'phath*), to indicate the loss of their aspiration, e. g. בּ *bh*, ב *b*, etc.



As these letters are always aspirated after a vowel-sound, however slight, and never as an initial utterance or when following a consonant, they invariably require Daghesh-lene whenever they are not immediately preceded by a vowel or a vocal Sh'va. It is consequently inserted in the initial aspirate of a word which begins a verse, בְּרֵאשִׁית Gen. 1:1, or which follows a word bearing a disjunctive accent (inasmuch as this represents a pause of longer or shorter duration), וּבֵיתוֹ בָּאוּ Ex. 1:1, פֶּן עֲתֵהָ Gen. 3:22, or ending in a consonant, מִצְלִיחַ דְּרָלִי, אֶל-בְּנֵי Gen. 24:42; but not if it follows a word ending in a vowel and having a conjunctive accent, הָיְתָה תָהוּ, פָּנֵי תְהוֹם Gen. 1:2. The sacred name יְהוָה is followed by Daghesh-lene, even though it may have a conjunctive accent, Num. 10:29, Deut. 3:26, Josh. 10:30, 11:8, Ps. 18:21, because in reading the Jews always substitute for it the word אֲדָלִי, which ends in a consonant. In a very few cases, however, e. g. אֲדָלִי בָם Ps. 68:18, קִרְתָּהוּ Isa. 34:11, שָׁלֹו בָהּ Ezek. 23:42, Daghesh-lene is not inserted after a vowel-letter, which retains its consonant sound.

2. Daghesh-lene is inserted in a medial or final aspirate preceded by a vowelless consonant, whether this be accompanied by silent Sh'va or Pattahh furtive, e. g. שְׂמִיעָה, נִסְתָּרָה; but not if it be preceded by a vowel or vocal Sh'va, whether simple or compound, e. g. וּבְבִית, עֲבֹדָתָם.

a. The primary signification of the name Daghesh is commonly explained from the Syriac ܕܓܫܬ (דִּגְשֵׁת), to which Castellus in his lexicon gives the sense of *piercing*. This is by some applied to the puncture or point which is its written sign, by others to its power of sharpening the sound of letters by removing their aspiration or doubling them. Buxtorf, however, in his Chaldee Lexicon, disputes the existence of such a root in either Syriac or Chaldee, alleging that in Prov. 12:18, the passage quoted to prove the word, the true reading is ܕܓܫܬ (דִּגְשֵׁת). The six letters which receive Daghesh-lene in Hebrew have the same twofold pronunciation in Syriac, a red dot called Rukhokh (ܕܫܝܬ softness), being written beneath them when they were to be aspirated, and another called Kushoi (ܕܫܝܬ hardness), being written above them when they were not.

b. Grammarians are not agreed whether the aspirated or unaspirated sound of these consonants was the original one. There being no data for the settlement of the question, each decides it by his own theory of phonetic changes. The correctness of the Masoretic punctuation has sometimes been questioned in regard to this matter, on the ground of the improbability of such fluctuation in the sound of these letters in the same word. But besides the Syriac analogy just referred to, the Sanskrit language shows the almost unlimited extent to which euphonic changes may be carried by a people possessing a sensitive and discriminating ear. The Sanskrit aspirates, besides being subjected to other mutations which cannot here be detailed, regularly lose their aspiration when finals, and under certain conditions when medials, throwing it back, where this is possible, upon a previous letter. Bopp *Kritische Grammatik*, pp. 30. 42. Similar laws prevail to some extent in Greek, e. g. *θρίξ, τριχός; τρέφω, θρέψω; θύω, ἐτύθην; οὐκ ἔχω, οὐχ ἔξω; μεθ' ὑμῖν.*

§ 22. The absence of Dagghesh-lene in an aspirate sometimes shows a preceding simple Sh'va to be vocal when this would not otherwise have been known. In most of the cases referred to, a letter originally belonging to the succeeding syllable is by the prefixing of a short vowel drawn back to complete the syllable before it; instead, however, of giving up its previous connection altogether, it forms an intermediate syllable, § 20. 2, the Sh'va remaining vocal though the antecedent vowel is short; thus, לָבַב *l'bhakh* with the prefix ב becomes בִּלְבַב *bil'bhakh*, not בִּלְבָב *bil-bakh*.

a. The particular instances in which this may occur are the following, viz.: (1) The Kal imperative of verbs and the Kal infinitive with suffixes, e. g. עֲבֹד, עֲבֹדוּ, עֲבֹדֶם, עֲבֹדֵנוּ from עָבַד; yet with occasional exceptions, as בָּאֶסְפָּקֶם Lev. 23:39. (2) Those forms of Pe Guttural verbs in which the first radical assumes a short vowel in place of the silent Sh'va in the regular inflexion, e. g. וַעֲבֹדֶם, וַעֲבֹדוּ from וָעָבַד, וָעָבַדוּ. (3) The construct plural of nouns עֲבָדִי from עֲבָדִים, כְּתָפוֹת from כְּתָפוֹת, תְּרָבוֹת from תְּרָבוֹת, though with occasional exceptions, as רִשְׁפִּי Cant. 8:6, but רִשְׁפִּי Ps. 76:4, צִמְדִּי Isa. 5:10, חֲרָפוֹת Ps. 69:10, בְּרִפִּי Gen. 50:23, but בְּרִיחָם Judg. 7:6; בָּגָר, בָּגְרוּ from בָּגַר are peculiar in omitting Daghest in the singular with suffixes. (4) Three feminine nouns ending in וֹת, מַלְכוּת from מֶלֶךְ, יְלֻדוֹת from יָלַד, עֲבָדוֹת (only occurring with suffixes) from עָבַד, but not מְרָדוֹת. Also a few other nouns of different forms, viz.: יִרְכָתִים, but יִרְכָתֵי, שְׂפָכָה, יִרְכָתֵי, שְׂרָבִיט, שְׂרָבִיט, מְרַבֵּיט, אֶבְרֹ, יִקְהָאֵל Josh. 15:38, יִקְהָאֵל Josh. 15:56. (5) After prefixes, as He interrogative, e. g. הִירָעָאֵם Gen. 29:5 from יָרָעָם, and inseparable prepositions, e. g. לְדָבִיר from דָּבַר, בְּדָגָה from דָּגָה, בְּדָבֵר from דָּבַר. Usage is not uniform in the case of Kal infinitives follow-

ing inseparable prepositions, e. g. לְכָחוּב, בְּכָחוּב; בְּנִפְל, בְּנִפְל; לְצִבָּא, לְצִבָּא Isa. 31:4, לְצִבָּא Num. 4:23, 8:24; לְפִדָּה, לְפִדָּה. (6) The suffixes of the second person הָ, כֶּם, כֵּן never receive Daghesh-lene, בְּנִיךָ, בְּחִרְכֶּם.

These rules are sometimes of importance in etymology; thus, עֲזֹבוֹנִיךָ Ezek. 27:12 must have as its ground form עֲזֹבוֹן, not עֲזֹבוֹן; and אֲרָבָם Hos. 7:6, רָהָבָם Ps. 90:10 cannot be infinitives with suffixes, but must be from the segholates אָרַב, רָהַב.

b. The omission of Daghesh-lene in the final letter of הוֹסֵף Prov. 30:6, abbreviated from הוֹסִיף or הוֹסֵף, is exceptional. The Daghesh occasionally occurring in initial aspirates after words ending in a vowel and having a conjunctive accent, is best explained not as an exception to the ordinary rules, but as Daghesh forte conjunctive, § 24, e. g. אֲרָצָה בְּנִינִי Gen. 11:31 and elsewhere, אֲרָצָה גִּשְׁן Gen. 46:28, נָאָה גִּאָּה Ex. 15:1. 21, נָה גִּאָּה Ex. 15:13, וְעִטִּיתָ פָּסַח Deut. 16:1 (comp. עִטִּיתָ לָנוּ Gen. 20:9), וְאֶעֱרֶדָה בָּם Deut. 31:28 (comp. וְאֶעֱרֶדָה לִי Isa. 8:2), וְיָהִי בְּכַלְלוֹתָ Josh. 8:24, 10:20, עָלְנָה פָּרָץ Gen. 35:29, נִשְׁכְּנָה בוֹ Isa. 40:7. See also Gen. 39:12, Ex. 14:4. 17, Isa. 10:9, Job 9:2. Ex. 15:11. 16, Ps. 35:10, Isa. 54:12, Jer. 20:9, Dan. 3:3. 5:11. The old strife as to the Daghesh in the word שְׁתֵּי *two* is not yet settled. Kimchi explained it as Daghesh-lene upon the supposition that the word was abridged from אֲשֵׁתַיִם; Schultens as Daghesh-forte arising from an assimilated נ, contending that it was for שְׁתַּיִם from שְׁתַּיִם; Nordheimer as an anomalous Daghesh-lene, introduced as a euphonic expedient to prevent the combination of an aspirated ת with a sibilant, such as is obviated in the Hithpael of verbs by a transposition that would here be inadmissible. The puzzle is still further perplexed by the circumstance that it once appears with the preposition מִן without the Daghesh, מִשְׁתַּיִי Judg. 16:28, and again with the same preposition with it, מִשְׁתַּיִרִים Jon. 4:11, the Methegh showing the Sh'va to be vocal, as might also be inferred from the fact that Daghesh-forte has been omitted.

### DAGHESH-FORTE.

§ 23. 1. When the same consonant was repeated with a vowel or even the slightest hiatus intervening, so that successive movements of the organs of speech were required in the pronunciation, the Hebrews invariably wrote the letter twice. When, however, there was no interval between the reduplicated consonants, and the only audible result was a more protracted or vehement utterance of the same sound effected by a single effort of the organs, the letter was written but once. This fact the Masoretic punctuators have indicated by placing a point called Daghesh-forte (דָּגֶשׁ הָזָק) in the bosom of a letter so affected, to show that it is to be



doubled in the pronunciation; thus, וַיִּמָּל *vayyimāl*. Daghesh-forte may be found in any letter with the exception of the gutturals א ה ח ע, which on account of their weakness do not admit of reduplication. The letter ר, partaking of this with other peculiarities of the gutturals, receives it only in a very few exceptional cases, e. g. שְׂרָאֵשִׁי, מְרִיחַ.

2. The aspirates, when doubled, always at the same time lose their aspiration; thus, יִפְּקֶה *yippūkēdh*. Daghesh-forte in these letters is readily distinguishable from Daghesh-lene by the consideration that a consonant cannot be pronounced double except after a vowel. A point in one of the aspirates is, therefore, Daghesh-forte if a vowel precedes, otherwise it is Daghesh-lene.

3. Daghesh-forte in ר may be distinguished from Shurek in the same way. Inasmuch as two vowels cannot come together in the same word, if a vowel precedes it is Daghesh-forte, if not it is Shurek.

*a.* Some Grammarians speak of Daghesh-forte *implicitum* in the gutturals, by which they mean that these letters appear in certain cases to complete a foregoing syllable as well as to begin that in which they properly stand, in spite of the omission of Daghesh, which analogy would require them to receive. As these are included under what have already, § 20. 2. *a.*, been explained as intermediate syllables, it is not thought necessary to employ an additional term.

*b.* The Arabs have a sign of reduplication, Teshdid ( ّ ), which is written above the doubled letter. The Syrians have no written sign for this purpose, and it is disputed whether their letters were ever doubled in pronunciation. According to Asseman Biblioth. Orient. III. 2. p. 379, the Western differed from the Eastern Syrians in this respect, "Occidentales nullibi literas geminant."

§ 24. Different epithets have been applied to Daghesh-forte to describe its various uses or the occasions of its employment. 1. When separate letters, whether originally alike, or made so by assimilation, are by the inflection or formation of words brought into juxtaposition, the Daghesh-



forte which represents such a doubling is called compensative; e. g. כָּרְתִּי, formed by appending the syllable תִּי to the root כָּרַח; כָּרְתִּיתִי composed of the same syllable and the root כָּרַח, whose last letter is changed to ת to conform with that which follows; סָבַב from סָבַר. 2. When the reduplication is indicative of a particular grammatical form the Daghesh-forte is called characteristic, e. g. in the Piel, Pual, and Hithpael of verbs; as, הִתְהַלֵּךְ, הִלָּךְ, and certain forms of nouns, as, גִּבּוֹר. 3. When it has arisen from the necessity of converting a previous simple syllable into a mixed one in order to preserve the quantity of a short vowel which it contains, it is Daghesh-forte conservative; e. g. יִסָּב for יִסֵּב. 4. When the initial letter of a word is doubled under the influence of the final vowel of the word preceding, it is Daghesh-forte conjunctive; e. g. קוֹמֵי צֹאֵי, יְהִיְהִלָּהּ, מֵהִיְהִי. 5. When the last letter of an intermediate syllable is doubled in order to make the following hiatus or vocal Sh'va more distinct, it is Daghesh-forte dirimens or separative, because the letter which receives it is thus separated in part from the syllable to which it belongs; e. g. עֲנִיבִי *inn'bhē* for עֲנִיבִי *in'bhē*. 6. When the first letter of a final syllable is doubled under the influence of a previous vowel bearing the accent (mostly a pause accent, § 36. 2. *a.*), for the sake of increased fullness and force of pronunciation, it is Daghesh-forte emphatic; e. g. הִדְלִי for הִדְלִי. In the first three uses named above Daghesh-forte is said to be essential, in the last three it is euphonic.

*a.* Daghesh-forte conjunctive occurs regularly after the pronoun מֵה, e. g. מֵה טוֹב וּמֵה-נָעִים Ps. 133: 1, and in a multitude of cases after final Kamets or Seghol in words accented on the penult or followed by Makkeph, § 43, e. g. לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת Gen. 2: 23, אֶכְלֶתָ-שֵׁם Deut. 27: 7, וְהִיְהִי לוֹ Num. 25: 13, עֲנִיבִי Gen. 30: 33; וְהִיְהִי לָהּ Num. 34: 6, 7, 9, מִשָּׁה יֶאֱמָר Ex. 13: 1 (where the accent is on the ultimate), מִצְנֶה-רֶחֶק Prov. 15: 1 (in some editions), more rarely after other vowels, e. g. קוֹמֵי צֹאֵי Gen. 19: 14, וְיֶאֱמָרוּ לָא 1 Sam. 8: 19, once after the liquid ר, e. g. וְיֶאֱמָר לָא 1 Kin. 11: 22. See also § 22. *b.* In a few instances words thus united are written as one, e. g. מִיָּה Ex. 4: 2 for מֵה יָה, so מִזֶּכֶם Isa. 3: 15, מִתְלָאָה Mal. 1: 13, בְּסִפְאָה

Isa. 27:8, and possibly אֶרֶץ Isa. 33:7. See Dr. Alexander's Commentary upon this passage.

b. Daghesh-forte separative occurs only in the following examples :

אֶבְרָהָהוּ Hos. 3:2.	יְקָרָהּ 1 Sam. 28:10.	סֶבֶלְךָ Isa. 9:3, 10:27.
בִּיקְרוֹתֶיךָ Ps. 45:10.	בְּסֹהַר־יְקָרָהּ (?) Ezek. 13:20.	עֲנִיָּה Deut. 32:32.
הַזְכָּרִים Am. 5:25.	מְלֹחָהּ Isa. 33:1.	עֲנִיתִי 2 Sam. 23:27, Jer. 29:27.
הַזְכָּרְתָּהּ Gen. 18:21.	מִשְׁחָרוֹ or מִשְׁחָרוֹ Ps. 89:45.	עֲצֵבֶיכֶם Isa. 58:3.
הַזְכָּתָּהּ Gen. 37:32.	מִמְּגֵרוֹת Joel 1:17.	עֲצֵרֶיכֶם Am. 5:21.
הַזְכָּן Gen. 17:17.	מִמְּרֵרִים Job 9:18.	עֲקָבִי (?) Cant. 1:8.
הַזְּאִיתָם 1 Sam. 10:24, 17:25, 2 Kin. 6:32.	מִזְרָהּ Nah. 3:17.	עֲקֹבוֹת Ps. 89:52.
הַזְּרֹחַם Job 17:2.	מִקְדָּשׁ Ex. 15:17.	עֲקֹבוֹתֶיךָ Ps. 77:20.
הַזְּפִינוֹ Ex. 2:3.	מִקְרָהּ Deut. 23:11.	עֲשׂוֹבוֹת Prov. 27:25.
הַזְּרִיפָהוּ (?) Judg. 20:43.	נָבֵאוֹ Job 30:8.	צִמְחָתָיוֹ Ps. 119; 139.
הַזְּעִמָּה 1 Sam. 1:6.	נָצְרָהּ Ps. 141:3.	צִמְחָתָיוֹנִי Ps. 88:17.
חֲלָקֶיךָ Isa. 57:6.	נָצְרָהּ Prov. 4:13.	קִשְׁתּוֹתָם (?) Ps. 37:15, Isa. 5:28.
יְקָתָהּ Gen. 49:10.	נִחְקְנִיהוּ Judg. 20:32.	שִׁבְלִי Zechar. 4:12.
לִיְקָתָהּ Prov. 30:17.	סֶבֶכוֹ Jer. 4:7.	שִׁבְלוֹל Ps. 58:9.

This list is corrected and enlarged from Gesen. Lehrs. pp. 86 ff. Those words which are followed by a note of interrogation (?) are found in some editions but not in others. Daghesh separative may be found after He interrogative in some instances not included in the above list.

c. Daghesh-forte emphatic occurs only in הִרְלִי Judg. 5:7, 1 Sam. 2:5; וִירָחֹב Job 29:21; יִרְחֹבוֹ or יִרְחֹבוֹ Job 21:13; יִרְצָהוּ Isa. 33:12, Jer. 51:58; מִרְשָׁה Ezek. 21:15; נִקְוָהוּ Ezek. 6:9; נִשְׁתָּהּ Jer. 51:30; נִחָהוּ Ezek. 27:19; תִּהְיֶהוּ (?) Isa. 19:6; and probably תִּהְיֶהוּ Job 13:9 (not in pause).

§ 25. In order to the distinct utterance of a reduplicated consonant, it must be followed as well as preceded by a vowel-sound. Daghesh-forte is consequently never written in a final vowelless letter, with the exception of the two words אֶתָּה, נָתָתָּ, both of which end in aspirates whose pronunciation would be changed by the removal of the Daghesh. In every other instance the doubling is neglected, even though the letter be an aspirate, which will for this reason resume its aspiration; e. g. קָלִי, קָלִי; סֶבֶל, סֶבֶל; וִירְחֹבֶהּ abridged from וִירְחֹבָהּ; וִירְצָהּ from וִירְצָהּ. In a medial letter with Sh'va Daghesh may be written, because the Sh'va being thus rendered vocal the reduplication can be made audible by means

of the hiatus which it represents; it is, however, quite as frequently omitted, the Sh'va commonly remaining vocal as if it were inserted, and compound Sh'va being occasionally substituted for simple to indicate this fact, § 16. 3. *b.*; e. g. עוֹלָיִם for עוֹלָיִם, כֶּסֶּאֱ for כֶּסֶּאֱ, particularly after prefixes, as Vav conversive, the article and preposition ׀, so וְיָהִי, הַמִּבְקֵשׁ. It is seldom omitted from a medial aspirate on account of the change in its sound involved: yet even this is done occasionally, e. g. מִבְּצִיר Judg. 8:2 for מִבְּצִיר, תְּחִצִּי Isa. 22:10 for תְּחִצִּי, זָכְרוֹן from זָכְרוֹן. In a few rare instances it is dropped from a letter followed by a vowel, when the laws of syllables will permit and the pronunciation will not be materially affected; e. g. תַּעֲנֶנָּה Ruth 1:13 for תַּעֲנֶנָּה.

#### MAPPĪK.

§ 26. Mappīk (מִפִּיק *bringing out or uttering*), is a point in one of the letters א ה ו י, showing that it represents a consonant and not a vowel, or in other words that it does not quiesce in the preceding vowel-sign. It is unnecessary, however, to employ any notation for this purpose in the case of א ו and י, for their quiescence can be readily determined in all cases by the rules already given, § 13. Although it is much more extensively used in manuscripts, therefore, Mappik is in modern editions of the Hebrew Bible only inserted in final ה when it retains its consonantal power; e. g. אַרְצָה *artsāh*, אַרְצָה *artsā*, לְקַחְהָ *l'kāhhāh*, לְקַחְהָ *lāk'hhā*. The point four times found in א, וְיָבִיאוּ Gen. 43:26, Ezra 8:18, תְּבִיאוּ Lev. 23:17, רָאִי Job 33:21, though called a Daghes in the Masoretic notes in the margin, is probably to be regarded as Mappik.

#### RAPHE.

§ 27. Rāphe (רַפֵּה *weak*), is a small horizontal stroke placed over a letter, and denotes the opposite of Daghesh-



lene, Daghesh-forte, or Mappik, as the case may be. As no inconvenience can arise from its omission, it is only occasionally used in modern Bibles, and not with entire uniformity in the different editions. It is chiefly found where a Mappik has been omitted in ה, which according to analogy might be expected to be inserted, e. g. הַקֶּסֶדֶה Ex. 9:18, וְשָׁרָה Lev. 13:4, בְּהַטָּאָה Num. 15:28, לָהּ Num. 32:42, מִשְׁכָּמָה Job 31:22 in some copies. In תַּעֲשֶׂה-לָּהּ Ex. 20:4, Deut. 5:8, it is the opposite of Daghesh-forte, and shows that ל may either be doubled agreeably to the point in its bosom or not. In לֹא תִרְצֶה Ex. 20:13, Deut. 5:17, it is the opposite of Daghesh-lene, and shows that the ת may either have its unaspirated sound, as the Daghesh indicates, or may be aspirated. It is often referred to in the marginal Masoretic notes even where it is no longer found in the text, e. g. Judg. 16:16, 28.

### ACCENTS

§ 28. The third class of Masoretic additions to the text are those which relate to the words. These are the accents, Makkeph, Methegh, and the K'ri. An accent (מֶעַם) is written upon every word with a twofold design, 1st, of marking its tone-syllable, and 2dly, of indicating its relation to other words in the sentence. The great number of the accents has respect entirely to this second function, there being no difference in the quality of the stress laid upon particular syllables, such for example as is marked by the Greek acute, grave, and circumflex, but only that difference in its amount which arises from the unequal emphasis naturally laid upon the different members of a clause or period. The punctuators have attempted not only to indicate the pauses to be made in reading, as is done by the stops in use in other languages, but to represent to the eye the precise position held



by each word in the structure of the sentence, and the various grades of attraction or repulsion arising from the relations whether co-ordinate or subordinate which subsist among them. Every sentence is fancifully regarded as a territory, which, partitioned into its several clauses, forms empires, kingdoms, and principalities, ruled by their respective sovereigns, each of whom has his own train of inferiors and dependants. The accents are accordingly divided into Disjunctives or Rulers (מְלָכִים), and Conjunctives or Servants (עֲבָדִים). The former indicate that the word upon which they are placed is more or less separated from those that follow; they mark thus the end of a clause or of the section of a clause over which they exert control. The latter indicate that the word over or under which they are written is connected with what follows and belongs to the clause or section ruled by the next succeeding Disjunctive.

*a.* The stress of voice denoted by the accent must not be confounded with quantity. An accented syllable may nevertheless be short, the energy with which it is pronounced not necessarily affecting its length.

*b.* The Jews made use of the accents as musical notes in the cantillation of the synagogue, whence they are also called נְגִינָה. In the judgment of some this is a part, and perhaps a leading part, of their original design. Their great variety, the frequent occurrence of accents of opposite powers upon the same word, and the distinct system of poetical accents, favor this opinion. Such as are curious to know the details may find the mode of their employment for this purpose explained at length in Bartolocci's Bibliotheca Magna Rabbinica, vol. iv. pp. 427-444.

§ 29. The Disjunctive accents may be divided into four classes of various rank or power, as follows, viz :

CLASS I. *Emperors.*

*1. Silluk	( , )	סֵלֶק
*2. Athnahh	( ^ )	אַתְנַחַּח

CLASS II. *Kings.*

3. S'gholta	( <sup>•</sup> )	סְגֹלְתָא <i>postp.</i>
4. Zakēph Kāton	( <sup>˙</sup> )	זָכָה קָטוֹן
5. Zakēph Gadhol	( <sup>˙˙</sup> )	זָכָה גָּדוֹל
*6. Tiphhhā	( <sub>˙</sub> )	טִפְחָא

CLASS III. *Lukes.*

*7. R'bhī <sup>a</sup>	( <sup>˙</sup> )	רְבִיעַ
*8. Shalsheth	( <sup>˙˙</sup> )	שְׁלֹשָׁה
*9. Zarkā	( <sup>˜</sup> )	זָרְקָא <i>postp.</i>
10. Pashta	( <sup>˘</sup> )	פָּשְׁטָא <i>postp.</i>
11. Y'thībh	( <sub>˙</sub> )	יְתִיב <i>prep.</i>
12. T'bhīr	( <sub>˙˙</sub> )	תְּבִיר

CLASS IV. *Counts.*

*13. Pāzēr	( <sup>˘˘</sup> )	פָּזֵר
14. Karnē Phārā	( <sup>˘˘˘</sup> )	קַרְנֵי פָּרָה
15. T'līshā Gh'dholā	( <sup>˘˘˘˘</sup> )	תְּלִישָׁא גְּדוֹלָה <i>prep.</i>
16. Geresh	( <sup>˘˘˘˘˘</sup> )	גֵּרֶשׁ
17. G'rāshayim	( <sup>˘˘˘˘˘˘</sup> )	גֵּרֶשׁׁימ
*18. P'sīk	( <sup>˘˘˘˘˘˘˘</sup> )	פְּסִיקוֹ

The Conjunctive accents, or *Servants*, are the following,  
viz. :

*19. Merkā	( <sub>˙</sub> )	מֶרְקָא
*20. Mūnahh	( <sub>˙˙</sub> )	מוֹנַחַח
21. Merl ā Kh'phūla	( <sub>˙˙˙</sub> )	מֶרְקָא כְּפֹהֶלָה
*22. Mahpakh	( <sub>˙˙˙˙</sub> )	מַחְפֶּה
23. Dargā	( <sub>˙˙˙˙˙</sub> )	דָּרְגָא
*24. Kadhma	( <sub>˙˙˙˙˙˙</sub> )	קַדְמָא
*25. Yerahh ben Yōmō	( <sub>˙˙˙˙˙˙˙</sub> )	יֶרַח בְּנֵי יוֹמֹ
26. T'līshā K'tannā	( <sub>˙˙˙˙˙˙˙˙</sub> )	תְּלִישָׁא קִטְנָה <i>postp.</i>

a. Merka Kh'phula has sometimes been reckoned among the Disjunctives, as by Gesenius in his *Lehrgebäude*; but the absence of Daghesh-lene in the word following that on which it stands in Ex. 5:15, Ezek. 14:4, proves that it is a Conjunctive.

b. According to their most probable significations, the names of the accents appear to be in part borrowed from their forms and in part from their uses. Thus the Disjunctives: Silluk, *end*; Athnahh, *rest*; Segholta, *bunch of grapes*; Zakeph, small and great, *causing suspension*; Tiphhha, *palm of the hand*; R'bhi", *square or reposing*; Shalshleth, *chain*; Zarka, *dispersion*; Pashta, *expansion or letting down (the voice)*; Y'thibh, *sitting still*; T'bhir, *interruption*; Pazer, *separator*; Karne Phara, *a heifer's horns*; T'lisha, great and small, *shield*; Geresh, *expulsion*; G'rashayim, *double Geresh*; P'sik, *cut off*. - Conjunctives: Merka, *prolonging*; Munahh, (a trumpet) *at rest*, i. e., in its proper position; Merka Kh'phula, *double Merka*; Mahpakh, (a trumpet) *inverted*; Darga, *progress*; Kadhma, *beginning*; Yerahh ben-Yomo, *moon a day old*.

Other names are given to some of these accents, particularly where they occur in certain situations or combinations; thus Tiphhha is also called Tarhhā (טַרְחָא), Munahh with P'sik is called L'gharmēh (לְגַרְמֵה), etc.

c. The classification of the Disjunctives, according to their respective powers and the laws of their consecution, has been the work of Christian writers, from whom all accurate investigations of the accentual system have proceeded. In fact, this whole subject is treated by the Jewish grammarians in the crudest and most perplexed manner. Buxtorf says, in his *Thesaurus Grammaticus*, p. 45: *Accentuum ratio hactenus nec a quocquam nostrorum nec ab ipsis etiam Hebraeis sufficienter explicata est*. The division exhibited above is the one now commonly adopted. The current names, Imperatores, Reges, Duces, Comites, are those used by Wasmuth in his *Institutio Accent. Heb.* 1664. Others have divided them differently. The learned Pfeiffer, author of the *Dubiā Vexata*, distinguishes one Emperor, one Archduke, four Dukes, seven Counts, and five Barons. Boston, the well-known author of the *Fourfold State*, in an elaborate Latin treatise upon this subject left by him in manuscript and published shortly after his death, distributes them into three classes of superior and one of inferior rank. Mention is made, in a commendatory preface by Mill, the distinguished critic of the New Testament, of another manuscript in English, in which Boston applied his views practically in a twofold translation of the first twenty-three chapters of Genesis, with copious notes, both philological and theological. This, it is believed, has never been published. A curious little book upon the Canon by Ferdinand Parkhurst, London, 1660, makes six Regal and ten Principial Disjunctives, Y'thibh and P'sik being omitted altogether.

§ 30. 1. Fourteen of the accents are written over, and eleven under, the words to which they are attached. P'sik, whose only use is to modify the power of other accents, is written after the word to which it belongs, and in the same line



with it. The place of the accents is either over or under the letter preceding the tone-vowel, with the exception of the prepositives Y'thibh and T'lisha Gh'dhola, which always accompany the initial letter of the word, and the postpositives S'gholta, Zarka, Pashta, and T'lisha K'tanna, which stand upon the final letter. Y'thibh is only used when the first is the tone-syllable. Pashta is repeated if the word on which it stands is accented on the penult, e. g. וְהָיָה Gen. 1 : 2, or ends with two vowelless letters, e. g. וַיִּשְׁתָּה Ruth 3 : 7, or if the last letter has Pattahh furtive, e. g. וַיֵּלֶךְ Gen. 33 : 13, and in some manuscripts and editions there is a like repetition of S'gholta and Zarka. When a word bears the other prepositive or postpositives, there is nothing to mark its tone-syllable unless this may chance to be the one upon which the nature of the accent in question requires it to be placed.

2. Silluk has the same form as Methegh, § 44 ; but the former invariably stands on the tone-syllable of the last word in the verse, while Methegh is never written under a tone-syllable. Pashta is likewise distinguished from Kadhma only by its position upon the last letter of the word, and after the superscribed vowel, if there be one, e. g. וַיִּשְׁתָּה Gen. 1 : 7, וַיִּלְאֶכְבֶּה Gen. 24 : 7, while Kadhma is placed upon the letter preceding the tone-vowel, e. g. וַיִּשְׁתָּה Gen. 2 : 19 : where this chances to be a final letter the laws of consecution only can decide ; thus, in וַיִּרְאֶה Gen. 26 : 4, וַיִּצְטַח Deut. 16 : 3, the accent is Pashta, but in וַיִּלְאֶכְבֶּה Gen. 17 : 8, וַיִּצְטַח 1 Sam. 29 : 6, it is Kadhma. Y'thibh is distinguished from Mahpakh by being written under the first letter of the word and taking precedence of its vowel if this be subscribed, e. g. וַיִּשְׁתָּה Gen. 1 : 11, וַיִּרְאֶה Gen. 31 : 6, Deut. 10 : 17 ; Mahpakh belongs under the consonant which precedes the tone-vowel, and after its vowel-sign if this be subscribed, e. g. וַיִּנְהָר Gen. 2 : 14, וַיִּרְאֶה Gen. 32 : 33, Deut. 4 : 7. When the initial syllable bears the tone and there is no subscribed vowel, the laws of consecution must decide ; thus, in וַיִּרְאֶה the accent is Y'thibh in Gen.



3:15, 44:17; Deut. 10:17; but Mahpakh in Josh. 17:1.

§ 31. The accents already explained are called the prosaic accents, and are found in all the books of the Old Testament with the exception of the Psalms (תְּהִלִּים), Proverbs (מִשְׁלֵי), and the poetic portion of Job (אֵיּוֹב), whose initials form the technical word אֲמָתָה. Here a different system of accentuation prevails. Thirteen of the prosaic accents, one-half of the whole number, nowhere occur in the books just named, viz.: S'gholta, Zakeph-Katon, and Zakeph-Gadhol of the Kings, Pashta, Y'thibh, and T'bhira of the Dukes, Karne Phara, T'lisha Gh'dhola, Geresh, and G'rashayim, of the Counts, Merka Kh'phula, Darga, and T'lisha K'tanna of the Con-junctives. Such as are common to both systems are in the previous table distinguished by an asterisk. The powers of some of these, however, are altered, so that a new arrangement of them is necessary; and they are supplemented by additional signs formed by combining the prosaic accents or assigning them unusual positions. The scale of the poetical or metrical accents thus constituted is as follows, viz.:

#### DISJUNCTIVE ACCENTS.

##### *Class I.*

1. Silluk	( ∴ )	הַפְּסִיק
2. Athnahh	( א )	הַפְּתִיחַ
3. Merka-Mahpakh	( פ )	הַפְּתִיחַ

##### *Class II.*

4. R'bhi <sup>a</sup>	( ' )	הַפְּסִיק
5. Pazer	( ״ )	הַפְּסִיק
6. R'bhi <sup>a</sup> Geresh	( ' )	הַפְּסִיק
7. Tiphhha initial	( , )	הַפְּסִיק <i>prep.</i>
8. Zarka	( ∞ )	הַפְּסִיק <i>postp.</i>
9. P'sik	( ׀ )	הַפְּסִיק <i>postp.</i>

CONJUNCTIVE ACCENTS.

10. Merka	(,)	הַקְבוֹר
11. Merka-Zarka	(, ^)	הַקְבוֹר
12. Mahpakh	(<)	הַקְבוֹר
13. Mahpakh-Zarka	(< ^)	הַקְבוֹר
14. Munahh	(, )	הַקְבוֹר
15. Munahh superior	( ^ )	הַקְבוֹר
16. Yerahh ben Yomo	(, ^)	הַקְבוֹר
17. Kadhma	( ^ )	הַקְבוֹר
18. Tiphhhha	(, )	הַקְבוֹר
19. Shalsheleth	( ^ )	הַקְבוֹר

a. It will be perceived that there are fewer Disjunctives but more Conjunctives than are exhibited by the prosaic accents. Merka-Mahpakh answers substantially to S'gholta; R'libi<sup>a</sup>-Geresh to Tiphhhha before Silluk, and Tiphhhha initial to Tiphhhha before Athnahh. Tiphhhha and Shalsheleth are transferred from the list of Disjunctives to that of the Conjunctives, whence it comes to pass that if a word bearing either of these accents terminates in a vowel, Daghes-lene will not be inserted in a following initial aspirate, e. g. עֲשֵׂה בְּעֵס Ps. 31:10, מְבוֹא פְּהָרִים Prov. 8:3, רִהֲפִשׁוּ בְּמִזְמוֹת Ps. 10:2.

b. P'sik, in the poetic as in the prosaic accents, is never used alone but always in conjunction with another accent. It serves to strengthen Disjunctives and to reduce the power of Conjunctives without disturbing the order of their consecution. It is thus used with Merka-Mahpakh Ps. 5:13, Pazer Ps. 10:14, Tiphhhha initial Ps. 31:4, Mahpakh Ps. 5:9, Munahh Prov. 1:22, Merka Ps. 10:13, Kadhma Ps. 10:5, Shalsheleth Ps. 7:6.

POSITION OF THE ACCENT

§ 32. The accent in Hebrew may fall either upon the ultimate or the penultimate syllable, but never at a greater remove from the end of the word. In the former case words are technically termed Milra (מִלְרָע *from below*), and in the latter Milēl (מִלְעִיל *from above*).

1. The position of the accent may be considered in relation either to the syllabic or to the etymological structure of a word, that is to say, as affected by the nature of its syllables on the one hand or of the elements of which it is composed as a significant part of speech on the other. It is so far determined by the syllabic structure of words, that a long mixed syllable or a short simple syllable, whether in the ultimate or the penultimate, must receive the accent, § 18. 2. thus: *יָרֵב*, *שִׁירָה*, *וּפְעֻמֹּדָה*, *רִצְחָק*.

2. Considered in reference to their etymological structure, words exist in two conditions, (1.) their primary uninflected state, by which their essential and proper meaning is conveyed; (2.) with added affixes and prefixes, by which that meaning is variously modified. In their nude or primary state all words, whether primitives or derivatives, are accented upon the ultimate, and so continue to whatever flexion, involving no terminational appendages, they may be subjected. Thus, *זָכְרוֹן*; *הִתְפַּקֵּד*, *יִפְקֹד*, *פִּקְדָּה*, *פִּקְדָּה*, *פִּקְדָּה*, *פִּקְדָּה*, *פִּקְדָּה*; *קִנְיָנוֹ*; *יִרְמָם*; *אֲרֻנָּמוֹן*; *מִדְבָּר*, *מִדְבָּר*; *זָכְרוֹן*.

3. The only exception is a class of words called Segholates, in which the last vowel does not belong originally or essentially to the form, but is introduced for the sake of softening the pronunciation, § 61. 2; these are accented on the penultimate, as *יָגֵל*, *יָגֵל*, *כְּתָנֶת*, *תְּהוֹרֵי*, *בֵּית*, *נֶצֶח*, *סֶפֶר*, *מִלְכָּה*, *רְשִׁתָּהּ*.

*a.* *נִצְמָדָה* Is. 50: 8 is said to be the only instance of a word accented on the antepenult. The proper tone-syllable of this word is the ultimate, but upon the recession of the accent by § 35, the vowel next preceding, which has arisen from Sh'va and is unessential to the form, cannot receive it, so that it necessarily falls upon the one still further back.

§ 33. The additions which words may receive at the beginning or end affect the accent in proportion to the respective weight accorded to them. Additions to the end of words are of two sorts, which may be distinguished as affixes and suffixes. Affixes are so welded to the word or merged in it

1. If the appendage consists of a vowel (as הַ, הֵּ, וֹ, וְ, יִ, יֶ, יָ), or begins with one (as הֶהּ, יִי, יים, וְהֵן, וְהֵם, וְהֵן, וְהֵם), and can consequently only be pronounced by the aid of the final consonant of the word to which it is attached, it will attract the accent to itself or to its initial vowel from a noun, adjective, participle, or preposition, as דְּבָרִי, קִדְשִׁי, קִדְשֵׁינוּ, דְּבָרִי, דְּבָרֵינוּ, דְּבָרֵינוּ, דְּבָרֵינוּ; קִדְשֵׁינוּ, קִדְשֵׁינוּ, קִדְשֵׁינוּ. Such an appendage to a verb, if a suffix, will so far accord with the rule just given as to carry the accent forward one syllable; but the accent will remain in its original position if it be an affix, unless it is either dissyllabic or causes the rejection of the vowel previously accented; הִתְחַלֵּטְנוּ with a suffix הִתְחַלֵּטְנוּ, but with an affix הִתְחַלֵּטְנוּ; עָבַדְנוּ with a suffix עָבַדְנוּ, but with an affix עָבַדְנוּ; קָמָה, קָמָה, קָמָה; קָמָה, קָמָה, קָמָה; קָמָה, קָמָה, קָמָה. It is to be observed, however, that a paragogic הַ or הֵּ, § 61. 6, attached to nouns, pronouns, and adverbs, and occasionally a paragogic יִ does not disturb the position of the accent, e.g. אֲרָץ, אֲרָץ; נֶבֶךְ, נֶבֶךְ; so חֶמֶד, חֶמֶד, חֶמֶד Lam. 1:1, but מִלְאֲכֵי Isa. 1:21; neither does the feminine ending תִּי, which is a Segholate formation, e.g. מִדְּבָרִי, מִדְּבָרִי.

2. The appending of a simple syllable, such as the



suffixes נִי, נָה, נִי, תִי, תָּה, מוֹ, הִי, הָ, נִי, נָה, will not alter the position of the accent provided it originally stood upon the ultimate; if, however, its original place was the penult, or if the syllable in question be attached to the word by a union vowel, the accent must be carried forward one syllable to prevent its standing on the antepenult, which is never admissible: מֵאֵס, מֵאֶסֶת; בָּטְלִי, בָּטְלוֹ, בָּטְלוּ; מֵאֶסֶת, מֵאֶסֶת־נִי; מֵאֶסֶת־נָה; קָלְתִּי, קָלְתָּה, קָלְתָּהּ. Suffixes appended to a word ending with a consonant mostly require a connecting vowel, and consequently shift the position of the accent. Affixes, by reason of the less weight accorded to them, commonly do not. The suffix תִּי follows the general rule when preceded by a union vowel, but draws the accent upon itself when it is not, e. g. אֲבִי־תִי, יָדְךָ־תִי, יָדְהָ־תִי. A consonantal appendage to a long unaccented vowel, inasmuch as it converts the ultimate into a mixed syllable, necessarily draws the accent upon it from the penult, § 32. 1, e. g. מֵאֶסֶת־יִי, מֵאֶסֶת־וֹי, מֵאֶסֶת־וֹיִם; יִמְיֹתֶיךָ, יִמְיֹתֶיהָ. In the unusual form כָּלָהֶם 2 Sam. 23 : 6, the accent stands upon the union vowel.

3. A mixed syllable, whether an affix as תִּי, תָּה, or suffix as כֶּם, כֶּן, הֶם, הֶן, will attract the accent to itself, הִלְכֶתֶם from הִלְכָה; מִלְכֶם from מִלְכָה; הִרִים from הִרְמֹתֶם. In the unusual form כָּלָהֶם 2 Sam. 23 : 6, the accent stands upon the union vowel.

4. The only prefixes which exercise any influence upon the position of the accent, are the Vav conversive of the future, which draws back the accent from a mixed ultimate to a simple penult, וַיֵּשֶׁב, וַיֵּשְׁבָה; and the Vav conversive of the preterite, which throws it forward from the penult to a simple ultimate, וְשָׁכַח, וְשָׁכַחְתָּ, וְשָׁכַחְתָּה, וְשָׁכַחְתָּהּ.

a. Some languages invariably accent the same part of the word; thus, Bohemian and Lettish the initial syllable, Polish and Lazian, one of the Caucasian tongues, the penult of all polysyllables. Others, in which more freedom is allowed, have no respect to the etymological structure of words, but are guided entirely by the character of their syllables. Thus, in Arabic and Latin words are accented according to the quantity of the penult; the accent is given to the penult if it is long, to the antepenult

if the penult is short. In others still the etymological principle is the prevailing one, and this often has a wider scope than in Hebrew. Thus, in Greek the accent has the range of the last three syllables. In Sanscrit it may stand upon any syllable whatever even of the longest words. In English it is almost equally free, e. g. *péremptorily*, *inconsiderátion*, its removal from its primary position upon the radical portion of the word being conditioned by the respective weight of the formative syllables appended, e. g. *pérson*, *pérsonate*, *pérsonally*, *persónify*, *personálicity*, *personificátion*.

§ 34. The location of the accent being thus influenced by the etymological structure of words, it may serve to distinguish words of like appearance but different formation. Thus, מִתָּה Gen. 30 : 1, בָּאָה Gen. 29 : 6, are participles, but מִתָּה Gen. 35 : 18, בָּאָה Gen. 29 : 9, are preterites, the feminine affix receiving the accent in one case but not in the other, § 33. 1. So בָּנוּ *they built* from בָּנָה, but בָּנוּ *in us*; שָׁבוּ *they carried captive* from שָׁבָה, but שָׁבוּ *they returned* from שׁוּב; אָחַז *he has seized*, but אָחַז Job 23 : 9 *I shall see* from חָזָה; יָרַע *it shall be evil* from רָעַע, יָרַע *he shall feed* from רָעָה; מָרָה *he was rebellious*, מָרָה *it was bitter* from מָר; קִיָּמִי *arise thou* (fem.), קִיָּמִי *my rising up*.

§ 35. The position of the accent may be shifted from the following causes, viz.:

1. A Conjunctive is frequently removed from the ultimate to the penult if a Disjunctive immediately follows, whether upon a monosyllable or a dissyllable accented on the penult, in order to prevent the unpleasant concurrence of two accented syllables in closely connected words, e. g. קָרָא לְיִלְהָה Gen. 1 : 5, בָּנָה לְעִיר Gen. 4 : 17, אָזְלָה יָדְךָ Deut. 32 : 36, וְהִתְאַבְּדוּ דְרָכָה Ps. 2 : 12, לָחֶזֶת לָךְ Isa. 36 : 8. In a few exceptional cases the secondary accent Methegh remains to mark the original tone-syllable, after the principal accent has been thrown back, נִבְּלָה אֵיךְ Isa. 40 : 7, לִבְעֵר קִיָּן Num. 24 : 22, הִשְׁמַע עִם Deut. 4 : 33.

2. The special emphasis given to the last word of a clause or section, and represented by what are called the

pause accents, § 36, 2, *a*, is sometimes rendered more distinct by a change of the accented syllable from the ultimate to the penult, e. g. אֲנֹכִי, אֲנֹכִי; אֲתָהּ, אֲתָהּ; עָתָה, עָתָה; בָּלִי, בָּלִי; or from the penult to the ultimate, particularly in the case of forms with Vav conversive of the future וַיִּלְכֶּךָ, וַיִּלְכֶּךָ; so וַיִּנְגְּלוּ, וַיִּנְגְּלוּ, וַיִּנְגְּלוּ. The accent is in a few instances attracted to a short final syllable ending in a weak letter, which either loses its sound entirely, converting the syllable into a simple one, or requires considerable effort and energy of voice to make it distinctly heard, e. g. וַיִּרְאֵה Gen. 41 : 33 for וַיִּרְאֵה; so וַיִּרְאֵה Zech. 9 : 5, Mic. 7 : 10, וַיִּשְׁעֵה Ps. 39 : 14 for וַיִּשְׁעֵה.

#### CONSECUTION OF ACCENTS IN PROSE.

§ 36. 1. The second use of the accents is to point out the relation of words to one another. The Disjunctives indicate a greater or less separation between the word on which they stand and the following one; the Conjunctives indicate a connection. The greatest separation of all is effected by Silluk, which is written under the last word of every verse, and is followed invariably by two dots vertically placed (:), called Sōph Pāsūk (סוף פסוק *end of the verse*). The next in power are Athnahh and S'gholta. When a verse was to be divided into two clauses, Athnahh was placed under the last word of the first clause, Silluk maintaining its position at the end of the verse. If it was to be divided into three clauses, which is the greatest number that any verse can have, the last word of the first clause receives S'gholta, the last word of the second Athnahh, and the last of all Silluk. Verses of one clause range from Gen. 26 : 6, containing three words, to such as Jer. 13 : 13 and 1 Chron. 28 : 1, containing more than twenty: the most common division is into two clauses, e. g. Gen. 1 : 1 : וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים . . . הָאָרֶץ; three clauses



are much less frequent, Gen. 1 : 7 . לָרְקִיעַ . בֵּן : 23 : 16, 24 : 30, 26 : 28.

*a.* In Job 1 : 8 S'gholta occurs in a verse of two clauses without Athnahh, probably because the accentuation is conformed to that of Job 2 : 3.

2. Each of these clauses is capable of subdivision to whatever extent its length or character may seem to demand by the Disjunctives Zakeph Katon, Zakeph Gadhol, R'bhi<sup>a</sup>, Pazer, and T'lisha Gh'dhola, according to the number of sections to be made and the various degrees of their completeness. Thus, in Josh. 1 : 8 the clause of Athnahh is divided into five sections, בִּי , רָמֹשׁ . . . מִפִּיָּה . . . לִיָּה . . . לְעִשְׂוֹת . בִּי , in 2 Kin. 1 : 6 into six, אֶלְיֹ . . . יְהִיָּה . . . בִּישָׁרְאֵל . שְׁלַח לְדָרֹשׁ . . . עֲקָרִין . The choice of the accent to govern a particular section depends not only upon its power, but likewise upon its rank, the more exalted officer standing in ordinary cases nearer the sovereign. Accordingly toward the beginning of a clause an inferior Disjunctive will be used, even though the separation is such as would require an accent of much higher power to indicate it in a more advanced portion of the same clause. These accents, moreover, have not a fixed value like the stops in other languages; their power is not absolute but relative, and varies endlessly with the circumstances of the case. Athnahh in Gen. 1 : 1 marks the greatest division in the verse, but that is not sufficient to require a comma. In the next verse Zakeph Katon is equal to a semicolon in the first clause and less than a comma in the second. In Gen. 27 : 16 the separation indicated by R'bhi<sup>a</sup> is wholly rhythmical.

*a.* Those accents which, as above described, mark the limits of clauses and sections, are denominated pause accents.

§ 37. In the sections thus created the accents are disposed relatively to the Disjunctive which marks its close. Each ruler has his servant and subordinate officer, whose



function it is to wait upon him. In other words, each Disjunctive is regularly preceded by a particular Conjunctive and inferior Disjunctive; and the train of accents in each section is formed by arranging the Disjunctives in their fixed order of succession with or without their regular Conjunctives until all its words are supplied. The trains proper to the different sections are shown in the following table :

	DISJUNCTIVES. CLASS I.	CONJUNCTIVES.	DISJUNCTIVES. CLASS II.	CONJUNCTIVES.	DISJUNCTIVES. CLASS III.	CONJUNCTIVES.	DISJUNCTIVES. CLASS IV.	CONJUNCTIVES.
PRIMARY SECTIONS.	∴	,	}	,(,,)	,	,(,)'(,) <sup>9</sup>	}	
	^	^						
			∴	^,(,)	2	^,(,)'(,) <sup>9</sup>		
SECONDARY SECTIONS.			∴	^,(,)	^,(,)	^,(,)'(,) <sup>9</sup>	}	'(,)'(,)'(,) <sup>9</sup>
			∴					
						^,(s)^,(,)	}	
UNUSUAL SECTIONS.					∴			
					1		9 p	^,^,^,^,^

*a.* Accents of like forms are readily distinguishable in the table by the column in which they stand. Where perspicuity requires it the distinction will hereafter be made by appending their initial letters, thus: Kadhma <sup>h</sup>, Pashta <sup>p</sup>, Mahpakh <sup>m</sup>, Y'thibh <sup>y</sup>.

§ 38. *Explanation of the Table.*—The trains preceding the three principal accents are exhibited in the horizontal lines of the uppermost division; those of the ordinary dependent sections in the middle division, and those of rare occurrence at the bottom.

1. *Train of Silluk.*—If Silluk be immediately preceded by a Conjunctive, it will be Merka; if a Disjunctive precede it in the same section, with or without an intervening Merka, it will be Tiphhha, Gen. 1 : 1. If there be a Conjunctive before Tiphhha, it will be Merka, Gen. 1 : 1; if two Conjunctives, which occurs but fourteen times, they will be Merka Kh'phula and Darga, Gen. 27 : 25, Lev. 10 : 1, 2 Chron. 20 : 30. The next Disjunctive before Tiphhha, in the same section, will be T'bhir, Gen. 1 : 4. If T'bhir be preceded by one Conjunctive, it will be Darga, Gen. 1 : 12, or Merka, Gen. 1 : 26; if by two, the second will be Kadhma, 1 Sam. 15 : 33, or Munahh, Gen. 2 : 4; and if by three, the third will be T'lisha K'tanna, Gen. 2 : 19. The next Disjunctive before T'bhir, in the same section, will be Geresh, Gen. 26 : 11, 27 : 4, or G'rashayim, Ex. 23 : 4. If Geresh be preceded by one Conjunctive, it will be Kadhma, Gen. 24 : 7, or Munahh, Isa. 60 : 17; if by a second, it will be T'lisha K'tanna, Gen. 2 : 5, or Munahh with P'sik, Gen. 28 : 9; if by a third, it will be Munahh, 1 Sam. 14 : 34; if by a fourth, it will also be Munahh, Deut. 1 : 19.

*a.* The parentheses of the table contain alternate accents. Thus, Merka is substituted for Darga and for Mahpakh (before Pashta in the clause of Zakeph Katon) if no more than one vowel intervenes between the Conjunctive and the king which it precedes, e. g. Gen. 1 : 22, Gen. 1 : 24, 26; Gen. 5 : 17, Deut. 1 : 2, 35. Munahh is also regularly substituted for Kadhma, whenever the accent stands on the initial letter of the word, Gen. 25 : 8, Gen. 19 : 35; 1 Kin. 19 : 7, Deut. 1 : 28; Gen. 19 : 12;

Ecd. 5 : 7. G'rashayim takes the place of Geresh provided the accent is on the ultimate and it is not preceded by Kadhma either on the same or the previous word, Ex. 16 : 23, 36 : 3. When two accents are included in a parenthesis the meaning is that if an additional accent is required, these two will take the place of the one before the parenthesis. P'sik has no separate place in the consecution, but is joined with the other accents to modify their power. It is constantly associated with the Disjunctive Shalshleth to add to its strength, and occasionally with the different Conjunctives to reduce their strength, but without disturbing the order of their consecution, e. g. with Merka Ex. 16 : 5, Munahh Gen. 46 : 2, Mahpakh Ex. 30 : 34, Kadhma Lev. 11 : 32, Darga Gen. 42 : 13, T'lisha K'tanna 1 Sam. 12 : 3.

2. *Train of Athnakh.*—If Athnakh be preceded by a Conjunctive, it will be Munahh, Gen. 1 : 1 ; if by a Disjunctive in its own section, it will be Tiphha, Gen. 1 : 1. The accents which precede Tiphha have already been mentioned in explaining the train of Silluk.

3. *Train of S'gholta.*—The first Conjunctive before S'gholta will be Munahh, Gen. 3 : 3 ; if there be two, the second will be Munahh, Lev. 8 : 31, or Merka, Gen. 3 : 14. The first Disjunctive in its section will be Zarka, Gen. 1 : 28 ; and if this be preceded by one Conjunctive, it will be Munahh, Gen. 1 : 7, or Merka, 1 Chron. 5 : 18 ; if by two, the second will be Kadhma, Gen. 30 : 16, 31 : 32 ; if by three, the second will be Munahh and the third Kadhma, Lev. 4 : 35. The next Disjunctive before Zarka will be Geresh, Gen. 24 : 7, or G'rashayim, Ex. 39 : 3. The accents preceding these have been explained in 1.

4. *Train of Zakeph Katon.*—The first Conjunctive before Zakeph Katon will be Munahh, Gen. 1 : 2, the second likewise Munahh, Gen. 27 : 45. The first Disjunctive will be Pashta, Gen. 1 : 2 ; or, if the proper place of the accent be the first letter of the word, Y'thibh, Gen. 1 : 11, 2 : 11. The first Conjunctive before Pashta will be Mahpakh, Gen. 1 : 9, or Merka, Gen. 1 : 2 ; the second, Kadhma, Gen. 39 : 19, or Munahh, Gen. 1 : 12 ; the third will be T'lisha K'tanna, Ezr. 3 : 11. The Disjunctive before Pashta will be



Geresh, Gen. 1 : 24, or G'rashayim, Gen. 1 : 11 ; the further consecution is explained in 1.

*a.* In some instances Pashta is found not in the train of Zakeph Katon, but seeming to govern an independent section, e. g. Ex. 29 : 20, Deut. 9 : 6, Josh. 10 : 11, 2 Sam. 14 : 7, 2 Chron. 18 : 23.

5. Zakeph Gadhol is mostly used instead of Zakeph Katon when no other accent precedes it in its own section, whether upon the same word or one before it: אָךְ בְּשֵׁר Gen. 9 : 4 (in some editions), in which it is preceded by Munahh, is exceptional.

6. *Train of R'bhi<sup>a</sup>.*—The first Conjunctive before R'bhi<sup>a</sup> will be Munahh, Gen. 1 : 9 ; the second, Munahh commonly with P'sik, Gen. 2 : 5, or Darga, Gen. 6 : 15 ; the third, Munahh with P'sik, Gen. 7 : 23, 31 : 29, or Merka, Ex. 14 : 10. The Disjunctive before R'bhi<sup>a</sup> will be Geresh, Ex. 16 : 3, or G'rashayim, Deut. 1 : 11, which are preceded as in 1.

7. *Train of Pazer.*—Pazer may be preceded by one Munahh, 1 Sam. 14 : 34, by two, Ezek. 9 : 2, by three, 1 Sam. 14 : 34, or by four, Isa. 66 : 20.

8. *Train of T'lisha Gh'dhola.*—T'lisha Gh'dhola is the weakest of the Disjunctives which are ever set to rule independent sections. Its weakness is in fact such, that it is sometimes drawn into the section of a stronger Disjunctive ; thus, in Gen. 1 : 12, Lev. 4 : 7, 1 Sam. 17 : 51, Isa. 9 : 5, Neh. 5 : 18, it takes the place of T'lisha K'tanna among the antecedents of Pashta, standing between it and Geresh or G'rashayim ; in Gen. 13 : 1, 21 : 14, Deut. 26 : 12, it stands similarly between T'bhira and Geresh or G'rashayim. And in many cases, perhaps in most, when it rules a section of its own, this is a mere subsection, not so much a division of one of the principal clauses as a fragment broken off from one of the larger sections at a point where T'lisha K'tanna would have stood had the connection been sufficiently close



to require a Conjunctive, e. g. Gen. 19 : 2, 1 Kin. 20 : 28. That this is not always so appears, however, from examples like 2 Sam. 14 : 32, Gen. 7 : 7, Isa. 66 : 19, Jer. 39 : 5, and particularly Gen. 31 : 52, where **וְאִם-אֶתָּה** corresponds to the preceding **וְאִם-אֶתָּה**. T'lisha Gh'dhola may be preceded by one Munahh, Gen. 27 : 46, by two, Josh. 2 : 1, by three, or by four, 1 Kin. 2 : 5.

9. Shalshleth occurs but seven times, viz., Gen. 19 : 16, 24 : 12, 39 : 8, Lev. 8 : 23, Isa. 13 : 8, Am. 1 : 2, Ezr. 5 : 12, and in every instance stands upon the initial word of the verse, and is accompanied by P'sik. It has consequently no antecedents.

10. Karne Phara is only used sixteen times. Its section never contains less than three words : its immediate predecessor is always Yerahh ben Yomo, to which may be added one Munahh, Num. 35 : 5, Neh. 5 : 13, 13 : 5, 2 Chron. 24 : 5 ; two, 2 Kin. 10 : 5, Jer. 38 : 25, Est. 7 : 9, Neh. 1 : 6, 2 Chron. 35 : 7 ; three, Josh. 19 : 51, 2 Sam. 4 : 2, Jer. 13 : 13 ; four, 1 Chron. 28 : 1 ; or five, Ezek. 48 : 21.

§ 39. 1. The complete trains of the several accents contain one Disjunctive from each of the inferior orders, disposed in due succession of rank, with one Conjunctive immediately preceding the first class of Disjunctives, two Conjunctives preceding the second class, three the third class, four or more the fourth class. These trains are adapted to sections of different length and character by omitting such of the Conjunctives, and more rarely by repeating such of the Disjunctives, as the mutual relations of the words may seem to require, and breaking off the series as soon as every word in the section is supplied. Thus, while the general order of consecution is fixed and invariable, there is the utmost liberty and variety in particular cases.

*a.* In a very few instances the Conjunctives go beyond the number here assigned. Thus, Athnahh is preceded by two Munahhs in Ex. 3 : 4,

and, according to some editions, in Isa. 48:11. T'bhîr is preceded by four Conjunctives, Josh. 10:11, 2 Chron. 22:11, Isa. 66:20; Pashta by four, Ex. 5:8, 2 Kin. 5:1, and even by five, Josh. 19:51.

2. If a section consists of but a single word, this will receive the appropriate Disjunctive, the entire antecedent series of the table being then omitted as unnecessary; thus, Silluk וַיִּקְרָא Gen. 5:5; Athnahh וַיֵּאמֶר Gen. 24:34; Zakeph Katon וַיִּבְנֶה Isa. 1:30; R'bhî<sup>a</sup> וַיְהִי־לָם Gen. 7:19; Pazer וַיֵּאמֶר Gen. 22:2; T'lisha Gh'dhola וַיִּקְרָא Gen. 19:8. This, as has been already said, is the regular length of the sections of Zakeph Gadhol and Shalshleth; but those of S'gholta are never composed of less than two words, and those of Karne Phara never of less than three.

3. In sections of greater length there is a disposition towards a regular alternation of Disjunctives and Conjunctives upon successive words, e. g. Gen. 23:11 : , , , , , , , Gen. 24:7 ^ , , ' ^ , and consequently though two or more Conjunctives may be allowed before a particular Disjunctive, only the first of these is in the majority of cases employed. The actual relations of words may, however, so interfere with this regularity as on the one hand to cause the intervening Conjunctives to be dropped entirely, e. g. Gen. 1:22 ^ , , , , , 1 Chron. 15:18 ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ , or, on the other, to introduce as many Conjunctives as the table will admit, e. g. Gen. 3:14 ^ , , , ^ . But if either of the three primary sections consist of but two words, the first must have a Disjunctive accent, however close its relation may be to the second, e. g. וַיֵּשֶׁע פָּרָם : Gen. 9:20, וַנִּפְקְדֵהוּ עֵינֵיכֶם Gen. 3:5, וַשָּׂבַב טָרֶם Gen. 19:4.

a. In Gen. 24:15, where, however, editions differ, Silluk is in a section of two words immediately preceded by Merka.

b. Sometimes an excluded term of the series will take the place of the secondary accent Methegh, § 44. Tiphhha is thus five times written upon the same word with Silluk, e. g. Num. 15:21, and eleven times with

Athnahh, e. g. Num. 28 : 26. Munahh, Gen. 21 : 17, for which Kadhma is sometimes substituted, Gen. 18 : 21, often stands upon the same word with Zakeph Katon. Kadhma is also joined in this manner with Munahh, Lev. 10 : 12, Merka, Judg. 21 : 21, Neh. 12 : 44, Mahpakh, Lev. 25 : 46, and Geresh, Ex. 16 : 15, 21 : 22, 35. Mahpakh with Munahh, Lam. 4 : 9.

4. Occasionally a subordinate Disjunctive or its alternate is repeated in the same section with or without its antecedents. Thus, T'bhîr, Deut. 26 : 2 אֲנִי וְעַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל, so Deut. 30 : 20, 1 Sam. 20 : 21, 2 Kin. 17 : 36. Zarka, 2 Kin. 1 : 16 אֲנִי וְעַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל, so ver. 6, Gen. 42 : 21, Jer. 21 : 4, Neh. 2 : 12. Pashta, Gen. 24 : 14, 42, 48, 65 ; 1 Kin. 20 : 9. Pashta, Pashta and Y'thibh, 2 Kin. 10 : 30, Ezr. 7 : 25. Geresh and G'rashayim, Gen. 28 : 9.

a. There is a double accentuation of part of Gen. 35 : 22, and of the entire decalogue, both in Ex. 20 : 2-17, and Deut. 5 : 6-21, which involves a double vocalization in certain words, e. g. פָּנֶיךָ Ex. 20 : 3, i. e. either פָּנֶיךָ or פָּנֶיךָ. Single words also occur with alternative accents, e. g. with G'rashayim or Geresh and T'lisha Gh'dhola וְהָיָה Gen. 5 : 29, קָרָבֶיךָ Lev. 10 : 4, שָׁבִי 2 Kin. 17 : 13, וְהָיָה Ezek. 48 : 10, וְהָיָה Zeph. 2 : 15.

## POETIC CONSECUTION.

§ 40. 1. The principle of the consecution is the same in the poetic as in the prosaic accents, although there is considerable diversity in the details. There is a like division of verses into clauses and sections ruled by a Disjunctive at the end, which imposes upon them its own special train of accents. The sections are fewer, however, and the trains shorter than in prose, on account of the greater brevity of the sentences in poetry for the most part. But this reduction is more than compensated by the new complexity arising from the latitude allowed in the choice of Conjunctives, which it seems impossible to reduce to fixed rules, and is probably to be referred to their use as musical notes for the



cantillation of the synagogue. It should be added, that the embarrassment arising from this inherent complexity of the subject is seriously aggravated by the numerous discrepancies in the different editions of the Bible, by which the true accentuation in the three poetical books is often involved in doubt and uncertainty.

*a.* In addition to availing himself of the researches of others, particularly of Nordheimer and Ewald in their discussions of this subject, the author has examined verse by verse the entire book of Proverbs and the first division of the Psalms (Ps. 1-41), as well as other selected Psalms and portions of Job. As the result, he confesses himself quite unable to disentangle the mystery; and as the only contribution he can make towards its solution he has concluded to present in detail, and in as convenient a form as possible, the facts observed, hoping that some future exploration may discover the principle of order, if any such principle there be, in this apparently inextricable confusion.

2. Verses may consist of one, two, or three clauses, distinguished by the three Disjunctives of the first class. If the verse contain but one clause, Silluk will be written upon the last word, Ps. 4 : 1 ; if it contain two clauses, the division will be made by Athnahh, Ps. 1 : 4, or by Merka-Mahpakh, Ps. 1 : 2. 3 : 3, upon the last word of the first clause ; if it contain three, the last word of the first will have Merka-Mahpakh, the last word of the second Athnahh, and the last word of the third Silluk, Ps. 1 : 1. Clauses may consist of a single section when no subdivision of them is necessary ; or they may consist of two or more sections, when the subdivision is effected by R'bhi<sup>a</sup> or Pazer, e. g. : , . . . ' Ps. 18 : 51, ; , . . . ' Prov. 1 : 10, ^ . . . ' Ps. 41 : 7, , . . . ' Ps. 7 : 6, , ^ . . . ' Ps. 17 : 14.



§ 41. The order of the accents in the various sections, is exhibited in the following table :

PRINCIPAL SECTIONS.	DISJUNCTIVES. CLASS I.	CONJUNCTIVES.	DISJUNCTIVES. CLASS II.	CONJUNCTIVES.
	•	$\begin{array}{c} \text{J} ( ) \vdots ( ) \vdots ( ) \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J} \vdots \text{J} \\ \text{J} \vdots \text{J} \end{array} \right\} \vdots \text{J} \\ \text{or } \text{J}^s \vdots \text{J}^s \vdots \text{J}^s \end{array}$	•	$\text{J} \vdots ( ) \vdots \text{J}^s$
	h	$\begin{array}{c} \text{J} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J} \\ \text{J} \end{array} \right\} \vdots \text{J} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J} \\ \text{J} \end{array} \right\} \vdots \text{J} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J} \\ \text{J}^s \end{array} \right\} \\ \text{or } \left[ \text{J}^s ( ) \vdots \text{J}^s ( ) \right] \end{array}$	in.	$\text{J} \vdots \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J}^s \\ \text{J} \end{array} \right\} \vdots \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J}^s \\ \text{J} \end{array} \right\}$
	•	$\text{J} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J} \\ \text{J} \end{array} \right\}$	2	$\text{J} ( ) \vdots ( ) \vdots ( ) \vdots \text{J}^s$
SUBORDINATE SECTIONS.			•	$\text{J} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J}^s \\ \text{J} \end{array} \right\} \vdots \text{J} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J}^s \\ \text{J} \end{array} \right\} \vdots \text{J}^s$
			2	$\text{J} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J} \\ \text{J}^s \end{array} \right\} \vdots \text{J} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{J} \\ \text{J}^s \end{array} \right\} \vdots ( )$

*Explanation of the Table.*

a. *Train of Silluk*.—If Silluk is preceded by a single Conjunctive, it will be Munahh, Prov. 1 : 4, or Merka either alone as Prov. 1 : 2, or compounded with Zarka, Ps. 10 : 5, and P'sik, Ps. 10 : 3. If it be preceded by two Conjunctives, they will be  $\text{J} \text{J}$  Ps. 5 : 5,  $\text{J} \text{J}$  Ps. 10 : 6,  $\text{J} \text{J}$  Prov. 12 : 1 (in some editions),  $\text{J} \text{J}$  Prov. 25 : 36,  $\text{J} \text{J}$  Ps. 18 : 7,  $\text{J} \text{J}$  Ps. 36 : 1, or  $\text{J} \text{J}$  Prov.

8:13. If it be preceded by three Conjunctives, they will be , , , Ps. 24:6  
 , , , Ps. 10:2 (or , , , Ps. 7:6), , , , Prov. 26:25 (or , , , Ps. 28:8 or , , ,  
 Prov. 29:13), , , , Ps. 4:8, , , , Prov. 3:27, , , . If it be preceded by  
 four Conjunctives, they will be , , , , Ps. 89:2, , , , , Ps. 32:5, or  
 , , , , Ps. 3:3 (in some editions , , , , ). If it be preceded by five Con-  
 junctives, they will be , , , , , Job 32:6, 37:12 (in this latter example  
 some editions substitute a Makkeph for Merka).

If Silluk be preceded by a Disjunctive in its own section, it will be  
 R'bhi<sup>a</sup>-Geresh, Ps. 1:1, 5:3, 10. R'bhi<sup>a</sup>-Geresh may be preceded by one  
 Conjunctive, , Ps. 5:4; by two, , , Ps. 8:2, or , , Ps. 31:10, 19; by three,  
 , , , or , , , Ps. 73:4.

There are occasional deviations from the Conjunctives of the table;  
 thus, R'bhi<sup>a</sup>-Geresh is in Ps. 34:8 preceded by , , . In some of these  
 cases, however, editions differ in their notation of the accents. Thus, in  
 Ps. 5:7 some editions have , , before Silluk, others , , ; in Ps. 18:36,  
 Prov. 30:17, some have , , others , , ; in Ps. 20:2 some have , , , others  
 , , ; in Prov. 24:8 some have , , , others , , , the two words being joined  
 by Makkeph. So, again, some editions have in Ps. 9:11 , , before R'bhi<sup>a</sup>-  
 Geresh, in Ps. 18:44 , , in Prov. 27:19 , , , in Prov. 21:17 , , ; while  
 other editions do not depart in these passages from the order given in the  
 table. Similar discrepancies exist in the other sections likewise.

*b. Train of Athnahh.*—Athnahh may be preceded by one Conjunctive,  
 , Ps. 5:8 (or , , Prov. 8:30, 34), , Ps. 5:3 (or , , Ps. 35:21, , , Ps. 69:2),  
 , , Prov. 23:3, , Ps. 14:3, Prov. 6:3 (or , , Prov. 16:10); by two, , , Ps.  
 6:8 (or , , Ps. 7:17), , , , Prov. 28:25, Ps. 5:2 (in some editions the  
 latter example has , , , ), , , , Ps. 14:5, , , , Prov. 11:12, 14:21, , , , Ps.  
 37:1, , , , Prov. 8:21, , , , Ps. 25:16; by three, , , , , Prov. 24:21, , , , , Ps.  
 6:6 (or , , , , Ps. 9:10, or , , , , Ps. 16:10), , , , , Ps. 10:17, , , , , Prov.  
 8:13, , , , , Ps. 18:50, , , , , Ps. 10:13, , , , , Prov. 6:27, , , , , Ps. 72:3;  
 by four, , , , , , Prov. 3:12, , , , , , Prov. 24:16, , , , , , Ps. 34:7, , , , , Ps.  
 32:2 (in some editions), , , , , , Prov. 1:19, , , , , , Ps. 65:2.

If Athnahh be preceded by a Disjunctive in its own section, it will be  
 Tiphhha initial, Ps. 1:6, 26:4. Tiphhha initial may be preceded by one  
 Conjunctive, , Ps. 5:6; by two, , , Ps. 9:19 (or , , , Ps. 14:1, or , , , Ps.  
 16:9), , , , Ps. 32:11, , , , Ps. 35:14, 15, , , , , Prov. 25:20; by three, , , , ,  
 Ps. 23:6, , , , , , Ps. 27:1, , , , , , Ps. 12:5 (or , , , , , , Prov. 27:14), , , ,  
 Ps. 9:14.

*c. Train of Merka-Mahpakh.*—Merka-Mahpakh may be preceded by  
 one Conjunctive, which is almost always Yerahh ben Yomo, Ps. 1:1

though occasionally it is, in some editions at least, Merka, Ps. 15:5, 35:10, or Mahpakh, Ps. 24:8, 31:10. If it be preceded by a Disjunctive in its own section, Zarka will be employed, Ps. 1:1, Prov. 1:11.

Zarka may be preceded by one Conjunctive, Ps. 12:7 (or Prov. 1:22), Ps. 6:3, Ps. 12:3, Ps. 31:12; by two, Prov. 30:15 (in some editions), Ps. 24:10 (or Ps. 13:6), Ps. 21:10, Ps. 27:2 (or Ps. 35:26), Ps. 7:10; by three, Ps. 29:9, Ps. 31:14, Ps. 10:14; or by four, Ps. 40:6.

*d. Train of R'bbhi<sup>a</sup>.*—R'bbhi<sup>a</sup> may be preceded by one Conjunctive, Ps. 5:1, Ps. 8:2 (or Ps. 23:4, or Ps. 6:7), Prov. 28:22, Ps. 22:25, Ps. 11:2 (or Ps. 5:11); by two, Prov. 8:33, Ps. 28:7 (or Ps. 18:3), Ps. 9:7, Ps. 11:4, Ps. 26:1, Ps. 27:6 (or Ps. 5:9), Prov. 6:22, Ps. 18:1 (or Ps. 7:7, or Ps. 39:5), Job 16:10; or by three, Ps. 40:7, Ps. 41:7 (or Ps. 39:6, or Ps. 3:8, or Ps. 41:14), Ps. 19:14 (or Ps. 39:12), Ps. 40:11, Prov. 24:31.

*e. Train of Pazer.*—Pazer may be preceded by one Conjunctive, Ps. 89:20 (or Prov. 30:8), Ps. 32:5 (or Ps. 17:14); by two, Ps. 5:10, Prov. 7:23 (or Ps. 28:5), Ps. 13:3 (or Prov. 27:10), Ps. 90:4, Ps. 7:6, Ps. 39:13, Ps. 11:2, Ps. 5:12; or by three, Ps. 22:35, 23:4, Prov. 23:29 (where some editions have ).

§ 42. The trains of these several accents are adjusted to sections of varying length by expedients similar to those employed with the prose accents, viz.: 1. Omitting the Conjunctives in whole or in part. 2. Repeating the Disjunctives, e. g. " Ps. 14:1, " Ps. 17:14, or their equivalents, e. g. Tiphhhha initial before " Ps. 7:10, before " Ps. 9:1; " before " Ps. 18:1, before " Ps. 22:15; " before Tiphhhha initial Ps. 16:17. 3. Writing two accents upon the same word, מִפְּעוּזֵיהֶם Ps. 5:11, הוֹרֵי Ps. 27:11, נִבְרָאֵי Ps. 18:16. 4. Uniting two or more words by Makkeph, so that they require but a single accent. 5. Writing the different parts of a compound accent upon separate words; thus, Merka-Mahpakh אֲנִי אֶמְלֹל Ps. 6:3, Merka-Zarka כִּי תִפְחֵחַ Ps. 22:9, Mahpakh-Zarka כִּי בָאָהּ Prov. 6:3.

a. Sometimes when two accents are written upon the same word, one is the alternate of the other; thus, בְּצֶצֶצַּ Prov. 1:19, may be either בְּצֶצֶצַּ or בְּצֶצֶצַּ according as the accent remains in its proper position in the ultimate, or is thrown back upon the penult in consequence of the next word being accented upon its initial syllable.

## MAKKEPH.

§ 43. Makkeph (מִקֵּף *joining*) is a horizontal stroke by which two, three, or even four words may be united. אֶתְּנֶנָּה, אֶתְּנֶנָּה Gen. 30:31, יִשְׁלַחְךָ Gen. 33:11, וְאֶתְּנֶנָּה Gen. 12:20, 25:5, Ex. 20:11, עַל־כֵּן־יִבְרַח־פָּשַׁע Ex. 22:8, עַל־כֵּן־יִבְרַח־פָּשַׁע Job 41:26. It belongs properly to the accentual system, words which are closely related being often connected in this manner in order to obviate the necessity of unduly multiplying Conjunctive accents. Thus, the first fifteen words of Ex. 22:8 are in this manner reduced to eight. Monosyllabic particles are frequently, and some almost constantly, linked with the succeeding or preceding word, of which they may be regarded as in a manner appendages; thus, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, אֶל, etc. Examples are not wanting, however, of longer words similarly united, e. g. שְׁלֹשָׁה־עָרִים Deut. 19:15, נִפְשָׁה־הָלָךְ 1 Kin. 17:21, אֶמְרֵיהֶנָּה Isa. 31:4. This use of Makkeph is not to be confounded with that of the hyphen in modern languages between the members of a compound, as *self-same*, *master-builder*. Words united by Makkeph are still as separate as ever in character and signification; but they are pronounced together and are accented as though they formed but one word. Hence, whatever number of words be thus joined, the last only will receive an accent. And, as a further consequence, if a word preceding Makkeph properly ends in a long mixed syllable, this will, by the loss of the accent, be shortened, אֶתְּשִׁי, אֶתְּשִׁי, or failing this, will commonly receive the secondary accent Methegh, אֶתְּשִׁי, אֶתְּשִׁי.



*a.* Tsere remains before Makkeph in *נֶר, עֵר, עֵץ*; it sometimes remains and is sometimes shortened in *שֵׁם, שֵׁשׁ* *six*, *עַתָּה* e. g. Gen. 16:13 *שֵׁם-יְהוָה*, but ver. 15 *שֵׁם-בְנוֹ*. It once remains according to some editions in *אֶת־* Job 41:26, a word which is three times written *אֶת* without Makkeph, Ps. 47:5, 60:2, Prov. 3:12. Comp. § 19. 2, *a.*

*b.* Makkeph is occasionally found in the middle of a long word, which has been erroneously divided into two, e. g. *רִפְּה־פִּיָּה* Jer. 46:20, and perhaps *פָּקַח-קוֹיָה* Isa. 61:1. Sometimes words are thus divided without a Makkeph to unite the sundered parts, e. g. *כִּי עֲלִים* Lam. 4:3, *בְּחֵר בְּחִיָּהֶם* 2 Chron. 34:6, and probably *אָהָבוּ הָבוּ* Hos. 4:18, *לְחַפֵּר פְּרוּחַ* Isa. 2:20. (See Dr. Alexander's Commentary on this passage.) The last two examples are plainly intended by the punctuators to be read as separate words. This might likewise be done in the preceding examples if they were pointed *כִּי עֲלִים* and *בְּחֵר בְּחִיָּהֶם*.

### METHEGH.

§ 44. Methegh (*מֵתֵגַח* *bridle*), a small perpendicular stroke under the initial letter of the syllable to which it belongs, is a secondary accent denoting a stress of voice inferior to the main accent. As this latter always has its place in Hebrew either upon the ultimate or the penult, distinctness was promoted and monotony relieved, especially in long words, by giving prominence to one or more of the antecedent syllables. There is a natural tendency to heighten the force of the accent by passing lightly over the immediately preceding syllable, this diminished force creating in its turn a new stress upon that next beyond it, and so on in alternate elevations and depressions to the beginning of the word. Agreeably to the principle just stated, Methegh regularly stands in polysyllables upon the second syllable before the accent, and again upon the fourth if the word have so many, e. g. *וּמִתְחַכְּכֹנֹת, מִמִּסְגְּרוֹתֵיהֶם, בְּתֵיחֶם, יוֹצִיאֲנִי, נִאֲכָה, הֶאֱזָדָם*. And so upon two or more words connected by Makkeph, which are pronounced as one, e. g. *יִרְאֶה-לּוֹ* Gen. 22:8, *כִּי-אִם-לָהֶם* 1 Sam. 21:7.

*a.* Sometimes, however, particularly when the nature of the syllables requires it, § 32. 1, Methegh takes the place of the principal accent before

Makkeph irrespective of the position of the accent upon the following word, הַשְׁאִיר־לוֹ Num. 21:35, מִלֶּךְ־הַפָּשָׁן Num. 21:33, מִלֶּךְ־בָּבֶל Jer. 34:1 וְכָל־שְׂה־חֹמֹם Gen. 30:32, הָלֹא־זֶה 1 Sam. 21:12, כִּי־לִי Ex. 19:5.

b. It is to be observed that the position of Methegh is determined by that of the tone-syllable, not by that of the accentual sign when these are not coincident, as frequently happens with prepositives and postpositives, e. g. הַצִּירְתִּי Deut. 4:26, הָיִיתִינִי Josh. 22:27, where the tone falls on the penult, יְהוֹנָדָּאִים Jer. 26:21, where the tone is upon the ultimate.

§ 45. The secondary accent is liable to be shifted from its normal position for the following reasons, viz. :

1. If the syllable which should receive it is mixed, it may be given in preference to an antecedent simple syllable, e. g. וַאֲשַׁתְּמָרָה 2 Sam. 22:24, וַמְהַהֲרֶנָּה Job 1:7, מִהַפְּתִחוֹת Ezek. 42:5, שְׂאֵל־הָאִישׁ Gen. 43:7 ; or if none such precede, it may be omitted altogether, e. g. וַיִּמָּאֲסִים Jer. 33:24, אֶת־כָּל־הַמִּצָּה 1 Kin. 21:1, אֶת־כָּל־הַמִּצָּה Deut. 6:25.

2. It is always given to simple syllables when followed by a vocal Sh'va, whether simple or compound, or a vowel which has arisen from Sh'va, the slight pronunciation proper to the Sh'va or its derivative giving new prominence to the preceding vowel, וַאֲמָרוּ , יְהִיָּה , לְאִשֶּׁר , בְּשִׁקְחוֹת Gen. 30:38, יִהְיֶה ; sometimes to intermediate syllables, § 20. 2, e. g. סְבִי Isa. 9:17, 10:34, עֲמָדָה Obad. ver. 11, particularly after He interrogative or when Daghesth-forte has been omitted as after the article, Vav conversive, and the preposition מִן , e. g. הַמִּשְׁלַח , הַתְּשֻׁלָּה , הַלְלוּ , כְּנִירוֹת , הַלְלוּ , הַמִּשְׁלַח , מִן , e. g. לְמַנְצִיחַ , הַצִּפְרֹהֲלִים , כְּנִירוֹת , הַלְלוּ , הַתְּשֻׁלָּה , הַמִּשְׁלַח , מִן , e. g. יְהִיָּה ; rarely and only as an exception to a mixed syllable standing in the first place before the principal accent, e. g. הַדָּשָׁא Gen. 1:11, הַבָּחִים Ex. 12:7, זֶחֶךְ 14:2.

a. It hence appears how Methegh comes to be of use in distinguishing the doubtful vowels, § 19, and to what extent it can be relied upon for this end. As it invariably accompanies the vowel of a simple syllable when followed by vocal Sh'va, it must always be found with *ā*, *ē*, and *ū* preceding Sh'va, inasmuch as this will necessarily be vocal. Initial *ū*, the unemphatic conjunction, is an exception, with which it is commonly not written, e. g. וַיִּבְרָא Gen. 6:19, וַיִּלְלָה Gen. 31:4, though it is sometimes,

e. g. וְלֹהֲבָרִיל Gen. 1:18, וְשִׁיבָה Judg. 5:12. The absence of Methegh, except in the case just mentioned, is consequently conclusive evidence of the shortness of the vowel. As, however, short vowels in intermediate syllables, and in a few rare instances even in mixed syllables, may receive Methegh, the presence of this sign does not of itself determine the vowel to be long; the ultimate decision must in this case depend on other considerations.

3. When by the operation of the preceding rule Methegh comes to stand in the first place before the accent, another Methegh is nevertheless occasionally found in the second place, the two thus standing in immediate succession, e. g. בְּמִתְּלָה Gen. 32:22, וְהִעֲלֹה Gen. 45:25; and even three occur upon successive syllables, e. g. וּמִמְעַמְדָּהּ Isa. 22:19. But commonly where there is more than one Methegh, their position relatively to each other is governed by the same rules as the position of Methegh generally with relation to the principal accent, e. g. לִישׁוּעָהּ, וְהַשְׁבָּחָהּ, וְאַחֲרֵיהֶּהּ, מִהַפְּתָאִים.

4. Methegh is sometimes written under a letter with Sh'va, e. g. שְׁלַח-וּ Job 1:11, 2:5, הָעִיר-אֲפֹ Job 19:6, נִנְתָּקָהּ Job 19:6, כְּמִהַפְּתָהּ Jer. 49:18, בְּמִשְׁרֵי Ruth 1:11.

a. A Methegh so situated is called *Gaya* (גַּיָּא *bellowing*) by Jewish grammarians, and, according to Elias Levita, it occurs eighty-four times, the number yielded by its name arithmetically reckoned. Methegh upon a short vowel before a compound Sh'va was called *Mā'rīkh* (מַאֲרִיךְ *prolonging*), with a short Hhirik it was called *Hhīrūk* (חִירֹּק *gnashing*).

5. The place of Methegh is frequently supplied by an accent chosen agreeably to the laws of consecution, § 39. 3. *b.*, e. g. אֲנִיחָמְכֶם Isa. 66:13, לֹא-לֹהִיָּהֶם Deut. 12:31, וְאַסְעִרֶם Zech. 7:14, וְעַל-צָבָא Num. 10:23, וַיִּקְהֲלֵהוּ Josh. 22:12.

a. The want of consistency or of uniformity, which may be occasionally observed, in regard to the insertion or omission of Methegh, e. g. שְׁאֲרָבָח Cant. 1:7, שְׁאֲרָבָח Cant. 3:1; שִׁיחַ Cant. 6:5, שִׁיחַ Lam. 4:9;



עֲרֵבוּחַ Num. 31:12, עֲרֵבוּחַ Josh. 4:13, and the discrepancies between different manuscripts and editions, e. g. אֶלְכָּה or אֶלְכָּה Gen. 45:28, שְׂאוֹ-זִמְרָה or שְׂאוֹ-זִמְרָה Ps. 81:3, if not arising in the first instance from clerical errors, are probably to be attributed to the inferior importance of the sign itself, whose place might be presumed to be sufficiently determined even if not written.

### K'RI AND K'THIBH.

§ 46. Various notes extracted from the Masora (מסורה *tradition*), a collection of remarks upon the text, are found in the margin of the Hebrew Bible, which are explained in the glossary at the end of most editions. The most important of these are the various readings known as the K'rī (קרי *read*), and K'thibh (כתוב *written*). If in any instance traditional usage sanctioned a reading different from that which was written in the text or the K'thibh, the punctuators did not venture to alter the text itself for the sake of making the correction; they went no further than to connect with the letters of the text the vowels of the word to be substituted for it in reading or the K'ri, with a reference to the margin where the letters of the substitute might be found. Thus, with the word וַיֵּאמְרוּ Josh. 6:7 is connected the marginal note ויאמר קרי. The vowels here attached to the K'thibh belong not to it but to the unpointed word in the margin, which is accordingly ויאמרו. The proper vowels for the pronunciation of the K'thibh are not written, but must be supplied from a knowledge of the form indicated by the letters, which in this case is ויאמרו. Again, in ver. 9, הִקְעִי in the text refers to הִקְעִי ק in the margin; the K'ri is here הִקְעִי, and the K'thibh, whose vowels are left to be determined by the reader, הִקְעִי. Jer. 42:6 has אֲנִי where the marginal note is אנהו קרי; the K'ri is accordingly אנהו, and the K'thibh אֲנִי. In order to indicate that a given word was to be omitted in reading, it was left unpointed, and the



note *כתיב ולא קרי*, *written but not read*, placed in the margin, e. g. *חמש* Ezek. 48:16, *נא* 2 Kin. 5:18, *ידרך* Jer. 51:3. If, on the other hand, a word was to be supplied, its vowels were inserted in the text and its letters placed in the margin, with the note *קרי ולא כתיב*, *read but not written*, e. g. Judg. 20:13 in the text *...*, and in the margin *בני*, to be read *בְּנֵי*; so Jer. 31:38 *בְּאֵיִם*. In 1 Kin. 21:8 the first letter of *הַסְּפָרִים* is left unpointed as superfluous, and in Job 2:7 *עַר* is explained by the margin to stand for *וְעַר*: so Jer. 18:23 *וְיִהְיֶה* for *וְיִהְיֶה*.

a. The number of these marginal readings differs in different editions. Elias Levita states that there are 848. Others have computed them to be 1,000; others still, 1,200.

§ 47. Sometimes a different reading from that of the text is suggested by the points alone without a marginal note being added in explanation, as when a particular word or orthography is regularly substituted for another of frequent occurrence. These cases are presumed to be so familiar to the reader as to require no other index of their existence than the presence of the appropriate vowels. Thus, the divine name *יהוה*, which the Jews had a superstitious dread of pronouncing, was and still is read by them as if it were *אֲדֹנָי* Lord, whose points it accordingly receives, *יְהוָה*, unless these two names stand in immediate connection, when, to avoid repetition, it is read *אֲלֹהִים* and pointed *יְהוָה* Gen. 15:2, Hab. 3:19. The antiquity of this superstition is attested by the *Kύριος* of the Septuagint, followed in the English as well as in other modern versions by the rendering LORD. The true sound of the name never having been noted, is now lost; the only clue that is left being its etymology and the form which it assumes in composition, § 62. 1, from which the conclusion has been variously drawn that it was *יְהוָה*, *יְהוֹה*, or *יְהוּה*. The common pronunciation Jehovah is manifestly founded upon the error of combining

the consonants of this word with the vowels of another and an entirely different one. There is, however, especially as it is uncertain whether *Yahve* or *Yah<sup>a</sup>va*, or either of these, was its original sound, no good reason for abandoning the pronunciation familiar to the Christian world and hallowed by the association of constant usage for the sake of adopting another which is, or is supposed to be, phonetically more exact, any more than we need be guilty of the pedantry of preferring *Yeshayahu* to Isaiah because it approaches more nearly to the original pronunciation of the prophet's name. Other standing K'ris, unnoted in the margin, are הִיא, the form of the pronoun of the third person feminine which is used throughout the Pentateuch; this is designed to be read הִיא, though the sound indicated by the letters is in all probability הוּא. So יִשְׁכָּר read יִשְׁכָּר, and יְרוּשָׁלַם read יְרוּשָׁלַם.

§ 48. In the absence of definite information respecting the origin and sources of these various readings, it is difficult to determine with absolute precision the weight to which they are respectively entitled. The current opinion of the ablest Hebraists, based upon a careful scrutiny of their internal character and the relation which ordinarily appears to subsist between them, is that while the K'ri may perhaps, in a few cases, correct errors in the K'thibh, and so restore the original reading, it is in the great majority of instances an explanatory gloss rather than an emendation. With the rare exceptions already suggested, the K'thibh is esteemed the true reading, the object of the K'ri being to remove orthographical anomalies, secure grammatical uniformity, substitute usual for unusual, prevailing for obsolete words and forms, and occasionally to introduce euphemistic expressions. While the K'ri is probably not to be esteemed the original reading, therefore, it deserves attention as the grammatical or exegetical comment of a steadfast tradition.

## ACCURACY OF THE POINTS.

§ 49. 1. All the Masoretic additions to the text designed to facilitate its reading have now been considered. The correctness of the pronunciation, which they yield, is vouched for not only by the esteem in which they are universally held by the Jews, but by the scrupulous minuteness of the system, its consistency with itself and with the vowel-letters of the text, its affinity with and yet independence of the vocalization of the kindred languages the Arabic and Syriac, and the veneration for the already established text which evidently characterized its authors, since they did not venture to change the text even in the slightest particular.

2. The only additional information which has come down to us respecting the true sound of Hebrew words, is furnished by the mode of writing proper names in the Septuagint version, and the few Hebrew words preserved by ancient authors, particularly Origen and Jerome. These have been subjected to an elaborate comparison with the Masoretic punctuation, and the result has been to establish their substantial agreement in the main, with, however, not a few remarkable points of divergence. In relation to this subject it should be observed, that the Hebrew pronunciation of the Seventy is inferred entirely from their mode of spelling proper names, not from words in living use in the language. The chances of inaccuracy, on the part of the translators, are here peculiarly great. Many names were not familiar and were of rare occurrence; and as no system of vowel notation then existed, they were left entirely to their independent knowledge of the sound of each individual word. These words were written by them in a foreign alphabet, whose sounds did not coincide precisely with those of the Hebrew, and in which the proper equivalents varied somewhat according to their combinations. The true sound was also de-



parted from sometimes because the laws of Greek euphony forbade its exact reproduction. The negligence with which they are chargeable elsewhere was also probably aggravated here, and in fact there are many instances in which they not merely deviate from the vowels but transpose or change the letters. Leaving out of view, therefore, such incidental discrepancies as are to be accounted for in the ways now suggested, a thorough and extended examination of the subject reveals, with all the general agreement, a number of regular and systematic deviations.

*a.* These are thus stated by Ewald, *Lehrbuch*, p. 116. (1.) An *ē* or *ī* derived from *ā* is written *ā*, as מָרָם *Θαρα*, בָּלָם *Βαλααμ*, גָּבֵעוֹן *Γαβαων*, מָרָם *Μαριαμ*; and on the other hand, *a* is sometimes written *ē*, אֶהְיֶיכֶם *Ολιβεμα*, קֶנֶז *Κενεζ*, גֵּר *Γεθ*, especially before ה, as קֹרֶה *Κορε*, זָרֶה *Ζαρε*. (2.) *ē* is written for *ī* and *ō* for *ū*, גֵּרֵימָם *Χετταιοι*, גֵּרֵינָם *Γεεννα*, גֵּרֵעוֹן *Γεδεων*, מִצְרַיִם *Μεσραιμ*, אֶחָדָה *Οχοζαθ*, אֶזְרָה *Οζια*. (3.) for the diphthongal *ē* and *ō* their constituents *ai* and *au* are substituted, קַיִנָּן *Καιναν*, נָבוֹ *Ναβαν*. (4.) The vowel letters are softened into their homogeneous vowels וִיכָרָא *συικρα*, וִירָבִיר *συιδαβηρ*. (5.) Vocal Sh'va is written as a full vowel, commonly *a*, or if an *o* follow, *o*, אָבִיזָל *Σαβαωθ*, רַעֲיוֹנָל *Ραγουνηλ*, פֶּרוֹבִירָם *Χερουβιμ*, כֶּדֶם *Σοδομα*; the final vowel of Segholates is also written *ō* if *o* precedes, מֹלֹחַ *Μολοχ*, עֶמֶר *γομορ*.

3. The regularity of these deviations seems to be best accounted for by the assumption that the pronunciation represented in the Septuagint is that which prevailed among the Jews in Egypt, which would naturally be less pure than that of Palestine represented in the vowel points, and which, moreover, betrays in the particulars recited above a strong leaning to Aramæan forms and sounds. Accordingly the view now commonly entertained is that the vowel notation of the Masorites is correct, at least in all essential particulars, and that it is properly to be put at the basis of all investigations into the phenomena of the language.

## ORTHOGRAPHIC CHANGES.

§ 50. The signs thus far described represent all the sounds of the Hebrew language. Its stock of words is formed by combining these in various significant ways. The laws of such combinations, and especially the mutations to which they are subject, or which they occasion, next demand attention. When a particular idea has been attached to a certain combination of sounds, its different modifications may naturally be expressed by slightly varying those sounds. This may take place,

1. By the substitution of one letter for another of like character, and for the most part of the same organ, e. g. :

*הָיָה* to be, exist, *חָיָה* to live ; *נָבַע* to pour forth, *נָבֵא* the same idea applied to words, to prophesy ; *עָנַף* to encircle the neck with an ornament, *חָנַף* to strangle, *אָנַף* applied to sounds uttered in strangulation, to groan ; *רָגַל* to go about as a spy, *רָבַל* to go about as a merchant ; *פָּנֵס* to collect, *גְּנוּזִים* treasures ; *גְּבִיעַ* a cup, *קוֹבֵעַ* or *פּוֹבֵעַ* a helmet (of similar shape) ; *רַךְ* tender, delicate, *רָק* thin ; *תָּקַן* to make straight, *תָּקַן* to straighten the beam of the balance, to weigh ; *בְּכוֹר* first born, *בְּכוֹר* first ripe, *בֹּקֶר* the first portion of the day, the morning ; *תָּלָה* to suspend, *תָּלָה* applied to a bucket, to let down ; *גָּזַר* to cut, *קָצַר* to reap ; *זָהָב* gold, *צָהָב* yellow ; *טָמַן* to conceal, *שָׁפַן* and *צָפַן* to hide away as treasures, *סָפַן* to cover with boards ; *נָתַן* to destroy by tearing down, *נָתַן* to destroy by uprooting ; *נָתַח* to slay, *זָבַח* to sacrifice ; *חָבַל* to bind, *גָּבַל* to bound ; *פָּרַח* to break up, flee, *פָּרַח* to break out, blossom, *פָּרַק* to break in pieces ; *קָצַב* to cut off, *הָצַב* to hew stone, *חָטַב* to cut wood ; *פָּתַר* to surround, *צָטַר* to encircle the head with a crown ; *נָחַף* to pour out, *נָסַף* to pour in libation or in casting metals ; *צָהַר* to shine, *טָהַר* to be pure ; *חָרַח* to engrave, *חָרַשׁ* to plough ; *בָּחַן* to prove, *בָּחַר* to approve, choose ; *שָׁתָה* to drink, its causative *הִשְׁתָּה* ; *חָתַר* to break through, *חָקַר* to investigate ; *נָצַב* to place, its reflexive *הִתְנַצַּב*.

2. By the transposition of letters, e. g. :

*פָּרַץ* to deal violently, *פָּצַר* to urge ; *קָצַר* to cut with the sickle, reap, *קָרַץ* to cut with the teeth, bite ; *נָשָׂף* to blow, *נֶפֶשׁ* breath ; *פָּנֵס* to collect, *נָכַס* riches, *מִסְכְּנוֹת* storehouses.

3. By the addition of a letter :

Thus, from the letters *צַר*, in which inheres the idea of compression, are formed *צָבַר* to bind, *צָוַר* to press together, *אָצַר* to heap up, *הָצַר* to be

*straitened*, נָצַר to guard, besiege, נָצַר to restrain, הֵצִיר an enclosure; from נו are formed גָּזַר to cut, גָּזַר to cut off, גָּזַר to cut loose, go away, גָּזַר to shear, גָּזַל to plunder, גָּזִית hewn stone; פָּרַשׁ to unfold, make distinct, פָּרִישׁוֹ to spread out; בָּרֶם a vineyard, בָּרְמֶל a garden.

§ 51. Such literal changes as those just recited not only serve to express new shades of meaning, but even where the meaning remains precisely the same, they may represent diversities of other sorts. Thus, the distinction may be,

1. In point of currency or style: One form of the word being in more common and familiar use, the other more rare and savoring, perhaps, of the elevated or poetic style, e. g.:

נָצַר to guard, נָצַר poetic; בְּרוֹשׁ cypress, בְּרוֹשׁ once in poetry; סָנַר to shut, rarely סָנַר; סָעָרָה storm, שְׁעָרָה rare and poetic; סָכַף to cover, once שָׁכַף: דָּגְגָה to be quenched, once דָּגְגָה; הָעֵב to abhor, once הָעֵב; סָבַל to be foolish, once עָלָה; עָלָה iniquity, once עָלָה.

2. Of antiquity: The pronunciation of a word or its form may undergo changes in the lapse of time. Of the few instances of this sort, which our imperfect data enable us to fix upon with some measure of confidence, the following may be taken as specimens, e. g.:

To laugh in the Pentateuch צָחַק, in other books (Judg. 16:25 excepted) שָׂחַק; to cry out in the Pentateuch צָעַק, only once (Ex. 2:23) וָצַק which is the more frequent form in other books; כָּשָׁב, כָּשֶׁבֶה a lamb, occur in the Pentateuch interchangeably with כָּבַשׁ, כָּבֶשֶׂה, which are the only forms found in other books; a sceptre שֵׁבֶט, but in the book of Esther שֵׁבֶט; Damascus דְּמָשֶׁק, in Chronicles דְּמָשֶׁק; how 1 Chron. 13:12, Dan. 10:17 הִיָּה, in earlier books הִיָּה.

3. Of Dialect: The same word may come to be pronounced differently by those who speak distinct though related languages. Thus, the Aramæan dialects, the Chaldee and Syriac, in very many words regularly substitute א for the Hebrew final ה, and the corresponding linguals for the Hebrew sibilants, א being sometimes still further weakened by the loss even of the lingual sound to that of the guttural ע, e. g.:



Heb. הָצָה *to wander*, Chald. טָצָא, Syr. ܬܥܬܐ; Heb. זָהָב *gold*, Chald. ܕܗܒ, Syr. ܕܗܒ; Heb. צוּר *a rock*, Chald. ܨܘܪ, Syr. ܨܘܪ; Heb. שְׁלֹשׁ *three*, Chald. ܫܠܬܐ, Syr. ܬܠܬ, Arab. ثَلَاث; Heb. אֶרֶץ *the earth*, Arab. أَرْض, Chald. ܐܪܥܐ, Syr. ܐܪܥܐ. Other consonant changes: Heb. בֵּן *a son*, Arab. ابْن, Chald. ܒܝܪ, Syr. ܒܝܪ; Heb. קָטַל *to kill*, Arab. قَتَلَ; Heb. ܕܩܬܠ, Syr. ܕܩܬܠ; Heb. כִּסֵּי *a throne*, Chald. ܕܩܝܫܐ, Syr. ܕܩܝܫܐ, Arab. ܕܩܝܫܐ; Heb. ܩܬܠܐ *a field*, Chald. ܩܬܠܐ, Syr. ܩܬܠܐ, Eth. ܩܬܠܐ: .

4. Of simple euphony: An alternate form of a word may be produced to facilitate its pronunciation or make its sound more pleasing, e. g.:

אַרְצֵנוּ *purple*; שִׂטֵּן *to hate*; לְשָׁפָה, לְשָׁפָה *chamber*, הֶיִג, הֶיִג *Nebuchadnezzar*; אֶחָד, אֶחָד *Achan*; דֹּעַג, דֹּעַג *almug or algum trees*; מַלְאָכוֹת, מַלְאָכוֹת *teeth*.

a. Mere varieties of orthography must not be mistaken for consonantal changes, e. g. לָא occasionally for לֹא and *vice versa*, probably שְׂכָלִיחַ for שְׂכָלִיחַ, and such permutations of gutturals as abound in the manuscripts of the Samaritans, who, making no distinction in the sounds of these letters, perpetually confounded them in writing, Gesen. Sam. Pent. p. 52. A like faulty pronunciation has been attributed to the Galileans, to which there is a probable allusion in Matt. 26:73. Buxtorf Lex. Chald. p. 434.

§ 52. The changes thus far described result in the production of distinct words, and belong to the domain of the lexicon rather than of the grammar. The lexicographer regards such words as cognate, and traces them back to their common source; but, in the view of the grammarian, they are totally distinct. The mutations with which the latter concerns himself are such as take place in the direct derivation and inflection of words. These are altogether euphonic, are more restricted in their character, and take place within far narrower limits, than those heretofore considered. When words are subjected to grammatical changes their sounds are brought into new connections, attended, it may be, with

a difficulty of utterance which demands some measure of relief, or they pass readily and naturally into other sounds, which are easier of pronunciation or more agreeable to the ear. The mutations thus induced are of three sorts, viz. : Consonant Changes, the Conversion of Consonants into Vowels, and Vowel Changes. These will require to be considered separately.

### CONSONANT CHANGES.

§ 53. The first class of changes embraces those which affect the consonants. These mostly arise from the concurrence of two consonants, creating a difficulty in the pronunciation or yielding a sound displeasing to the ear. This may take place either at the beginning or the close of a syllable. Syllables in Hebrew may, and often do, begin with two consonants, § 18. 1 ; but the necessity of this is avoided in certain cases by the following expedients :

1. In the beginning of words the weak letter ה is sometimes prefixed with a short vowel, thus creating a new initial syllable to which the first consonant may be transferred.

a. The only instances of this are afforded by the second and seventh conjugations of verbs, the Niphal and Hithpael, e. g. הִקְטִיל = הִקְטִיל for הִקְטִיל ; הִקְטִיל probably for הִקְטִיל § 82. 5. b. In אֶהְיֶה Ezek. 14:3 א is prefixed instead of ה. Prosthesis is more common in the domain of the lexicon, where א is always the letter used, e. g. זְרוּעַ, אֶזְרוּעַ arm ; הִמְיוֹל, אֶהְיֶימְיוֹל yesterday. A prefixed א is even occasionally employed to soften the pronunciation without the necessity stated above, e. g. אֶבְטְהִים, אֶגְפִּים, אֶדְרִכֵּי, אֶזְקִים. So in Chaldee אֶרֶם blood, Heb. דָּם ; אֶגֶן garden, Heb. גֶּן. In Arabic the concurrence of two consonants at the beginning of a word is regularly obviated by prefixing ا. Comp. Greek χῆς, ἐχῆς.

2. The first of the concurrent consonants, if it has a comparatively feeble sound, is sometimes dropped.

a. This occurs regularly in verbs whose first radical is י or נ, and in nouns derived from such verbs, e. g. יָשַׁב for יִשָּׁב, הָצִיחַ for הִצְחִיחַ, בָּוֵל for בִּוּל, נָחַן for נִחָן, עָזַר Ezek. 2:10 for עִזָּר, נָחַל Ezek. 1:4 for נִחָל, and perhaps פָּאֵר Am. 8:8 for פִּיֵּר.

א is thus dropped in נָחַנוּ for נִחָנוּ, אָשַׁר for אִשָּׁר; also in a few instances from the beginning of the second syllable of words, e. g. נֶאֱבָדָהּ Ezek. 28:16 for נֶאֱבָדָהּ; אָזַיִן Job 32:11 for אִזְזִיִּן; הֶאֱסִיִּרִים Eccl. 4:14 for הֶאֱסִיִּרִים; מֶאֱסָרָה Ezek. 20:37 for מֶאֱסָרָה; מֶאֱסָרָה 2 Chron. 22:5 for מֶאֱסָרָה; מֶאֱסָרָה 1 Kin. 5:25 with Daghash-forte conservative for מֶאֱסָרָה; אָהָב Prov. 8:17 for אִהָב; מֶאֱזִיִּן Prov. 17:4 for מֶאֱזִיִּן; שָׁלַחַהּ 1 Sam. 1:17 for שִׁלַּחַהּ. These examples likewise admit of a different explanation; א may give up its consonantal power, losing its sound in that of the preceding vowel, agreeably to §57. 2 (2), after which it may readily be dropped altogether.

מ is occasionally dropped from the participles of the Pual or fourth conjugation, as מֶלֶכָהּ for מְלַכָהּ; ל in קָח for לָקַח; ה in לָבַח Ex. 3:2 for לָבַח; לָטִיחָם Ex. 7:22 for לָטִיחָם Ex. 7:11; and perhaps כ in סוּחָהּ Gen. 49:11, which appears to be for סוּחָהּ.

b. The rejection of a consonant from the beginning of a syllable, when not immediately followed by another consonant, is exceptional; as יָרַד Judg. 9:11 for יִרְדָּה; נָחַח 2 Sam. 22:41 for נִחָח; עָרַי Ezek. 33:30 for עִרָי; הֶאֱשִׁיחָם Neh. 3:13 for הִאֲשִׁיחָם; הֶחָדָלָהּ Judg. 9:9 for הִחָדָלָהּ, and perhaps שָׁוַב Jer. 42:10, which seems to be for שִׁוּב.

### 3. The second consonant is sometimes dropped, if it is a letter of feeble sound.

a. This is regularly the case with ה of the article and of verbal prefixes, and י as the final radical of verbs, e. g. לָבַחַהּ for לָבַחַהּ; יִקְטֵל for יִקְטֵל; גָּלִי for גָּלִי.

It occurs besides in a few sporadic examples with these same letters, and more rarely still with א, ו, and ע, e. g. עָרַי Ezek. 2:10 for עִרָי, נָחַח for נִחָח, יִרְדָּהּ for יִרְדָּהּ, קָטַחַהּ with Daghash-forte conservative for קָטַחַהּ and קָטַחַהּ; נִדָּדוּ Lam. 3:53 for נִדָּדוּ; הֶחָדָלָהּ Gen. 3:16 for הִחָדָלָהּ; מֶאֱלָפָנוּ Job 35:11 for מֶאֱלָפָנוּ; תִּמָּיִם Ex. 26:24 for תִּמָּיִם, יִחָל Isa. 13:20 for יִחָל, נִחָחַהּ 2 Sam. 22:40 for נִחָחַהּ; פִּי Isa. 3:24 for פִּי, עָרַי for עִרָי, יִמָּיִם for יִמָּיִם; בִּי as a particle of entreaty, probably for בָּעִי, נִשְׁקָה Am. 8:8 (K'thibh) for נִשְׁקָה; בַּל the name of a Babylonish deity for בַּעַל is a foreign contraction. The conjecture that בָּכוּ Mic. 1:10 is for בָּעִי in *Accho* is ingenious and favoured by the occurrence of בָּנָח in *Gath* in the parallel clause; but it is at variance with the points, which, upon this hypothesis, should be בָּכוּ.

b. In rare cases this rejection occurs even after a mixed syllable, whose final consonant is thus drawn forward, e. g. אָמָה for אִמָּה, חָמָה Job 29:6 for חִמָּה, תִּחָּבָב Ex. 2:4 for תִּחָּבָב and probably אָסַק Ps. 139:8 with Daghash-forte conservative for אִסָּק.



§ 54. When the concurrence takes place at the close of a syllable, whether the second consonant belongs to the same syllable with the first as at the end of words, or to a different syllable as in the middle of words, the following changes may be produced.

1. An aspirate following another consonant loses its aspiration, § 21; or if it be brought into juxtaposition with its like so as to form a doubled letter, the aspiration of both will be removed, § 23. 2, unless the combination occurs at the end of a word, where the reduplication is not expressed, § 25. Thus, מֵתָּ for מֵתָהּ, הִתְחַלַּם for הִתְחַלַּם, לִבְיָהוּ for לִבְיָהוּ, but רַב from רַבב, מִשְׁרָתָּ 1 Kin. 1:15 for מִשְׁרָתָהּ or מִשְׁרָתָהּ, מִהֲבֵתָּ Ezek. 4:3 for מִהֲבֵתָהּ, מִשְׁחָתָּ Mal. 1:14 for מִשְׁחָתָהּ.

2. The first of two concurring consonants is in certain cases assimilated to the second, the doubling thus occasioned being expressed as in the case of letters originally alike by Dagghesh-forte, except at the end of words, § 25, where Dagghesh disappears or is only virtually present, being resumed upon the addition of a fresh vowel or syllable. This is most frequently the case with the liquid נ, rarely with ל and ר and only in particular words; so ת of the Hithpael of verbs before ד and ט, and in a few instances before sibilants and other letters, and ד at the end of a few words before ת. Thus, יִתְּנֶן for יִתְּנֶן, מִתְּנֶת for מִתְּנֶת; יִלְקַח for יִלְקַח, יִדְבָּאֵי for יִדְבָּאֵי; עֲזָרָה Ezek. 27 : 23 for עֲזָרָה Am. 6 : 2; יִשְׁלַי for יִשְׁלַי, יִתְּנֶאֱמַר for יִתְּנֶאֱמַר, יִתְּנֶאֱמַר for יִתְּנֶאֱמַר, תִּשְׁוִיִּם for תִּשְׁוִיִּם, תִּתְּנֶאֱמַר for תִּתְּנֶאֱמַר; לִתְּנֶה for לִתְּנֶה, אֶחָת for אֶחָת.

a. So perhaps כ in הִכָּח according to Gesenius for הִכָּחַ and מַח for מַחֲכֵ. Compare Greek συγγενής for συγγενής, τέτυμμαι for τέτυπμαι, and Eng. *il-logical, ir-religion, im-mature* formed by the negative prefix *in*.

3. A few isolated cases occur of the reverse process more common in Chaldee and Syriac, by which a doubled letter is resolved into two different consonants by the change of the

first or the second member of the reduplication to a liquid  $\text{ר}$  or  $\text{נ}$ , e. g.  $\text{מְכַבֵּל}$  for  $\text{מְכַבֵּל}$ ,  $\text{דְּרַמָּשֶׁק}$  for  $\text{דְּרַמָּשֶׁק}$ ,  $\text{מְעֻזָּה}$  Isa. 23 : 11 for  $\text{מְעֻזָּה}$ ,  $\text{קְנִיצִי}$  Job 18 : 2 in the judgment of some for  $\text{קְנִיצִי}$  *ends*, though others make the  $\text{נ}$  a radical, and give the word the sense of *snares*. The conjecture that  $\text{תָּמִינוּ}$  Ps. 64 : 7, Lam. 3 : 22 is for  $\text{תָּמִינוּ}$  is unnecessary and unwarranted.

4. When  $\text{ת}$  of the Hithpael of verbs would stand before a sibilant, it is transposed with  $\text{ס}$  and  $\text{ש}$ , and with  $\text{צ}$  it is in addition changed to  $\text{ט}$ . Thus,  $\text{מִתְסַתֵּר}$  for  $\text{מִתְסַתֵּר}$ ,  $\text{יִשְׁתַּמֵּר}$  for  $\text{יִשְׁתַּמֵּר}$ ,  $\text{יִתְשַׁעֵּר}$  for  $\text{יִתְשַׁעֵּר}$ ,  $\text{נִתְצַדֵּק}$  for  $\text{נִתְצַדֵּק}$ .

*a.* In  $\text{הִתְשַׁוְּטָנָה}$  Jer. 49 : 3 the transposition does not take place in consequence of the number of similar letters which would thus be brought into proximity. In the cognate languages  $\text{ת}$  is likewise transposed with  $\text{ז}$  and changed to  $\text{ד}$ : thus, Chald.  $\text{הִתְדַּוְּנָה}$  for  $\text{הִתְדַּוְּנָה}$ ; so, also, in Syriac and Arabic. The only example of a Hebrew verb whose first letter is  $\text{ז}$  appearing in this conjugation is  $\text{הִזְכִּיר}$  Isa. 1 : 16, where  $\text{ת}$  is assimilated agreeably to 2. Compare with these transpositions the frequent Doric change of  $\zeta$  ( $= \delta\sigma$ ) into  $\sigma\delta$ , as  $\sigma\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\sigma\delta\omega$  for  $\sigma\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ .

§ 55. The occurrence of a consonant at the end of a word may, inasmuch as the succeeding word must necessarily begin with one, be regarded as an additional case of the concurrence of consonants. As the contact is less close, however, than when they meet in the same word, it is less fruitful of changes than in the cases already considered.

1. There are three instances in which it has been doubtfully conjectured that a final  $\text{ן}$  has been assimilated to a following initial  $\text{מ}$ ; viz.  $\text{יִשְׁשׁוּם}$  Isa. 35 : 1 presumed to be for  $\text{יִשְׁשׁוּן}$ ;  $\text{פְּרִי'וֹם}$  Num. 3 : 49 for  $\text{פְּרִי'וֹן}$  Ex. 21 : 30, Ps. 49 : 9;  $\text{סֵלָם}$  Gen. 28 : 12.

*a.* Final consonants are in Sanskrit perpetually modified by the initial letter of the following word. But it is by no means clear that this is so in Hebrew, even in the examples alleged, as the forms admit of a different explanation. See in regard to the first passage, Dr. Alexander's Commentary.

2. A few cases occur of the rejection of a letter, chiefly ך and ם, from the end of a word.

a. ך of the verbal endings וך and יך is almost always dropped, being only retained as an archaic or emphatic form, and chiefly at the end of a clause, e. g. ךְרַעֲוִיךָ Deut. 8 : 16, but mostly ךְרַעֲוִיךָ Gen. 32 : 20, commonly ךְרַעֲוִיךָ; ךְרַעֲוִיךָ Ruth 3 : 4, commonly ךְרַעֲוִיךָ. So, too, in some proper nouns, ךְרַעֲוִיךָ Zech. 12 : 11, ךְרַעֲוִיךָ Josh. 12 : 21; ךְרַעֲוִיךָ, whose original ך is shown in the derivative ךְרַעֲוִיךָ and is perpetuated in the modern name *Seilûn*.

b. In like manner ם is rejected from the dual and plural terminations of nouns upon their entering into the close connection of the construct state with the following word, אֲזַנִּים from אֲזַנִּים, בָּתִּים from בָּתִּים.

c. If the feminine endings ת and ה have, as is probable, a common origin, this may be best explained by the assumption that ת is in many cases rejected from the termination, leaving only the vowel, though it is always retained when any addition is made to the word: thus, the construct state תְּכַמֵּחַ, absolute תְּכַמֵּחַ, but with a suffix תְּכַמֵּחַי; קָטְלָה (comp. אֲזַלָּה Deut. 32 : 36), קָטְלָתִי. It is to be observed here, that this phenomenon does not establish the possibility of an interchange between the consonants ת and ה, because ה in this case represents not *h* but the vowel *ā*.

§ 56. A few other changes remain to be mentioned which are due to special causes.

1. Nun is often inserted in certain forms of verbal suffixes to prevent the hiatus between two vowels, נִעְבְּרָהוּ Jer. 5 : 22, or § 53. 3. a. נִעְבְּרָהוּ Isa. 33 : 21 for נִעְבְּרָהוּ, אֲרוֹמְמָהוּ Ex. 15 : 2 for אֲרוֹמְמָהוּ. Comp. Gr. *ánóstios* and English indefinite article *an*.

2. Vav at the beginning of words is changed to י, e. g. וְעַד for וְעַד, וְלֵד for וְלֵד, וְקָטַל for וְקָטַל. The only exceptions are the four words וְרִי, וְזָר Prov. 21 : 8, וְלֵד Gen. 11 : 30, וְלֵד 2 Sam. 6 : 23 (K'ri), and the prefixes Vav Conjunctive and Vav Conversive.

3. Vav, though capable of being reduplicated, e. g. וְוָדַע is in most instances relieved from this necessity by the substitution of י, or by doubling the following letter in its stead, e. g. וְוָדַע or וְוָדַע for וְוָדַע.



*a.* In one instance after such a change of ו to י, a following י suffers the contrary change to ו to prevent the triple recurrence of the same letter, אַרְיֵה Isa. 6:9 for אַרְיֵה.

4. Yodh before the plural termination ים is in a few cases changed to א to prevent the conjunction of like sounds, תְּלוּאִים Hos. 11:7 for תְּלוּיִם Josh. 10:26; צְבוּאִים Hos. 11:8 for צְבוּיִם Gen. 10:19; הִידְאִים from הִידְיִ; (also צְבֻאוֹת) for צְבוּיִם; בְּלוּאִי Jer. 38:12 for בְּלוּיִ (or as some read, בְּלוּיִ) ver. 11.

*a.* In like manner ו is changed to א before ות in the word נְאוֹת for נְוֹת from נְוָה; it is consequently unnecessary to assume, as Gesenius does, a singular נְאָה which never occurs.

#### CHANGE OF CONSONANTS TO VOWELS.

§ 57. The second class of changes is the conversion of consonants into vowels, or the substitution of the latter for the former. This occurs,

1. Occasionally in reduplicated syllables or letters, כּוֹכַב for כְּכָבָב; טַטְטָפוֹת for טַטְפָּפוֹת; בָּבֶל for בְּבָלָל Gen. 11:9; צִלְחֹת 2 Chron. 35:13 from צִלְחַת Prov. 19:24.

2. Much more frequently with the quiescents.

(1) A prefixed ׀ is softened to its homogeneous vowel *ū* before other labials or vowelless letters, e. g. וּדְבָר, וּבֵית; the softening of an initial י to *ī* only occurs in אִישִׁי 1 Chron. 2:13 for יִשְׁי ver. 12, אִשׁ 2 Sam. 14:19, Mic. 6:10 for יִשׁ.

(2) Medial or final quiescents without vowels of their own often lose their sound in that of a preceding vowel. This is invariably the case with ו and י following their homogeneous vowels, e. g. הִוְדָּה for הִוְדֵּה § 59, בִּיהוּדָה for בִּיהוּדֵה, unless they are doubled, as מִישְׁנֵי, אֲנִי, and occasionally even

then, e. g. מִימִי for מִימִי. Final א always, and medial א frequently, gives up its consonant sound after any vowel whatever, e. g. מִצָּא, מִצָּא, מִצָּא for מִצָּא.

a. Medial א regularly loses its consonantal power in the future Kal of Pe Aleph verbs, e. g. יֵאָכֵל; in יֵאָמֵר preceded by ל, thus יֵאָמֵר; in יֵאָלְהִים and certain forms of יֵאָדֹן preceded by the prefixes ו, כ, ל, thus, יֵאָלְהִים, יֵאָדֹן but יֵאָלְהִי, יֵאָדֹן but יֵאָדֹן, יֵאָדֹן. The following examples are of a more individual character, e. g. נִאֲמָה for נִאֲמָה, נִאֲמָה 1 Kin. 11:39 for נִאֲמָה, נִאֲמָה Num. 11:4, נִאֲמָה Jer. 40:1, נִאֲמָה Isa. 14:23. In a few cases this has led to a change of orthography, the א which is no longer heard being dropped, or another vowel letter substituted for it, e. g. יוֹכָד Ezek. 42:5, and אוֹכִיל Hos. 11:4 from יוֹכָל Job 8:8 for יוֹכָל, רֹאשׁ Deut. 32:32 for רֹאשׁ, and the examples cited § 53. 2, a.

b. The consonant ה never loses its sound in that of a preceding vowel like the rest of the quiescents. The letter ה is often used to denote a vowel, but if in any word it properly expresses a consonant this is never converted into a vowel, or *vice versa*. The exceptions are apparent not real, as in the frequent abbreviation of the ending יהי in proper names to יה, thus יהוֹקִיָּה, יהוֹקִיָּה. The change here does not consist in the rejection of the vowel י and the softening of the consonant ה, but the syllable הי is dropped, whereupon final Kamets is written by its appropriate vowel letter, § 11. 1, a, just as מִיכָה after the rejection of יהי becomes מִיכָה. So in those rare cases in which ה is substituted for the suffix ה, e. g. שֶׁרָה Lev. 13:4 for שֶׁרָה. The proper name פִּדְהָאֵל Num. 34:28 is derived not from פִּדְהָה but פִּדְהָה, a root of kindred meaning, of whose existence, though otherwise unattested, this word is itself a sufficient voucher.

(3) Medial א often gives its vowel to a preceding vowelless letter and rests in its sound; י occasionally does the same with a homogeneous vowel, when preceded by a vowelless prefix.

a. Thus, אֵאָשִׁים for רֵאָשִׁים, חֲטָאָה for חֲטָאָה; שָׁאָטָה Ezek. 25:6 from שָׁטָט ver. 15; נִשְׁאָה Ps. 139:20 for נִשְׁאָה, so נִשְׁאָה Jer. 10:5; רֵאָבִיָּה from רֵאָבִיָּה; בּוֹדָאָם Neh. 6:8 for בּוֹדָאָם; חֲטָאָה Isa. 51:20, חֲטָאָה Deut. 14:5; נִאֲמָה 1 Sam. 14:33 for נִאֲמָה; חֲטָאָה Isa. 10:13 for חֲטָאָה; נִאֲמָה Zech. 11:5 for נִאֲמָה; this even occurs after mixed syllables, e. g. מִלְּאָה for מִלְּאָה; רֵאָבִיָּה for רֵאָבִיָּה; חֲטָאָה for חֲטָאָה, particularly in proper nouns חֲטָאָה for חֲטָאָה, חֲטָאָה for חֲטָאָה. So, חֲטָאָה Eccles. 2:13 for חֲטָאָה; חֲטָאָה Jer. 25:36 for חֲטָאָה; חֲטָאָה Prov. 30:17 for חֲטָאָה. There is no instance of this with י, on the contrary, חֲטָאָה Cant. 5:2, 12.

(4) At the end of words ו and י, when without a vowel of their own and preceded by a vowelless letter, invariably

quiesce in their homogeneous vowels, ו in an unaccented  $\bar{u}$ , י in  $\bar{i}$ , which draws the accent upon itself and frequently causes the dissolution of a previous syllable and the rejection of its vowel, פָּרִי, יָהִי for יָהִי, יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה for יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, בָּהֶן for בָּהֶן, דָּמִי for דָּמִי, פָּרִי for פָּרִי.

(5) When preceded or accompanied by heterogeneous vowels, ו and י are sometimes dropped, or if the vowel be  $a$ , they not unfrequently combine with it, forming the diphthongal  $o$  and  $e$ , § 62. 1, e. g. הִצֵּק for הִצֵּק, גָּלָה for גָּלָה, גָּלָה for גָּלָה, קָם for קָם, הִקְרִים for הִקְרִים, מָתָה for מָתָה; הוֹשִׁיב for הוֹשִׁיב, נָדוּשׁ for נָדוּשׁ, מוֹת construct state of מוֹת, בֵּית const. of בֵּית, הִלְלִיל for הִלְלִיל, יִגְלֶה for יִגְלֶה.

*a.* Vav rarely remains with a heterogeneous vowel unless accompanied by weak letters, by contrast with which it becomes comparatively strong, e. g. הָוָה, עָוָר, רָוַח.

### VOWEL CHANGES.

§ 58. 1. The third class of changes embraces those which take place in the vowels. The primary office of the vowels is to aid in pronouncing the consonants, to which consequently they are quite subordinate, merely occupying, so to speak, the interstices between them. Their number and variety being greater, however, than is demanded for this single purpose, they have besides to a certain extent an independent value and meaning of their own in the constitution of words. (1) Changes of vowels, while they cannot like a difference of consonants create distinct verbal roots, are yet fruitful of those minor modifications of which etymology takes cognizance, such as the formation of derivatives and grammatical inflexions, e. g. גָּדֵל *to be great*, גָּדֻל *greatness*, גָּדוֹל *great*; קָטַל *he killed*, קָטַל *to kill*, קָטַל *kill thou*, קָטַל *killing*, קָטַל *killed*; סוּס *a horse*, סוּסָה *a mare*. (2) They may indicate differences in the forms of words which have



arisen in the lapse of time; לַעֵר in the Pentateuch means indifferently *girl* or *boy*, in later books *girl* is נַעֲרָה; הִיא in the Pentateuch *he* or *she*, in other books *she* is always הִיא; the form of the demonstrative הַזֶּה is found only in Genesis, הֵלֵךְ in writers after the time of Moses, הֵלֵךְ in Ezekiel; the plural of the demonstrative in the Pentateuch אֵל or אֵלֶּה, elsewhere, with a single exception, אֵלֶּה. The imperfect notation of the vowels in the original mode of writing by letters alone has, however, left us without the means of ascertaining to what extent such changes may have taken place. (3) They may indicate diversity of dialect, e. g. קָטַל *to kill*, Chald. קָטַל, Syr. قَتَلَ, Arab. قَتَلَ, Ethiop. ቀጥለ፡.

2. The vowel changes with which orthography is concerned, on the other hand, are purely euphonic, being in themselves void of significance, and springing solely from the natural preference for what is easier of utterance or more agreeable to the ear. Orthographically considered, vowels are either mutable or immutable, the latter being unaffected by those circumstances which occasion changes in the former. A vowel may be immutable by nature, or made so by position. A short vowel in a mixed syllable before the accent is ordinarily immutable by position, being beyond the reach of the common causes of mutation, e. g. מִשְׁפָּחָה, מִדְבָּר. Long vowels are immutable by nature in certain words or classes of words; but they are only distinguishable as such by a knowledge of the etymological forms which require them. It may, however, be observed, as a general though not an invariable rule, that the vowels of such words and forms as are prevailingly written with the vowel letters are less liable to mutation than those which are prevailingly written without them. Mutable vowels are liable to changes both of quantity, from long to short, and the reverse, and of quality from pure to mixed (*u* to *o*, *i* to *e*, *a* to *ë*) and the reverse, these changes being confined, except in rare in-



the gutturals, or by their concurrence. The peculiarities of the gutturals are fourfold, viz. :

1. A preference for the vowel Pattahh of the same organ, into which, consequently, a preceding or accompanying vowel is frequently converted, e. g. שָׁלַח for שֶׁלַח; פָּעַם for פֶּעַם; רִגְבָהּ for רִגְבָה; שָׁמַע for שֶׁמַע; שִׁנָּא from שִׁנְאָה.

a. The instances in which this permutation occurs cannot easily be embraced under any general rules. In some cases it was optional; in others, usage decides for it or against it without, however, being absolutely uniform. The following statements embrace what is of most importance. (1) The stability of the vowel often depends upon the weight attached to it in the etymological form; thus, שָׁמַע in the imperative but not in the infinitive for שֶׁמַע; רִשְׁמֵעַ for רִשְׁמֵעַ, but שִׁמֵּעַ not שֶׁמֵּעַ for שִׁמֵּעַ. (2) The vowel preceding the guttural is more liable to change than that which succeeds it, e. g. רִשְׁמֵעַ always, but רִמְעַל and רִמְעַל; וְהָיָה but וְהָיָה; וְהָיָה but וְהָיָה. (3) An accented vowel is sometimes retained where one unaccented would suffer change, e. g. בְּהָיָה but בְּהָיָה; לָחֵם. (4) *O* and *u* are less subject to alteration than *i* and *e*, e. g. פָּעַל for פֶּעַל; *a* which is already cognate with the gutturals is mostly retained, though it occasionally becomes *ā* before ח, e. g. אֶחָד from אָח, מְבַטְחִי Job 31:24 (in most copies) from מְבַטְחִי, וְיָמָה from וְיָמָה. (5) *a* in many cases prefers the diphthongal vowels *e* and *o*, thus אֶקְטֵל, נִמְצָא, רָאָה but רָאָה; רָאָה, רָאָה. (6) ר partakes of this preference for *ā* to a limited extent, e. g. וְיָסַר for וְיָסַר or וְיָסַר; וְיָרָא from וְיָרָא.

2. The reception of Pattahh furtive, § 17, at the end of a word after a long heterogeneous vowel (i. e. any other than *a*), or before a vowelless final consonant, e. g. רָע, רִגְבָהּ, נָח, רִגְעָה, רִגְעָה.

a. This is necessary when the vowel preceding a final guttural cannot be converted into Pattahh. Sometimes the form with Pattahh and that with Pattahh furtive occur interchangeably, e. g. לִשְׁלַח and לִשְׁלַח, or with a slight distinction, as אֶשְׁלַח, in pause: אֶשְׁלַח; מְזַבֵּחַ, construct מְזַבֵּחַ. In a few instances a guttural preceding a final vowelless letter takes simple Sh'va instead of Pattahh furtive, e. g. לִקְחָהּ 1 Kin. 14:3, and in most editions שִׁכְחָהּ Jer. 13:25. As final *a* is always either quiescent or otiant, it never receives Pattahh furtive. The letter ר never takes it unless it be in a single instance, and that in a penultimate syllable יִרְדֶּה Ps. 7:6, which is probably to be read *yiraddoph*; though it might be pronounced *yiraddoph*, which some conceive to be an anomalous form for יִרְדֶּה, after the analogy of יִצְחָק Gen. 21:6, the compound Sh'va being lengthened into a vowel followed by euphonic Dagshesh, as in the related words





יְהִי־לָהּ Isa. 44: 13; הִמְרִמְרוּ Job 16: 16 (K'ri in some copies), הִמְרִמְרוּ Lam. 1: 20, הִנָּרוּ Isa. 52: 14, הִנָּרוּ 1 Sam. 28: 14.

c. Before another guttural the compound Sh'va is frequently replaced by the corresponding short vowel, e. g. הִנָּלְהָ for הִנָּלְהָ, הִנָּלְהָ for הִנָּלְהָ; and occasionally under א by a long vowel before other letters as well as gutturals, or by a short vowel with Daghesth, e. g. אֶהָלִים for אֶהָלִים, אֶהָלִים for אֶהָלִים, אֶהָלִים for אֶהָלִים, אֶהָלִים for אֶהָלִים. This disposition to render the gutturals more audible by the aid of a vowel is further shown by their attracting to themselves the vowel of another letter, particularly in trilateral monosyllables, e. g. זֶרַע for זֶרַע (זֶרַע), הִנָּלְהָ, הִנָּלְהָ, 2 Kin. 12: 9, בָּאֵשׁ for בָּאֵשׁ, בָּאֵר, also קָרָאֵן Ex. 2: 20 for קָרָאֵן Ruth 1: 20, הִנָּלְהָ Prov. 1: 22 for הִנָּלְהָ, הִנָּלְהָ Job 20: 26 for הִנָּלְהָ, הִנָּלְהָ Zech. 7: 14 for הִנָּלְהָ, and by their sometimes causing an antecedent or accompanying vowel to be retained where analogy would require its rejection, e. g. מוֹצֵאִי for מוֹצֵאִי from מוֹצֵא, מוֹצֵאִי, מוֹצֵאִי, מוֹצֵאִי and מוֹצֵאִי, מוֹצֵאִי from מוֹצֵא comp. 1. a. (4), מוֹצֵאִי Deut. 32: 10; מוֹצֵאִי, מוֹצֵאִי.

4. An incapacity for being doubled, whence they never receive Daghesth-forte, and the previous syllable thus becoming a simple one, its vowel is generally lengthened, § 59, *ā* to *ā*, *ī* to *ē*, *ū* to *ō*, e. g. מֵאֵן for מֵאֵן, מֵאֵן for מֵאֵן, יְבִרָהּ for יְבִרָהּ, יְבִרָהּ, יְבִרָהּ.

a. Sometimes an intermediate syllable, § 20. 2, is formed, and the vowel remains short. (1) This is commonly the case before ה, frequently before ה, less often before ע, rarely before א, never before ר, e. g. נָחָם, נָחָם, נָחָם, נָחָם. (2) It is more likely to occur in the body of a word than after a prefix. e. g. הִנָּלְהָ Ps. 119: 43 from הִנָּלְהָ, but הִנָּלְהָ Job 38: 24 from הִנָּלְהָ. (3) When the guttural comes to stand at the end of the word the short vowel is often resumed, e. g. הִנָּלְהָ Prov. 22: 24 from הִנָּלְהָ, הִנָּלְהָ Ps. 141: 8 from הִנָּלְהָ but הִנָּלְהָ Deut. 2: 9. There are a very few instances in which Daghesth-forte is found in ר, e. g. הִנָּלְהָ Ezek. 16: 4, מֵרַח Prov. 14: 10, מֵרַח Prov. 15: 1 (in some editions), מֵרַח Cant. 5: 2, see also § 24. b.

§ 61. The concurrence of consonants gives rise to the following vowel changes, viz. :

1. When two vowelless letters come together at the beginning of a syllable in contravention of the law in § 18, the impossible combination is relieved by giving to the first of them a short vowel. This, if there be no reason for preferring another, will be the briefest of the vowels, Hhirik, e. g.

חֲזָקִי for חֲזָקִי, בְּדָבָר for בְּדָבָר, דְּבָרִי for דְּבָרִי. If a vowel has been omitted from the word, the corresponding short vowel is frequently employed, e. g. מִלְכִּי for מִלְכִּי from מִלְכָּה (מִלְכָּה); מִלְכִּי from מִלְכָּה; חֲבָלִי from חֲבָל, יְחִנֶּה for יְחִנֶּה from יְחִנֶּה. Or if one of the consonants be a guttural, the vowel mostly conforms to the compound Sh'va, which it has or might have, e. g. לְחַפְּרִי for לְחַפְּרִי, יְחֲזָקִי for יְחֲזָקִי, לְחַלִּי for לְחַלִּי, לְחַפְּרִי for לְחַפְּרִי, פְּעֻלָּה for פְּעֻלָּה.

a. Vav before a guttural follows the rule just given; before ו, and sometimes before ה or ח followed by ו, it takes Hhirik; before other vowelless letters it gives up its consonant sound and quiesces in its homogeneous vowel Shurek, § 57. 2. (1), thus וְעָבְדוּ, וְיָחִי, וְיָחִי and וְיָחִי, וְיָחִי.

b. In trilateral monosyllables or final syllables with the vowel Pattahh, the first letter sometimes receives an accented Seghol, to which the following Pattahh is then assimilated, e. g. בְּחֵה for בְּחֵה construct of בְּחֵה, מְמַלְכֵת for מְמַלְכֵת, the Seghols being liable to be changed to Pattahhs by the presence of a guttural מְשַׁפְּחֵת for מְשַׁפְּחֵת.

c. In מִצְצָכִים Gen. 32:20 for מִצְצָכִים the vowelless letters belong to different syllables, and the introduction of the new vowel makes it necessary to lengthen the one before it.

2. Although two vowelless letters are admissible at the end of a word, § 18, the harshness of the combination is commonly relieved by the insertion of Seghol, e. g. יָרֵב for יָרֵב, לָכֵת for לָכֵת. If either letter is a guttural, Pattahh is mostly used instead, e. g. יָחֵן, פָּעַל, לָצַח. If either letter is ו, its homogeneous vowel Hhirik is used; if the second letter is ו, it will rest in Shurek, § 57. 2. (4.), e. g. בָּיִת, כָּלִי, תָּהוּ, but מָוֶת.

a. When the penultimate letter is ה or ח, it in a few instances takes Seghol, as אֶהָל, בָּהֵן, לָחֵם, רָחֵם. When the final letter is א, it either remains otiant, § 16, or requires Seghol, שָׁוָא, וְיָרָא, יָרָא; a penultimate א either quiesces in the antecedent vowel or attracts it to itself, § 60. 3. c, וְנָאֵח, שָׁאֵח or שָׁאֵח, רָאֵשׁ. The alternate mode of facilitating the pronunciation of gutturals before a vowelless letter at the end of a word by means of Pattahh furtive, has been explained § 60. 2.

3. When the same letter is repeated with or without a mutable vowel intervening, there is often a contraction into





with these exceptions, they are chiefly found in poetry. The vowels י and ו are mostly attached to words in what is called the construct state, ה to words in the absolute; and all of them to the feminine ending ת. Examples of ו: בְּנוֹ Num. 23:18, 24:3, 15, חֲרָוֹ several times, מְעֻנֹי Ps. 114:8. Examples of י: אֶחָדְחִי Hos. 10:11, אֶסְרִי Gen. 49:11, בְּנִי *ibid.*, אֶגְבְּחִי Gen. 31:39, הִבְרָחִי Ps. 110:4, הִפְלִי Ps. 114:8, רָשָׁבִי Ps. 123:1, מוֹשִׁיבִי Ps. 113:5, מְשַׁפִּילִי *ver.* 6, מְקַרְמִי *ver.* 7, הוֹשִׁיבִי *ver.* 8, מְגַבִּיהִי *ver.* 9, מְלַאֲחִי Isa. 1:21, נֶאֱדָרִי Ex. 15:6, עֲזָבִי Zech. 11:17, רָבָחִי Lam. 1:1, שָׁלַחִי *ibid.*, שָׁבָבִי Deut. 33:16. It is also attached to the first member of the compound in many proper names, e.g. מְלִכִּי-צֶדֶק, גְּבֻרָאֵל, to certain particles, as בְּלָחִי, וּלְחִי, מִי, and perhaps to such participial forms as יֹשְׁבִיחִי Jer. 22:23. Of ה: אִימָתָה Ex. 15:16, אֶרְצָה Isa. 8:23, Job 34:13, 37:12, חֲרָסָה Judg. 14:18, יִשׁוּעָה Ps. 3:3, 80:3, Jon. 2:10, לִירָה almost constantly, מְוַחָה Ps. 116:15, נִחְלָה Num. 34:5, Ps. 124:4, עוֹלָתָה Ps. 92:16 (K'ri), 125:3, Ezech. 28:15, Hos. 10:13, עֵלְתָה Job 5:16, עוֹרָתָה Ps. 44:27, 63:8, 94:17, עֲפָתָה Job 10:22, חֲמִנְתָה Josh. 19:43, Judg. 14:1, and regularly in the third person feminine of the preterite of לָהּ *verbs.* In modern Persian *z* is similarly appended to nouns in close connection with a following word, to remove the obstruction of the final consonant and serve as a uniting link.

§ 62. The changes due to the influence of vowels may arise from their concurrence or proximity.

1. Concurring vowels may coalesce; *a* uniting with *a* forms *a*, uniting with *i* or *u* it forms the diphthongal *e* or *o*, e.g. הַשְּׁפֹת Neh. 3:13 from הַאֲשְׁפֹת after the rejection of א by § 53. 2. *b*; בִּית after the softening of י to *i* becomes בִּית; קִטְלָהּ by the rejection of ה becomes קִטְלֹ; יְהוּ prefixed to proper names is from יְהוּ for יְהִי, § 57. 2 (4).

2. One of them may be hardened into its corresponding semi-vowel; י̄ with י̄ may form י̄, or the first י̄ may be changed to *iy*, which, upon the reduplication of the י to preserve the brevity of the antecedent vowel, § 24. 3, becomes יי, e.g. עָבְרִי with ים becomes עֲבָרִים or עֲבְרָיִים. So, י before ה forms יְה, and before ו forms יו, e.g. עֲבְרָה, עֲבְרָיוֹ; in like manner ו is changed before ו into *uv*, forming וּ, which, by § 56. 3, becomes וי, e.g. מְלָכִיֹת, by the substitution of וֹת for ת, מְלָכִיֹת. י̄ followed by *u* forms *iw*, e.g. הַמָּסִיו for הַמָּסִיו Josh. 14:8. י̄ before י̄ or *u* is resolved into *uy*, which, joined with the appropriate semi-vowels, becomes יי and יו, the virtual

reduplication of the final consonant in the one case preserving the short vowel, which is lengthened in the other; thus סוֹסִי with י becomes סוֹסִי, and with הוּ, סוֹסִי. The same resolution of י occurs before final ה, forming יְהִי, and by § 61. 2 יְהִי, thus נְעוּרֵי with ה becomes נְעוּרֵיהֶּ.

a. Grammarians have disputed whether in such words as עֲבָרִים, מַלְכֵיּוֹת the point in י is Daghesth-forte or Mappik, § 26, and accordingly whether they are to be read *ibhriyyīm*, *malkhūyyōth*, or *ibhriyīm*, *malkhūyōth*. If the explanation given above be correct, it is Daghesth-forte Conservative. Comp. קָנִים, קָנִים.

b. Such forms as פָּרִי, פָּרִי, פָּרִי from פָּרִי are only apparent exceptions to the above rules. The word is properly פָּרִי, and to this the additions are made, the auxiliary Hhirik being dropped with the cessation of the cause from which it originated, § 57. 2. (4). In עֲרֵבִיאִים 2 Chron. 17:11 from עֲרֵבִי and ים the vowels are kept separate by an interposed א.

c. In words of לִי formation, such as עֲשֹׂה, עֲשֹׂה from עֲשֹׂה and ה, ים, י, it might appear as though one vowel were rejected before another. But the correct explanation is that י is the true final radical, and the forms above given are for עֲשֹׂה, עֲשֹׂה (like קָטְלִים) from which י is rejected by § 53. 3. In the same way עֲשֹׂה, etc., from עֲשֹׂה are for עֲשֹׂה, עֲשֹׂה. In such alternate forms as פָּרִי from פָּרִי, the radical י is retained by preserving the antecedent vowel, which, before Daghesth-forte Conservative, becomes Hhirik, § 61. 5.

§ 63. The following euphonic changes are attributable to the proximity of vowels, viz. :

1. Pattahh before a guttural is often changed to Seghol if another *a* follows, and the same change sometimes occurs after a guttural if another *a* precedes.

The particular cases are the following :

a. When (ְ) stands before a guttural with (ְ) always before ח, e. g. הָחֹג for הָחֹג, מִבְּטָחָה Prov. 21:22, הָחֹלָה (also when ח has Hhateph Kamets, e. g. הָחֹלָה, הָחֹלָה Judg. 9:9), often before ה and ע, particularly if it receives the secondary accent, e. g. הָחֹלָה for הָחֹלָה, הָחֹלָה but לָחֹלָה; הָחֹלָה; הָחֹלָה, rarely before א and ר, הָחֹלָה Gen. 14:10, נָאֻצָּה Neh. 9:18, 26 but נָאֻצָּה Ezek. 35:12.

b. When (ְ) before a guttural is followed by another consonant with (ְ) or (ְ), רָחֹל but רָחֹל, רָחֹל but רָחֹל, once before the liquid ל, e. g. אֲכֹלָה Ex. 33:3, and once before נ, e. g. לִחְנֹנָה for לִחְנֹנָה.

c. In וְאֶקְרָא 1 Sam. 28:15 and the combination וְאֶקְרָא a similar change takes place after a guttural to prevent the repetition of the vowel *a*; so in וְרָשָׁה Ps. 20:4, and וְאֶקְרָא after the liquid נ.



2. Pattahh is sometimes assimilated to a following Seghol, or to a preceding Kamets or Tscree.

*a.* The assimilation to (,) takes place regularly in what are called Segholate forms, in which an auxiliary Seghol has by § 61. 2 been introduced between two vowelless letters, מֶלֶךְ for מֶלֶךְ, לֵרֵב for לֵרֵב, אֶרֶץ for אֶרֶץ, but פָּצַח, פָּצַח; only before ו, which can combine with *a* and not with *e*, *a* is retained and lengthened to (,) by § 59, אֶנֶן, אֶנֶן. Rarely in other cases יִרְכָּם for יִרְכָּם, where the change is facilitated by the preceding י.

*b.* The assimilation to (,) occurs in a few cases after a guttural with ה prefixed, e. g. הָעָם for הָעָם, הָהָר for הָהָר, הָאֶרֶץ for הָאֶרֶץ.

*c.* The assimilation to (,) occurs in the Kal future of Pe Yodh verbs where the alternate forms are יִשָּׁב and יִיָּקֵץ.

§ 64. The following vowel changes are due to the accent, viz. :

1. If a long vowel in a mixed syllable be deprived of its accent, it will be shortened, § 18, e. g. הַשְׂמִיר, הַשְׂמִיר; יָסַב, יָסַב; וְיָסַב, וְיָסַב; וְיָסַב, וְיָסַב.

*a.* If a vowel preceding Makkeph is incapable of being shortened, it will receive the secondary accent Methegh, agreeably to § 43.

2. The accent prefers to be immediately preceded by a simple syllable and a long vowel. Accordingly an antecedent vowelless letter often receives what may be called a pre-tonic vowel. This is commonly the simplest of the long vowels *ā*, e. g. קָטַל, יָסַב, לָקַחַת, יִתְקַלֵּן, occasionally *ē*, e. g. וְיָקַל, שְׁמוֹת, גִּלְדִּין, הַאֲבִלִּין, rarely *ō*, e. g. יִקְצִרִין. Such a vowel is sometimes inserted, even though a pre-existing mixed syllable is thereby destroyed, e. g. in the plurals of Segholates and of feminine nouns derived from them, מְלָכִים from מֶלֶךְ, מְלָכוֹת from מֶלֶכָה.

§ 65. The special emphasis, with which the last word of a clause is dwelt upon, gives rise to certain vowel changes in connection with the pause accents, § 36. 2. *a.* These are (1) lengthening short vowels, viz., (,) and not infrequently (,) which has arisen from (,) to (,), e. g. אָמַר, אָמַר; כָּתַבָּהּ, כָּתַבָּהּ; אֶרֶץ, אֶרֶץ; עָבַד, עָבַד, and bringing back Kamets



(2) In the body of a word by shortening a long vowel in a mixed syllable, which must, of course, be the one bearing the accent, § 32. 1, or rejecting a long vowel in a simple syllable before the accent (the pretonic vowel, § 64. 2), דָּבָר, דְּבַר; מִלָּה, מְלָה; מִקְדָּשׁ, מְקַדֵּשׁ.

*a.* This is in general the only reduction possible. The vowel of a mixed syllable, if short already, is capable of no further abbreviation; and it cannot be rejected, or there would be a concurrence of vowelless consonants which the language seeks to avoid (הוֹסֵף Prov. 30:6 is an exception). And the vowel of a simple syllable, if short, must have the accent, § 32. 1, which preserves it from rejection. The changes above recited are confined to the last two, or, in case the accent is upon the penult, the last three syllables of the word; for the antecedent portions of polysyllables are already abbreviated to the utmost. Contractions due to the peculiarities of certain letters, as the gutturals and quiescents, which have been before explained, are not here taken into the account, e. g. שָׁמַיִם, שְׁמַיִם; מִזָּה, מִזָּה; דָּרִי, דְּרִי.

*b.* Where the last vowel cannot be shortened, it sometimes experiences a change of quality from pure to diphthongal, such as is produced by the pressure of two following consonants, § 61. 4, e. g. הוֹשִׁיב, הוֹשִׁיבֵי; הוֹשִׁיבֵי, הוֹשִׁיבֵי; הוֹשִׁיבֵי, הוֹשִׁיבֵי; הוֹשִׁיבֵי, הוֹשִׁיבֵי.

2. If a word be lengthened by additions at the end, its vowels are liable to changes in consequence.

(1) Such additions create a tendency to shorten the previous part of the word in the manner just described. For the normal length of words in Hebrew being dissyllabic, the genius of the language is opposed to transcending this limit any further than is absolutely necessary. If the addition is not of sufficient weight to affect the position of the accent, no abbreviation results. But if it is of weight enough to remove the accent, an abbreviation follows if it is possible for one to be made, e. g. דְּבָרִים, דְּבָרִים, דְּבָרִים by § 61. 1.

(2) They produce changes in an ultimate mixed syllable. If the appendage begin with a consonant, the antecedent vowel will now be succeeded by two consonants and be liable to the changes consequent upon such a position, § 61. 4, e. g. הַקָּטִיל from הַקָּטִיל; קִים from קָמָה; תַּקְטִיל from תַּקְטִיל.



קטלתי from קטל. If the appendage begin with a vowel, it will attach itself to the final consonant, which will in consequence be drawn away from its own syllable to begin the new one. This may occasion the following changes :

(a) If the preceding vowel is an auxiliary Seghol or Pattahh, introduced to facilitate the pronunciation of the second of two vowelless consonants, § 61. 2, it will be rejected, inasmuch as it is no longer required for this purpose, e. g. מלך from מלך, סתר from סתר.

(b) If it be a short vowel, it must either be lengthened to adapt it to the simple syllable in which it now stands, or rejected on account of the disposition to abbreviate words upon their receiving accessions at the end, e. g. קטלה and קטלה from קטל. The cases are very rare in which a short vowel remains unchanged in consequence of its having the accent, § 18. 2, e. g. מדבר from מדבר, השמלה from השמלה Ezek. 8 : 2 from השמלה.

(c) If it be a long vowel, it may be rejected, as יקטלו from יקטל, שמי from שם, or retained either unaltered, as הקימו from הקים, משכן from משכן, or with a change of quality from pure to diphthongal or the reverse, מתוקה from מתוק, נסוגה from נסוג, הקמנו from הקים, פליט from פליט.

TABLE SHOWING THE CHARACTER AND AFFINITIES OF THE VOWELS  
AND THE ORDINARY LIMITS OF EUPHONIC CHANGES.

ORGAN.	QUALITY.	QUANTITY	
		Long.	Short.
Guttural, . . .	<i>pure</i>	$\bar{a}$	$\check{a}$
Palatal, . . .	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{diphthongal} \\ \text{pure} \end{array} \right.$	$\bar{e}$	$\check{e}$
		$\bar{i}$	$\check{i}$
Labial, . . .	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{diphthongal} \\ \text{pure} \end{array} \right.$	$\bar{o}$	$\check{o}$
		$\bar{u}$	$\check{u}$

## PART SECOND.

### ET Y M O L O G Y .

#### ROOTS OF WORDS.

§ 67. ETYMOLOGY treats of the various kinds of words, their formation and inflections. Three successive stages are here to be distinguished. The first is the root or radical portion of words. This embraces those fundamental sounds, in which the essential idea originally inheres. Roots do not enter, in their nude or primitive form, into the current use of language, but they constitute the basis upon which all actually occurring words, with the exception of the inorganic interjections, are constructed. The second stage is the word itself in its simple uninflected state; this is formed, if a primitive, directly from the root, if a derivative, from a pre-existing primitive, by certain changes or additions, which serve to convert the radical idea into the precise conception intended, which is as yet, however, expressed absolutely. The third and only remaining stage is the word as it appears in the actual utterances of speech, so modified by inflections as to suggest the definite qualifications of the idea, such as the tense of verbs, the gender and number of nouns, and the degree of adjectives, or its relations whether of agreement or subordination, such as the persons and modes of verbs and the cases of nouns.

§ 68. There are in Hebrew, as in most languages, two classes of roots, which may be denominated respectively pro-

nominal and verbal. Pronominal roots form the basis of such words as express the relations of things to the speaker or to one another, viz., pronouns and certain prepositions, adverbs, and other particles. From verbal roots, which are by far the more numerous, spring words expressive of ideas, viz., verbs, nouns, and such particles as are derived from them. Verbal roots consist exclusively of consonants, and are almost invariably trilateral. The introduction of a vowel or vowels, even for the sake of pronouncing them, destroys their abstract radical character, and converts them into specific words of this or that description. Nevertheless, for reasons of convenience, the letters of the root are usually pronounced by the aid of the vowels belonging to them in the simplest form of the corresponding verb, which is mostly the third person singular of the preterite, e. g. קָטַל, מָלַךְ. This must not be suffered, however, to lead to the confusion of identifying that particular verbal form with the proper radical, nor of supposing the verb to be the radical part of speech from which nouns in all cases are derived: verbs and nouns are rather to be regarded as co-ordinate branches springing from a common root.

a. The few quadrilaterals and quinqueliterals which occur are mostly formed from pre-existing trilaterals by the addition of a weak letter, or a letter similar to one of the original radicals, e. g. בָּרַסַם to lay waste comp. בָּרַס; וָלָעָה to burn comp. וָלָעָה; סִרְעָפָה a branch comp. סִרְעָפָה; טִרְעָפָה thoughts comp. טִרְעָפָה; שִׁרְבִיט a sceptre comp. שִׁרְבִיט; טָלַטַט tranquil comp. טָלַטַט; פָּרַשׁ to spread comp. פָּרַשׁ; or by blending two different roots, e. g. רִפְּשׁ to be fresh composed of רָטַב and טָפַשׁ; פֶּלְמֶנִי a certain one = פֶּלְמֶנִי אֶלְמֶנִי; צַפְרֶהֶצַּ a frog from צָפַר to leap רִיַּע (in Arabic) a marsh. Some, which are not thus reducible, may perhaps be of foreign origin.

b. Many of the trilateral roots appear to be based upon pre-existing biliterals. Thus, the cognates גָּזַר, גָּזַל, גָּזַז, גָּזָה, גָּזָו, גָּזוּ, have in common the two letters גז with the associated idea of cutting, § 50. 3. The frequent examples of this description, together with the fact of the existence of a few biliterals, e. g. אָב father, אָח brother, אָם mother, have suggested the thought that the ultimate roots may in all cases have been biliterals, and that the trilaterals were a secondary formation. Various ingenious but unsuccessful attempts have been made to demonstrate this



position by an actual analysis, and to effect the reduction of all roots to two primitive letters. Still more extravagant and fanciful is the endeavour, which has actually been made, to explain the origin of roots from the individual letters of which they are composed, and to deduce their meanings from the names, the shapes, or other peculiarities of those letters. The existence of roots and the meanings attached to them must be accepted as ultimate facts. Some have arisen, no doubt, from the imitation of sounds in nature; but in most cases no satisfactory reason can be given why a given combination of sounds has that particular sense, which is in fact connected with it.

§ 69. The formation of words and their inflection are accomplished partly by internal changes and partly by external additions. The internal changes are the insertion of vowels and the reduplication of consonants in various significant ways, e. g. קָטַל, קָטַל, קָטַל, קָטַל. The external additions are significant syllables welded to the root or to the word, either at the beginning or the end, e. g. קָטַל, קָטַלְתָּ, יִקְטֹל, הִתְקַטֵּל.

a. The trilateral and exclusively consonantal character of Semitic roots is their most remarkable peculiarity in distinction from those of the Indo-European languages which are as prevailingly monosyllabic, the vowel being an essential constituent, while the number of consonants is variable. The fact of the vowel being an integral part of the root in these languages interferes with their employment of internal changes for purposes of derivation and inflection, and confines them almost entirely to external additions, e. g. *voco, vocabam, vocatio, vocabulum, vocito*, etc. The composition of words of which such large use is made in the Indo-European tongues, e. g. *ad-voco, in-voco*, etc., is almost unknown in Hebrew except in the formation of proper names.

b. Different languages differ greatly in their flexibility, that is to say, in the variety of words which may spring from a common root, and the number of forms which the same word may assume to express the various relations into which it enters. Relations, which in some languages are expressed by flexion, as the cases of nouns, tenses of verbs, concord of adjectives, are in others indicated by additional words, as prepositions, auxiliary verbs, etc., or suggested by the order of words in the sentence.

c. Formative syllables, added either at the beginning or the end of words for the sake of inflection, are, in the ordinary consciousness of those who use the language, completely amalgamated with them, so that their separate origin and signification is never thought of. They are thus to be distinguished from those words which, by reason of their dependent character, are attached to others as prefixes or suffixes, but yet preserve their separate identity as prefixed conjunctions and prepositions and suffixed pronouns.

§ 70. The parts of speech in Hebrew are either declinable as pronouns, verbs, and nouns (including adjectives); or indeclinable, as the article, adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections. As most if not all of the syllables employed in the formation and inflection of verbs and nouns are of pronominal origin, it will be necessary to consider the pronouns first.

*a.* The classification usual with the Jewish grammarians is into verbs (פְּעֻלִּים *actions*), nouns (שְׁמוֹת *names*), and particles (מְלִיצִים *words*).

## PRONOUNS.

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

§ 71. The Hebrew pronouns are personal, demonstrative, relative, and interrogative or indefinite. The personal pronouns are the following, viz.:

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
1.	I	אֲנִי, אֲנִי	We	אֲנֵנוּ, אֲנֵנוּ, אֲנֵנוּ	
2.	{ Thou <i>m.</i>	אַתָּה	Ye <i>m.</i>	אַתֶּם	
	{ Thou <i>f.</i>	אַתְּ, אַתְּ	Ye <i>f.</i>	אַתֶּן, אַתֶּן	
3.	{ He	הוא	They <i>m.</i>	הֵם, הֵמָּה	
	{ She	היא	They <i>f.</i>	הֵן, הֵנָּה	

There are, it will be perceived, distinct forms for singular and plural in the three persons, and for masculine and feminine in the second and third. There is no form for the neuter, as that gender is not recognized in Hebrew.

*a.* (1) The alternate forms of the first person singular אֲנִי (in pause אֲנִי with the accent on the penult except Job 33:9), and אֲנִי (in pause אֲנִי) are used interchangeably and with perhaps equal frequency. It has been observed, however, that while the former is the more common in the Pentateuch, it never occurs in the books of Chronicles, and but once in Ezekiel, viz., 36:28, a passage borrowed from the Pentateuch. The usual plural of this person is אֲנֵנוּ; אֲנֵנוּ occurs but six times, viz., Gen.

42: 11, Ex. 16: 7, 8, Num. 32: 32, 2 Sam. 17: 12, Lam. 3: 42; אָנִי though common in later Hebrew, occurs but once in the Old Testament, viz., Jer. 42: 6 K'thibh, where the K'ri substitutes the usual form.

(2) The second person masc. sing. אַתָּה (in pause occasionally אַתָּה Ps. 2: 7, 25: 27, 40: 18, 70: 6, but mostly אַתָּה) is in five instances written אַת without the final He, which is however restored in the K'ri, viz., 1 Sam. 24: 19, Ps. 6: 4, Job 1: 10, Ecces. 7: 22, Neh. 9: 6, and in three instances אַת without the final vowel Num. 11: 15, Deut. 5: 24, Ezek. 28: 14. The feminine אַת is occasionally written אַתִּי Judg. 17: 2, 1 Kin. 14: 2, 2 Kin. 4: 16, 23, 8: 1, Jer. 4: 30, Ezek. 36: 13; the K'ri invariably retrenches the superfluous י, though it is probable that the original pronunciation proper to this orthography was אַתִּי. The feminine plural אַתֶּן occurs only Ezek. 34: 31, where a few manuscripts read אַתֶּן; the alternate form אַתֶּנָּה occurs Gen. 31: 6, Ezek. 13: 11, 34: 17; in Ezek. 13: 20 most editions have אַתֶּנָּה.

(3) The third person fem. sing. הִיא occurs but eleven times in the books of Moses, viz., Gen. 14: 2, 20: 5, 38: 25, Lev. 2: 15 (in some editions), 11: 39, 13: 10, 21: 16, 31, 21: 9, Num. 5: 13, 14. In its stead is found הִיא a combination of the letters of the masculine with the vowel of the feminine. The explanation of this is that הִיא *hū* was at that early period of common gender and used indifferently for both masculine and feminine. As this primitive usage subsequently became obsolete, the word, when used for the feminine, was read הִיא *hī* according to the uniform practice of the later books, and the punctuators have suggested this by giving it the corresponding vowel, § 47. According to Kimchi הִיא Ruth 1: 13 and הִיא 2 Sam. 4: 6, Jer. 50: 5, stand for the masculine plural; this assumption is unnecessary, however, as in the first passage the feminine may have the sense of the neuter "*these things*," and in the last two it is an adverb of place, meaning *here*.

b. (1) The pronoun אֲנִי unites the palatal found in the nominative singular of the first person in Indo-European languages, Gr. ἐγώ, Lat. *ego*, Goth. *ik*, with the nasal of its other parts Gr. μέ, *vōi*, Lat. *me*, *nos*, Goth. *mik*. The same combination is found in the Coptic and the Phœnician. The Arabic and Syriac have retained only the abbreviated form in the singular and the prolonged form in the plural. The second person אַתָּה is based upon the lingual ה as the Doric *τῦ*, Lat. *tu*, Ger. *du*, Eng. *thou*; and the third person הִיא upon the guttural ה as the Zend *hō*, Gr. *ὁ*, Lat. *hic*, Eng. *he*.

(2) Words in such constant and familiar use as the pronouns are subject to more or less irregularity in all languages. The original plural termination, as will be shown more fully hereafter in the case of verbs and nouns, is ים. In the first person י is omitted to prevent the concurrence of nasals in the same syllable, אֲנִי, אַנִּי; the plural of the prolonged form seems to be best explained by supposing it to have been originally אֲנִיָּם, which was in the singular softened to אֲנִי by § 57. 1, and in the plural by a transposition and weakening of the palatal to a guttural (comp. Gr. ἐγώ, Sans. *aham*), became אֲנִיָּהּ or by § 53. 2, אֲנִיָּהּ. The plurals of the second and third persons were originally אַתֶּם, הֵם, which are still



preserved in the Arabic, and have left their traces in the inflections of verbs, e. g. קָטַלְתָּוּ-נִי, רָקַבְתָּוּ. The vowel *ā*. however, which in the plurals of masculine nouns has been converted into *z*, has in the pronouns undergone a still further modification into the diphthongal *ē* הֵם or *ē* אֵהֶם. The distinction of gender is indicated in the plural not by affixing the characteristic termination of that gender as in nouns, but by a change of the final nasal. An unaccented הַ is often added by § 61. 6. to relieve the harshness of the consonantal ending.

c. In the technical language of the Jewish grammarians pronouns are called בְּנוֹתֵי קוֹנִינָה *cognomina*; the first person is מִדְבֵּר *the speaker*, the second נִמְצֵא *present*, the third נִסְתָּר *hidden or absent*.

§ 72. When the pronouns are used in their separate form as distinct words they have the forms already given. When, however, they stand in a relation of dependence to verbs, nouns, and particles, they are appended to them in the following abbreviated forms, called the pronominal suffixes:

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
1. <i>Com.</i>	י	נִי		נִי
2. { <i>Masc.</i>		הָ		כֶּם
{ <i>Fem.</i>		הָ		כֶּן
3. { <i>Masc.</i>		הִי	ם	הֵם
{ <i>Fem.</i>	הָ	הָ	ן	הֶן

In the first person singular י is attached to nouns, and נִי to verbs. In the second person the palatal כ is substituted for the lingual ת of the separate pronoun. For a similar change in the first person see § 85. a. (1). The modifications in the forms of the suffixes, occasioned by the endings of the words to which they are attached, will be considered hereafter, §§ 101, 220. The third plural forms הֵם, הֶן are used with plural nouns; ם, ן with verbs and singular nouns.

The suffixes of the second and third persons plural כֶּם, כֶּן, הֵם, הֶן are called *grave*, the rest are *light*. The former being mixed syllables, always receive the accent, § 33. 3, and tend more strongly to shorten the words to which they are attached than the latter.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 73. 1. The ordinary demonstrative is—

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>		<i>Common.</i>	
SINGULAR,	זֶה	זֹאת	<i>this</i>	PLURAL, אֵלֶּה	<i>these.</i>

The poetic form זֶה is sometimes a demonstrative, Ps. 12 : 8, Hab. 1 : 11, but more frequently a relative (like the English *that*), in which case it is used without change for both genders and numbers. The feminine is occasionally written without the final ה and with a different vowel letter זֹה or זִה. The plural, coming from a different root, is sufficiently distinguished without the usual termination; אֵלֶּה occurs eight times in the books of Moses and once in 1 Chron. 20 : 8; in all other places the consonantal termination is softened by an appended ה .

2. The singular of this pronoun is in a few instances compounded with ל either without any change of meaning, or, as Ewald and Nordheimer follow Jarchi in supposing, in the sense of the remote demonstrative *that*. Thus (with the article ה prefixed)—

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Com.</i>
SING. <i>this or that</i>	הַזֶּה	הַזֹּאת	הַזֶּה

a. The first form occurs twice in Genesis (24 : 65, 37 : 19), the third six times in the post-Mosaic books as a masculine (Judg. 6 : 20, 1 Sam. 14 : 1, 17 : 26, 2 Kin. 23 : 17, Dan. 8 : 16, Zech. 2 : 8), and once as a feminine (2 Kin. 4 : 25), the second once in Ezekiel (36 : 35).

3. The personal pronoun of the third person הֵיאָ is used for the remote demonstrative *that*.

## RELATIVE PRONOUN.

§ 74. The relative *who, which* is אֲשֶׁר, which may be employed as a separate word, or may be shortened to a prefix אֲ

with Daghesh-forte compensative in the following letter, unless it be a guttural and consequently incapable of receiving it, § 23. 1. In a few instances the prefix ש takes the vowel (.) followed by Daghesh-forte, Judg. 5 : 7, Cant. 1 : 7, Job 19 : 29 ; once it has (,) before א Judg. 6 : 17, and twice (,) Eccl. 2 : 22 (in some copies), 3 : 18. The relative suffers no change for gender or number either in its separate or its prefixed state. Its objective relation to verbs and particles and its possessive relation to nouns are expressed without changing the relative itself, or removing it from its position at the beginning of its clause by appending the appropriate pronominal suffix to the governing word, e. g. אֲשֶׁר שְׁלָחוֹ *who he sent him*, i. e. whom he sent, אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוֹ *which its seed*, i. e. whose seed. It may also receive an adverbial sense from being followed by the pronominal adverb שָׁם *there*, e. g. שָׁם — אֲשֶׁר *where*, שָׁמָּה — אֲשֶׁר *whither*, מִשָּׁם — אֲשֶׁר *whence*.

a. The prefix ש occurs to the exclusion of the full form of the relative in the Song of Solomon, and with great frequency in another production of Solomon's, Ecclesiastes. There are besides occasional examples of it in other books, e. g. Judg. 5 : 7, 6 : 17, 7 : 12, 8 : 26, 2 Kin. 6 : 11, 1 Chron. 5 : 20, Job 19 : 29, Ps. 122—124, 129, 133—137, 144, Lam. 2 : 15, 16. The word בְּשִׁלְיָם Gen. 6 : 3 is in several ancient versions and in the common English translation rendered as though it were made up of the preposition ב, the relative ש and the particle גַּם *for that also*; but the most recent interpreters derive it from the verb שָׁגַג *to err*, and translate *in their erring*.

b. אֲשֶׁר or ש is also used for the conjunction *that*. Comp. Lat. *quod*.

## INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

§ 75. 1. The pronouns מִי *who?* or *whoever* relating to persons, and מַה *what?* or *whatever* relating to things, are employed both as interrogatives and in an indefinite sense. They experience no change for gender or number.

The vowel of מה is regulated by the initial sounds of the succeeding word. Before a letter capable of receiving Daghesh-forte it is pointed מַה and the following letter is doubled, e. g. מַה-שְׂמוֹ Ex. 3 : 13. Before the stronger gut-



turals ה and ה it also commonly receives (.), e. g. מִה־הִיא Ps. 39 : 5, מִה־הָטָאֲתִי Gen. 31 : 36. Before the weaker gutturals א, ע and ר, it commonly takes (.), e. g. מִה־אֵלֶּה Zech. 1 : 9, מִה־עֲבָדָהּ 2 Kin. 8 : 13, מִה־רְאִיתָם Judg. 9 : 48. Before ה, ה, and ע with Kamets, and occasionally before other letters it takes (.), § 63. 1. *a*, e. g. מִה־הָיָה לוֹ Ex. 32 : 1, מִה־הָטָאֲתִי Gen. 20 : 9, מִה־עֲשִׂיתָ ib., מִה־קוֹל 1 Sam. 4 : 14, מִשְׁפָּט 2 Kin. 1 : 7. In a few instances the final vowel letter is omitted and the interrogative is joined with the following word, e. g. מִיָּה Ex. 4 : 2, מִלָּכֶם Isa. 3 : 15, מִתְּלָאָה Mal. 1 : 13, מִיָּהם Ezek. 8 : 6 K'thibh.

2. Another interrogative is formed by prefixing the particle אִי to the pronoun זֶה, זֹאת, thus אִי זֶה *which?* or *what?* 1 Kin. 13 : 12, Eccles. 11 : 6, אִי לָזֹאת *for what? why?* Jer. 5 : 7.

3. The words פֶּלְאִי אֶלְמִנִי which are always used in combination, or contracted into one פֶּלְמִנִי, are in usage equivalent to an indefinite or indeterminate pronoun, Eng. *a certain one*, Lat. *quidam*, Gr. ὁ δέῖνα; they are, however, derived not from pronominal but verbal roots.

## VERBS.

### THEIR SPECIES.

§ 76. 1. Hebrew verbs have seven different forms which have been denominated species or conjugations (בְּנֵי־יָם *buildings*). These represent as many modifications of the verbal idea, and are as follows, viz. :

1.	קָל	Kal	Simple active.
2.	נִפְעַל	Niphal	“ passive.
3.	פִּעַל	Piël	Intensive active.
4.	פֻּעַל	Pual	“ passive.
5.	הִפְעִיל	Hiphil	Causative active.
6.	הִפְעַל	Hophal	“ passive.
7.	הִתְפַּעַל	Hithpaël	Reflexive.

a. The term *conjugations* was introduced by Reuchlin, and is very generally employed in Hebrew grammars and in those of the cognate languages. It must be borne in mind, however, that Hebrew conjugations are totally unlike the conjugations of Latin and Greek. The latter denote the various modes of inflection adopted by different roots. The former are modifications of the same root, which differ in meaning while their inflections are substantially alike. They correspond rather with voices or with derivative verbs, such as frequentatives and causatives, although they not infrequently require to be translated by words radically distinct. The term *species* proposed by Schultens, though less commonly adopted, is more descriptive.

2. Kal means *light*, and denotes that species in which no other than the three radical letters appear, and these only in their single power. The other species are called *heavy* (כְּבִדִּים), because burdened by the reduplication of the radicals or the addition of other letters. Their names are derived from פָּעַל *to do*, which was the model for inflection, the form assumed by this verb in each species serving as its designation. Unusual verbal forms are in like manner denoted by the corresponding forms imposed upon its radicals.

3. Other technical expressions, such as the names of the various classes of verbs, are also to be traced to this source. A verb whose first radical is a guttural, a Nun, or a Yodh, is called a Pe Guttural, Pe Nun (פֶּן), or Pe Yodh (פֵּי) verb, Pe as the initial of פָּעַל becoming the technical designation of a first radical generally. So a verb whose second radical is Vav is called an Ayin Vav (עֵי); one whose third radical is He, a Lamedh He (לֵה); one whose second and third radicals are alike an Ayin Doubled (עֵעֵ), etc.

§ 77. The general idea of the several species already stated is liable to certain modifications in the variety of cases to which it is applied.

1. The Niphal is commonly the passive of Kal or of the simple idea of the verb, כָּנַב *to steal*, Ni. *to be stolen*; כָּתַב *to write*, Ni. *to be written*.

2. Sometimes, like the Greek middle voice which coincides with the passive in certain of its forms, it has a reflex-

ive signification, *חָמַךְ* to *hide*, Ni. to *hide one's self*; *שָׁמַר* to *keep*, Ni. to *keep one's self*, φυλάττεσθαι; *נָחַם* Ni. to *repent*, lit. to *grieve one's self*, μεταμέλεσθαι; or expresses reciprocal action, *רָצוּ* to *counsel*, Ni. to *take counsel together*; *לָחַם* Ni. to *fight*, μάχεσθαι, lit. to *devour one another*. In some verbs it has both a passive and a reflexive sense, *מָכַר* Ni. to *be sold* and to *sell one's self*; *רָאָה* Ni. to *be seen* and to *let one's self be seen*, to *appear*.

3. Sometimes when the Kal is intransitive and does not admit of a proper passive, the Niphal is either identical with it in signification, *קָרַב* K. and Ni. to *approach*, or retains a shade of its original force by representing the state or condition not absolutely as in Kal, but as something effected and involving a change from another previous condition, *מָלֵא* to *be full*, Ni. to *be filled*, *הָיָה* to *be*, Ni. to *become*.

§ 78. 1. The Piel gives new intensity to the simple idea of the verb, by which its meaning is variously modified according to the nature of the case, *מָעַט* to *be few*, Pi. to *be very few*; *רָדַף* to *follow*, Pi. to *follow ardently*, to *pursue*; *פָּחַד* to *fear*, Pi. to *fear constantly*, to *be timid*; *שָׁאַל* to *ask*, Pi. to *ask repeatedly and earnestly*, to *beg*; *בָּרָא* to *create*, as God, Pi. to *form* with pains and labour, as man; *כָּתַב* to *write*, Pi. to *write much* with the implication that it is to little purpose, to *scribble*; *קָבַר* to *bury*, Pi. to *bury great numbers*.

2. The energy resident in this species displays itself by signifying the producing or causing of that which is denoted by the simple idea of the verb, thus quickening intransitive verbs into transitives, and making such as were transitive before to be doubly so. In this, which is the more frequent case, it becomes virtually equivalent to a causative, *אָבַד* to *perish*, Pi. to *make to perish*, to *destroy*; *לָמַד* to *learn*, Pi. to *teach*, i. e. *cause to learn*. Both these senses are occasionally found united in the same verb, *קָרַב* Pi. to *be very near* and to *bring near*; *שִׁחָה* Pi. to *be very corrupt* and to *corrupt or destroy*.



3. Pual is the passive of Piel, and therefore can only exist when the sense of the latter is such that a passive is possible.

§ 79. 1. The Hiphil denotes the causing or producing of that which is signified by the simple form of the verb, and, as in the corresponding case of Piel, intransitive verbs become transitive, and such as admitted of one object before are now capable of receiving two: *יָרַד* to descend, Hi. to cause to descend, bring down; *בּוֹא* to come, Hi. to bring; *רָאָה* to see, Hi. to show.

2. In some verbs Hiphil has an intransitive sense, but in most of these cases there is either an ellipsis of the object or the idea of production and causation can still be obscurely traced, *קָשָׁב* Hi. to be attentive, prop. to make (one's ear) attend; *מָהֵק* Hi. to be sweet, prop. to cause sweetness; *שָׂכַל* Hi. to be wise, prop. to act wisely, exhibit wisdom; *אָמַץ* Hi. to be brave, prop. to act bravely; *זָקֵן* Hi. to grow old, prop. to acquire age. In a few instances both senses are found united in the same verb, *פָּרַח* Hi. to cause to bud and to put forth buds; *אָרַךְ* Hi. to prolong and to be long; *עֲשִׂיר* Hi. to enrich and to grow rich; *שָׁמַן* Hi. to make fat and to become fat (comp. Eng. *fatten*).

3. Hophal is the passive of Hiphil.

a. When Kal has both a transitive and an intransitive sense, Hiphil, as the causative of the latter, becomes substantially identical with the former, *נָתַח* K. to extend or to bend, trans. and intrans., Hi. *id.* trans. In Job 23 : 11, Ps. 125 : 5, Isa. 30 : 11, where the Hiphil of this verb appears to be used intransitively in the sense of *turning aside*, there is an ellipsis of its proper object, *to bend (the steps)*.

§ 80. 1. The Hithpael is reflexive or reciprocal of the idea of the verb, mostly as this is expressed in the Piel species (from which it is formed, § 82. 5), the particular shade of meaning being modified according to the circumstances of the case. (1) It indicates that the subject is likewise the direct object of the action, *מָלַט* Pi. to deliver, Hith. to escape, deliver one's self; *יָצַק* Pi. to justify, Hith. to justify one's self;

הִשֵּׁשׁ Pi. *to seek*, Hith. *to disguise one's self*, prop. *to let one's self be sought for*; הִקָּה Pi. *to make sick*, Hith. *to make one's self sick* whether in reality or in the esteem of others, i. e. *to feign sickness*; הִכַּם Hith. *to show one's self wise* whether in reality or in his own conceit. (2) Or that he is the indirect object of the action, which is for his benefit, or relates entirely to him, פָּתַח Pi. *to open*, Hith. *to open for one's self*; נָחַל Hith. *to inherit (for one's self)*; הִינִן Pi. *to make gracious*, Hith. *to implore favour*, prop. *to make to be gracious to one's self*. (3) Or that the action is mutual between two or more parties, קָשַׁר Pi. *to bind*, Hith. *to conspire*, prop. *to band together*; רָאָה *to see*, Hith. *to look upon one another*.

2. This species is sometimes a mere passive like the Niphal שָׁכַח *to forget*, Hith. *to be forgotten*; בָּאָר Pi. *to atone*, Hith. *to be atoned*; עִיָּדָר Pi. *to prepare*, Hith. *to be prepared*. In a few instances the reflexive and the passive senses are found in the same verb, מָכַר Hith. *to sell one's self* and *to be sold*.

a. (1) The affinity between the Piel and Hiphil species is such as in very many verbs to render it unnecessary to retain them both, and one or the other has been allowed to fall into disuse. Where both exist, they are often nearly or quite synonymous, and are used indiscriminately, קִדְּשׁ Pi. and Hi. *to sanctify*, or differ only in the frequency of their employment, שָׁלַח Pi. and Hi. (rare) *to send*, שָׁמַע Pi. (rare) and Hi. *to cause to hear*. In other cases they are distinguished by adhering to those significations of the species in which they depart palpably from one another, צָמַח Pi. (intens.) *to grow luxuriantly*, Hi. (caus.) *to make to grow*, סָבַל Pi. (caus.) *to make foolish*, Hi. (intrans.) *to act foolishly*; or by developing them from different significations of the root, בָּשַׁל Pi. *to cook (food)*, Hi. *to ripen (fruit)*; בָּרַךְ Pi. *to bless* (prop. *to kneel in worship*), Hi. *to cause to kneel* (as a physical act), עָצַם Pi. *to break the bones* (עָצָם), Hi. *to render strong*; or by restricting them to special applications, קָטַר Pi. *to burn incense (to idols)*, Hi. *to burn incense (to God)*; חָלַף Hi. *to change*, Pi. *to change (the clothes)*; פָּשַׁט Hi. *to strip*, Pi. *to strip (the slain in battle)*.

(2) It is still less common to find both Niphal and Hithpael in the same verb. Where this does occur they are sometimes used interchangeably, at others a distinction is created or adhered to, שָׁפַךְ Ni. and Hith. *to be poured out*; דִּבֶּר Ni. and Hith. *to talk with one another*; בֵּרַךְ Ni. *to be blessed*, Hith. *to bless one's self*; חָרַשׁ Ni. *to be ploughed*, Hith. *to keep (one's self) quiet*; קָשַׁר Ni. *to be bound*, Hith. *to conspire*.

(3) When in particular verbs two species have substantially the same

sense, it sometimes happens that parts only of each are in use, one supplementing the deficiencies of the other, or that one of the active species, losing its proper passive, is supplied by another whose corresponding active is wanting. Thus *יָכַל* *to be able* has a Kal preterite and infinitive; but its future is Hophal (strictly, *to be made able*, but in usage the equivalent of Kal); *פָּסָה* *to be pale*, *נָגַשׁ* *to draw near*, *נָחַךְ* *to be poured out*, have their futures in the Kal but their preterites in the Niphal; *רָסָה* *to add* has both a Kal and a Hiphil preterite, which are synonymous, but only a Hiphil future. Again, in *בָּדַל* *to separate* and *שָׁמַד* *to destroy*, the Kal has yielded to the Hiphil (strictly, *to cause separation*, *destruction*), but the Niphal is retained as its passive; *רָחַץ* *to bathe* and *זָרַק* *to sprinkle*, have in the active the Kal form and in the passive the Pual.

(4) All verbs are found in one or more of these species or conjugations, but very few in the whole of them. Of the 1,332 trilateral verbs in the Hebrew Bible, 530 appear in some one species only; 360 in two species, 235 in three, 118 in four, 70 in five, 12 in six, and but 7 in the entire number, viz.: *בָּקַע* *to cleave asunder*, *גָּלָה* *to uncover*, *הָלָה* *to be sick*, *יָדַע* *to know*, *יָצַד* *to bring forth*, *פָּקַד* *to visit*, *רָוַם* *to be high*. The number of species in which a given verb appears, is sometimes limited by the necessity of the case, as when its meaning will not admit of the modifications denoted by all the species; or by usage, as when certain species are dropped as unnecessary, the ideas which they would convey being expressed in another manner; or by the circumstance that in the small volume of the Old Testament, examples may not occur of all the species which actually were in use.

b. Instances occur in which the active species, and less frequently the passives, derive their meanings not directly from the root, but from some noun which has sprung from it. These are called Denominatives. Thus, *עָרַף* K. *to break the neck* (*עָרַף*); *עָשָׂר* K. *to tithe* (*עָשָׂר ten*); *לָבַן* *to make bricks* (*לָבַן*); *נָלַב* Ni. *to be possessed of understanding*, or, according to others, *to be devoid of understanding* (*לֵב* heart); *פָּהַן* Pi. *to act as priest* (*פָּהַן*); *בָּנָן* Pi. *to build a nest* (*בָּנָן*); *מָרַבַּע* Pu. part. *square* (*אַרְבַּע four*); *מִשְׁקָד* Pu. *almond-shaped* (*מִשְׁקָד*); *מִתְקָדַע* Pu. *dyed scarlet* (*תִּקְדָּע*); *הִשְׁלִיךְ* Hi. *to snow* (*שֶׁלֶג*); *הִאָּזֵן* Hi. *to give ear* (*אָזֶן*); *הִפִּחַ* Hi. *to snare* (*פֶּחַ*); *הִמְלִיחַ* Ho. *to be salted* (*מֶלַח*); *הִתְיַהֵד* Hith. *to make one's self a Jew* (*יְהוּדִי*); *הִצְטִייד* Hith. *to supply one's self with provision* (*צִיד*). A verbal form may occasionally arise even from an adverb, *נִהְלָאָה* Ni. part. *removed far away* (*הִלָּאָה*), or an interjection, *וַיִּהָם* Hi. *and he stilled* (*הִם hush!*).

## PERFECT VERBS.

§ 81. There is one normal standard for the formation of these several species and their further inflection, to which all verbs conform unless prevented by the character of their radicals. There are no anomalous or irregular deviations



from this standard, such as are found in other languages, for which no explanation can be given but the fact of their occurrence. Whatever deviations do occur result from the presence of letters in the root which do not admit of certain combinations and forms, and compel the adoption of others in their stead. Verbs are hence distinguished into perfect and imperfect. They are styled perfect when their radical letters are capable of entering into all those combinations and exhibiting all those forms which conformity with the standard requires. They are imperfect when the root contains a weak letter, § 7. 2, or is otherwise so constituted as to lead to a departure from the standard inflections.

§ 82. 1. In perfect verbs the Kal is formed by giving Pattahh, or more rarely one of its compounds, Tsere or Hholem, to the second radical as its essential or characteristic vowel, and to the first radical a pretonic Kamets, § 64. 2, thus: קָטַל, קָבַד, קָטַן.

a. The number of verbs, perfect and imperfect, whose second radical has Tsere or Hholem, or as they are technically called *middle ē* and *middle o*, is quite inconsiderable. They are mostly of an intransitive signification.

(1) The following have Tsere, viz.:

זָקֵן <i>to be old.</i>	קָבַד (Isa. 24:20 קָבַד) <i>to be heavy.</i>	יָמָה <i>to die.</i>
הִפִּיץ <i>to delight.</i>		נָבַל <i>to fade.</i>
הִצֵּב <i>to hew.</i>	פָּשַׁר <i>to be right.</i>	צָמָא <i>to thirst.</i>
טָהַר <i>to be clean.</i>	לָבַשׁ and לָבַשׁ <i>to put on.</i>	קָמַל (Isa. 33:9 קָמַל) <i>to wither.</i>
טָמֵא <i>to be unclean.</i>	מָלֵא trans. or intrans. (Esth. 7:5 מָלֵא trans.) <i>to fill or be full.</i>	שָׂנֵא <i>to hate.</i>
רָבַשׁ <i>to be dry.</i>		שָׁפַל <i>to be brought low.</i>
רָאָה <i>to fear.</i>		

(2) The following have Tsere in pause, § 65. 3. a, or as a pretonic vowel, § 64. 2, before a suffix, but Pattahh in other cases. Such as only occur in pause or with suffixes are printed with Tsere.

אָהַב <i>to love.</i>	גָּדַל <i>to be or become great.</i>	חָלַל <i>to cease.</i>
אָשַׁם <i>to be guilty.</i>		הִמְיָץ <i>to be leavened.</i>
בָּצַק <i>to swell.</i>	דָּבַק <i>to cleave to.</i>	הִזָּה <i>to be profaned.</i>
גָּבַר <i>to prevail.</i>	הִשָּׁן <i>to grow fat.</i>	חָסַר <i>to lack.</i>

חָפַר <i>to blush</i> (distinguished from חָפַר <i>to come upon, to dig</i> ).	עָצַם <i>to be strong.</i>	טָבַע <i>to be sated.</i>
חָפַר <i>to possess.</i>	קָדַשׁ <i>to be holy.</i>	שָׂמַח <i>to rejoice.</i>
נָצַם <i>to be pleasant.</i>	קָרַב <i>to come near.</i>	שָׁכַח <i>to forget.</i>
	רָעַב <i>to be hungry.</i>	שָׁכַן <i>to dwell.</i>
		שָׁמַם <i>to be desolate.</i>
		שָׁמַע <i>to hear.</i>

Several others are marked with Tsere in the lexicon of Gesenius, in which that vowel does not occur.

(3) The following have Hholem:

אָזַר <i>to shine.</i>	יָכַל <i>to be able.</i>	רָב (Ps. 18 : 15 רָב) <i>to shoot.</i>
בֹּזַשׁ <i>to be ashamed.</i>	רָקַשׁ <i>to snare.</i>	שָׂכַל (Gen. 43:14 שָׂכַל) <i>to be bereaved.</i>
טוֹב <i>to be good.</i>	נָזַל (see §86. a) <i>to flow.</i>	
יָגַר <i>to dread.</i>	קָטַן <i>to be small.</i>	

2. The Niphal is formed by prefixing נִ to the letters of the root; thus, נִקְטַל, which by § 61. 1. becomes נִקְטַל.

3. The Piel and Pual are formed by doubling the second radical and attaching the appropriate vowels; thus, קָטַל, קָטַל.

4. The Hiphil and Hophal are formed by prefixing הִ with the proper vowels; thus, הִקְטַל, הִקְטַל.

5. The Hithpael is formed by prefixing הִ to the construct infinitive of the Piel; thus, הִתְקַטַּל. If the first radical be one of the sibilants ס, שׁ or שׁ, the ת of the prefixed syllable will be transposed with it, הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה. If the first radical be צ, the ת will be transposed, and in addition changed to ט, e. g. הִצְטַחֵק. If the first radical be one of the linguals ד, ט or ת, the ת will be assimilated or united to it by Daghesh-forte, הִדְחַק, הִדְחַק, הִתְחַמֵּם.

a. In one instance הִתְשַׁחֲטָה Jer. 49:3 ת remains before שׁ without transposition, which would bring three linguals in close connection, and once it is assimilated to שׁ, Eccl. 7:16 רִשְׁוֹמִים, elsewhere רִשְׁוֹמִים; ת is likewise assimilated to the sibilant ז in the only Hithpael form in which that letter is the initial of the root הִזְחַח Isa. 1:16. In one instance מִתְדַּפְּקִים Judg. 19:22 ת remains without assimilation before ד. The ת may either be assimilated or not to the initial נ of two verbs נָשָׂא, נָשָׂא, and the initial כ of two כָּפַר, כָּפַר. It is assimilated to the כ of כָּבַשׁ, which occurs but twice in the Hithpael, to the נ of נָאץ, which only occurs once, and in one instance to ר, viz. רִחַם Isa. 33:10 but רִחַם Dan. 11:36.

b. The seven species may, agreeably to their formation, be reduced to three with their derivatives, viz.:

<i>Active</i>	1. Kal	2. Piel	3. Hiphil
<i>Passive</i>		Pual	Hophal
<i>Middle</i>	Niphal	Hithpael	

(1) The prefixed letters of the Niphal and Hithpael נ and ה (with ה prosthetic, §53. 1. a) are probably in their origin fragmentary pronouns signifying *self*; whether they are referable to אָנִי and אַתָּה of the first and second persons must be left to conjecture. The idea primarily suggested is that of performing an action upon one's self; but in the Niphal usually, and in the Hithpael occasionally, the reflexive signification has, as in certain tenses of the Greek middle and in the reciprocal verbs of some modern languages, given place to the passive. In the Aramæan the forms with a prefixed הָ have not only quite lost their original character as reflexives, but have superseded all other passives.

(2) The idea of causation in the Hiphil and Hophal, if the author may venture to offer his own opinion upon this perplexed subject, is not due, as in the Indo-European causatives, to the introduction of a syllable directly suggesting it. It appears to be primarily another intensive form, with which usage has ordinarily connected, as it frequently has with the Piel, the notion of productive energy or the quickening of an intransitive into a transitive. As in the Piel and its derivatives, the idea of intensity is suggested by giving a doubled and consequently more intense pronunciation to the central radical; so in the Hiphil, by a like symbolism, the power of the root is augmented by the accession of a new initial syllable, whether the weak letter ה is merely for the sake of pronouncing the vowel, which seems likely from the corresponding א in Aramæan and Arabic, or is itself significant, in which case it must be of pronominal origin, related possibly to הוּא of the third person, and having a prepositional or intensive force.

(3) The distinction between active and passive in the intensive and causative species is made by the vowels alone, and that in a way perfectly simple, and yet as clearly marked as possible. Of the three pure vowels *i* and *u* offer the most striking contrast, and these are severally set in opposite syllables in the forms to be distinguished; *i* or its cognate *e* marks the second syllable of the actives, *u* or its cognate *o* the first syllable of the passives, the other syllable receiving in every case the simplest and only remaining vowel: thus, הִקְטִיל, הִקְטִיל — קָטַל, קָטַל. For that *a* primarily belonged to the first syllable of both Piel and Hiphil is apparent from its retaining its place throughout these species with the exception of the preterite, and from its preservation in the cognate languages.

§ 83. If קָטַל *to kill* be taken as the representative of the regular verb, the various species with their significations will be as follows, viz.:



1. Kal	קָטַל	<i>to kill.</i>
2. Niphal	נִקְטַל	<i>to be killed.</i>
3. Piel	קָטַל	<i>to kill many or to massacre.</i>
4. Pual	קָטַל	<i>to be massacred.</i>
5. Hiphil	הִקְטִיל	<i>to cause to kill.</i>
6. Hophal	הִקְטַל	<i>to be caused to kill.</i>
7. Hithpael	הִתְקַטַּל	<i>to kill one's self.</i>

a. It is in each case the third person masculine singular of the preterite which is given above, and the strict signification therefore is *he has killed*, etc. These being the simplest forms of the various species, however, and destitute of any sign of tense or person, are commonly used to represent the species; and in this sense the proper equivalent is the infinitive, which is the form used for designating verbs in English.

b. The verb קָטַל is well fitted for a model, and is now generally so employed. The consonants, which compose its root, have no peculiarities to interfere with its inflection, it has a signification capable of being carried through all the species, and as it exists likewise in the cognate languages, it offers a good basis for their comparison. It occurs, indeed, but three times in the Bible, Job 13:15, 24:14, Ps. 139:19, and in but one species; still the very rarity of its occurrence only restricts it more completely to its use as a representative or typical verb. The old Jewish model פָּצַל, §76.2, is objectionable on account of its weak letter פ, and on account of the twofold sound of its initial radical פ, which, with its Daghash-lene, might prove perplexing to beginners.

c. (1) The existence of other and less usual species is a needless assumption. The Poel, Pilel, Pilpel and the like, are not additional species but identical in character and signification with those already named. The more copious Arabic, with its nicer shades of distinction, has greatly multiplied the number of its species or conjugations, incorporating into its standard paradigm forms corresponding to some of these which the Hebrew only occasionally employs. In the latter language, however, they are at the utmost alternate forms substituted in place of the ordinary ones, and found for the most part in the imperfect verbs, to the nature of whose radicals they owe their peculiarities of structure. When, as is the case in a very few instances, there is a double form to a particular species in the same verb, usage has mostly created an arbitrary distinction between them, e. g. Pi. שָׁרַשׁ *to uproot* and שָׁרַשׁ *to take root*; Pi. קָבַם *to cause to stand*, applied to covenants and oaths, *to ratify*, and קוּמָם, in a physical sense, *to raise up*; Hi. הִלְיִיתָ *to cause to rest, to set down*, and הִזְיִיתָ *to leave, to let alone*. There is no objection to the employment of these names as convenient designations of particular modes of formation, provided it is understood that they mean nothing more.

(2) There are very few instances of what may be called compound species; thus, Niphal of Pual נִקְטַלְוּ Isa. 59:3, Lam. 4:14, *to be exceed-*

*ingly defiled*, stronger than the simple Niphal נִגְזַל; Niphal of Hithpael נִגְזַרְרִי Ezek. 23 : 48, נִבְזַר Deut. 21 : 8, נִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה Prov. 27 : 15.

§ 84. To each of these species belong a preterite and future, two forms of the infinitive, an absolute and a construct, a participle, and, except to the Pual and Hophal which as pure passives cannot express a command, an imperative. The Kal has both an active and a passive participle, one more, consequently, than the other species. The preterite of each species is the form already described, § 83. The remaining parts are formed in the following manner, viz. :

1. The absolute infinitive is formed by changing the last vowel in Hiphil and Hophal to Tsere, and in each of the other species to Hholem, observing likewise that Hhirik in the penult of Piel and Hiphil is to be changed to Pattahh. (See Paradigm of the Perfect Verb.) This rule gives to Niphal the infinitive נִקְטַל, which form actually occurs, § 91. *b*. If, however, the original Sh'va be suffered to remain after the prefixed נ, § 82. 2, thus, נִקְטַל, a prosthetic ה will be required in order to its pronunciation, § 53. 1. *a*, after which נ will be assimilated to the following letter, § 54. 2, and a pretonic Kamets, § 64. 2, added to the ק in order to give full effect to the reduplication; thus הִקְטַל, which is the form written in the paradigm.

2. The construct infinitive is formed from the absolute in the Kal by rejecting the pretonic Kamets, § 82. 1, in Niphal by changing the last vowel to Tsere, and in the remaining species by making the last vowel conform to the corresponding vowel of the preterite.

3. The future is formed from the construct infinitive by the appropriate personal prefixes; if the first letter of the infinitive be ה, it is rejected, § 53. 3, and its vowel given to the prefix.

*a*. (1) Some verbs take Pattahh in the last syllable of the Kal future instead of the Hholem of the construct infinitive. This is particularly the case with intransitive verbs. Such as have Tsere in the preterite regu-

larly take Pattahh in the future; of the list given §82. 1. a. (1) and (2) but three *חָצַב*, *נָזַל*, *שָׁנָן* take Hholem, and two *חָפַץ* and *שָׁמַם* take indifferently Hholem or Pattahh. Of verbs with middle *ō* in the preterite three *נָזַל*, *קָטַן* and *שָׁכַל* take Pattahh in the future; the rest either do not occur in the future, or have imperfect letters in their root which obscure their true formation.

(2) The following verbs with Pattahh in the preterite have Pattahh likewise in the Kal future. Those which do not occur in the Kal preterite, or occur only in forms which do not reveal the character of the vowel following the second radical, are distinguished by an asterisk. Verbs having a Pattahh in the future, which is due to imperfect letters in the root, (e. g. Pe Yodh, Ayin Guttural, Lamedh Guttural), are not included in this list.

<i>אָזַב</i> to mourn.	<i>נָגַשׁ</i> to come near.	<i>רָבַן</i> to lie down.
* <i>אָלַה</i> to learn.	<i>נָשַׁל</i> (intrans.) to fall off.	<i>רָגַז</i> to rage or tremble.
* <i>אָמַץ</i> to be strong.		* <i>רָטַב</i> to be wet.
* <i>אָנַה</i> to be angry.	* <i>נָחַה</i> to be poured.	<i>רָכַב</i> to ride.
* <i>הָבַל</i> to become vain.	<i>סָלַק</i> (§86. b.) to ascend.	* <i>רָפַר</i> to spread.
<i>חָזַק</i> to be strong.	<i>עָשַׁן</i> to smoke.	* <i>רָקַב</i> to rot.
<i>חָכַם</i> to be wise.	* <i>עָרַק</i> to be removed.	<i>שָׁכַב</i> to lie down.
<i>הָשַׁךְ</i> to be dark.	* <i>צָדַק</i> to be righteous.	<i>שָׁלַט</i> to rule.
* <i>כָּסַל</i> to be foolish.	<i>קָלַל</i> to be lightly esteemed.	* <i>שָׁלַם</i> to be complete.
<i>לָמַד</i> to learn.		* <i>שָׁמַן</i> to grow fat.
<i>מָתַק</i> to be sweet.	* <i>קָשַׁב</i> to be attentive.	

(3) The following with Pattahh in the preterite have both Pattahh and Hholem in the future.

<i>בָּגַד</i> to deal treacherously.	<i>חָמַם</i> to be hot.	<i>נָשָׁךְ</i> to bite.
	<i>חָנַן</i> to be gracious.	<i>פָּעַל</i> to do.
<i>גָּזַר</i> fut. <i>ō</i> , to tear, fut. <i>a</i> , to resolve.	* <i>חָרַשׁ</i> fut. <i>ō</i> , to plough, fut. <i>a</i> , to be silent.	<i>פָּשַׁט</i> to strip off.
<i>הָלַךְ</i> (mostly fut. <i>ē</i> ) to go.	<i>טָרַח</i> to tear.	<i>קָסַם</i> to use divination.
<i>זָעַם</i> to curse.	<i>רָצַר</i> to form.	<i>קָצַר</i> fut. <i>ō</i> , to cut off, fut. <i>a</i> , to be short.
* <i>הָבַשׁ</i> to bind.	<i>מָעַל</i> to trespass.	<i>שָׁכַח</i> to rest.
* <i>הָלַט</i> fut. <i>ō</i> , to subdue, fut. <i>a</i> , to be weak.	<i>נָדַד</i> to flee.	<i>הָמַם</i> to be finished.
	<i>נָדַר</i> to vow.	

b. Some imperfect verbs, chiefly Pe Yodh, take Tsere in the second syllable of the Kal future, e. g. *יִשָּׁב*, *יִהְיֶה*.

4. The imperative has the same form with the construct infinitive except in Hiphil, where the last vowel is Tsere as in the infinitive absolute.



*a.* Where the Kal future has Pattahh or Tsere the imperative takes the same.

5. The Kal active participle takes the form קָטִיל and the passive קָטִיל. The participle of the Niphal lengthens the last vowel of the preterite from Pattahh to Kamets; those of the other species are formed by prefixing מְ to the construct infinitive, rejecting ה where this is the initial letter, § 53. 3, and lengthening the last vowel where this is short.

§ 85. 1. The preterite and future are inflected through three persons, the imperative only in the second person, a command presupposing the form of direct address. There are also distinct forms for the singular and plural numbers and for the masculine and feminine genders. Verbal inflections are made by means of pronominal fragments added to the end of the preterite and imperative, and for the most part prefixed to the future.

*a.* The following are the fragments used for this purpose in the various parts of the verb:

### *Preterite (עָבַר).*

(1) SINGULAR. *3rd pers. masc.* The third person alone has no personal ending in any of its forms; as each of the others has such a termination, none was needed for the sake of distinction. Nothing more was required than to indicate the gender and number. The masculine singular is expressed by the simple form of the species with no appended sign whatever.

*3 fem.* The original feminine termination is ת, which, appended to the masculine, would give קָטִילָת, a form used before suffixes, § 101. 1, in Lamedh He verbs and occasionally elsewhere, § 86. *b.* Commonly, however, in verbs as in nouns and adjectives, the final ת is dropped, § 55. 2. *c.* and the previous vowel, which thus comes to stand in a simple syllable, is lengthened, קָטִילָה.

*2 masc.* The appended ה is derived from אָהָה.

*2 fem.* ה from אָהָה.

*1 com.* ה changed from ה of אָהָה; compare the similar relation of the suffixes ה, כּם to the pronouns אָהָה, אָהָה § 72. The Ethiopic retains the *k* unaltered, *katalku*.

PLURAL. 3 *com.* The original plural termination § 71. *b.* (2) is a nasal ם or ן preceded by the vowel ך. The full ending ון is still found in a very few instances, § 86. *b.* generally the ן is dropped, § 55. 2. *a.*

2 *masc.* אָתָם from אֲתָם.

2 *fem.* אָתָן from אֲתָן.

1 *com.* נִי from אֲנִי.

### Future (עָתִיד).

(2) SINGULAR. 3rd *pers. masc.* The prefixed ך is from הוּא; the vowel ū, which distinguishes the masculine pronoun, is changed to the corresponding semivowel ך, and this at the beginning of words becomes ר, § 56. 2.

3 *fem.* הָ, the sign of the feminine, is here prefixed.

2 *masc. and fem.* The prefixed הָ is from אָתָה, אָתָי, from the latter of which is derived the appended י. of the feminine.

1 *com.* The prefixed אָ is from אֲנִי.

PLURAL. 3 *masc. and 2 masc.* The same plural termination as in the preterite is appended to the corresponding singular forms.

3 *fem. and 2 fem.* The feminine plural is, as in the pronouns הֵנָּה, אֵתָנָה, denoted by נָה appended to the singular, the 2 *fem. sing.* termination י. being dropped as superfluous.

1 *com.* The prefixed נ is from אֲנִי.

### Imperative (צִוִּי), etc.

(3) No designation of the person is here necessary as the second is the only one in use. Gender and number are indicated by the same terminations as in the corresponding person of the future. The future forms will, in fact, in every case directly yield those of the imperative by rejecting the prefixed הָ, the sign of the second person, and restoring the ה in those cases in which it has been suppressed.

(4) The *Infinitive* (מָקוֹר fountain, whence other forms are derived) is an abstract verbal noun commonly masculine, but sometimes with a feminine termination.

(5) The *Participle* (בִּינְיָן intermediate between the preterite and the future) shares the inflections of nouns and adjectives.

2. The inflections of the perfect verb in all the species are shown by the paradigm of קָטַל upon the next page.

# PARADIGM OF

		KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.	PUAL.
PRET.	3 m.	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קִטַּל	קִטַּל
	3 f.	קָטְלָה	נִקְטְלָה	קִטְלָה	קִטְלָה
	2 m.	קָטַלְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ	קִטַּלְתָּ	קִטַּלְתָּ
	2 f.	קָטַלְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתְּ	קִטַּלְתְּ	קִטַּלְתְּ
	1 c.	קָטַלְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי	קִטַּלְתִּי	קִטַּלְתִּי
	Plur. 3 c.	קָטְלוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	קִטְלוּ	קִטְלוּ
	2 m.	קָטַלְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	קִטַּלְתֶּם	קִטַּלְתֶּם
	2 f.	קָטַלְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן	קִטַּלְתֶּן	קִטַּלְתֶּן
	1 c.	קָטַלְנוּ	נִקְטַלְנוּ	קִטַּלְנוּ	קִטַּלְנוּ
INFIN.	absol.	קָטוּל	הִקְטִיל	קִטֵּל	קִטֵּל
	constr.	קָטֹל	הִקְטִיל	קִטֹּל	(קִטֵּל)
FUT.	3 m.	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטִיל	יִקְטִיל
	3 f.	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטִיל	תִּקְטִיל
	2 m.	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטִיל	תִּקְטִיל
	2 f.	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטִילִי	תִּקְטִילִי
	1 c.	אֶקְטֹל	אֶקְטֹל	אֶקְטִיל	אֶקְטִיל
	Plur. 3 m.	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטִילוּ	יִקְטִילוּ
	3 f.	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטִילְנָה	תִּקְטִילְנָה
	2 m.	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטִילוּ	תִּקְטִילוּ
	2 f.	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטִילְנָה	תִּקְטִילְנָה
	1 c.	נִקְטֹל	נִקְטֹל	נִקְטִיל	נִקְטִיל
IMPER.	2 m.	קָטֹל	הִקְטִיל	קִטֵּל	
	2 f.	קָטְלִי	הִקְטִילִי	קִטִּילִי	
	Plur. 2 m.	קָטְלוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	קִטְלוּ	wanting
	2 f.	קָטַלְנָה	הִקְטִילְנָה	קִטִּילְנָה	
PART.	act.	קָטֵל		מִקְטִיל	
	pass.	קָטוּל	נִקְטֹל		מִקְטֹל



# PERFECT VERBS.

HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITHPAEL.	KAL ( <i>mid. ē</i> ).	KAL ( <i>mid. ō</i> ).
הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	הִתְקַטֵּל	כָּבַד	שָׁכַל
הִקְטִילָהּ	הִקְטִילָהּ	הִתְקַטְּלָהּ	כָּבְדָהּ	שָׁכְלָהּ
הִקְטִילָתָּ	הִקְטִילָתָּ	הִתְקַטְּלָתָּ	כָּבַדְתָּ	שָׁכַלְתָּ
הִקְטִילָתְּ	הִקְטִילָתְּ	הִתְקַטְּלָתְּ	כָּבַדְתָּ	שָׁכַלְתָּ
הִקְטִילָתִי	הִקְטִילָתִי	הִתְקַטְּלָתִי	כָּבַדְתִּי	שָׁכַלְתִּי
הִקְטִילֶנָּה	הִקְטִילֶנָּה	הִתְקַטְּלֶנָּה	כָּבְדֶנָּה	שָׁכַלֶנָּה
הִקְטִילְתֶּם	הִקְטִילְתֶּם	הִתְקַטְּלְתֶּם	כָּבַדְתֶּם	(שָׁכַלְתֶּם)
הִקְטִילְתֶּן	הִקְטִילְתֶּן	הִתְקַטְּלְתֶּן	כָּבַדְתֶּן	(שָׁכַלְתֶּן)
הִקְטִילְנוּ	הִקְטִילְנוּ	הִתְקַטְּלְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	שָׁכַלְנוּ
הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	(הִתְקַטֵּל)	כָּבֹד	שָׁכֹל
הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	הִתְקַטֵּל	כָּבֹד	שָׁכֹל
יִקְטִיל	יִקְטִיל	יִתְקַטֵּל	יִכְבֹּד	יִשְׁכֹּל
תִּקְטִיל	תִּקְטִיל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	תִּכְבֹּד	תִּשְׁכֹּל
תִּקְטִיל	תִּקְטִיל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	תִּכְבֹּד	תִּשְׁכֹּל
תִּקְטִילִי	תִּקְטִילִי	תִּתְקַטֵּלִי	תִּכְבְּדִי	תִּשְׁכְּלִי
אִקְטִיל	אִקְטִיל	אִתְקַטֵּל	אִכְבֹּד	אִשְׁכֹּל
יִקְטִילֶנָּה	יִקְטִילֶנָּה	יִתְקַטֵּלֶנָּה	יִכְבְּדֶנָּה	יִשְׁכְּלֶנָּה
תִּקְטִילֶנָּה	תִּקְטִילֶנָּה	תִּתְקַטֵּלֶנָּה	תִּכְבְּדֶנָּה	תִּשְׁכְּלֶנָּה
תִּקְטִילֶנָּה	תִּקְטִילֶנָּה	תִּתְקַטֵּלֶנָּה	תִּכְבְּדֶנָּה	תִּשְׁכְּלֶנָּה
נִקְטִיל	נִקְטִיל	נִתְקַטֵּל	נִכְבֹּד	נִשְׁכֹּל
הִקְטִיל		הִתְקַטֵּל	כָּבַד	
הִקְטִילִי		הִתְקַטְּלִי	כָּבְדִי	
הִקְטִילֶנָּה	wanting	הִתְקַטְּלֶנָּה	כָּבְדֶנָּה	
הִקְטִילְנָה		הִתְקַטְּלְנָה	כָּבְדְנָה	
מִקְטִיל		מִתְקַטֵּל		
	מִקְטִיל			

*a.* In order to a better understanding of the preceding paradigm, it should be observed that certain changes result from attaching the personal inflections to the verb, which are to be explained by the general laws of sounds and syllables.

(1) The prefixes of the future occasion no changes unless they stand before ה which is rejected, and its vowel given to the prefix, § 53. 3, e. g. רָקִיטְלִי for רִיקֵטְלִי, or stand before a vowelless letter when the Sh'va of the prefix becomes Hhirik, § 61. 1, thus forming a new syllable to which the initial radical is attached, e. g. רָקִיטְלִי for רִיקֵטְלִי. Where א of the first person singular would receive Hhirik, it takes the diphthongal Seghol instead, § 60. 1. *a* (5), e. g. אֶקִיטְלִי, אֶקִיטְלִי.

(2) Terminations consisting of a vowel, viz., ה, ו, and י of the feminine singular and ו of the plural, occasion the rejection of the vowel in the ultimate, § 66. 2, which is no longer needed, except in the Hiphil whose long י is retained in the preterite and future, and takes the place of (..) in the imperative, e. g. הִקְטִילִי but הִקְטִילֵה. In the Kal imperative the rejection takes place although it creates a necessity for the formation of a new syllable, קִטְלֵה, קִטְלֵה for קִטְלִי, קִטְלֵה from קִטֵּל, § 61. 1.

(3) Terminations consisting of a consonant ה, ו, or of a simple syllable ה, ו, י, נ, ה, occasion no change, except the compression of the antecedent vowel, which now stands before two consonants, to (..) in the preterite, and from י to (..) in the future, הִקְטִילָה, הִקְטִילָה, § 61. 4. But verbs with middle *o* retain the Hholem in the Kal preterite, רָבִיבְתִי.

(4) Terminations consisting of a mixed syllable ה, ו, occasion the same compression of the vowel of the ultimate, and inasmuch as they always receive the accent, § 33. 3, they likewise cause the rejection from the penult of the Kal preterite of the pretonic Kamets, which owes its existence to the proximity of the tone syllable, § 82. 1, קִטְלֵה from קִטֵּל.

## REMARKS ON THE PERFECT VERBS.

### KAL.

§ 86. *a.* PRETERITE. Verbs with middle Tsere exchange this for Patah upon the accession of a personal affix beginning with a consonant. Those with middle Hholem retain this vowel, unless it be deprived of the accent when it is shortened to Kamets Hhatuph, רָבִיבְתִי, רָבִיבְתִי, רָבִיבְתִי. The second vowel, whatever it be, is regularly dropped before affixes beginning with a vowel, but here, as elsewhere throughout the paradigm, is restored and if need be lengthened on the reception of a pause accent, e. g. פָּקְדִי, פָּקְדִי. The words נָזַל Judg. 5:5, נָזַל Isa. 63:19. 64:2, are by Kimchi, Mikhol fol. 5, regarded as Kal preterites from נָזַל *flowed*, in which case the second must be added to the list of forms with Daghash-forte emphatic, § 24. *c*, by Gesenius as Niphal preterites from נָזַל *shook*, comp. נָבִיחַ Gen. 11:7, נָבִיחַ Am. 3:11 from נָבִיחַ, נָבִיחַ.

*b. SING. 3 fem.* The old form with ה is found constantly in Lamedh He verbs, occasionally in Lamedh Aleph, and in two instances besides, אָזַלְהָ Deut. 32:36 (with the accent on the penult because of a following monosyllable, § 35. 1.), and שָׁבַתְהָ Ezek. 46:17 from שָׁבַת. The vowel letter א is once written in place of ה, נִבְרָאָה Ezek. 31:5 *K'thibh*, § 11. 1. *a.*

*2 masc.* The vowel letter ה is sometimes appended as in the pronoun אָהָה from which the termination is taken, בְּנִדְרָהָ Mal. 2:14, שָׁמְטָהָ Jer. 17:4; so in other species besides Kal, נִכְסְפָהָ Gen. 31:30, יִהְיֶהָ Job 38:12 *K'thibh*, הִצְמָהָ Ps. 73:27. In the last example the ה of the root is united by Daghesh-forte with the ה of the personal affix; this union regularly occurs between roots ending with ה and affixes beginning with the same letter נִצְמָהָ Job 23:17, הִשְׁבָּהָ Ps. 89:45, הִשְׁבָּהָ Isa. 16:10, הִשְׁבָּהָ Ex. 5:5, מָהָ Ezek. 28:8, מָהָ Gen. 19:19, וְהִתְמָהָ Jer. 49:37.

*2 fem.* The full termination הָי of אָהָי is frequently added in Jeremiah and Ezekiel and occasionally elsewhere, זָכְרָהָי Ezek. 16:22, and repeatedly in the same chapter, יָרְדָהָי Ruth 3:3; so in other species הִבְרָהָי Jer. 3:5, לִבְרָהָי Jer. 13:21. See also Jer. 4:19, 22:23, 46:11.

*1 com.* The vowel letter י is, contrary to the ordinary rule, § 11. 1. *a*, omitted in four instances in the *K'thibh*, though it is supplied by the *K'ri*, יִרְדָּהָ Ps. 140:13, Job 42:2, בְּנִיָּה 1 Kin. 8:48, עָשִׂיָּה Ezek. 16:59.

**PLUR. 3 com.** The full ending יוֹ only occurs in יִרְדְּלוֹ Deut. 8:3, 16 צָקוֹ Isa. 26:16, and יִקְטְלוֹ Isa. 29:21 from יָקַשׁ, the restoration of the Hholem before the pause accent causing the rejection of the Kamets, which is a pretonic vowel and can only remain in the immediate vicinity of the accent; the form is thus sufficiently explained without the necessity of assuming it to be the future of a verb קוּשׁ which nowhere else occurs. An otiant א, § 16. 1. is twice added to this person, as is regularly the case in Arabic, הִלְכִינָא Josh. 10:24, אָבִינָא Isa. 28:12. The forms of similar appearance נָשִׂינָא Ps. 139:20, יִנְשִׂינָא Jer. 10:5, are in reality of different character as the א is in these a radical, whose vowel has been shifted to the preceding letter, § 57. 2. (3). The occasional omission of the vowel letter ו from the *K'thibh*, e. g. אָמְרָ 1 Sam. 13:19, קָבֵלָ Esth. 9:27, שָׁפַחָ Deut. 21:7, הָיָה Josh. 18:12. 14. 19 indicates a difference of reading. The words of the text are in the singular, and require the pointing אָמַר etc. שָׁפַחָ etc.; the *K'ri* has substituted אָמְרוּ etc. שָׁפְכוּ etc. for the sake of a more exact concord of the verbs with their subjects, § 48.

*2 masc. and fem.* There is no example of a verb middle *σ* in the second person plural; the forms in the paradigm are inferred from analogy, to indicate which they are enclosed in parentheses. In הִשְׁלַכְתֶּםָהָ Am. 4:3, הָ is added to the *2 fem.* as to the corresponding pronoun.

§ 87. **INFINITIVE.** The Hholem of the construct is usually written without ו, בָּגֵד Isa. 33:1, though not invariably, שָׁכַן and שָׁכֹן, בָּבֶשׂ and בָּבוֹשׁ, and before Makkeph is shortened to Kamets Hhiatuph, § 64. 1, קָסַם Ezek. 21:26. 28. 34. The Hholem of the absolute infinitive is usually though



not invariably written with ו, e. g. בָּגִיד Isa. 48:8 but שָׁלַב Lev. 15:24, and is immutable. The construct infinitive has Pattahh in place of Hholem in שָׁלַב 1 Kin. 1:21 *et passim* and שָׁלַל Eccles. 12:4. The feminine form of the construct infinitive occurs repeatedly in imperfect though it is of rare occurrence in perfect verbs, e. g. הִבְרָחָה Deut. 11:22, 30:20, Josh. 22:5, שָׁנְאָה, אָהָה, יָרָאָה, הָאָהָה Jer. 31:12, תִּמְלָה Ezek. 16:5, טָמְאָה Lev. 15:32. In Pe Yodh and Lamedh He verbs the feminine is the customary form.

§ 88. FUTURE. 3 *masc.* The Hholem is commonly written without Vav, though often with it יִמְלֹךְ, יִכָּחֵב and יִכָּחֹב, and before Makkeph is shortened to Kamets Hhatuph, § 64. 1, יִמְלֹךְ־ Isa. 32:1, the Vav being in such cases rejected by the K'ri if found in the K'thibh, e. g. אֶבְרָיִם Hos. 8:12; in יִגְבֹּל־ Josh. 18:20 the Hholem remains. The vowel of the last syllable is rejected, as is the case throughout the paradigm, upon the reception of a vowel affix, § 66. 2, unless retained or restored by the pause accent, § 65. 2, יִמְלֹכוּ Prov. 8:15, תִּלְמְדוּ Jer. 10:12; twice, however, instead of rejection Hholem is changed to Shurek יִשְׁפֹּטוּ Ex. 18:26, תִּעֲבֹדוּ Ruth 2:8. A like form appears in the K'thibh, Prov. 4:16 יִכְשֹׁלוּ.

3 *fem.* The sign of the feminine is in two instances added both at the beginning and the end of the verb, viz.: הִבְרָאָתָהּ Deut. 33:16, הִבְרָאָתָהּ Job 22:21, paragogic ה being appended to the former, § 97. 1, and a pronominal suffix to the latter. A like duplication of the sign of the second person feminine occurs in הִבְרָאָה 1 Sam. 25:34 K'ri, where the K'thibh has the fuller ending תִּבְרָאָהּ.

2 *fem.* ך is sometimes added to the long vowel with which this person ends תִּעֲבֹדֶיךָ Ruth 2:8, תִּעֲשֶׂיךָ Ruth 3:4, תִּשְׁתַּכְּרֶיךָ 1 Sam. 1:14. Occasionally the feminine ending is omitted and the masculine form used instead, e. g. תִּבְרָחָהּ Isa. 57:8.

1 *com.* אָסַק Ps. 139:8, though by some grammarians referred to נָסַק, is probably for אָסַלַק from סָלַק, the liquid ל being excluded, and Daghesheforte conservative inserted in the previous letter, § 53. 3.

PLUR. 2 *masc. and 3 masc.* The full plural termination וֹן is of more frequent occurrence here than in the preterite, the vowel of the second radical being either retained or rejected, יִקְצֹרוּ Ruth 2:9, תִּעֲבֹדוּ Josh. 24:15, יִהְיוּ־ Ex. 9:29, יִשְׁאֲלוּ Josh. 4:6, יִלְכְּטוּ Ps. 104:28, יִשְׁכְּבוּ 1 Sam. 2:22, Josh. 2:8, תִּשְׁמְרוּ Deut. 11:22, תִּאֲמְרוּ Jer. 21:3; so in other species, יִפְהֲבוּ Job 19:23, יִקְפְּצוּ Job 24:24, תִּרְבֹּדוּ Gen. 32:20 and תִּרְבֹּגוּ Ps. 58:2, תִּכְבְּשׁוּ 2 Kin. 6:19, תִּפְשֹׁטוּ Mic. 2:8, יִחַפְּצוּ Job 9:6. It is chiefly found at the end of a clause or verse, the pausal emphasis delighting in lengthened forms, or before words beginning with a weak letter, to separate the final vowel more completely from that of the following initial syllable. In the judgment of Nordheimer יִשְׁטוּ Isa. 35:1 preserves this ending in a still older form: Ewald thinks the final ך has been assimilated to the initial מ of the following word, § 55. 1; in all probability, however, ך is here, as it usually is, the 3 plur. suffix, and it is

properly so rendered in the common English version *shall be glad for them*.

3 *fem.* In a very few cases the initial י of the masculine form is retained, the distinction of gender being sufficiently marked by the termination רָגַזְתָּהּ Dan. 8:22, רָחַמְתָּהּ Gen. 30:38, רָשָׁתָּהּ 1 Sam. 6:12; or, on the other hand, the termination ו of the masculine is retained, the gender being sufficiently indicated by the prefixed ה, הִקְרַבְתִּי Jer. 49:11, הִקְרַבְתִּי Ezek. 37:7; sometimes the gender is neglected entirely and the masculine form used for the feminine, e. g. יִרְטָשִׁי Hos. 14:1. The assumption that the 3 *fem. plur.* is used for the 3 *fem. sing.* in הִקְרַבְתָּהּ Ex. 1:10, הִרְדָּתָהּ Job 17:16, הִרְבִּיתָהּ Isa. 28:3, הִשְׁבִּיתָהּ Isa. 27:11, הִשְׁלַחְתָּהּ Judg. 5:26, is unnecessary; in the first passage מִלְחָמָה, the subject of the verb, is used in a collective sense, *wars shall occur*; the others are to be similarly explained with the exception of the last, where נָה may be the suffix with Nun epenthetic in place of the more usual form הִשְׁלַחְתָּהּ *her hand—she puts it forth*. Comp. Obad. ver. 13.

2 and 3 *fem.* The vowel letter ה is occasionally in the Pentateuch, and more rarely in other books, omitted from the termination נָה, particularly when there are other vowel letters in the word, וְהִדְהִינָה Gen. 27:1, הִבְאִינָה Gen. 30:38, וְהִתְנַשֵּׁנָה Gen. 33:6, הִתְנַחֲנִינָה Ezek. 3:20, הִתְחַלִּינָה nine times in the Pentateuch, three times in Ezekiel, and once in 1 Samuel.

When the root of the verb ends with ך this is united by Daghesh-forte with the affix נָה, § 25, הִשְׁכַּחְתָּהּ Ezek. 17:23, הִקְוִינָה Ezek. 32:16, or without Daghesh, הִתְנַחֲנִינָה Ruth 1:13, הִתְאַמְנָה Isa. 60:4, הִתְנַחֲנִינָה Ps. 71:23 in most editions. So in the *fem. plur. imperative*, הִתְאַמְנִינָה Gen. 4:23.

§ 89. IMPERATIVE. *Sing. masc.* The Hholem of the last syllable, as in the future and infinitive construct, is mostly written without ו, e. g. מִקְרֶה, yet not always, מִשְׁפָּחָה and מִשְׁפָּחָה; before Makkeph it is shortened to Kamets Hhatuph מִקְרֶה Judg. 9:14. It may perhaps be similarly shortened without Makkeph in מִקְרֶה Judg. 19:5, comp. ver. 8, § 19. 2. a, or the vowel may be Kamets lengthened from Pattahh by the accent, which does occur, though rarely, with conjunctives, § 65. 3. b.

*Fem. sing. and masc. plur.* The vowel of the first syllable is commonly Hhirik, but under the influence of the rejected Hholem it is occasionally Kamets Hhatuph, § 61. 1, מִלְכִּי Judg. 9:10, מִשְׁכִּי Ezek. 32:20 (but מִשְׁכִּי Ex. 12:21, for the Methegh see § 45. 2), מִלְכִּי Zeph. 3:14, מִקְרֶה Mic. 1:16, and (with ו retained in the K'thibh) מִקְרֶה 1 Sam. 28:8, Judg. 9:12. Upon the restoration of the original vowel by the pause accent, the vowel under the first radical is dropped as no longer necessary, מִשְׁכִּי Zech. 7:9, מִשְׁכִּי Nah. 2:9. When the third radical is an aspirate it rarely receives Dagesh-lene in this mood though preceded by Sh'va, § 22. a. (1); such cases as מִשְׁכִּי Isa. 47:2, מִשְׁכִּי Jer. 10:17, are exceptional.

*Fem. plur.* The final vowel ה is dropped in מִשְׁכִּי Gen. 4:23, § 90; occasionally ה is not written though the vowel remains, מִשְׁכִּי Ruth. 1:9.

§ 90. PARTICIPLES. *Active.* The Hholem of the first syllable is written indifferently with or without Vav, בֹּיָגֵר and בִּיגֵר, mostly without when additions are made to the word. In מוֹצֵרֶת Prov. 25:19 Shurek is substituted for Hholem, unless, as Ewald suggests, it is a Pual participle with מְ omitted; or, as others propose, it is to be taken as an abstract noun. The Tsere of the second syllable is written without י except כֹּלֵיב 2 Kin. 8:21; it is shortened to Seghol in הוֹלֵם Isa. 41:7, upon the recession of the accent. תוֹמִיךָ Ps. 16:5 and יוֹסֵף Isa. 29:14, 38:5, Eccles. 1:18, have been improperly regarded as participles with Hhirik in place of Tsere. The former is the Hiph. fut. of the verb רָמַךְ, which is found in Arabic though it occurs only in this place in Hebrew, and means *thou wilt enlarge*; the latter is the ordinary Hiphil future of יָסַף, and the construction is elliptical, *I (am he who) will add*, see Dr. Alexander's Commentaries. Participles are rarely formed from neuter verbs, yet נִבֵּל *fading*, טָמִים *desolate*, verbal adjectives of the same form with the preterites middle ē and o being mostly used instead, מָלֵא *full*, זָקֵן *old*, יָרָא *afraid*.

*Passive.* This, in the few cases in which it is in use in intransitive verbs, has the sense of the active, לִבֵּשׁ and לְבִישׁ *wearing*, שָׁכַן and שְׁכִינָה *dwelling*, בָּטַח and בְּטִיחָה *trusting*; there are occasional instances of the same thing in transitive verbs, זָכַר *remembering*, אָחַז *holding*. The last vowel is with few exceptions as נָאֵם Deut. 32:34, שָׁחַם, נָאֵם written with Vav.

There are a very few instances in which participles appear to be inflected in the different persons by means of the terminations proper to the preterite. This, although common in Chaldee and Syriac, occurs in Hebrew only in the following examples:

2 *fem. sing.* יִלְדָּתָי Gen. 16:11, Judg. 13:5, 7; and with the fuller ending יִשְׁבְּתָי Jer. 22:23, שְׁכִנְתָּי Jer. 51:13. The punctuators must have regarded these terminations as personal inflections, because the simple form of the feminine participle and that which it always has when joined with a noun of the third person, is יִלְדָּתָי Gen. 17:19, and with י paragogic in the K'thibh יִשְׁבְּתָי Ezek. 27:3.

2 *masc. plur.* מִשְׁתַּחֲוִיָּהִם Ezek. 8:16, the Hithpael participle of שָׁחָה. There is, it is true, an abruptness and difficulty in the construction, *they, ye were worshipping*, which can only be explained upon the assumption that after describing these bold transgressors in the third person, Ezekiel turns to them and directly addresses them in the second, or that his meaning is, not only they but ye too (the people) were worshipping in these your representatives. But in view of the frequent and sudden changes of person found in the prophets, and the unusual forms and bold constructions which abound in Ezekiel, almost any explanation seems preferable to an unauthorized change of the text, with most modern interpreters, to the ordinary plural מִשְׁתַּחֲוִיָּם which is contained in a very few manuscripts, but not enough to overcome the presumption in favor of the more difficult reading; or the supposition of a mongrel word compounded of the two roots שָׁחָה *to worship*, and שָׁחָה *to corrupt*, in order to suggest the idea of a corrupt or corrupting service.



3 plur. : מְקַלְלֵנִי *they are cursing me*, Jer. 15:10. Kimchi explains this word as a compound of the roots קָלַל *to curse*, and קָלָה *to treat as vile*; Gesenius, as a confusing of two distinct readings, the participle מְקַלְלֵנִי and the preterite קָלַלְנִי; and Ewald changes the text to מְקַלְלֵנִי, though his conjecture is unsustained by a single manuscript, and Nun epenthetic never occurs with participles. The suggestion is here offered that the letters of the word may be regarded as the plural of the participle inflected after the manner of the preterite, with the added suffix, so that the proper pointing would be מְקַלְלֵנִי; the punctuators, however, have sought here, as not infrequently elsewhere, § 48, to establish a more exact agreement between the participle and its subject כָּלָה by pointing the former as a singular, whereupon the Vav must be looked upon as epenthetic or superfluous, : מְקַלְלֵנִי as if for : מְקַלְלֵנִי. In fact, a few manuscripts omit the Vav, while others remark that it is superfluous; the weight of authority is certainly in favor of retaining it, though the other reading may be accepted as an explanatory gloss.

## NIPHAL.

§ 91. a. PRETERITE SING. 3 masc. Some copies have נִגְלֵעַ Jer. 50:23 with Seghol under the prefixed Nun for נִגְלֵעַ.

b. INFINITIVE. The following may be mentioned as examples of the shorter form of the absolute נִבְרַח Gen. 31:30, נִלְחַם Judg. 11:25, נִגְלָה 1 Sam. 2:27, נִקְרָא 2 Sam. 1:6; of the longer form given in the paradigm הִזְהֵן Jer. 32:4, which once appears with prosthetic א in place of ה Ezek. 14:3 אֶהְיֶה, § 53. 1. a. The construct infinitive usually has Tsere הִשְׁפֹּה Ezek. 16:36, but is in one instance הִזְהֵה Ps. 68:3, formed as in Kal by rejecting the pretonic Kamets from the absolute. There are a few examples of the construct form used for the absolute הִפְקִיר 1 Kin. 20:39, הִשְׁמֵר Deut. 4:26. The prosthetic ה is commonly retained after prefixed prepositions לְהִפְקִיר which are less closely connected with the word than the formative prefixes of the future; it is, however, rejected in בִּקְשָׁלוּ Prov. 24:17, comp. בְּהִקְשָׁלָם Dan. 11:34. The Tsere of the last syllable of the construct infinitive, as well as of the future and imperative which are formed from it, is shortened to Seghol upon losing its accent, הִשְׁתַּח Job 34:22, הִקְטַח Judg. 9:38, הִלְבַּד Eccles. 7:26, rarely to Pattahh, הִתְעַזב Job 18:4. In the Imperative הִשְׁמֵר the form with Seghol is the usual one, that with Tsere only occurring in Isa. 7:4. The pretonic Kamets of this species is singular in not being liable to rejection on the shifting of the tone, e. g. הִזְכֵּרְכֶם Ezek. 21:29, הִזְכֵּרְחוּ Ps. 37:9.

c. FUTURE SING. 1 com. The prefixed א occasionally has Hhirik, אֶשְׁפֹּה Ezek. 20:36, אֶשְׁמֵר 1 Sam. 12:7, אֶהְיֶה Ezek. 14:3, אֶפְקֹדָה Ex. 14:4, 17.

PLUR. fem. Tsere rarely remains in the second syllable הִתְעַזְּבָה Ruth 1:13, being, as in the Piel preterite, commonly changed to Pattahh before the concurring consonants, הִתְעַזְּבָה Jer. 24:2, so with a pause accent, הִתְעַזְּבָה Isa. 13:16 K'ri, Zech. 14:2 K'ri, הִתְעַזְּבָה Isa. 28:3; the first, as the original form, is, however, placed in the paradigm.

*d. IMPERATIVE.* Ewald regards נִקְבְּצָה Isa. 43:9, Joel 4:11, נִלְוֶה Jer. 50:5, as imperatives without the usual ה prosthetic; but this assumption is needless, for they can readily be explained as preterites.

*e. PARTICIPLE.* In 1 Sam. 15:9 נִמְבֹּזָה *contemptible*, is in form a Niphal participle from the noun מִבְזָה *contempt*.

## PIEL.

§ 92. *a.* The intensive species is usually formed by doubling the second radical; in נִבְלַל Ezek. 28:23, and the passive form אֲמַלֵּל the third radical is doubled instead, an expedient resorted to repeatedly in Ayin Vav verbs and occasionally in Ayin guttural. In צִמְחָהוּנִי Ps. 88:17 both radicals are doubled; the entire second syllable is repeated in סִחַרְחִיר Ps. 38:11, חִמְרָמְרִי Lam. 2:11, 1:20 a passive form, as shown by the Hhateph-Kamets, § 82. 5. *b* (3), and in אֶהְבֵּהבִי Hos. 4:18, provided this is to be read as one word, § 43. *b*; if, according to the division in the Masoretic text, הֵבִי is a separate word, it is the imperative of יָהֵב *to give*, though this is always elsewhere pointed הֵבִי. In רָפַרְפִּיתָ Ps. 45:3, the first syllable is repeated, the *ō* under the first letter indicating it to be a passive form.

*b.* Intensity may likewise be denoted without a reduplication by inserting the long vowel Hholem in the first syllable of the root. This is often done in Ayin doubled verbs, but only in the following instances in others, *pret.* יוֹדֵעָתִי 1 Sam. 21:3, שָׁרַשׁ Isa. 40:24, זָרַמְנִי Ps. 77:18, שֹׁשְׁתִּי Isa. 10:13 *fut.* יִסְעִיר Hos. 13:3. *inf. abs.* הִגִּיר and הִרְוִי Isa. 59:13, *inf. const.* בּוֹשְׁסִסְכֶם Am. 5:11, *part.* מְשַׁפְּטִי Job 9:15, מְלוֹשְׁנִי Ps. 101:5 K'thibh. These are called Poel forms by many grammarians, and those in the preceding paragraph Piel, Pulal, Pealal, etc. They are in reality, however, only modified forms of the Piel, whose signification they share.

*c. PRETERITE SING. 3 masc.* The original Pattahh of the first syllable § 82. 5. *b* (3) is preserved in נִשְׁנִי Gen. 41:51. The second syllable has Seghol in הָבִיר (in pause הִבֵּר), כָּפַר, כָּבַם (twice כָּבַם), Pattahh in אָבִיר, גָּהַל (in pause), חָזַק, פָּלַג, קָדַשׁ, שָׁלַם (in pause: שָׁלְמוֹ Isa. 19:21), and before Makkeph in לָמַד, מָלַט (in pause); *a* appears likewise in the pausal form קִבְּצָה Mic. 1:7. The Tsere is always retained in the infinitive construct and future, and with the exception of פָּלַג Ps. 55:10, in the imperative; though throughout the species it is shortened to Seghol upon losing the accent, קִבְּצָה Deut. 30:3, קָדַשׁ Ex. 13:2, יִשְׁלַם Deut. 7:10.

*d. INFINITIVE.* The primitive form of the infinitive absolute is of rare occurrence, e. g. יָסִיר Ps. 118:18, קָנָא 1 Kin. 19:10, רָפָא Ex. 21:19, בָּלוּהָ Josh. 24:10. Most commonly it has Tsere in the second syllable like the infinitive construct, אָבִיר Jer. 12:17, לָמַד Jer. 32:33, מָלַט Jer. 39:18, קָבַץ Mic. 2:12, שָׁלַם Ex. 21:36; and in one instance it has Hhirik in the first syllable like the preterite נִאָץ 2 Sam. 12:14. There is no need of assuming a similar form for the infinitive construct in חָלַץ Lev. 14:43, which can readily be explained as a preterite. Tsere of the construct is shortened to Seghol before Makkeph, הִרְוִי Isa. 59:13, or on the recession of the

accent, צָחַק Gen. 39:14, 17, and in one instance besides, לָחַם Judg. 5:8. There are a few examples of the construct infinitive with a feminine termination, וּפָרָה Lev. 26:18, וּמָרָה Ps. 147:1, טָלְכָתָּה Isa. 6:13, צִדְקָתְךָ Ezek. 16:52.

*e. FUTURE SING. 1 com.* א is commonly prefixed with Hhateph-Pattahh; it has, however, the diphthongal Hhateph-Seghol in אֶזְרָה Lev. 26:33, § 60. 3. *b*, and draws to itself the full vowel which has hence arisen to a preceding ו, in וְאַסְפְּרֶם Zech. 7:14 for וְאַסְפְּרֶם, § 60. 3. *c*.

*PLUR. 2 and 3 fem.* Tsere under the second radical is sometimes changed to Pattahh, though not with the same frequency as in the Niphal, תִּרְשָׁשְׁנָה Isa. 13:18, but תִּרְפִּינָה Job 27:4, and in pause Prov. 24:2.

# PUAL.

§ 93. *a.* Of the vowels proper to the first syllable of the passive, § 82. 5. *b* (3). Pual ordinarily has *ũ*, which is preferred before a doubled consonant שָׁלַם, § 61. 5, and Hophal *ô* before concurrent consonants הִפְקִיד. This distinction is not steadfastly adhered to, however, and Pual occasionally appears with Kamets Hhatuph, בָּרַח Ezek. 16:4, שָׁדָה Nah. 3:7, פָּסוּ Ps. 72:20, פָּטוּ Ps. 80:11, Prov. 24:31, יִהְבְּרָה Ps. 94:20, מָאָדָם *passim*. This seems to furnish the best explanation of the disputed words תִּרְצָחוּ or תִּרְצָחוּ Ps. 62:4, מְלֻטְנִי Ps. 101:5 K'ri, הִאֲכִלְהוּ Job 20:26. Gesenius regards these as Piel forms with (.) lengthened to (,) on the omission of Daghesh-forte, § 59. *a*; but the absence of Methegh, which Gesenius inserts without authority, shows the vowel to be *ô* not *ũ*. Others think that הִאֲכִלְהוּ is the Kal future for הִאֲכִלְהוּ, the vowel being attracted to the guttural from the previous letter, § 60. 3. *c*. There is no difficulty, however, in regarding them all as Pual forms, and translating severally *may you be slain, armed with the tongue* (of a slanderer), *shall be made to consume him*. In Ps. 62:4 the reading of Ben Naphtali תִּרְצָחוּ is probably to be preferred to that of Ben Asher, which is found in the common text; the former is a Piel and has an active sense: (how long) *will ye slay or murder?* See Alexander and Delitzsch, *in loc*.

*b.* The vowel *ũ* of the first syllable is occasionally written with Vav, וּפָרָה Ezek. 16:34, וּפָלְלוּ Ps. 78:63, יוּגָד Judg. 18:29, 13:8, Job 5:7, מֵאוּגָל Ezek. 27:19, but mostly without it.

*c. PRETERITE SING. 3 masc.* An instance of paragogic הַ appended to the preterite is found in עָלְפָה Ezek. 31:15.

*d. INFINITIVE.* The absolute form occurs in גָּלַב Gen. 40:15; there is no example of the construct.

*e. PARTICIPLE.* As מִשְׁפָּקֵר, מִשְׁפָּקֵר, מִשְׁפָּקֵר; in a few instances the initial מ is omitted, לָקַח 2 Kin. 2:10 for מִלְּקַח, מִרְגָּשָׁה (with Daghesh-forte euphonic) Ezek. 21:15, 16, יוֹקֵשִׁים Eccles. 9:12 for מִיִּקְשָׁים, § 59. *a*. Some of the forms in which this has been alleged may however be better explained as preterites.



## HIPHIL.

§ 94. *a. PRETERITE.* The first vowel is usually Hhirik but occasionally Seghol, e. g. הִקְלִמְנוּ 1 Sam. 25:7, particularly in Pe guttural and a few Lamedh He verbs. Once אֵ is prefixed instead of ה, אֶגְאָלְתִּי Isa. 63:3; in Isa. 19:6 הֶאֱזַלְתִּי is not a double Hiphil with both א and ה prefixed, but is a denominative from אָזַל, a derivative of זָלַח, which does not indeed occur in its simple form but is justified by the analogy of אָזַב from כָּזַב. ה takes the place of ה in הֶרְגַּלְתִּי Hos. 11:3; so likewise the future הִתְחַדֵּר Jer. 12:5, and participle מִתְחַדֵּר Jer. 22:15, though the corresponding preterite is הִחַדֵּר Neh. 3:20.

SING. 3 *masc.* The  $\bar{e}$  of the second syllable is almost always written with Yodh, rarely without it, e. g. הִגְדֵּל 1 Sam. 12:24, but in every other place הִגְדִּיל. So in the participle מְבַלֵּם Job 11:3 but מְבַלֵּים Judg. 18:7.

*b. INFINITIVE. Absolute.* The Tsere of the second syllable which before Makkeph is shortened to Seghol הִפֵּר Prov. 24:23, 28:21, is mostly written without י, thus הִבְהִיל, הִבְפִּיר, הִלְבֵּשׁ, הִמְשִׁיל, הִסְכֵּן, הִקְדֵּשׁ, הִשָּׁבַח, הִשְׁלַח, though sometimes with it הִשְׁמִיר Am. 9:8 but הִשְׁמִיר Isa. 14:23, הִשְׁמִיר and הִשְׁפִּיל, twice הִשְׁפִּיר, nine times הִשְׁבִּים, הִקְטִיר, הִצְמִיר. Hhirik in this syllable is rare and exceptional, הִשְׁפִּיר Ezek. 21:31, הִצְבִּיר Josh. 7:7. א is prefixed instead of ה in אֶשְׁפִּיר Jer. 25:3 and אֶבְרָךְ Gen. 41:43, provided the latter is a Hebrew and not a Coptic word.

*Construct.* The second vowel is commonly Hhirik written with י, הִקְדִּישׁ, הִשְׁלִיךְ rarely and as an exception without י, לְשַׁמֵּר Isa. 23:11, or with Tsere הִנְחִיל Deut. 32:8, לְעִשֵּׂר Deut. 26:12, Neh. 10:39, לְלִבֹּן Dan. 11:35. In a few instances the first vowel is Hhirik as in the preterite הִשְׁמִדָּה Deut. 7:24, 28:48, Josh. 11:14, 1 Kin. 15:29, הִרְגִּיו Jer. 50:34, הִדְרִיכָה Jer. 51:33, הִקְצֹחַ Lev. 14:43. The initial ה is mostly retained after prefixed prepositions, though it is sometimes rejected, as לְשַׁבֵּית Am. 8:4 but לְהִשְׁבִּית Ps. 8:3, לְשַׁמֵּר once but לְהִשְׁמִיר fifteen times.

*c. FUTURE PLUR.* In a very few instances Hhirik is rejected upon the addition of the masculine plural termination וַיִּדְבְּקוּ 1 Sam. 14:22, 31:2, וַיִּדְרְכוּ Jer. 9:2. There is no example of this without the presence of Vav conversive unless it be תִּהְבְּרוּ Job 19:3, which may be regarded as Kal.

*d. IMPERATIVE SING. masc.* The second syllable usually has Tsere without Yodh הִשְׁלַח, הִשְׁלֵךְ, and before Makkeph, Seghol הִסְכֵּן Job 22:21, הִקְדֵּר 1 Sam. 23:11, הִבְטֵה Isa. 64:8. There are a very few examples with Hhirik in pause, הִוְפִיעַ Ps. 94:1, to which some would add הִוְצִיא Isa. 43:8, but see Alexander, הִוְבִיחַ Prov. 19:25, הִבִּיא Jer. 17:18.

*e. PARTICIPLE.* In מוֹצֵא Ps. 135:7, Tsere is taken in place of Hhirik upon the recession of the accent; מְסַתֵּר Isa. 53:3 is not a participle but a noun, Alexander *in loc.* Hhirik is, in a few exceptional cases occurring in

the later books, rejected in the plural, מְהַלְכִים Zech. 3:7 for מְהַלְכִים, מְהַלְמִים Jer. 29:8, מְהַלְכִים 2 Chron. 28:23, מְהַלְכִים 1 Chron. 15:24 K'ri, 2 Chron. 7:6 K'ri. Comp. Chald. מְהַלְכִין Dan. 3:25.

## HOPHAL.

§ 95. *a.* The first vowel, though mostly Kamets Hhatuph הֶמֶלֶךְ, הֶמֶלֶךְ, is occasionally Kibbuts, both vowels even appearing in the same verb, הֶשֶׁבַּח Ezek. 32:32, הֶשֶׁבַּח ver. 19, מִשְׁכָּב 2 Kin. 4:32; הֶשֶׁלַּח Dan. 8:11, הֶשֶׁלַּח Isa. 14:19, הֶשֶׁלַּח Ezek. 16:5, מִשְׁלַּח 2 Sam. 20:21; הֶקֶטֶר Lev. 6:15, מִקְטָר Mal. 1:11, הֶקֶטֶר, מִקְטָרִים; מִקְטָר, מִדְּבָר, מִקְרָה Ezek. 29:18.

*b.* PRETERITE. In הִחַלְתִּי *am I obliged to leave?* Judg. 9:9, 11. 13, the characteristic הִ is rejected after ה interrogative.

*c.* INFINITIVE. The absolute has Tsere in the second syllable, הִחַלַּל Ezek. 16:4, הִגֵּד Josh. 9:24. The construct has Pattahh, הוֹסִיד Ezr. 3:11.

*d.* IMPERATIVE. This mood occurs twice, הִשְׁבַּח Ezek. 32:19, הִפְנוּ Jer. 49:8.

*e.* PARTICIPLE. In מְהַקְצֵוֹת Ezek. 46:22 ה remains after the preformative מ.

## HITHPAEL.

§ 96. *a.* PRETERITE. In two instances אָת is prefixed instead of הָת, viz., אָתְחַבֵּר 2 Chron. 20:35, אָשְׁחַלֵּל Ps. 76:6. In the verb פָּקַד Daghesh-forte is omitted in the second radical and the previous vowel lengthened, § 59. *a.* יִהְיֶהפְקִדוֹ, יִהְיֶהפְקִדוֹ Judg. 20:15, 17, יִהְיֶהפְקִדוֹ Judg. 21:9, in addition to which the vowel of the prefixed syllable is *o* in יִהְיֶהפְקִדוֹ Num. 1:47, 2:33, 26:62, 1 Kin. 20:27. In three verbs upon the assimilation of ה to the first radical, the prefix takes *u*, § 61. 5, הִלְשִׁנָּה (the accentuation is unusual) Isa. 34:6, הִטְמָאָה Deut. 24:4 (but in the future always יִטְמָא Lev. 21:1 and repeatedly elsewhere), הִכְבִּיס (*inf. const.*) Lev. 13:55, 56. These are sometimes called Hothpaal and regarded as passives of Hithpael. Where both forms exist in the same verb, however, as in פָּקַד and יִטְמָא, there appears to be no distinction in their meaning; they seem rather to have arisen from a disposition to give to the Hithpael, where it has a passive signification, § 80. 2, the vowels of a proper passive species, § 82. 5. *b* (3). In יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ Jer. 25:16, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ Jer. 46:8 (elsewhere יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ), and יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ Isa. 52:5, *o* prolonged from *u*, on account of the absence of Daghesh-forte, is for a like reason given to the first radical.

*b.* The last vowel of the preterite, infinitive construct, future, imperative and participle, is Tsere written without Yodh, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ *inf. const.*, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ *imper.*, מִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ, which before Makkeph is shortened to Seghol, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ Isa. 30:29, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ Gen. 6:9, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ Job 6:16. Frequently, however, Pattahh is used, or, with a pause accent, Kamets, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ *pret.*, יִהְיֶהגָּעַשׁוּ *pret.* and *imper.* (but *inf. const.* and *part.*





*thou mayest understand* or *understand thou*, Dan. 9 : 25, *אֶל־תִּשְׁלֹט* *may it not* or *let it not rule*, Ps. 119 : 133. In some classes of imperfect verbs, as in the Ayin-Vav and particularly the Lamedh-He, it is used in other species still.

a. The only instances of the abbreviated future occurring in the first person are *אֶחֱזֹק* Isa. 42:6 and *נִרְאָה* Isa. 41:23 K'thibh, where the K'ri has *נִרְאָה*.

b. The paragogic and apocopated futures may be regarded as mutually supplementary, and as forming together something like a complete Optative or Subjunctive mood. The apocopated future has, it is true, no separate form for the *second fem. sing.* or the *second and third pers. plur.*, in which the verb has terminal inflections, but it may be regarded as coinciding in these with the ordinary future, except that it never has the final *ה*. So in those species in which it is indistinguishable from the ordinary future, it may yet be regarded as included under it. Neither the apocopated nor the paragogic futures occur in the strictly passive species, viz., the Pual and Hophal, self-determination and command both implying that the subject is the originator of the action. The more flexible Arabic has three varieties of the future in addition to the ordinary one, to express as many modifications or moods.

c. The apocopated future derives its name from the apocopation of the final letter by which it is characterized in *לִה* verbs; the brevity of its form is adapted to the energy and rapid utterance of a command. On the other hand, the speaker dwells upon the word expressive of his own desire or determination, thus giving rise to the prolonged form of the paragogic future. The appended *ה* may perhaps be identical with a like termination added to nouns to indicate motion or direction, denoting as it does the direction of the speaker's will or wishes towards that which the verb expresses.

§ 98. 1. Paragogic *ה* is sometimes appended to the masculine singular of the imperative, softening the command into an earnest entreaty or expression of strong desire, *שְׁמַע* *hear* (thou), *שְׁמַעָה* *oh, hear!* or *pray, hear!* *הִקְשֵׁב* *listen*, *הִקְשִׁיבָה* *pray, listen!* The addition of this vowel to the imperative and to the future causes, as in the regular inflections of the paradigm, § 85. 2. a. (2), the rejection of the vowel of the ultimate syllable, except in the Hiphil where *י* remains in the future and is restored in the imperative. In the Kal imperative this rejection occasions the concurrence of two vowelless consonants, the first of which must accordingly take a short vowel, § 61. 1; if the rejected vowel was Hho-

lem this will be Kamets-Hhatuph, otherwise it will be the briefest of the vowels, Hhirik, **זִזְב**, **עִזְבָּה** Jer. 49:11; **זִכֹּר**, **זִכְרָה** 2 Chron. 6:42, **שָׁכַב**, **שָׁכְבָה** Gen. 39:7. 12.

*a.* In a few instances the vowel-letter remains in the K'thibh though invariably thrown out in the K'ri, e. g., **צָרֻפָּה** K'thibh, **צָרָפָה** K'ri Ps. 26:2. **מְלוּכָה** K'thibh, **מְלֻכָה** K'ri Judg. 9:8; **וַאֲשַׁקְלָהּ** K'thibh, **וַאֲשָׁקְלָהּ** K'ri Ezr. 8:25; **אֲשַׁקֹּטָהּ** K'thibh, **אֲשָׁקֹטָהּ** K'ri Isa. 18:4. This may not indicate, however, the retention of the full vowel but only of an audible remnant of it, § 13. *a*, which is likewise attested by the occasional appearance of Hhateph Kamets, **אֲשַׁקְה־** 1 Kin. 19:20, **וַאֲשַׁמְּזָה** Dan. 8:13 (in some copies) or Hhateph Pattahh **וַאֲשַׁקְלָהּ** Ezr. 8:26, Jer. 32:9, and by the fact that the resulting Sh'va, even when simple, is always vocal, § 22. *a* (1). Occasionally Kamets-Hhatuph is found in the paragogic imperative when the vowel of the ordinary imperative is Pattahh; thus, **קָרַב** Lev. 9:7, **קָרְבָה** Ps. 69:19, and on the contrary, **מָכְרָה** Gen. 25:31, *ful.* **יִמְכֹּר** Ex. 21:7, **נִצְרָה** (with Daghes separative) Ps. 141:3.

2. As the imperative is itself a shortened form there is little room for further abbreviation; it sometimes, however, suffers apocopation of the final **ה**, of the feminine plural, **שָׁמְעֵנָה** Gen. 4:23 for **שָׁמְעֵנָה**, § 61. 2, **קִרְאֵנָה** Ex. 2:20 for **קִרְאֵנָה**, § 60. 3. *c*, and in Lamedh He verbs of final **ה** of the masculine singular, **הִזְדֵּה** 2 Kin. 6:18 for **הִזְדֵּה** Ezek. 6:11, **גִּלְהֵה** Ps. 119:18 for **גִּלְהֵה**; **הִלְרֵה** Deut. 9:14 for **הִלְרֵה** Judg. 11:37, but without any evident change of meaning.

### VAV CONVERSIVE.

§ 99. 1. The primary tenses are supplemented by two others, formed in a peculiar manner by what is called Vav Conversive (**וְהִפְתִּיחַ**). This prefix has the remarkable effect, from which its name is derived, of converting the ordinary future into a preterite and the ordinary preterite into a future. The following appear to be the reasons of this singular phenomenon. Past and future are relative and depend for their signification in any given case upon the point of time from which they are reckoned. This may be the moment of speaking, when all anterior to that moment will be past, and all

posterior to it future. Or by some conventional method understood between the speaker and his hearers, an ideal present may be fixed distinct from the real present and the measurements of past and future made from the former. Now Vav Conversive placed before a future indicates that its tense is to be reckoned not from the actual present but from the time denoted by some previous word, whether verb, noun, or adverb. And when the stand-point is thus taken in the past, events may be described as future with reference to it, though they have actually taken place at the time of narration. Vav is properly the copula *and*; when this is prefixed to the future for the purpose already designated, it is followed by Pattahh and Dagghesh-forte, which give to it the force of *and then* or *and so*, indicating that what follows is the sequel of what precedes. Consequently a narration begun in the preterite may be continued in the future with Vav Conversive, the opening words fixing the initial point from which all that come after proceed in regular succession; and the future so employed is converted into what may be called a continuative preterite. Thus, in the account of the creation in Gen. 1, the original condition of things is described in the preterite, ver. 2, *the earth was* הָיְתָה *without form and void*. The subsequent scene is then surveyed from this point. The next statement is accordingly made by a future with Vav Conversive, ver. 3, וַיֹּאמֶר *and God said*, in its primitive import, *and then God says or will say*, his speaking being future to the state of things previously described. This fixes a new stand-point from which the next step in the process is a fresh advance; it is hence followed by another future with Vav Conversive, ver. 4, וַיֵּרָא *and he saw*; and so on, וַיִּבְרָא *and he divided*, ver. 5, וַיִּקְרָא *and he called*, etc.

a. The nature of this prefix would be more precisely expressed perhaps by calling it Vav Consecutive, as Ewald and others propose. But as Vav Conversive is the name in common use, and as this sufficiently characterizes its most striking effect, it is here retained. There have been various con-



jectures respecting its origin. In the judgment of some וְ is an abbreviation of the verb הָיָה *was*, hence וַיֹּאמֶר *he was* or *it was* (so that) *he will say* i. e. *he was about to say* or *was saying*, which is then likened to the Arabic combination of the preterite of the substantive verb with the future tense to express past action; but וְ evidently has the sense of the conjunction *and*, וַיֹּאמֶר does not mean *he said*, but *and he said*. Others regard it as an abbreviation of וְהָיָה *and he was*; Ewald of וַיֹּאזְזֵה *and then*. Rödiger thinks that the vowel has no inherent significance, but is attached to the conjunction on account of the emphasis of its peculiar use. Perhaps the best suggestion is that of Schultens, *Instit.* p. 424, that וַיֹּאמֶר may be for וְהִיאָמַר, by § 53. 3; הָ prefixed to a noun is the definite article, and points it out as one previously known; its use in this particular case is to define the time of the action of the verb before which it stands by pointing it out as known from what preceded. The vowel of this prefix is upon this hypothesis analogous both in its origin and its effects to the augment ε in Greek, or α in Sanskrit, by which a preterite is formed from a present or a future, τῦπτω, ἔτυπτον; τύψω, ἔτυψα, and which is traced by Bopp to a pronominal root having a demonstrative sense, *Vergleichende Grammatik* pp. 786 ff. The fact that the Samaritan Pentateuch sometimes substitutes הָ for וְ conversive might seem to lend confirmation to this theory of its derivation. But as הָ stands with equal frequency for וְ copulative, and וְ for the article הָ, it is probable that these commutations are to be classed with the other numerous inaccuracies of this edition.

2. This employment of Vav Conversive to alter the meaning of the tenses by transporting the mind of the hearer or reader to an ideal present in the past or future is one of the most remarkable idioms of the Hebrew language, and one which may appear to be extremely arbitrary, as it certainly is in some of its applications, at least, quite difficult of conception and foreign to our habits of thought. It nevertheless imparts a beauty and a vividness to Hebrew description which are altogether peculiar and which are incapable of being adequately transferred to any other language. The narrator lives in the midst of that which he records, and watches its progress step by step telling what he sees. This peculiarity of the Hebrew tenses may perhaps be illustrated by an analogous though far more restricted usage in English, by which certain tenses may be transferred to another sphere than that which they describe if measured from the time of narration, without any confusion or liability to mistake resulting from it. Thus, the present may be used of past

3. Vav Conversive, it has already been stated, is prefixed to the future with Pattahh and Daghesh-forte in the following letter, וַיִּקְבֹּץ, וַתִּמְלִיכוּ, וַיִּנָּקֶד. If the first letter of the future be Yodh with Sh'va, Daghesh is commonly omitted, § 25, but rarely if it be נ, and never if it be ת, since its removal in this case would change the sound of the letter by restoring its aspiration, וַיִּנְדָּבֶר, וַיִּנְסָפֶר but וַתִּנְדָּבֶר, וַתִּנְסָפֶר. Before א of the first person singular, which cannot receive Daghesh, § 23. 1, Pattahh is lengthened to Kamets, § 60. 4, וַאֲנִי, וַאֲנִיִּי. In the Hiphil י is, with few exceptions, e. g. וַיִּבְרָאֵשׁ Ps. 105 : 28, compressed to (..) as in the apocopated future, וַיִּקְשֹׁב, וַתִּגְדֹּל, and before Makkeph it is shortened to (.) וַיִּנְקֹד. In the first person singular, however, י remains in the Hiphil, and a paragogic ה is not infrequently appended in all the species, e. g. וַאֲשֶׁלֶּךָ, וַאֲשֶׁלֶּיךָ; וַאֲגִיד or וַאֲגִידָה; וַאֲמַלְטָה or וַאֲמַלְטָהּ; paragogic ה also occurs though more rarely in the first pers. plur. וַנְּחַלְמָה Gen. 41 : 11, וַנִּצְיֵמָה, וַנִּבְקָשָׁה Ezr. 8 : 23, ver. 31.

a. The tendency to abbreviation produced by Vav Conversive is much more apparent in some classes of imperfect verbs. Thus, final ה is rejected from ל"ה verbs as in the apocopated future יִבְלֶה, יִבְלֶה, יִבְלֶה, the accent is drawn back from a mixed ultimate to a simple penult in the Kal and Hiphil of Ayin doubled verbs and of those which have a quiescent for their first or second radical, in consequence of which the vowel of the last syllable, if long, is shortened, §64. 1, יִשָּׁב, יִשָּׁב; יִאָּכַל, יִאָּכַל; יִשָּׁב, יִשָּׁב; יִשָּׁב, יִשָּׁב; יִשָּׁב, יִשָּׁב. The same drawing back of the accent and shortening of the ultimate syllable occurs in the Piel of the following verbs, whose middle radical is ר, יִרְבֶּה, יִרְבֶּה but not in יִרְחֶה; so in יִרְמֹדֶה Hab. 3:6, and the Hithpael יִתְחַפֵּזֶה Dan. 2:1. It occurs also in the Niphal of a few verbs, which form the exception, however, not the rule, יִבְלֶה, יִבְלֶה or יִבְלֶה, יִבְלֶה but יִבְלֶה, יִבְלֶה, יִבְלֶה, etc. The first person singular is mostly exempted from shortening or change of accent, יִשָּׁב, יִשָּׁב.

וְאָקָם or וְאָקָם, though it sometimes suffers apocopation in לִה verbs וְאָרָא, וְאָרָא. The prolonged plural ending וְ is very rarely used after Vav Conversive; it does, however, occur, e. g. וְתִקְרְבוּן Deut. 1:22, וְתִקְרְבוּן Deut. 4:11, וְתִקְרְבוּן Judg. 11:18.

b. In a very few instances Vav Conversive takes Pattahh before א, its vowel being conformed to the compound Sh'va, which follows, e. g. וְאָנָשׁ Judg. 6:9, וְאָמְרָהוּ 2 Sam. 1:10, וְאָכַסְהָ Ezek. 16:10 but וְאָכַסְהָ ver. 8, וְאָרְתָה Job 30:26, וְאָחַשְׁבָה Ps. 73:16.

§ 100. 1. Vav Conversive prefixed to the preterite makes of it a continuative future or imperative, by connecting with it the idea of futurity or command expressed in a preceding verb. It is properly the conjunction וְ *and*, whose pointing it takes, its peculiar force being derived from its connecting power. Accordingly, in speaking of coming events, the stand-point is first fixed in the future by the opening words, and the description is then continued by the preterite with Vav Conversive. Thus, in Samuel's recital, 1 Sam. 10:1-8, of what was to happen to Saul, he first refers the whole to the future by the word, ver. 2, בְּלִכְתְּךָ *upon thy departing*, and then proceeds with preterites with Vav prefixed, וְמָצָאתָ *thou shalt find*, וְאָמְרוּ *and they shall say*, ver. 3, וְהָלַכְתָּ *and thou shalt pass on*, etc. etc. In like manner injunctions begun in the imperative are continued in the preterite with Vav Conversive. Thus the Lord directed Elijah, 1 Kin. 17:3 לֵךְ (imper.) *go*, וּפְנִיָה (pret.) *and turn*, וְנִסְתַּרְתָּ (pret.) *and hide*, וְהָיָה (pret.) *and it shall be*.

2. This prefix commonly has the effect of removing the accent to the ultimate in those forms in which it ordinarily stands upon the penult; and if the penult be a long mixed syllable, as in the Kal preterite of verbs with Hholem, it will in consequence be shortened, וְכָלַתְּ, וְרָכַלְתְּ.

a. The shifting of the accent, which served in some measure to indicate to the ear the alteration in the sense, takes place chiefly in the following cases, viz.:

(1) It occurs with great regularity in the first and second persons singular of every species, וְהָלַכְתָּ *thou hast gone*, וְהָלַכְתָּ *and thou shalt go*, וְהָלַכְתִּי *and I will go*, so וְדַבַּרְתָּ, וְהִשָּׁבַחְתָּ, וְהִתְהַלַּכְתָּ, though וְהִצַּדְתִּי Zeph. 1:17, except in לִה and לִה verbs, where the accent usually re-



mains in its original position although the usage is not uniform, וַפָּלִיחִי Lev. 26 : 9, וַבָּאֲחִי 1 Kin. 18 : 12, וַהֲרַבִּיחָהּ 1 Chron. 4 : 10, וַהֲשִׁתַּחֲלִיחִי 1 Sam. 15 : 30, וַהֲבִיחִי Isa. 8 : 17 but וַאֲפִיחָהּ Lev. 24 : 5, וַבָּאֲחָהּ Gen. 6 : 18, וַהֲרַבִּיחִי Lev. 26 : 9, וַהֲבִיאָהּ Ex. 26 : 33. In the first person plural of all verbs the accent generally remains upon the penult, וַיְבָרְכֵנוּ Ex. 8 : 23, וַהֲלַכְנוּ, וַלְבָּחֵנוּ Gen. 34 : 17.

(2) It occurs, though less constantly, in the third feminine singular and third plural of the Hiphil of perfect verbs, and of the various species of Ayin-Vav and Ayin-doubled verbs, וַהֲבִיחָהּ Ex. 26 : 33, וַהֲבִיאָהּ Lev. 15 : 29, וַנִּזְחָה Isa. 11 : 2, וַנִּסְעָה Hab. 1 : 8 but וַהֲשִׁלֵּינוּ Ezek. 43 : 24, וַפָּשֵׁהּ Hab. 1 : 8.

### VERBS WITH SUFFIXES.

§101. Pronouns are frequently suffixed to the verbs of which they are the object. The forms of the suffixes have already been given §72. It only remains to consider the changes resulting from their combination with the various parts of the verb.

1. The personal terminations of the verbs undergo the following changes :

#### *Preterite.*

SING. 3 *fem.* The old ending הַ , §85. *a* (1), takes the place of הָ .

2 *masc.* הֵ sometimes shortens its final vowel before the suffix יִ of the first person.

2 *fem.* The old ending הִי , §86. *b*, instead of הִי .

PLUR. 2 *masc.* הֵי from the old pronominal ending הֵם , §71. *b* (2), takes the place of הֵם . The feminine of this person does not occur with suffixes.

#### *Future.*

PLUR. 2 and 3 *fem.* The distinctive feminine termination is dropped, and that of the masculine assumed, תִּקְטְלֵנָהּ for תִּקְטְלֵהָ .

*a.* In several of these cases it would be more correct to say that it is the uncompounded state of the verb in which the change has taken place, and that before suffixes the original form has been preserved, the added syllable having as it were protected it from mutation.

2. Changes in the suffixes: The suffixes are joined directly to those verbal forms which end in a vowel; those forms which end in a consonant insert before the suffixes of the second pers. plur. כֶּם, כֶּן, and the second masc. sing. הָ, a vocal Sh'va, and before the remaining suffixes a full vowel, which in the preterite is mostly *a* and in the future and imperative mostly *e*.

The 3 fem. sing. preterite inserts *ā* before the suffixes of the third pers. plural, and *ē* before the second fem. singular; when it stands before the third sing. suffixes הִי, הָ, there is frequently an elision of ה, requiring Daghesh-forte conservative in the verbal ending ה to preserve the quantity of the previous short vowel, קָטְלָהּ for קָטְלָהּהי, קָטְלָהָ for קָטְלָהָהּ, see § 57. 2. *b.*

When the third masc. sing. suffix הִי is preceded by (.), the ה may be elided and the vowels coalesce into וִ, קָטְלוּ for קָטְלוּהי; when it is preceded by י., Shurek may be hardened to its corresponding semi-vowel ו, קָטְלוּהוּ for קָטְלוּהוּהי § 62. 2.

When the third fem. suffix הָ is preceded by (.), final Kamets is omitted to prevent the recurrence of the same sound, קָטְלָהּ for קָטְלָהָ.

When הִי, הָ of the third pers. singular are preceded by (..), the vowel of union for the future, a נ, called Nun Epenthetic, is sometimes inserted, particularly in emphatic and pausal forms, to prevent the hiatus between the two vowels, (..) being at the same time shortened to (.) ; ה is then commonly elided and a euphonic Daghesh-forte inserted in the Nun, וְקָטְלוּ for וְקָטְלוּהי. The same shortening of the (..) and insertion of Daghesh may occur in the first person singular and plural and the second masculine singular; this, like the preceding, takes place chiefly at the end of clauses.

*a.* The Nun Epenthetic of the future and the Preterite vowel of union *a*, which is abbreviated to Sh'va before ה, כ, נ, may be relics of old forms of the verb still represented in the Arabic, where the Preterite ends in *a*, and one mode of the future has an appended Nun. Daghesth-forte in the suffixes of the first and second persons may be explained, as is usually done, by assuming the insertion and assimilation of Nun Epenthetic, יִקְטֹלְנָה for יִקְטֹלְנָה; or it may be Daghesth-forte emphatic, §24. 6, and the few cases in which Nun appears in these persons may be accounted for by the resolution of Daghesth, §54. 3, instead of the Daghesth having arisen from the assimilation of Nun, so that יִקְטֹלְנָה may be for יִקְטֹלְנָה instead of the reverse.

*b.* The suffixes, since they do not in strictness form a part of the word with which they are connected, are more loosely attached to it than the pronominal fragments which make up the inflections; hence vowels of union are employed with the former which serve to separate as well as to unite. Hence too the vocal Sh'va, inserted before the suffixes of the second person, does not so completely draw the final consonant of the verb to the appended syllable as to detach it from that to which it formerly belonged; this latter becomes, therefore, not a simple but an intermediate syllable, §20. 2. A like distinction exists between prefixed prepositions, etc., and the personal prefixes of the future. The latter form part and parcel of the word, while the former preserve a measure of their original separateness. Hence when they form a new initial syllable by the aid of the first consonant of the word, this is properly a mixed syllable after a personal prefix but intermediate after a preposition, יִקְטֹל but יִקְטֹל, §22. *a.* Hence, too, a liability to contraction in one case which does not exist in the other, יִקְטֹל but יִקְטֹל; יִקְטֹל but יִקְטֹל.

### 3. Changes in the body of the verb :

Except in the Kal preterite those forms which have personal terminations experience no further change from the addition of suffixes; those which are without such terminations reject the vowel of the last syllable before suffixes requiring a vowel of union and shorten it before the remainder, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטֹל; but י. of the Hiphil species is almost always preserved, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטֹל.

In the Kal imperative and infinitive the rejection of the vowel occasions the concurrence of two vowelless letters at the beginning of the word, which impossible combination is obviated by the insertion of Hhirik to form a new syllable; or, if the rejected vowel was Hholem, by the insertion of Kamets Hhatuph.



In the Kal preterite, where both vowels are liable to mutation, a distinction is made by rejecting the first before suffixes and the second before personal inflections where this is possible, e. g. קָטַל, קָטְלָה, קָטְלוּ but קָטְלָה, קָטְלוּ. Accordingly upon the reception of a suffix the vowel of the second radical, whether it be *a*, *e*, or *o*, must be restored, and if need be lengthened, whenever, in the course of regular inflection, it has been dropped, and the vowel of the first radical, wherever it remains in the regular inflection, must be rejected.

*a.* Final mixed syllables, as shown in 2 *b*, ordinarily become intermediate upon appending כָּ, בָּ, הָ, and consequently take a short vowel notwithstanding the following vocal Sh'va. This is invariably the case before כָּ and בָּ, unless the word to which they are attached has a long immutable vowel in the ultimate which is of course incapable of being shortened; it is also usually the case before הָ, the principal exception, so far as verbal forms are concerned, being the *a* and *e* of the Kal preterite, *a* of the Kal future, and *i* of the Hiphil, נִתְּנָה, נִמְנָה, אֶתְּנָה, אֶשְׁאַלְהָ, אֶשְׁאַלְהָ, אֶשְׁאַלְהָ but תִּתְּנֶנּוּ, תִּשְׁאַלְנֶנּוּ.

§ 102. 1. The first and second persons of the verb do not receive suffixes of the same person with themselves, for when the subject is at the same time the object of the action the Hithpael species is employed or a reciprocal pronoun is formed from the noun נֶפֶשׁ *soul, self*, as נִפְשִׁי *myself*. Suffixes of the third person may, however, be attached to the third person of verbs, provided the subject and object be distinct.

*a.* There is a single example of a verb in the first person with a suffix of the first person, but in this case the pronoun expresses the indirect object of the verb, עָשִׂיתִי לִי *I have made for me*, Ezek. 29 : 3.

2. Neuter verbs and passive species, whose signification does not admit of a direct object, may yet receive suffixes expressive of indirect relations, such as would be denoted by the dative or ablative in occidental languages, צָמְאָתִי *ye fasted for me* Zech. 7 : 5, תִּשְׁכַּחַנִּי *thou shalt be forgotten by me*. Isa. 44 : 21.

3. The infinitive may be viewed as a noun, in which case its suffix is to be regarded as a possessive, and represents the subject of the action; or it may be viewed as a verb when its suffix represents the object, e. g. קָטַלְי *my killing*, i. e. that which I perform, קָטַלְלִי *killing me*. The participle may also receive the suffix either of a verb or a noun, the pronoun in either case denoting the object, רֹאֲנִי *seeing me* Isa. 47 : 10, טֹרְנִי *hating me*, lit. *my haters*, Ps. 35 : 19.

a. The infinitive with a verbal suffix represents the subject in בָּשׁוּיָנִי *at my returning*, Ezek. 47 : 7.

§ 103. The paradigm upon the next page exhibits certain portions of the regular verb קָטַל with all the suffixes.

a. The parts of the verb selected are sufficient representatives of all the rest, and by the aid of the rules already given will enable the student to determine any other required form for himself. The third person singular of the Hiphil preterite, which undergoes no change in the body of the verb, will answer *mutatis mutandis* for all the forms in that species ending with the final radical. The third singular of the Piel preterite, which suffers a change in its last syllable only, will in like manner answer for all the forms in that species ending with the final radical. The Kal preterite is given in all the persons, both on account of the peculiarity of that tense, which suffers changes in both its vowels, and in order to exhibit the changes in the personal terminations which apply equally to the preterites of the other species. The Kal infinitive and imperative are peculiar in forming a new initial syllable which echoes the rejected vowel. The third person singular of the Kal future affords a type of all the forms in that tense which end with the final radical; and the third plural of the same tense is a type of all the future forms in this and in the other species which have personal terminations appended. The participles undergo the same changes in receiving suffixes with nouns of like formation, and are therefore not included in this table.

# PARADIGM OF THE PERFECT

## SINGULAR.

1 com.      2 masc.      2 fem.      3 masc.      3 fem.

### KAL PRETERITE.

SING. 3 masc.	קָטַלְנִי	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּהוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
				קָטַלְתָּוּ	
3 fem.	קָטַלְתָּנִי	קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּהּ	קָטַלְתָּהוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
				קָטַלְתָּוּ	
2 masc.	קָטַלְתָּנִי	—	—	קָטַלְתָּהוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
	קָטַלְתָּךְ			קָטַלְתָּוּ	
2 fem.	קָטַלְתָּנִי	—	—	קָטַלְתָּהוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
				קָטַלְתָּוּ	
1 com.	—	קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּהּ	קָטַלְתָּוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
PLUR. 3 com.	קָטַלְנִי	קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּהּ	קָטַלְתָּהוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
2 masc.	קָטַלְתָּנִי	—	—	קָטַלְתָּהוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
1 com.	—	קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּהּ	קָטַלְתָּהוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ

INFINITIVE.	קָטַלְנִי	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
	קָטַלְתָּנִי				

### FUTURE.

SING. 3 masc.	יִקָּטַלְנִי	יִקָּטַלְתָּ	יִקָּטַלְתָּ	יִקָּטַלְתָּהוּ	יִקָּטַלְתָּהּ
	יִקָּטַלְתָּנִי	יִקָּטַלְתָּךְ		יִקָּטַלְתָּוּ	יִקָּטַלְתָּהּ
PLUR. 3 masc.	יִקָּטַלְנִי	יִקָּטַלְתָּךְ	יִקָּטַלְתָּהּ	יִקָּטַלְתָּהוּ	יִקָּטַלְתָּהּ

### IMPERATIVE.

SING. 2 masc.	קָטַלְתָּ	—	—	קָטַלְתָּהוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
---------------	-----------	---	---	--------------	-------------

### PIEL PRETERITE.

SING. 3 masc.	קָטַלְנִי	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
---------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

### HIPIL PRETERITE.

SING. 3 masc.	הִקָּטַלְנִי	הִקָּטַלְתָּ	הִקָּטַלְתָּ	הִקָּטַלְתָּ	הִקָּטַלְתָּהּ
---------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	----------------



---

VERBS WITH SUFFIXES.

---

## REMARKS ON THE PERFECT VERBS WITH SUFFIXES.

## PRETERITE.

§ 104. *a.* There are two examples of (..) as the union vowel of the preterite, יִסְלַנִי Isa. 8:11, שָׁאַלְתָּ Judg. 4:20. Daghes-forte euphonic is sometimes inserted in the suffix of the first pers. sing., יִסְלַנִי Ps. 118:18, קִנְנִי Gen. 30:6.

*b.* The suffix of the second masc. sing. is occasionally הָ, in pause פָּאַרְתָּ Isa. 55:5, so with the infinitive, הַשְׁמָרָה Deut. 28:24, 45; and a similar form with the future may perhaps be indicated by the K'thibh in Hos. 4:6 אֲמַאסְאךָ. § 11. 1. *a.*, where the K'ri has אֲמַאסְתָּךְ. With לָא and לָה verbs this form of the suffix is of frequent occurrence, עָנָה Isa. 30:19, Jer. 23:37, הִפְרָאָה Ezek. 28:15. In a few instances the final *a* is represented by the vowel letter ה, and the suffix is written כָּה, גַּעְצָרְכָּה 1 Kin. 18:44, תִּנְצָרְכָּה Prov. 2:11, יִבְרָכְוֹכָה Ps. 145:10, גַּעְנוֹכָה Jer. 7:27.

*c.* The suffix of the second fem. sing. is commonly הָ, קָרְאַתָּ Isa. 54:6, פָּאַלְתָּ Isa. 60:9, except after the third fem. sing. of the verb, when it is הָ, אֶהְרֹתָ Ruth 4:15, שִׁוְבָתְכָה Isa. 47:10; sometimes, especially in the later Psalms, it has the form כִּי corresponding to the pronoun אֶתִּי, אֶזְכָּרְכִּי Ps. 137:6, הִמְצַטְרְכִּי Ps. 103:4.

*d.* The suffix of the third masc. sing. is written with the vowel letter ה instead of ו in פָּרְעָה Ex. 32:25, קָבָה Num. 28:8, and in some copies אֲכַלָּה 1 Sam. 1:9, where it would be feminine; this form is more frequently appended to nouns than to verbs.

*e.* In a few instances the ה of the third fem. suffix is not pointed with Mappik, and consequently represents a vowel instead of a consonant, שָׁמְרָה (with the accent on the penult because followed by an accented syllable) Am. 1:11, so with the infinitive, הוֹסִסְרָה Ex. 9:18, הִגְעַצְרָה Jer. 44:19, and the future, תִּתְחַמְרָה Ex. 2:3.

*f.* The suffix of the third masc. plur. receives a paragogic ו once in prose, גִּרְשָׁמוֹ Ex. 23:31, and repeatedly in poetry, הִמְלֵאמוֹ, הוֹרִישָׁמוֹ Ex. 15:9; once ו is appended, יִבְסְרָמוֹ Ex. 15:5; הֵם is used but once as a verbal suffix, אֶפְיִיָּהֶם Deut. 32:26.

*g.* The suffix of the third fem. plur. ךְּ is seldom used, יִרְעַתְיִן Isa. 48:7, יִחִיתְיִן Hab. 2:17; more frequently the masculine ם is substituted for it, סִתְּמוּם Gen. 26:15, 18, וַיִּגְרְשׁוּם Ex. 2:17, וַיִּבְאֲסְרוּם 1 Sam. 6:10. so Num. 17:3, 4, Josh. 4:8, 2 Kin. 18:13, Hos. 2:14, Prov. 6:21; הֵן is never used with verbs. When attached to infinitives a paragogic הָ is sometimes added to ךְּ, בּוֹאֲנָה Ruth 1:19, לִרְחֹנָה Job 39:2.

*h.* Verbs, which have Tsere for the second vowel in the Kal preterite, retain it before suffixes, אֶהְרֹתָ Deut. 7:13, לִבְשָׁם Lev. 16:4, שָׁנְאַה Deut. 24:3, יִרְאֶהוּ Job 37:24. The only example of a suffix appended to a preterite whose second vowel is Hholem, is רִבְלֵתִי Ps. 13:5 from רִבְלֵתִי,

the Hholem being shortened to Kamets Hhatuph by the shifting of the accent. Tsere of the Piel species is mostly shortened to Seghol before ה, כ, פ, ק, Deut. 30:3, רָבַצְתָּ ver. 4, but occasionally to Hhirik, אֶמְצָכֶם (the Methegh in most editions is explained by § 45. 2) Job 16:5, אֶרְוֶמְךָ Isa. 25:1, מְקַשְׁכֶּם Ex. 31:13, פָּרַשְׁתֶּם Isa. 1:15. Hhirik, of the Hiphil species is retained before all suffixes with very few exceptions, רָשָׁתְּנוּ 1 Sam. 17:25, Ps. 65:10; in רָגַדְתָּ Deut. 32:7, the verb has the form of the apocopated future.

i. The third fem. preterite sometimes takes the third masc. sing. suffix in its full form, מִלְחָהּ Prov. 31:12, אֶכְלָתָהּ Ezek. 15:5, so in pause : אֶהְבֶּתָהּ 1 Sam. 18:28, אֶכְלָתָהּ Gen. 37:20, סִמְכָתָהּ Isa. 59:16, and sometimes contracted by the exclusion of ה, גִּמְלָתָהּ 1 Sam. 1:24, רָלַתָהּ Ruth 4:15, גִּנְבָתָהּ Job 21:18. The third fem. suffix is always contracted, אֶחָזְקָהּ Jer. 49:24, חִלְקָתָהּ Isa. 34:17, כָּצַטְתָּהּ 1 Sam. 1:6. The suffix of the third masc. plural is ׁ, not ׁ, with this person of the verb, the accent falling on the penult, גִּנְבָתָם Gen. 31:32, מִצָּאָתָם Ex. 18:8, נִצְרָתָם Ps. 119:129, שִׁרְפָתָם Isa. 47:14. In the intermediate syllable before ה the vowel is usually short in this person, רָלַתְּהָ Jer. 22:26, אֶכְלַתְּהָ Ezek. 28:18, though it is sometimes long, חִבְלַתְּהָ Cant. 8:5, as it regularly is in pause : יִלְדַתְּהָ *ibid.*; so before נִי and נוּ of the first person, אֶכְלַתְּנִי Ps. 69:10, מִצָּאָתְנוּ Num. 20:14.

j. The second masc. sing. preterite usually takes Pattahh before נִי except in pause, חֲקַרְתָּנִי Ps. 139:1, חֲתַמְתָּנִי Job 7:14, גִּזְבַּתְּנִי Ps. 22:2. It takes the third masc. sing. suffix either in its full form, כָּפַרְתָּהּ Ezek. 43:20, or contracted, אֶסְפָּתָהּ 2 Kin. 5:6, שָׁמָהּ Hab. 1:12, קָבַרְתָּהּ (accent thrown back by § 35. 1) Num. 23:27, הִקְמַלְתָּהּ Ps. 89:44.

k. The second fem. sing. preterite assumes (.), commonly without Yodh, § 11. 1. a, before suffixes, and is accordingly indistinguishable from the first person except by the suffix which it receives, § 102. 1, or by the connection in which it is found, רָלַדְתָּנִי Jer. 15:10, לָבַבְתָּנִי Cant. 4:9, רָמִיתָנִי 1 Sam. 19:17, מָשִׁיתָהּ Ex. 2:10; once it takes (.), הוֹרִידְתָּנִי Josh. 2:18, and in a few instances the masculine form is adopted in its stead, הִשְׁבַּעְתָּתָנוּ Josh. 2:17, 20, Cant. 5:9, יִלְחָתָנוּ Jer. 2:27 K'ri, הִבְאִיתָנוּ 2 Sam. 14:10.

l. The plural endings of the verb may be written fully וּ or defectively (.), thus, in the third person, סָבְבוּנִי Ps. 18:6, סָבְבוּ Hos. 12:1; the second צָמְחוּנִי Zech. 7:5, הִעֲלִיתָנוּ Num. 20:5, 21:5; and the first הִרְשָׁתָנוּ 1 Chron. 13:3.

#### FUTURE.

§ 105. a. The union vowel *a* is sometimes attached to the future, thus נִי, תִּדְבַּקְנִי Gen. 19:19, רָאִיתְנִי Gen. 29:32, רָאִיתְנִי Ex. 33:20, Num. 22:33, רִבִּיתְנִי Isa. 56:3, רִשַׁבְתְּנִי Job 9:18; נוּ, הִבִּירְנוּ Isa. 63:16; וּ (for הוּ), הִרְשָׁנוּ Hos. 8:3, תִּלְבְּדוּ Ps. 35:8, תִּתְקַפוּ Eccles. 4:12, וְרִשְׁנוּ 1 Sam. 21:14, so in the K'thibh, וַיִּצְאָהֶם 1 Sam. 18:1, וַיִּיאָהֶם, where the K'ri has וַיִּצְאָהֶם (for הוּ), וַיִּבְרָאָה Gen. 37:33, וַתִּתְּנָהּ 2 Chron. 20:7, וַיִּשְׁפִּילָהּ Isa. 26:5; נִי, יִרְאֶם Deut. 7:15, נִי, יִרְאֶם Num. 21:30, נִי, יִרְאֶם Ps.



74:8; אֲמִלָּם Ps. 118:10; יוֹשִׁעַן Ex. 2:17. In 1 Kin. 2:24 the K'ri has יוֹשִׁיבִי, while the K'thibh has the vowel letter י representing the ordinary *e*, יוֹשִׁיבִי.

b. The suffixes with Daghesth inserted occur chiefly in pause; thus יָרִי, Jer. 50:44; יָרִי, Gen. 27:19; יָרִי Job 7:14, 9:34; יָרִי (1st plur.), Job 31:15; יָרִי, Isa. 43:5. יָרִי Isa. 44:2; יָרִי Ps. 30:13; יָרִי (3 masc. sing.), יָרִי Job 7:18; יָרִי Job 41:2 K'ri, יָרִי Hos. 12:5; יָרִי Ps. 65:10, or without Daghesth, יָרִי Judg. 5:26, Obad. ver. 13; the unemphatic form of the suffix and that with Daghesth occur in conjunction, יָרִי Isa. 26:5. There are a very few examples, found only in poetry, of נ inserted between the verb and the suffix without further change, יָרִי Ps. 50:23; יָרִי Jer. 22:24, יָרִי Jer. 5:22, יָרִי Ps. 72:15, יָרִי Deut. 32:10, יָרִי Ex. 15:2.

c. The plural ending וֹן is in a few instances found before suffixes, chiefly in pause, יָרִי, יָרִי, יָרִי Prov. 1:28, יָרִי Ps. 63:4, יָרִי Ps. 91:12, יָרִי Isa. 60:7, 10, יָרִי Jer. 5:22, יָרִי Jer. 2:24; twice it has the union vowel *a*, יָרִי Job 19:2, יָרִי Prov. 5:22.

d. When the second vowel of the Kal future is *o*, it is rejected before suffixes requiring a union vowel, compound Sh'va being occasionally substituted for it in the place of simple, יָרִי Hos. 10:10, יָרִי Num. 35:20, יָרִי Isa. 27:3, יָרִי Isa. 62:2, יָרִי Ezek. 35:6, יָרִי Jer. 31:33; once the vowel remains, but is changed to Shurek, יָרִי Prov. 14:3; *a*, on the other hand, is retained as a pretonic vowel, § 64. 2, יָרִי Job 29:14, יָרִי Ex. 29:30, יָרִי Cant. 5:3, יָרִי Gen. 19:19. Hholem is shortened before יָרִי, יָרִי, though the vowel letter י is occasionally written in the K'thibh, יָרִי Jer. 1:5.

e. The following are examples of feminine plurals with suffixes: 2 *fem. plur.* יָרִי Cant. 1:6, 3 *fem. plur.* יָרִי Job 19:15, יָרִי Jer. 2:19. The masculine form is sometimes substituted for the feminine, יָרִי, יָרִי Cant. 6:9.

#### INFINITIVE AND IMPERATIVE.

§ 106 a. *Kal Infinitive.* Before יָרִי, יָרִי, יָרִי, Hholem is shortened to Kamets Hhatuph, יָרִי Gen. 2:17, יָרִי (Methagh by § 45. 2) Obad. ver. 11, יָרִי Gen. 3:5, יָרִי Mal. 1:7. Pattahh remains in the single example, יָרִי Isa. 30:18; sometimes the vowel of the second radical is rejected before these as it is before the other suffixes, and a short vowel given to the first radical, commonly, Kamets Hhatuph, יָרִי Deut. 29:11, יָרִי 2 Kin. 22:19, יָרִי Deut. 27:4. once Kibbuts, יָרִי Lev. 23:22, sometimes Hhirik, יָרִי Gen. 19:33, 35 but יָרִי Ruth 3:4, יָרִי Zech. 3:1, יָרִי 2 Sam. 1:10, יָרִי Neh. 8:5, and occasionally Pattahh, יָרִי Ezek. 25:6. In the feminine form of the infinitive, as in nouns, the old feminine ending ת is substituted for ה, יָרִי Isa. 30:19, יָרִי Hos. 7:4. The Niphal infinitive retains its pretonic Kamets before suffixes, יָרִי Ezek. 21:29.

*b. Kal Imperative.* The first radical commonly receives Kamets Hhatuph upon the rejection of Hholem, *זָכַרְתִּי, פָּקַדְתִּי* Jer. 15 : 15, but occasionally it takes Hhirik, *נִצְרָה* (with Daghesh-forte euphonic) Prov. 4 : 13.

### IMPERFECT VERBS.

§107. Imperfect verbs depart more or less from the standard already given, as the nature of their radicals may require. They are of three classes, viz. :

I. Guttural verbs, or those which have a guttural letter in the root.

II. Contracted verbs, two of whose radicals are in certain cases contracted into one.

III. Quiescent verbs, or those which have a quiescent or vowel letter in the root.

These classes may again be subdivided according to the particular radical affected. Thus there are three kinds of guttural verbs :

1. Pe guttural verbs, or those whose first radical is a guttural.

2. Ayin guttural verbs, or those whose second radical is a guttural.

3. Lamedh guttural verbs, or those whose third radical is a guttural.

There are two kinds of contracted verbs :

1. Pe Nun verbs, or those whose first radical is Nun, and is liable to be contracted by assimilation with the second.

2. Ayin doubled verbs, or those whose second and third radicals are alike, and are liable to be contracted into one.

There are four kinds of quiescent verbs :

1. Pe Yodh verbs, or those whose first radical is Yodh.

2. Ayin Vav and Ayin Yodh verbs, or those whose second radical is Vav or Yodh.

3. Lamedh Aleph verbs, or those whose third radical is Aleph.

4. Lamedh He verbs, or those in which He takes the place of the third radical.

The guttural differ from the perfect verbs in the vowels only ; the first division of the contracted verbs differ only in the consonants ; the quiescent and the second division of the contracted verbs differ from the perfect verbs in both vowels and consonants.

*a.* The third class of imperfect verbs may either be regarded as having a quiescent letter in the root, which in certain forms is changed into a vowel, or as having a vowel in the root, which in certain forms is changed into a quiescent letter. As the settlement of this question is purely a matter of theory, the usual name of quiescent verbs has been retained as sufficiently descriptive.

*b.* The origin of these various technical names for the different kinds of imperfect verbs is explained § 76. 3.

### PE GUTTURAL VERBS.

§ 108. Gutturals have the four following peculiarities, § 60, viz. :

1. They often cause a preceding or accompanying vowel to be converted into Pattahh.

2. They receive Pattahh furtive at the end of a word after a long heterogeneous vowel or before a vowelless final consonant.

3. They take compound in preference to simple Sh'va.

4. They are incapable of being doubled, and consequently do not receive Daghash-forte.

§ 109. Pe guttural verbs are affected by these peculiarities as follows, viz. :



1. The Hhirik of the preformatives is changed to Pattahh before the guttural in the Kal future, if the second vowel be Hholem,  $\text{הַעֲמִיד}$  for  $\text{הַעֲמִיד}$ ; but if the second radical has Pattahh this change does not occur, because it would occasion a repetition of the same vowel in successive syllables, § 63. 1. *b*. In the Kal future *a*, therefore, in the Niphal preterite and participle, where the vowel of the second syllable is likewise *a*, and in the Hiphil preterite, where *i* is characteristic and therefore less subject to change, Hhirik is compounded with Pattahh, or, in other words, is changed to the diphthongal Seghol,  $\text{הַעֲמִיד}$ ,  $\text{הַחֲזִק}$ ,  $\text{נַעֲמִיד}$ . Seghol accompanying  $\aleph$  of the first person singular of the Kal future, § 60. 1. *a* (5), and Kamets Hhatuph, characteristic of the Hophal species, suffer no change. The same is true of Hholem in the first syllable of the Kal participle, Hhirik of the Piel preterite, and Kibbuts of the Pual species, for the double reason that these vowels are characteristic of those forms, and that their position after the guttural renders them less liable to mutation, § 60. 1. *a* (2); the second reason applies likewise to the Hhirik of the feminine singular and masculine plural of the Kal imperative, which, as the briefest of the short vowels, is besides best adapted to the quick utterance of a command,  $\text{עֲמִיד}$ ,  $\text{עֲמִדִּי}$ .

2. As the guttural does not stand at the end of the word, there is no occasion for applying the rule respecting Pattahh furtive; this consequently does not appear except in  $\text{הִחֲדֵּךְ}$ , apocopated future of  $\text{הִחַדֵּךְ}$ , and in one other doubtful example, § 114.

3. Wherever the first radical should receive simple Sh'va the guttural takes compound Sh'va instead; this, if there be no reason for preferring another, and especially if it be preceded by the vowel Pattahh, will be Hhateph Pattahh, whose sound is most consonant with that of the gutturals; this is the case in the Kal second plural preterite, construct infinitive, future and imperative with Hholem, and in the Hiphil,

infinitives, future, imperative, and participle, עֲמַדְהֶם, הָעֹמֵד. If, however, the guttural be preceded by another vowel than Pattahh the compound Sh'va will generally be conformed to it; thus, after Seghol it becomes Hhateph Seghol as in the Kal future and imperative *ā*, the Niphal preterite and participle, and the Hiphil preterite, יָחַזַק, הָעֹמֵד, and after Kamets Hhatuph it becomes Hhateph Kamets as in the Hophal species, הָעֹמֵד. If this compound Sh'va in the course of inflection comes to be followed by a vowelless letter, it is changed to the corresponding short vowel, § 61. 1, thus, (ִ) becomes (ִ) in the second feminine singular and the second and third masculine plural of the Kal future; (ִ) becomes (ִ) in the third feminine singular and the third plural of the Niphal preterite; and (ִ) becomes (ִ) in the corresponding persons of the preterite and future Hophal, הָעֹמֵד, נָעַמְדָה, הָעֹמְדָה.

a. The simple Sh'va following a short vowel thus formed, remains vocal as in the corresponding forms of the perfect verb, the new syllable being not mixed but intermediate, and hence a succeeding aspirate will retain its aspiration, thus יָעַמְדוּ *yaam'dhū*, not יָעַמְדוּ *yaamdū*, § 22. a. In like manner the Kal imperative has יָעַמְדוּ, עֲמַדוּ not יָעַמְדוּ, עֲמַדוּ, showing that even in the perfect verb קָטַלְוּ, קָטַלְוּ were pronounced *kit'lū*, *kit'lū*, not *kittlū*, *kittlū*.

4. The reduplication of the first radical being impossible in the infinitive, future and imperative Niphal, the preceding vowel, which now stands in a simple syllable, is lengthened in consequence from Hhirik to Tsere, § 60. 4, הָעֹמֵד for הָעֹמֵד.

§ 110. 1. The verb עָמַד *to stand*, whose inflections are shown in the following paradigm, may serve as a representative of Pe guttural verbs. The Piel, Pual, and Hithpacl are omitted, as they present no deviation from the regular verbs. The Niphal of עָמַד is not in use, but is here formed from analogy for the sake of giving completeness to the paradigm.

# PARADIGM OF PE GUTTURAL VERBS.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.
PRET. 3 m.	עָמַד	נִעְמַד	הִעְמִיד	הִעְמִיד
3 f.	עָמְדָה	נִעְמְדָה	הִעְמִידָה	הִעְמִידָה
2 m.	עָמַדְתָּ	נִעְמַדְתָּ	הִעְמַדְתָּ	הִעְמַדְתָּ
2 f.	עָמַדְתְּ	נִעְמַדְתְּ	הִעְמַדְתְּ	הִעְמַדְתְּ
1 c.	עָמַדְתִּי	נִעְמַדְתִּי	הִעְמַדְתִּי	הִעְמַדְתִּי
Plur. 3 c.	עָמְדוּ	נִעְמְדוּ	הִעְמִידוּ	הִעְמִידוּ
2 m.	עָמַדְתֶּם	נִעְמַדְתֶּם	הִעְמַדְתֶּם	הִעְמַדְתֶּם
2 f.	עָמַדְתֶּן	נִעְמַדְתֶּן	הִעְמַדְתֶּן	הִעְמַדְתֶּן
1 c.	עָמַדְנוּ	נִעְמַדְנוּ	הִעְמַדְנוּ	הִעְמַדְנוּ
INFIN. Absol.	עָמַד	הִעְמַד	הִעְמִיד	הִעְמִיד
Constr.	עָמֵד	הִעְמִיד	הִעְמִיד	הִעְמִיד
FUT. 3 m.	יִעְמַד	יִעְמַד	יִעְמִיד	יִעְמִיד
3 f.	תִּעְמַד	תִּעְמַד	תִּעְמִיד	תִּעְמִיד
2 m.	תִּעְמַדְתָּ	תִּעְמַדְתָּ	תִּעְמִידְתָּ	תִּעְמִידְתָּ
2 f.	תִּעְמַדְתְּ	תִּעְמַדְתְּ	תִּעְמִידְתְּ	תִּעְמִידְתְּ
1 c.	אֶעְמַד	אֶעְמַד	אֶעְמִיד	אֶעְמִיד
Plur. 3 m.	יִעְמְדוּ	יִעְמְדוּ	יִעְמִידוּ	יִעְמִידוּ
3 f.	תִּעְמַדְנָה	תִּעְמַדְנָה	תִּעְמִידְנָה	תִּעְמִידְנָה
2 m.	תִּעְמַדְתֶּם	תִּעְמַדְתֶּם	תִּעְמִידְתֶּם	תִּעְמִידְתֶּם
2 f.	תִּעְמַדְתֶּן	תִּעְמַדְתֶּן	תִּעְמִידְתֶּן	תִּעְמִידְתֶּן
1 c.	נִעְמַד	נִעְמַד	נִעְמִיד	נִעְמִיד
IMPER. 2 m.	עָמֵד	הִעְמִיד	הִעְמִיד	
2 f.	עָמְדִי	הִעְמִידִי	הִעְמִידִי	wanting
Plur. 2 m.	עָמְדוּ	הִעְמִידוּ	הִעְמִידוּ	
2 f.	עָמְדְנָה	הִעְמִידְנָה	הִעְמִידְנָה	
PART. Act.	עֹמֵד		מִעְמִיד	
Pass.	עָמֹד	נִעְמָד		מִעְמָד



2. The Kal imperative and future of those verbs which have Pattahh in the second syllable may be represented by *חִזַּק* to be strong.

### IMPERATIVE.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
masc.	fem.	masc.	fem.
חִזַּק	חִזְקִי	חִזְקוּ	חִזְקנה

### FUTURE.

	3 masc.	3 fem.	2 masc.	2 fem.	1 com.
SING.	יִחַזֵּק	תִּחַזְּקִי	תִּחַזְּקוּ	תִּחַזְּקנה	אִחַזֵּק
PLUR.	יִחַזְּקוּ	תִּחַזְּקנה	תִּחַזְּקוּ	תִּחַזְּקנה	נִחַזֵּק

3. Certain verbs, whose first radical is א, receive Hholem in the first syllable of the Kal future after the following, which is distinctively called the Pe Aleph (פֶּא) mode.

### FUTURE OF PE ALEPH VERBS.

	3 masc.	3 fem.	2 masc.	2 fem.	1 com.
SING.	יֵאָכֵל	תֵּאָכְלִי	תֵּאָכְלוּ	תֵּאָכְלנה	אֵכֵל
PLUR.	יֵאָכְלוּ	תֵּאָכְלנה	תֵּאָכְלוּ	תֵּאָכְלנה	נֵאָכֵל

Five verbs uniformly adopt this mode of inflection, viz. : *אָבַד* to perish, *אָבָה* to be willing, *אָכַל* to eat, *אָמַר* to say, *אָפָה* to bake ; a few others indifferently follow this or the ordinary Pe guttural mode, *אָהַב* to love, *אָחַז* to take hold, *אָסַף* to gather.

### REMARKS ON PE GUTTURAL VERBS.

§ 111. 1. The preformative of the Kal future *a* has (א) in one instance, *וַתִּצְבֹּב* Ezek. 23 : 5. That of the Kal future *o* has (ו) in *וְהָיָה* Prov. 10 : 3, *וְהָיָה* Ps. 29 : 9. Three verbs with future *o*, *הָלַם*, *הָרַס*, *הָמַר* have Pat-

tahh in the first syllable when the Hholem appears, but Seghol in those forms in which the Hholem is dropped, **יְהִרֹס** Job 12:14, **יְהִרֹסוּ** 2 Kin. 3:25 but **יִהְרָסוּ** Ex. 19:21, 24; so with suffixes, **יִהְלֹמְנִי** Ps. 141:5, **יִהְרָסָה** Isa. 22:19, **נִחְמָלְהוּ** Isa. 53:2. **יִהְרָסוּ** has **יִהְרָסוּ** but **יִהְרָסוּ**.

2. *a.* If the first radical be א, which has a strong preference for the diphthongal vowels, §60. 1. *a* (5), the preformative takes Seghol in most verbs in the Kal future, whether *a* or *o*, **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** as well as **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ**; in a few with future *a*, §110. 3, it takes the other compound vowel Hholem when to complete the diphthongal character of the word the (.) of the second syllable usually becomes (..) in pause, and in a few instances without a pause accent, **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ**, and in two verbs it becomes (..) after Vav conversive, **וַיִּהְרָסוּ**, **וַיִּהְרָסוּ**.

*b.* As א is always quiescent after Hholem in this latter form of the future, §57. 2. (2) *a.* Pe Aleph verbs might be classed among quiescent verbs, and this is in fact done by some grammarians. But as א has the double character of a guttural and a quiescent in different forms sprung from the same root, and as its quiescence is confined almost entirely to a single tense of a single species, it seems better to avoid sundering what really belongs together, by considering the Pe Aleph as a variety of the Pe guttural verbs. In a few instances א gives up its consonantal character after (..) which is then lengthened to (..), **יִהְרָסוּ** Mic. 4:8. When thus quiescent after either Tsere or Hholem, א is always omitted in the first person singular after the preformative א, **אֶהְרָס** Gen. 32:5 for **אֶהְרָס**, **אֶהְרָס** Prov. 8:17 for **אֶהְרָס**, **אֶהְרָס** Gen. 24:33 for **אֶהְרָס**, and occasionally in other persons, **יִהְרָסוּ** Jer. 2:36 for **יִהְרָסוּ**; so **יִהְרָסוּ** Deut. 33:21, **יִהְרָסוּ** Prov. 1:10, **יִהְרָסוּ** Ps. 104:29, **יִהְרָסוּ** 2 Sam. 19:14, **יִהְרָסוּ** 2 Sam. 20:9, **יִהְרָסוּ** 1 Sam. 28:24; in a few instances the vowel letter ו is substituted for it, **וְיִהְרָסוּ** Ezek. 42:5 for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **וְיִהְרָסוּ** Neh. 2:7, Ps. 42:10.

*c.* A like quiescence or omission of א occurs in **יִהְרָסוּ** Num. 11:25 Hi. fut. for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** Ezek. 21:33 Hi. inf. for **יִהְרָסוּ** Job 32:11 Hi. fut. for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** Prov. 17:4 Hi. part. for **יִהְרָסוּ**, §53. 2. *a.* **יִהְרָסוּ** Job 35:11 Pi. part. for **יִהְרָסוּ**, §53. 3, **יִהְרָסוּ** 2 Sam. 22:40 Pi. fut. for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** 1 Sam. 15:5 Hi. fut. for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** Isa. 21:14 Hi. pret. for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** Isa. 13:20 Pi. fut. for **יִהְרָסוּ**, and after prefixes **יִהְרָסוּ** for **יִהְרָסוּ**, the Kal infinitive of **יִהְרָסוּ** with the preposition ל, **יִהְרָסוּ** Ezek. 28:16 Pi. fut. with Vav conversive for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** Zech. 11:5 Hi. fut. with Vav conjunctive for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** Eccles. 4:14 Kal pass. part. with the article for **יִהְרָסוּ**.

*d.* The diphthongal Hholem is further assumed by Pe Aleph roots once in the Niphal preterite, **יִהְרָסוּ** Num. 32:30 for **יִהְרָסוּ**, and five times in the Hiphil future, **יִהְרָסוּ** Jer. 46:8 for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** Hos. 11:4 for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** Neh. 13:13 for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** 1 Sam. 14:24 abbreviated from **יִהְרָסוּ** for **יִהְרָסוּ**, **יִהְרָסוּ** 2 Sam. 20:5 K'ri for **יִהְרָסוּ**.

*e.* א draws the vowel to itself from the preformative in **יִהְרָסוּ** Prov. 1:22 Kal fut. for **יִהְרָסוּ** in pause **יִהְרָסוּ** Zech. 8:17, Ps. 4:3, §60. 3. *c.* Some so explain **יִהְרָסוּ** Job 20:26, regarding it as a Kal future for

תִּאָבְדֶהּ with the vowel attracted to the א from the preformative; it is simpler, however, to regard it as a Pual future with Kamets Hhatuph instead of Kibbuts, as מִאָּבְדֶה Nah. 2:4, יִחַבְדֶּהּ Ps. 94:20.

3. *a.* Kamets Hhatuph for the most part remains in the Kal infinitive and imperative with suffixes, as עֲבֹדָה, עֲזֹבָה, עֲמֹלִי, being rarely changed to Pattahh, as in תְּבַלֶּהוּ Prov. 20:16, or Seghol, as אֲסַפֶּה־ Num. 11:16, עֲרָכָה Job 33:5. In the inflected imperative Seghol occurs once instead of Hhirik, חֲשֹׁפֶי־ Isa. 47:2, and Kamets Hhatuph twice in compensation for the omitted Hholem, עֲלֹזִי Zeph. 3:14 but עֲלֹזוּ Ps. 68:5, חֲרָבוּ Jer. 2:12 but חֲרָבוּ Jer. 50:27, though the o sound is once retained in the compound Sh'va of a pausal form, חֲרָבִי Isa. 44:27. Ewald explains תִּעָבְדֶם Ex. 20:5, 23:24, Deut. 5:9, and נִעְבְּדֶם Deut. 13:3 as Kal futures, the excluded Hholem giving character to the preceding vowels; the forms, however, are properly Hophal futures, and there is no reason why the words may not be translated accordingly *be induced to serve*. In a few Kal infinitives with a feminine termination ה has ( ), חֲמִלָה Ezek. 16:5, חֲמִצָּהוּ Hos. 7:4.

*b.* In a very few instances Pattahh is found in the first syllable of the Niphal and of the Hiphil preterite, נִעְבְּרָץ Ps. 89:8, הִחִיחַם Judg. 8:19.

§ 112. 1. The guttural invariably receives compound Sh'va in place of simple, where this is vocal in the perfect verb; and as in these cases it stands at the beginning of the word, it is more at liberty to follow its native preferences, and therefore usually takes ( ). In הִירִיחַם 2 plur. pret., הִירִיחַ inf., הִירָה imper. of הִירָה, the initial ה has ( ) under the influence of the following ר; א receives ( ) in the second plural of the Kal preterite, and in the feminine and plural of the passive participle, אֲבִדְתֶּם, אֲבִדְתֶּם, אֲבִדְתֶּם, but commonly ( ) in the imperative and infinitive, § 60. 3. *b.* אָבַל imper., אָבַל and אָבַל inf., אָחַז and אָחַז inf., אָמַץ imper., אָמַר inf. and imper. (but הָאָמַר Job 34:18 with הָ interrogative), אָנַח (with הָ, paragogic אֲסַפֶּה), and in a very few instances the long vowel ( ); § 60. 3. *c.* אָפַי Ex. 16:23 for אָפִי, אָחִיו Isa. 21:12.

2. Where the first radical in perfect verbs stands after a short vowel and completes its syllable, the guttural does the same, but mostly admits an echo of the preceding vowel after it, inclining it likewise to begin the syllable which follows. In the intermediate syllable thus formed, § 20. 2, the vowel remains short, only being modified agreeably to the rules already given by the proximity of the guttural, which itself receives the corresponding Hhateph. The succession is, therefore, usually ( ), ( ) or ( ). In a very few instances this correspondence is neglected; thus, in תִּהְלֶךְ 3 fem. fut. of הִלָּךְ *to go* (comp. רִצְחַת from צָחַק *to laugh*) the Hhirik of the preformative remains and the guttural takes Hhateph Pattahh; in הִעֲלָה (once, viz., Hab. 1:15 for הִעֲלָה) and הִעֲלָה Hiphil and Hophal preterites of עָלָה *to go up*, and הִעֲבִירָה (once, viz., Josh. 7:7 for הִעֲבִירָה) Hi. pret. of עָבַר *to pass over*, the guttural is entirely transferred to the second syllable, and the preceding vowel is lengthened. The forms לָהִיוּ, רָהִיחַ, וְהִירִיחַם, נָהִיחַ from הָיָה *to be*, and יָחִיחַ from תָּחִיחַ *to live*, are peculiar in having simple vocal Sh'va.



3. Where (ֿ) or (ֿֿ) are proper to the form these are frequently changed to (ֿֿֿ) or (ֿֿֿֿ) upon the prolongation of the word or the removal of its accent forward. Thus, in the Kal future, יִאָסֶפֶּה 2 Kin. 5:3, יִאָסֶפֶּה Ex. 4:29, יִאָסֶפֶּה Ps. 27:10, יִאָסֶפֶּה Josh. 2:18; יִאָרְגֶה Isa. 59:5, יִאָרְגֶה Judg. 16:13; the Niphal, יִנָּקֶם 1 Kin. 10:3, יִנָּקֶם Nah. 3:11, יִנָּקֶם Ps. 26:4; and especially in the Hiphil preterite with Vav conversive, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Job 14:19, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Deut. 7:24, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Deut. 9:3 (comp. יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Ps. 80:6), יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Lev. 23:30; יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Isa. 49:26; יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Neh. 5:16, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Ezek. 30:25; יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Isa. 43:23, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Jer. 17:4; יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Deut. 1:45, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Ex. 15:26, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Jer. 49:37; after Vav conjunctive, however, the vowels remain unchanged, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ 1 Sam. 17:35, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Ps. 50:21. The change from (ֿֿֿ) to (ֿֿֿֿ) after Vav conversive occurs once in the third person of the Hiphil preterite, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Ps. 77:2, but is not usual, e. g. יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ . . . יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Lev. 27:8. There is one instance of (ֿֿֿֿ) instead of (ֿֿֿֿ) in the Hiphil infinitive, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ Jer. 31:32.

4. A vowel which has arisen from Sh'va in consequence of the rejection of the vowel of a following consonant, will be dropped in guttural as in perfect verbs upon the latter vowel being restored by a pause accent, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ; יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ, יִהְיֶהֱבֶרֶתָ.

5. Sometimes the silent Sh'va of the perfect verb is retained by the guttural instead of being replaced by a compound Sh'va or a subsidiary vowel which has arisen from it. This is most frequent in the Kal future, though it occurs likewise in the Kal infinitive after inseparable prepositions, in the Niphal preterite and participle, in the Hiphil species, and also though rarely in the Hophal. There are examples of it with all the gutturals, though these are most numerous in the case of ה, which is the strongest of that class of letters. In the majority of roots and forms there is a fixed or at least a prevailing usage in favour either of the simple or of the compound Sh'va; in some, however, the use of one or the other appears to be discretionary.

a. The following verbs always take simple Sh'va under the first radical in the species whose initial letters are annexed to the root, viz.:

אָרָם Hi. to be red.	הָבַל K. Hi. to be vain.	הָגֵר K. to gird.
אָרַר Ni. Hi. to be illus- trious.	הָגָה K. Hi. to meditate.	הָדַל K. (not Ho.) to cease.
אָבַם Hi. to close.	הָדָר K. Ni. to honour.	הָטַב K. to cut.
* אָטַר K. to shut.	הָיָה K. Ni. to be.	הָיָה K. (not Hi.) to live.
אָלַף K. to learn.	* הָיָר K. to injure, wound.	
אָפַר K. to gird on.	הָכַס Ni. Hi. Ho. to hide.	הָכַס K. Hi. to be wise.
אָשַׁם K. Ni. (not Hi.) to be guilty.	הָכַט K. to beat off.	* הָלַט K. meaning doubt- ful.
	הָיָר Hi. to join together.	

\* ἀπαξ λεγόμενον.

חָמַד K. Ni. <i>to desire.</i>	חָפַר K. <i>to dig.</i>	נָתַח K. <i>to put on as an ornament.</i>
חָמַל K. <i>to spare.</i>	חָפַר K. Hi. <i>to blush.</i>	
חָמַס K. Ni. <i>to do violence to.</i>	חָפַשׁ K. Ni. <i>to search.</i>	עָרַף Hi. <i>to gather much.</i>
	חָצַב K. (not Hi.) <i>to hew.</i>	עָרַר Ni. <i>to be wanting.</i>
חָמֵץ K. <i>to be leavened.</i>	חָקַר K. Ni. <i>to investigate.</i>	עָבַר K. Ni. <i>to trouble.</i>
חָמַר K. <i>to ferment.</i>		עָפַל Hi. <i>to be presumptuous.</i>
חָנָה K. <i>to dedicate.</i>	* חָרַג K. <i>to tremble.</i>	
חָסַל K. <i>to devour.</i>	חָתָה K. <i>to take up.</i>	עָקַשׁ K. Ni. <i>to pervert.</i>
חָסַם K. <i>to muzzle.</i>	חָתָה Ni. <i>to be destined.</i>	עָשָׂר K. Hi. <i>to tithe.</i>
חָסַר K. Hi. <i>to lack.</i>	חָתַל Ho. <i>to be swaddled.</i>	* עָהַם Ni. <i>to be burnt up.</i>
חָפָה Ni. <i>to cover.</i>	חָתַם K. Ni. Hi. <i>to seal.</i>	עָתַק K. Hi. <i>to be removed.</i>
חָפַז K. Ni. <i>to be panic-struck.</i>	חָתַף K. <i>to seize.</i>	
	חָתַר K. <i>to breakthrough.</i>	עָתָר K. Ni. Hi. <i>to entreat.</i>
חָפֵץ K. <i>to delight.</i>	עָנַב K. <i>to love, dote.</i>	

b. The following are used with both simple and compound Sh'va, either in the same form or in different forms, viz. :

אָסַר <i>to bind.</i>	חָסָה <i>to trust.</i>	עָטָה <i>to wear.</i>
הָפַך <i>to turn.</i>	חָשָׁה <i>to withhold.</i>	עָטַר <i>to encircle.</i>
חָבַל <i>to take in pledge.</i>	חָשַׁף <i>to uncover.</i>	עָלַם <i>to conceal.</i>
חָבַשׁ <i>to bind.</i>	חָשַׁב <i>to think.</i>	עָצַר <i>to shut up, restrain.</i>
חָזַק <i>to be strong.</i>	חָשָׁה <i>to be dark.</i>	עָקַב <i>to supplant.</i>
חָלָה <i>to be sick.</i>	עָבַר <i>to pass over.</i>	עָשַׁן <i>to smoke.</i>
חָלַק <i>to divide.</i>	עָזַר <i>to help.</i>	עָשָׂר <i>to be rich.</i>

c. The following have simple Sh'va only in the passages or parts alleged, but elsewhere always compound Sh'va, viz. :

אָהַב 2 Chr. 19 : 2, Pr. 15 : 9, <i>to love.</i>	חָרַר Ezek. 26 : 18, <i>to tremble.</i>
אָזַר Ps. 65 : 7, <i>to gird.</i>	חָשָׁה Hi. part. <i>to be silent.</i>
אָסַף Ps. 47 : 10, <i>to gather.</i>	חָתַח Jer. 49 : 37, <i>to be dismayed.</i>
הָלַךְ Ps. 109 : 23, <i>to go.</i>	עָבַר Eccl. 5 : 8, <i>to serve.</i>
חָלַם Job 39 : 4, Jer. 29 : 8, <i>to dream.</i>	עָלָז Jer. 15 : 17, Ps. 149 : 5, and
חָלַח Job 20 : 24, <i>to change, pierce.</i>	עָלָץ Ps. 5 : 12, <i>to exult.</i>

All other Pe guttural verbs, if they occur in forms requiring a Sh'va under the first radical, have invariably compound Sh'va.

The use or disuse of simple Sh'va is so uniform and pervading in certain verbs, that it must in all probability be traced to the fixed usage of actual speech. This need not be so in all cases, however, as in other and less common words its occurrence or non-occurrence may be fortuitous; additional examples might have been pointed differently.

\* ἅπαξ λεγόμενον.

† Except Ps. 44 : 22.

§ 113. 1. The Hhirik of the prefix is in the Niphal future, imperative and participle, almost invariably lengthened to Tsere upon the omission of Daghes-forte in the first radical, **יִהְיֶה** Isa. 23:18, (the retrocession of the accent by § 35. 1) Isa. 28:27, **יִהְיֶה** Job 38:24, **יִהְיֶה** Num. 32:17, **יִהְיֶה** 2 Sam. 17:23, which is in one instance expressed by the vowel letter **י**, **יִהְיֶה** Ex. 25:31. The only exception is **יִהְיֶה** (two accents explained by § 42. a) Ezek. 26:15 for **יִהְיֶה**, where the vowel remains short as in an intermediate syllable, only being changed to Seghol before the guttural as in the Niphal and Hiphil preterites. According to some copies, which differ in this from the received text, the vowel likewise remains short in **יִהְיֶה** Job 19:7, **יִהְיֶה** Ezek. 43:18, **יִהְיֶה** 1 Chron. 24:3, **יִהְיֶה** Lam. 2:11.

2. The initial **ה** of the Hiphil infinitive is, as in perfect verbs, rarely rejected after prefixed prepositions, as **לְהִחַלֵּק** Jer. 37:12 for **לְהִחַלֵּק**, **לְהִחַלֵּק** Eccles. 5:5, **לְהִחַלֵּק** 2 Sam. 19:19, **לְהִחַלֵּק** Deut. 26:12, **לְהִחַלֵּק** Neh. 10:39, **לְהִחַלֵּק** 2 Sam. 18:3 K'thibh; and still more rarely that of the Niphal infinitive, **יִהְיֶה** Lam. 2:11 for **יִהְיֶה**, **יִהְיֶה** Ezek. 26:15.

§ 114. The letter **ר** resembles the other gutturals in not admitting Daghes-forte, and in requiring the previous vowel to be lengthened instead, **וַיִּרְדּוּ** Jon. 1:5, **וַיִּרְדּוּ** Ps. 106:25. In other cases, however, it causes no change in an antecedent Hhirik, **וַיִּרְדּוּ** Deut. 19:6, **וַיִּרְדּוּ** 2 Sam. 7:10, **וַיִּרְדּוּ** Ps. 66:12, except in certain forms of the verb **רָאָה** to see, viz., **וַיִּרְא** Kal future with Vav conversive, shortened from **וַיִּרְאָה**, **וַיִּרְאָה** which alternates with **וַיִּרְאָה** as Hiphil preterite, and once with Vav conversive preterite, **וַיִּרְאָה** Nah. 3:5. It is in two instances preceded by Hhirik in the Hiphil infinitive, **וַיִּרְאָה**, **וַיִּרְאָה** Jer. 50:34. In the Hophal species the participles **מִרְאָה** Isa. 14:6, **מִרְאָה** Lev. 6:14 take Kibbuts in the first syllable, but **רָאָה**, **רָאָה** have the ordinary Kamets Hhatuph. Resh always retains the simple Sh'va of perfect verbs whether silent or vocal, **רָאָה** Gen. 44:4, **רָאָה** Ps. 129:86, except in one instance, **רָאָה** Ps. 7:6, where it appears to receive Pattahh furtive contrary to the ordinary rule which restricts it to the end of the word, § 60. 2. a.

§ 115. The verb **אָמַל** reduplicates its last instead of its second radical in the Pual, **אָמַל**; **אָמַל** reduplicates its last syllable, **אָמַל** Lam. 2:11, § 92. a. **אָמַל** Hos. 11:3 has the appearance of a Hiphil preterite with **ה** prefixed instead of **ה**.

**הָאֵל** is a secondary root, based upon the Hiphil of **הָאֵל**. See ע"ע verbs.

For the peculiar forms of **אָסַף** and **הָאֵל** see the פ" verbs, **אָסַף** and **הָאֵל**.

## AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.

§ 116. Ayin guttural verbs, or those which have a guttural for their second radical, are affected by the peculiarities of these letters, § 108, in the following manner, viz. :



1. The influence of the guttural upon a following vowel being comparatively slight, this latter is only converted into Pattahh in the future and imperative Kal, and the feminine plural of the future and imperative Niphal, Piel, and Hithpacl, where the like change sometimes occurs even without the presence of a guttural, יִגָּאֵל for יִגָּאֵל; תִּגָּאֵלְנָה for תִּגָּאֵלְנָה.

2. No forms occur which could give rise to Pattahh furtive.

3. When the second radical should receive simple Sh'va, it takes Hhateph Pattahh instead as the compound Sh'va best suited to its nature; and to this the new vowel, formed from Sh'va in the feminine singular and masculine plural of the Kal imperative, is assimilated, גָּאֵלְנָה for גָּאֵלְנָה.

4. Daghes-forte is always omitted from the second radical in Piel, Pual, and Hithpacl, in which case the preceding vowel may either remain short as in an intermediate syllable, or Hhirik may be lengthened to Tsere, Pattahh to Kamets, and Kibbutz to Hholem, § 60. 4, גָּאֵל, בָּיִת.

§ 117. The inflections of Ayin guttural verbs may be shown by the example of גָּאֵל, which in some species means *to redeem*, and in others *to pollute*. The Hiphil and Hophal are omitted, as the former agrees precisely with that of perfect verbs, and the latter differs only in the substitution of compound for simple Sh'va in a manner sufficiently illustrated by the foregoing species.

*a.* The Pual infinitive is omitted from the paradigm as it is of rare occurrence, and there is no example of it in this class of verbs. As the absolute infinitive Piel mostly gives up its distinctive form and adopts that of the construct, § 92. *d*, it is printed with Tsere in this and the following paradigms.

# PARADIGM OF AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.	PUAL.	HITHPAEL.
PRET. 3 m.	פָּאַל	נִפְּאַל	פִּיֵּאַל	פָּאַל	הִתְפָּאַל
3 f.	פָּאַלָּה	נִפְּאַלָּה	פִּיֵּאַלָּה	פָּאַלָּה	הִתְפָּאַלָּה
2 m.	פָּאַלְתָּ	נִפְּאַלְתָּ	פִּיֵּאַלְתָּ	פָּאַלְתָּ	הִתְפָּאַלְתָּ
2 f.	פָּאַלְתְּ	נִפְּאַלְתְּ	פִּיֵּאַלְתְּ	פָּאַלְתְּ	הִתְפָּאַלְתְּ
1 c.	פָּאַלְתִּי	נִפְּאַלְתִּי	פִּיֵּאַלְתִּי	פָּאַלְתִּי	הִתְפָּאַלְתִּי
Plur. 3 c.	פָּאַלוּ	נִפְּאַלוּ	פִּיֵּאַלוּ	פָּאַלוּ	הִתְפָּאַלוּ
2 m.	פָּאַלְתֶּם	נִפְּאַלְתֶּם	פִּיֵּאַלְתֶּם	פָּאַלְתֶּם	הִתְפָּאַלְתֶּם
2 f.	פָּאַלְתֶּן	נִפְּאַלְתֶּן	פִּיֵּאַלְתֶּן	פָּאַלְתֶּן	הִתְפָּאַלְתֶּן
1 c.	פָּאַלְנוּ	נִפְּאַלְנוּ	פִּיֵּאַלְנוּ	פָּאַלְנוּ	הִתְפָּאַלְנוּ
INFIN. Absol.	פָּאַוֹל	הִפְּאַל	פִּיֵּאַל		
Constr.	פָּאַל	הִפְּאַל	פִּיֵּאַל		הִתְפָּאַל
FUT. 3 m.	יִפְּאַל	יִפְּאַל	יִפְּאַל	יִפְּאַל	יִתְפָּאַל
3 f.	תִּפְּאַל	תִּפְּאַל	תִּפְּאַל	תִּפְּאַל	תִּתְפָּאַל
2 m.	תִּפְּאַל	תִּפְּאַל	תִּפְּאַל	תִּפְּאַל	תִּתְפָּאַל
2 f.	תִּפְּאַלִּי	תִּפְּאַלִּי	תִּפְּאַלִּי	תִּפְּאַלִּי	תִּתְפָּאַלִּי
1 c.	אֶפְּאַל	אֶפְּאַל	אֶפְּאַל	אֶפְּאַל	אֶתְפָּאַל
Plur. 3 m.	יִפְּאַלוּ	יִפְּאַלוּ	יִפְּאַלוּ	יִפְּאַלוּ	יִתְפָּאַלוּ
3 f.	תִּפְּאַלְנָה	תִּפְּאַלְנָה	תִּפְּאַלְנָה	תִּפְּאַלְנָה	תִּתְפָּאַלְנָה
2 m.	תִּפְּאַלוּ	תִּפְּאַלוּ	תִּפְּאַלוּ	תִּפְּאַלוּ	תִּתְפָּאַלוּ
2 f.	תִּפְּאַלְנָה	תִּפְּאַלְנָה	תִּפְּאַלְנָה	תִּפְּאַלְנָה	תִּתְפָּאַלְנָה
1 c.	נִפְּאַל	נִפְּאַל	נִפְּאַל	נִפְּאַל	נִתְפָּאַל
IMPER. 2 m.	פָּאַל	הִפְּאַל	פִּיֵּאַל		הִתְפָּאַל
2 f.	פָּאַלִּי	הִפְּאַלִּי	פִּיֵּאַלִּי	wanting	הִתְפָּאַלִּי
Plur. 2 m.	פָּאַלוּ	הִפְּאַלוּ	פִּיֵּאַלוּ		הִתְפָּאַלוּ
2 f.	פָּאַלְנָה	הִפְּאַלְנָה	פִּיֵּאַלְנָה		הִתְפָּאַלְנָה
PART. Act.	פָּאַל		פִּיֵּאַל		פִּיֵּתְפָּאַל
Pass.	פָּאוֹל	נִפְּאַל		פִּיֵּאַל	

## REMARKS ON AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.

§ 118. 1. If the second radical is ר, the Kal future and imperative commonly have Hholem; but the following take Pattahh, אָרַךְ to be long, הָרַב to be dried or desolate, תָּרַד to tremble, תָּרַף to reproach, to winter, חָרַץ to sharpen, עָרַב to be sweet, קָרַב to come near, קָרַם to cover; טָרַף to tear in pieces, has either Hholem or Pattahh; חָרַשׁ to plough has fut. *o*, to be silent has fut. *a*.

2. With any other guttural for the second radical the Kal future and imperative have Pattahh; only רוּחַם to roar, and רָחַם to love, have Hholem; וָצַם to curse, מָעַל to trespass, and פָּעַל to do, have either Pattahh or Hholem; the future of אָחַז to grasp, is יִאָחַז or יֵאָחַז.

3. Pattahh in the ultimate is as in perfect verbs commonly prolonged to Kamets before suffixes, where Hholem would be rejected, אָהֲרָה Prov. 4:6, יִשְׁתָּכִים 2 Kin. 10:14, אֲשַׁחֲסֶם 2 Sam. 22:43, שְׁאֲלוּנִי Isa. 45:11, יִאָהֲבֵנִי Gen. 29:32.

4. The feminine plurals of the Niphal and Piel futures have Pattahh with the second radical whether this be ר or another guttural, תִּבְרָלֶינָה Ezek. 7:27, תִּשְׁרַפְּנָה Prov. 6:27, תִּהְרַגְנָה Ezek. 16:6, תִּנָּאֲפְנָה Hos. 4:13, but Tsere occasionally in pause, תִּמְהַרְנָה Jer. 9:17.

§ 119. 1. With these exceptions the vowel accompanying the guttural is the same as in the perfect verb; thus the Kal preterite *mid. ē*: אָהַב Gen. 27:9, אָהֲבָה Deut. 15:16; infinitive וָעַב 1 Sam. 7:8, סָהַב Jer. 15:3, with Makkeph, פָּרַח 1 Kin. 5:20; Niphal infinitive, הִלָּחַם Ex. 17:10, with suffixes, הִשְׁעִנָּה 2 Chron. 16:7, 8, with prefixed נ, נָלַחַם Judg. 11:25, נָשָׂא 1 Sam. 20:6, 28, and once anomalously with prefixed א, אָדַרַשׁ Ezek. 14:3 (a like substitution of א for ה occurring once in the Hiphil preterite, אָנְאָלְתִּי Isa. 63:3); future יִלָּחֵם Ex. 14:14, with Vav conversive, וַיִּמָּאֵס Job 7:5, וַיִּקָּהֵל Ex. 32:1, וַיִּנָּצֵק Judg. 6:34, וַיִּחַבְּדָר Ex. 9:15, וַיִּפְחֹץ Num. 22:25, or with the accent on the penult, וַיִּלָּחֵם Ex. 17:8, וַיִּשְׁפָּט Gen. 41:8; imperative, הִלָּחֵם 1 Sam. 18:17, or with the accent thrown back, הִפָּרַד Gen. 13:9; Hiphil infinitive, הִבָּאֵשׁ 1 Sam. 27:12, הִרָחֵק Gen. 21:16, הִיחַלֵּם Deut. 7:2, apocopated future, וְיָרָם 1 Sam. 2:10, וְיָקָהֵל 1 Kin. 8:1 (in the parallel passage, 2 Chron. 5:2, וְיִקָּהֵל), וְיִשְׁחַח Deut. 9:26, וְיִכָּרֵה Ps. 12:4, with Vav conversive, וַיִּכָּבֵס 1 Kin. 22:54, וַיִּאָבְדָר Zech. 11:8; imperative, הִקָּרַב Ex. 28:1, with Makkeph, הִרָחֵב Ps. 81:11, הוֹצֵאֵךְ 2 Sam. 20:4, הִקָּהֵל Deut. 4:10, with a pause accent the last vowel sometimes becomes Pattahh, הִרָחֵק Job 13:21, הִמָּעַד Ps. 69:24, though not always, הִקָּהֵל Lev. 8:3. Hophal infinitive, הִתְחַרַּב 2 Kin. 3:23. Tsere is commonly retained in the last syllable of the Piel and Hithpael, which upon the retrocession or loss of the accent is shortened to Seghol, כָּחַשׁ Lev. 5:22, וְכָחַשׁ Hos. 9:2, לָצַחַק Gen. 39:14, לָשַׁחַק Ps. 104:26, וְיִחַרְקֶה 74:10, וְיִשְׁחַרֵּת Gen. 39:4, וְיִתְחַפֵּצֶם Dan. 2:1, וְיִתְחַרְבּ 2 Kin. 18:23, and occasionally before suffixes to Hithrik, מִבְּעִתָּהּ; (fem. form for מִבְּעִתָּהּ, § 61. 5) 1 Sam. 16:15 but לִרְחֹמֶיךָ Isa. 30:18, שִׁחַתְכֶּם



Ezek. 5:16; in a few instances, however, as in the perfect verb, Pattahh is taken instead, thus in the preterite, לָהַט Mal. 3:19, רָחַם Ps. 103:13, רָחַק Isa. 6:12, אָרַשׁ Deut. 20:7, בָּרַךְ Gen. 24:1 (בָּרַךְ rarely occurs except in pause), פָּרַשׁ Isa. 25:11, and more rarely still in the imperative, קָרַב Ezek. 37:17, and future יִתְקַרֵּב Prov. 14:10, יִתְנַצֵּל, יִתְנַצֵּל Dan. 1:8.

2. שָׁאֵל, which has Kamets in pause, שָׁאֵל, but most commonly Tsere before suffixes, שָׁאֵלְךָ, שָׁאֵלְנוּ, exhibits the peculiar forms, שָׁאֵלְתָם 1 Sam. 12:13, שָׁאֵלְתִּי 1 Sam. 1:20, שָׁאֵלְתִּיהוּ Judg. 13:6, שָׁאֵלְתִּיהוּ 1 Sam. 1:28.

3. Kamets Hhatuph sometimes remains before the guttural in the Kal imperative and infinitive with suffixes or appended ה, אָהָבְךָ Hos. 9:10, גָּאֲלֶךָ Ruth 3:13, מֵאֲסֶכֶם Am. 2:4, (by § 61. 1) Isa. 30:12, קָרַבְכֶם Deut. 20:2 (the alternate form being מִרְדָּכֶם Josh. 22:16), רָחַצְךָ Ex. 30:18, רָחַקְךָ Ezek. 8:6, and sometimes is changed to Pattahh, וַיִּצְקֶךָ Isa. 57:13, מִצְעֶכֶם Ezek. 20:27, שָׁחַטְךָ Hos. 5:2, אָהָבְךָ Deut. 10:15, הִיאָבְךָ Jer. 31:12, or with simple Sh'va under the guttural, צִצְקֶךָ Ps. 68:8, וַיִּצְפוּ 2 Chron. 26:19. In וַיִּזְמַח Num. 23:7, Kamets Hhatuph is lengthened to Hholem in the simple syllable. Once the paragogic imperative takes the form שָׁאֵלְךָ Isa. 7:11, comp. שָׁמְעָה, סִלְחָה Dan. 9:19, רָפְאָה Ps. 41:5.

4. Hhirik of the inflected Kal imperative is retained before ר, כָּרְחוּ Josh. 9:6, and once before ח, שָׁחֲרוּ Job 6:22; when the first radical is א it becomes Seghol, אָחֲבוּ Ps. 31:24, אָחֲבוּ Cant. 2:15; in other cases it is changed to Pattahh, וַיִּצְקֶיךָ Isa. 14:31, וַיִּצְקֶיךָ Judg. 10:14.

§ 120. 1. The compound Sh'va after Kamets Hhatuph is (ֿֿ), after Seghol (ֿֿ), in other cases (ֿֿ), as is sufficiently shown by the examples already adduced. Exceptions are rare, אָחֲבִי Ruth 3:15, הִשְׁחַדְתִּי Ezek. 16:33, יִתְחַדְּרוּ y'thā'rēhū Isa. 44:13.

2. The letter before the guttural receives compound Sh'va in יִצְחָק Gen. 21:6; in נִאֲשָׂא Ezek. 9:8, this leads to the prolongation of the preceding vowel and its expression by the vowel letter א, § 11. 1. a. This latter form, though without an exact parallel, is thus susceptible of ready explanation, and there is no need of resorting to the hypothesis of an error in the text or a confusion of two distinct readings, נִשְׂאָר and נִאֲשָׂא.

3. Resh commonly receives simple Sh'va, though it has compound in some forms of בָּרַךְ, e. g. תִּכְבְּרוּ Num. 6:23, כִּבְרוּ Gen. 27:27.

§ 121. 1. Upon the omission of Daghesh-forte from the second radical the previous vowel is always lengthened before ר, almost always before א, and prevailing before ע, but rarely before ה or ח. The previous vowel remains short in בָּעַח to terrify, בָּעַס to provoke, מָעַט to be few, נָצַר to shake, and צָעַק to cry. It is sometimes lengthened, though not always, in בָּאָר to make plain, נָאָח to commit adultery, נָאָץ to despise, נָאָר to reject, שָׁאֵל to ask; בָּעַר to consume, שָׁעַר to sweep away by a tempest, תָּעַב to abhor; בָּהָל to affright, בָּהָה to be dim, נָהָל to lead. It is also lengthened in קָהָה to be dull, which only occurs Eccl. 10:10. The only instances of

the prolongation of the vowel before ה are לָהֶם Pi. inf. Judg. 5:8, בָּהֶן Pu. pret. Ezek. 21:18, הָהֶן Pu. pret. Ps. 36:13, הִתְרַחֲצְתִּי Job 9:30, the first two of which may, however, be regarded as nouns. Daghesh-forte is retained and the vowel consequently remains short in בָּהֶן Ezek. 16:4, רָאוּ Job 33:21, unless the point in the latter example is to be regarded as Mappik, §26.

2. When not lengthened, Hhirik of the Piel preterite commonly remains unaltered before the guttural, כָּתְרוֹ Job 15:18, שָׁתְרוֹ Jer. 12:10, though it is in two instances changed to Seghol, אָחַרִּי Judg. 5:28, יִחַמְתִּי Ps. 51:7.

3. When under the influence of a pause accent the guttural receives Kamets, a preceding Pattahh is converted to Seghol, §63.1. *a*, יִחַמְתִּי Ezek. 5:13, יִהְיֶה Num. 23:19, הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה Num. 8:7.

§ 122. 1. הִצֵּנְךָ and שָׂאֲנֶךָ are Piel forms with the third radical reduplicated in place of the second; סִחַרְתִּי doubles the second syllable; and אָחַבְתִּי Hos. 4:18, is by the ablest Hebraists regarded as one word, the last two radicals being reduplicated together with the personal ending, §92. *a*.

2. שָׁרַשׁ and סָעַר have two forms of the Piel, שִׁירַשׁ and שִׁיֵּר, and סִיעַר and סִיעֵר, §92. *b*.; and גָּעַשׁ two forms of the Hithpael, יִתְגַּעֲשׁוּ Jer. 46:7, 8; מִנְאֵץ Isa. 52:5, follows the analogy of the latter; יִנְאֹץ Eccl. 12:5, is sometimes derived from נָאֹץ *to despise*, as if it were for יִנְאִיר; such a form would however be unexampled. The vowels show it to be the Hiphil future of נִיץ or rather נִצֵּץ *to flourish* or *blossom*, the *א* being inserted as a vowel letter, §11. 1. *a*. נִצְאֵלִי Isa. 59:3, Lam. 4:14 is a Niphal formed upon the basis of a Pual, §83. *c*. (2). הִרְיֹשׁ Ezra 10:16 is an anomalous infinitive from הִרִישׁ, which some regard as Kal, others as Piel.

### LAMEDH GUTTURAL VERBS.

§123. Lamedh guttural verbs, or those which have a guttural for their third radical, are affected by the peculiarities of these letters, §108, in the following manner, viz.:

1. The vowel preceding the third radical becomes Pattahh in the future and imperative Kal, and in the feminine plurals of the future and imperative Piel, Hiphil, and Hithpael, יִשְׁלַח.

2. Tsere preceding the third radical, as in the Piel and Hithpael and in some forms of the other species, may either be changed to Pattahh or retained; in the latter case the guttural takes Pattahh-furtive, §17, after the long heterogeneous vowel, e. g. יִשְׁלַח or יִשְׁלַח.

3. Hhirik of the Hiphil species, Hholem of the Kal and Niphal infinitives, and Shurek of the Kal passive participle, suffer no change before the final guttural, which receives a Pattahh-furtive, הַשְׁלִיחַ, הַשְׁלִיחַ.

4. The guttural retains the simple Sh'va of the perfect verb before all affirmatives beginning with a consonant, though compound Sh'va is substituted for it before suffixes, which are less closely attached to the verb, שְׁלַחְתָּ, שְׁלַחְתָּהּ.

5. When, however, a personal affirmative consists of a single vowelless letter, as in the second feminine singular of the preterite, the guttural receives a Pattahh-furtive to aid in its pronunciation without sundering it from the affixed termination, שְׁלַחְתְּ.

*a.* Some grammarians regard this as a Pattahh inserted between the guttural and the final vowelless consonant by §61. 2, and accordingly pronounce שְׁלַחְתְּ *shālahhat* instead of *shāla<sup>a</sup>hht*. But as these verbs do not suffer even a compound Sh'va to be inserted before the affixed personal termination, it is scarcely probable that a full vowel would be admitted. And the Dagheshe-lene in the final Tav and the Sh'va under it show that the preceding vowel sign is not Pattahh but Pattahh-furtive, §17. *a.*

6. There is no occasion in these verbs for the application of the rule requiring the omission of Dagheshe-forte from the gutturals.

§124. The inflections of Lamedh guttural verbs may be represented by שְׁלַח *to send*. The Pual and Hophal, which agree with perfect verbs except in the Pattahh-furtive of the second feminine preterite and of the absolute infinitive, are omitted from the paradigm. The Hithpael of this verb does not occur, but is here formed from analogy, the initial sibilant being transposed with ה of the prefix, according to §82. 5.

*a.* Instead of the Niphal infinitive absolute with prefixed ה, which does not happen to occur in any verb of this class, the alternate form with prefixed ו, §91. *b.*, is given in the paradigm, וַשְׁלַח being in actual use.



# PARADIGM OF LAMEDH GUTTURAL VERBS.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.	HIPIL.	HITHPAEL.
PRET. 3 m.	שָׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	שִׁלַּח	הִשְׁלִיחַ	הִשְׁתַּלַּח
3 f.	שָׁלְחָה	נִשְׁלְחָה	שִׁלְחָה	הִשְׁלִיחָה	הִשְׁתַּלְּחָה
2 m.	שָׁלַחְתָּ	נִשְׁלַחְתָּ	שִׁלַּחְתָּ	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
2 f.	שָׁלַחְתְּ	נִשְׁלַחְתְּ	שִׁלַּחְתְּ	הִשְׁלַחְתְּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתְּ
1 c.	שָׁלַחְתִּי	נִשְׁלַחְתִּי	שִׁלַּחְתִּי	הִשְׁלַחְתִּי	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתִּי
Plur. 3 c.	שָׁלְחוּ	נִשְׁלְחוּ	שִׁלְחוּ	הִשְׁלִיחוּ	הִשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
2 m.	שָׁלַחְתֶּם	נִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	שִׁלַּחְתֶּם	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּם
2 f.	שָׁלַחְתֶּן	נִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	שִׁלַּחְתֶּן	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּן
1 c.	שָׁלַחְנוּ	נִשְׁלַחְנוּ	שִׁלַּחְנוּ	הִשְׁלַחְנוּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְנוּ
INFIN. Absol.	שְׁלֹחַ	נִשְׁלַח	שִׁלַּח	הִשְׁלֹחַ	—
Constr.	שֹׁלֵחַ	הִשְׁלֵיחַ	שֹׁלֵחַ	הִשְׁלִיחַ	הִשְׁתַּלֵּחַ
FUT. 3 m.	יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁלִיחַ	יִשְׁתַּלַּח
3 f.	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלִיחַ	תִּשְׁתַּלַּח
2 m.	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלִיחַ	תִּשְׁתַּלַּח
2 f.	תִּשְׁלְחִי	תִּשְׁלְחִי	תִּשְׁלְחִי	תִּשְׁלִיחִי	תִּשְׁתַּלְּחִי
1 c.	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶשְׁלִיחַ	אֶשְׁתַּלַּח
Plur. 3 m.	יִשְׁלְחוּ	יִשְׁלְחוּ	יִשְׁלְחוּ	יִשְׁלִיחוּ	יִשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
3 f.	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁתַּלַּחְנָה
2 m.	תִּשְׁלְחוּ	תִּשְׁלְחוּ	תִּשְׁלְחוּ	תִּשְׁלִיחוּ	תִּשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
2 f.	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁתַּלַּחְנָה
1 c.	נִשְׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	נִשְׁלִיחַ	נִשְׁתַּלַּח
IMPER. 2 m.	שְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַח	שִׁלַּח	הִשְׁלַח	הִשְׁתַּלַּח
2 f.	שְׁלְחִי	הִשְׁלְחִי	שִׁלְחִי	הִשְׁלִיחִי	הִשְׁתַּלְּחִי
Plur. 2 m.	שְׁלְחוּ	הִשְׁלְחוּ	שִׁלְחוּ	הִשְׁלִיחוּ	הִשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
2 f.	שְׁלַחְנָה	הִשְׁלַחְנָה	שִׁלַּחְנָה	הִשְׁלַחְנָה	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְנָה
PART. Act.	שֹׁלֵחַ		מִשְׁלִיחַ	מִשְׁלִיחַ	מִשְׁתַּלֵּחַ
Pass.	שְׁלֹחַ	נִשְׁלַח			

# REMARKS ON LAMEDH GUTTURAL VERBS.

§ 125. 1. The Kal future and imperative have Pattahh without exception; in one instance the K'thibh inserts ו, אסלוה Jer. 5:7, where the K'ri is אסלח. The vowel *a* is retained before suffixes, remaining short in בצעם Am. 9:1, but usually lengthened to Kamets, רבקה 2 Chron. 21:17, שמעון Gen. 23:11. In the paragogic imperative *a* may be retained, סלח Dan. 9:19, or rejected, and Hhirik given to the first radical, שמע Job 32:10, סלח Gen. 43:8. Hhirik appears in מברח Gen. 25:31, but verbs whose last radical is ר commonly take Kamets Hhatuph like perfect verbs both before paragogic ה, and suffixes, שמרה 1 Chron. 29:18, קשר Prov. 3:3.

2. The Kal infinitive construct mostly has *o*, לבצע Jon. 2:1, לנגזר Num. 17:28, גזר Isa. 54:9, rarely *a*, שלח Isa. 58:9, גזל Num. 20:3, משח 1 Sam. 15:1. With a feminine ending, the first syllable takes Kamets Hhatuph, גברה Zeph. 3:11; so sometimes before suffixes, זכח 2 Sam. 15:12, שמע Neh. 1:4, שמע Josh. 6:5, but more commonly Hhirik, בקש Am. 1:13, פגעו Num. 35:19, פתחו Neh. 8:5, rarely Pattahh, רקע Ezek. 25:6.

3. Most verbs with final ר have Hholem in the Kal future and imperative. But such as have middle *e* in the preterite take Pattahh, §82.1. *a*; and in addition the following, viz.: אטר to shut, אמר to say, הדר to honour, חר to grow pale, נחר to shake, עשר to be rich, עטר to entreat, פטר to slip away, פצר to press, שבר to drink or be drunken. The following have Pattahh or Hholem, גזר to decree, נדר to vow, קצר fut. *o*, to reap, fut. *a*, to be short.

§ 126. 1. Tsere is almost always changed to Pattahh before the guttural in the preterite, infinitive construct, future and imperative; but it is retained and Pattahh-furtive given to the guttural in pause, and in the infinitive absolute and participle which partake of the character of nouns and prefer lengthened forms. Thus, Niphal: infin. constr., השמע Esth. 2:8, הפתח Isa. 51:14, future, רשח Ps. 9:19, רחש Job 17:3, imperative, even in pause, האנח. Piel: preterite, גח Lev. 14:8, גח 2 Chron. 34:4, infin. constr., בלע Hab. 1:13, בלע Lam. 2:8, future, רפלח Job 16:13, רבש 2 Kin. 8:12, רבשעו Deut. 7:5, imperative, שלח Ex. 4:23. Hiphil: apocopated future, רבש 2 Kin. 18:30, fut. with Vav conversive, ורשע Judg. 4:23, fem. plur., רבשעו Ps. 119:171, imperative, הושע Ps. 86:2, and even in pause, הצלח 1 Kin. 22:12. Hithpael: התפלל Prov. 17:14, התנחל Dan. 11:40, התנחל Ps. 106:47; this species sometimes has Kamets in its pausal forms, התבקעו Josh. 9:13, התבולע Ps. 107:27. On the other hand, the absolute infinitives: Piel, שלח Deut. 22:7. Hiphil, הגבה Isa. 7:11, Hophal, המלח Ezek. 16:4. Participles: Kal, בלע Deut. 28:52, but occasionally in the construct state with Pattahh. נשט Ps. 94:9, רגע Isa. 51:15, רגע Isa. 42:5, נשט Lev. 11:7, Piel, מוצח 1 Kin. 3:3, Hithpael, משתח 1 Sam. 21:15. Tsere is retained before suffixes of the second person instead of being either changed to Pattahh or as in perfect.

verbs shortened to Seghol, Pi. inf. const. שִׁלַּחְךָ Deut. 15 : 18, fut. אֲשַׁלַּחְךָ Gen. 31 : 27. There is one instance of Pattahh in the Hiphil inf. const., הוֹכַח Job 6 : 26.

2. In verbs with final ר Pattahh takes the place of Tsere for the most part in the Piel preterite (in pause Tsere), and frequently in the Hithpaël (in pause Kamets); but Tsere (in pause Tsere or Pattahh, § 65. a) is commonly retained elsewhere, שָׁבַר Ps. 76 : 4, : שָׁבַר Ex. 9 : 25, תַּחַהֲדֹר Prov. 25 : 6, תַּחַהֲדֹר Ps. 93 : 1, גָּאֲמַר Gen. 22 : 14, גָּאֲמַר Gen. 10 : 19, : תִּדְבָּר Zeph. 2 : 4. Two verbs have Seghol in the Piel preterite, הָבִיר (in pause, הִבִּיר) and בָּפִיר.

§ 127. 1. The guttural almost always has Pattahh-furtive in the second fem. sing. of the preterite, שָׁמַעְתָּ Ruth 2 : 8, : שָׁמַעְתָּ Ezek. 16 : 28, הִלַּעְתָּ Esth. 4 : 14, חָמַלְתָּ Ezek. 16 : 4, scarcely ever simple Sh'va, לָקַחְתָּ 1 Kin. 14 : 3, שָׁכַחְתָּ Jer. 13 : 5, and never Pattahh (which might arise from the concurrence of consonants at the end of a word, § 61. 2), unless in לָקַחְתָּ Gen. 30 : 5, and נִכְחַתָּ Gen. 20 : 16, the former of which admits of ready explanation as a construct infinitive, and the latter may be a Niphal participle in the feminine singular, whether it be understood as in the common English version "*she was reproved*," or *it is adjudged* (i. e. justly due as a compensation) to thee; the latest authorities, however, prefer to render it *thou art judged*, i. e. justice is done thee by this indemnification. Pattahh is once inserted before the abbreviated termination of the feminine plural imperative, שָׁמַעְנָה Gen. 4 : 23 for שָׁמַעְנָה.

2. The guttural takes compound instead of simple Sh'va before suffixes, not only when it stands at the end of the verb, מִנְּעָה Num. 24 : 11, רִשְׁבָּעָה Prov. 25 : 17, but also in the first plural of the preterite, שָׁכַחְנוּ Ps. 44 : 18 (שָׁכַחְנוּ ver. 21), יָרַעְנוּ Isa. 59 : 12, בָּלַעְנוּ Ps. 35 : 25, הוֹכַחְנוּ 2 Sam. 21 : 6, שָׁמַעְנוּ Ps. 132 : 6; ר retains simple Sh'va before all personal terminations and suffixes, אָמַרְתָּ Judg. 4 : 20, אָמַרְתָּ Mal. 1 : 7, עָבַרְתָּ Josh. 4 : 23.

3. In a few exceptional cases the letter before the guttural receives compound Sh'va, אָפַשְׁתָּה Isa. 27 : 4, לָקַחְתָּ Gen. 2 : 23.

§ 128. The Hiphil infinitive construct once has the feminine ending וַח, הִשְׁמַלְוַח Ezek. 24 : 26; וַחגְבְּהִירָה Ezek. 16 : 50 for וַחגְבְּהִירָה perhaps owes its anomalous form to its being assimilated in termination to the following word, which is a Lamedh He verb. In נִשְׁקָה Am. 8 : 8 K'thibh for נִשְׁקָה the guttural ע is elided, § 53. 3.

## PE NUN (פִּי) VERBS.

§ 129. Nun, as the first radical of verbs, has two peculiarities, viz. :

1. At the end of a syllable it is assimilated to the fol-



lowing consonant, the two letters being written as one, and the doubling indicated by Daghesh-forte. This occurs in the Kal future, Niphal preterite and participle, and in the Hiphil and Hophal species throughout; thus, יִבְּשׁ becomes יִבְשׁ, written יִבְשׁ, so בָּשׁ for בִּבְשׁ, הִבְּשׁ for הִבְשׁ. In the Hophal, Kamets Hhatuph becomes Kibbuts before the doubled letter, § 61. 5, הִבְשׁ for הִבְשׁ.

2. In the Kal imperative with Pattahh it is frequently dropped, its sound being easily lost from the beginning of a syllable when it is without a vowel, בָּשׁ for בִּבְשׁ, § 53. 2. A like rejection occurs in the Kal infinitive construct of a few verbs, the abbreviation being in this case compensated by adding the feminine termination ת; thus, בָּשְׁתִּי for בִּבְשִׁית (by § 63. 2. a), the primary form being בִּבְשׁ.

a. In the Indo-European languages likewise, *n* is frequently conformed to or affected by a following consonant, and in certain circumstances it is liable to rejection, e. g. ἐγγράφω, ἐμβάλλω, συστρέφω.

§ 130. 1. The inflections of Pe Nun verbs may be represented by בָּשׁ *to approach*. In the Piel, Pual, and Hithpael, they do not differ from perfect verbs. The last column of the paradigm is occupied by the Kal species of נָתַן *to give*, which is peculiar in assimilating its last as well as its first radical, and in having Tsere in the future.

a. The Kal of בָּשׁ is used only in the infinitive, future, and imperative, the preterite and participle being supplied by the Niphal, which has substantially the same sense: the missing parts are in the paradigm supplied from analogy.

b. The future of נָתַן has Pattahh in one instance before Makkeph, נָתַן־ Judg. 16: 5.

# PARADIGM OF PE NUN VERBS.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	HIPHAL.	HOPHAL.	KAL.
PRET. 3 m.	נָגַשׁ	נִגַּשׁ	הִגְדִּישׁ	הִגְדִּשׁ	נָתַן
3 f.	נִגַּשְׁהָ	נִגַּשְׁתָּהּ	הִגְדִּישְׁהָ	הִגְדִּשְׁתָּהּ	נָתַתָּהּ
2 m.	נָגַשְׁתָּ	נִגַּשְׁתָּ	הִגְדִּישְׁתָּ	הִגְדִּשְׁתָּ	נָתַתָּ
2 f.	נִגַּשְׁתְּ	נִגַּשְׁתְּ	הִגְדִּישְׁתְּ	הִגְדִּשְׁתְּ	נָתַתְּ
1 c.	נָגַשְׁתִּי	נִגַּשְׁתִּי	הִגְדִּישְׁתִּי	הִגְדִּשְׁתִּי	נָתַתִּי
Plur. 3 c.	נִגַּשְׁוּ	נִגַּשְׁוּ	הִגְדִּישׁוּ	הִגְדִּשׁוּ	נָתַתּוּ
2 m.	נִגַּשְׁתֶּם	נִגַּשְׁתֶּם	הִגְדִּישְׁתֶּם	הִגְדִּשְׁתֶּם	נָתַתֶּם
2 f.	נִגַּשְׁתֶּן	נִגַּשְׁתֶּן	הִגְדִּישְׁתֶּן	הִגְדִּשְׁתֶּן	נָתַתֶּן
1 c.	נִגַּשְׁנוּ	נִגַּשְׁנוּ	הִגְדִּישְׁנוּ	הִגְדִּשְׁנוּ	נָתַתְנוּ
INFIN. <i>Abso.</i>	נָגַשׁ	הִגְדִּישׁ	הִגְדִּשׁ	הִגְדִּשׁ	נָתַן
<i>Constr.</i>	נִגַּשְׁתָּ	הִגְדִּישְׁתָּ	הִגְדִּישְׁתָּ		נָתַתָּ
FUT. 3 m.	יִגַּשׁ	יִנְגַּשׁ	יִהְדִּישׁ	יִהְדִּשׁ	יָתֵן
3 f.	תִּנְגַּשׁ	תִּנְגַּשְׁתָּ	תִּהְדִּישׁ	תִּהְדִּשְׁתָּ	תָּתֵן
2 m.	תִּנְגַּשׁ	תִּנְגַּשְׁתָּ	תִּהְדִּישׁ	תִּהְדִּשְׁתָּ	תָּתֵן
2 f.	תִּנְגַּשִׁי	תִּנְגַּשְׁתִּי	תִּהְדִּישִׁי	תִּהְדִּשְׁתִּי	תָּתִי
1 c.	אִנְגַּשׁ	אִנְגַּשְׁתָּ	אִהְדִּישׁ	אִהְדִּשְׁתָּ	אָתֵן
Plur. 3 m.	יִנְגַּשׁוּ	יִנְגַּשְׁוּ	יִהְדִּישׁוּ	יִהְדִּשׁוּ	יָתְנוּ
3 f.	תִּנְגַּשְׁנָהּ	תִּנְגַּשְׁתֶּנָּהּ	תִּהְדִּישְׁנָהּ	תִּהְדִּשְׁתֶּנָּהּ	(תָּתִינָהּ)
2 m.	תִּנְגַּשׁוּ	תִּנְגַּשְׁתֶּם	תִּהְדִּישׁוּ	תִּהְדִּשְׁתֶּם	תָּתִינָהּ
2 f.	תִּנְגַּשְׁנָהּ	תִּנְגַּשְׁתֶּנָּהּ	תִּהְדִּישְׁנָהּ	תִּהְדִּשְׁתֶּנָּהּ	(תָּתִינָהּ)
1 c.	נִגַּשׁ	נִגַּשְׁתָּ	נִהְדִּישׁ	נִהְדִּשְׁתָּ	נָתַן
IMPER. 2 m.	נִגַּשׁ	הִגְדִּישׁ	הִגְדִּישׁ		נָתַן
2 f.	נִגַּשִׁי	הִגְדִּישִׁי	הִגְדִּישִׁי	wanting	נָתַתִּי
Plur. 2 m.	נִגַּשׁוּ	הִגְדִּישׁוּ	הִגְדִּישׁוּ		נָתַתְנוּ
2 f.	נִגַּשְׁנָהּ	הִגְדִּישְׁנָהּ	הִגְדִּישְׁנָהּ		(נָתַתְנוּ)
PART. <i>Act.</i>	נִגַּשׁ		מִגְדִּישׁ		נֹתֵן
<i>Pass.</i>	נִגַּשְׁתָּ	נִגַּשְׁתָּ		מִגְדִּישְׁתָּ	נֹתֵן

# REMARKS ON PE NUN VERBS.

§ 131. 1. If the second radical be a guttural or a vowel letter, Nun becomes strong by contrast and is not liable to rejection or assimilation, נָחַל Num. 34: 18, נָחַג 2 Kin. 4: 24, הִנְחִיךְ Gen. 24: 48, אֶנְחֶהוּ Ex. 15: 2. It is, however, always assimilated in נָחַם the Niphal preterite of נָחַם *to repent*, and occasionally in נָחַז *to descend*, e. g. נָחַח Jer. 21: 13, הִנְחִיחַ Prov. 17: 10, נָחַחוּ Ps. 38: 3 but הִנְחִיחַ ibid., הִנְחִיחַ Joel 4: 11.

2. Before other consonants the rule for assimilation is observed with rare exceptions, viz.: תִּנְשֹׁי Isa. 58: 3, תִּנְהֶה Ps. 68: 3, רִנְטֹר Jer. 3: 5, רִנְצָרִי Deut. 33: 9 (and occasionally elsewhere), רִנְקָבִי Job 40: 24, רִנְקָפוֹ Isa. 29: 1, הִנְחִיךְ Ezek. 22: 20, לִנְפֹל (for לָהֲנֹפֵל) Num. 5: 22, פָּנְלֶהָ (for פָּנְלֶהָ with Dagheshe-forte separative, § 24. 5) Isa. 33: 1, הִנְחִיךְ Judg. 20: 31.

3. Nun is commonly rejected from the Kal imperative with *a*, גִּשׁ 2 Sam. 1: 15 (once before Makkeph, גִּשׁ Gen. 19: 9, in plural גִּשְׁוּ 1 Kin. 18: 30 and גִּשְׁוּ Josh. 3: 9), שִׁל־ Ex. 3: 5, גִּב־ Job 1: 11, סִכֹּו Deut. 2: 24, פָּחִי Ezek. 37: 9, וְשָׁקָה־ Gen. 27: 26, though it is occasionally retained, גִּבְוֹ 2 Kin. 19: 29, נָשָׂא Ps. 10: 12, or by a variant orthography, נָשָׂה Ps. 4: 7 but always elsewhere נָשָׂא. In imperatives with *o*, and in Lamedh He verbs which have *e* in the imperative, Nun is invariably retained, נִטֹּשׁ Prov. 17: 14, נָצַר Ps. 24: 14, נָקָם Num. 31: 2, נָחִין Ps. 58: 7, נָקָה Gen. 30: 27, נִטָּה Ex. 8: 1.

4. The rejection of Nun from the Kal construct infinitive occurs in but few verbs; viz.: גִּשְׁתִּי (with suffix, גִּשְׁתִּי) from גִּשׁ, פָּחַת from נָפַח, גִּעַת (twice) and נָגַע from נָגַע, שִׁלַּת (once) and נִטַּע from נָטַע, נָשָׂא has נָשָׂאת (by § 60. 3. c), with the preposition לְ, לְנִשְׂאת by § 57. 2. (3), once שִׁת־ (§ 53. 3) Job 41: 17, once without the feminine ending, שִׁוֹא Ps. 89: 10, and twice נָשָׂא; נָחַן has commonly נָחַח (for נָחַח), with suffixes נָחִי, but נָחִין Num. 20: 21, and נָחִין Gen. 38: 9.

5. The absolute infinitive Niphal appears in the three forms הִנְחִיחַ Jer. 32: 4, הִנְחִיחַ Ps. 68: 3, and נָחִיחַ Judg. 20: 39.

6. The ה of the prefix in the Hithpael species is in a few instances assimilated to the first radical, § 82. 5. a, הִנְחִיחַ Ezek. 5: 13, הִנְחִיחַ Ezek. 37: 10, Jer. 23: 13, הִנְחִיחַ Num. 24: 7, Dan. 11: 14, מִנְחָץ Isa. 52: 5.

§ 132. 1. The last radical of נָחַן is assimilated in the Niphal as well as in the Kal species, נָחַח Lev. 26: 25. The final Nun of other verbs remains without assimilation, צָפַנָּה, שָׁכַנָּה, בָּרַחָה. In 2 Sam. 22: 41 נָחַחָה is for נָחַחָה which is found in the parallel passage Ps. 18: 41. נָחַח 1 Kin. 6: 19, 17: 14 K'thibh, is probably, as explained by Ewald, the Kal construct infinitive without the feminine ending (נָחַח) prolonged by reduplication, which is the case with some other short words, e. g. מִן from מִנְּנִי; מִי from מִיִּי; others regard it as the infinitive נָחַח with the 3 fem. plur. suffix or with ךְּ paragogic; Gesenius takes it to be, as always elsewhere, the



2 masc. sing. of the Kal future.  $\text{הָיָה}$  Ps. 8:2, is the Kal infin., comp.  $\text{הָיָה}$  Gen. 46:3, not the 3 fem. sing. pret. for  $\text{הָיָה}$  (Nordheimer), nor the imperative with paragogic  $\text{הָ}$ , as  $\text{הָיָה}$  is always to be explained elsewhere.

2. The peculiarities of Pe Nun verbs are shared by  $\text{לָקַח}$  *to take*, whose first radical is assimilated or rejected in the same manner as  $\text{נ}$ . Kal inf. const.  $\text{לָקַחַת}$  (with prep.  $\text{ל}$ ,  $\text{לָקַחַת}$ , to be distinguished from  $\text{לָקַחְתָּ}$  2 fem. sing. pret.), once  $\text{לָקַחְתִּי}$  (by § 60. 3. c) 2 Kin. 12:9, with suffixes  $\text{לָקַחְתִּי}$ , fut.  $\text{לָקַחַת}$ , imper.  $\text{לָקַח}$ , rarely  $\text{לָקַחְתִּי}$ , Hoph. fut.  $\text{לָקַחְתִּי}$ , but Niph. pret.  $\text{לָקַחְתִּי}$ . In Hos. 11:3  $\text{לָקַחַת}$  is the masculine infinitive with the suffix for  $\text{לָקַחְתִּי}$ ; the same form occurs without a suffix,  $\text{לָקַח}$  Ezek. 17:5, or this may be explained with Gesenius as a preterite for  $\text{לָקַחְתִּי}$ .

3. In Isa. 64:5  $\text{וְלִבִּי}$  has the form of a Hiphil future from  $\text{בָּלַל}$ , but the sense shows it to be from  $\text{נָבַל}$  for  $\text{וְנִבֵּל}$ , Daghesh-forte being omitted and the previous vowel lengthened in consequence, § 59. a.

### AYIN DOUBLED (ע"ע) VERBS.

§ 133. The imperfect verbs, thus far considered, differ from the perfect verbs either in the vowels alone or in the consonants alone; those which follow, differ in both vowels and consonants, § 107, and consequently depart much more seriously from the standard paradigm. The widest divergence of all is found in the Ayin doubled and Ayin Vav verbs, in both of which the root gives up its dissyllabic character and is converted into a monosyllable; a common feature, which gives rise to many striking resemblances and even to an occasional interchange of forms.

§ 134. 1. In explaining the inflections peculiar to Ayin doubled verbs, it will be most convenient to separate the intensive species Piel and Pual with their derivative the Hithpael from the other four. That which gives rise to all their peculiar forms in the Kal, Niphal, Hiphil, and Hophal species, is the disposition to avoid the repetition of the same sound by uniting the two similar radicals and giving the intervening vowel to the previous letter, thus,  $\text{סָב}$  for  $\text{סָבַב}$ ,  $\text{סָב}$  for  $\text{סָבַב}$  § 61. 3.

2. In the Kal species this contraction is optional in the preterite; it is rare in the infinitive absolute though usual in

the construct, and it never occurs in the participles. With these exceptions, it is universal in the species already named.

§ 135. This contraction produces certain changes both in the vowel, which is thrown back, and in that of the preceding syllable.

1. When the first radical has a vowel (pretonic Kamets, § 82. 1), as in the Kal preterite and infinitive absolute, and in the Niphal infinitive, future and imperative, this is simply displaced by the vowel thrown back from the second radical, thus קָטַב, קָטַב, קָטַב, קָטַב; קָטַב, קָטַב; קָטַב, קָטַב.

2. When the first radical ends a mixed syllable as in the Kal future, the Niphal preterite, and throughout the Hiphil and Hophal, this will be converted into a simple syllable by the shifting of the vowel from the second radical to the first, whence arise the following mutations:

In the Kal future יִקְטֹב becomes יִטֵּב with *ı̄* in a simple syllable, contrary to § 18. 2. This may, however, be converted into a mixed syllable by means of Daghesht-forte, and the short vowel be retained, thus יִטֵּב; or the syllable may remain simple and the vowel be lengthened from Hhirik to Tsere, § 59, thus, in verbs fut. *a*, יִמָּר for יִמָּר; or as the Hhirik of this tense is not an original vowel but has arisen from Sh'va, § 85. 2. *a* (1), it may be neglected and *ā*, the simplest of the long vowels, given to the preformative, which is the most common expedient, thus יִטֵּב. The three possible forms of this tense are consequently יִטֵּב, יִטֵּב and יִמָּר.

In the Niphal preterite נִקְטַב becomes by contraction נִטַּב. In a few verbs beginning with ה the short vowel is retained in an intermediate syllable, thus נִחַר for נִחַר; in other cases Hhirik is lengthened to Tsere, נִחֵן for נִחֵן, or as the Hhirik is not essential to the form but has arisen from Sh'va, § 82. 2, it is more frequently neglected, and Kamets, the simplest of the long vowels, substituted in its place, thus נִטַּב. The forms of this tense are, therefore, נִטַּב, נִחֵן, נִחַר.

In the Hiphil and Hophal species the vowels of the pre-

fixed ה are characteristic and essential. They must, therefore, either be retained by inserting Daghesth-forte in the first radical, or be simply lengthened; no other vowel can be substituted for them, הֶסֶב for הֶסְבִּיב, יֶסֶב or יֶסֶב for יֶסְבִּיב, הֶסֶב (Kibbuts before the doubled letter by § 61. 5) or הֵסֶב for הֶסְבִּב.

3. The vowel, which is thrown back from the second radical to the first, stands no longer before a single consonant, but before one which, though single in appearance, is in reality equivalent to two. It is consequently subjected to the compression which affects vowels so situated, § 61. 4. Thus, in the Niphal future and imperative Tsere is compressed to Pattahh, יֶסֶב, יֶסְבִּב; הֶסֶב, הֶסְבִּב (comp. קָטַל, קָטְלָה) though it remains in the infinitive which, partaking of the character of a noun, prefers longer forms. So in the Hiphil long Hhirik is compressed to Tsere, הֶסֶב, הֶסְבִּיב (comp. יִקְטִיל, תִּקְטִלְנָה).

§ 136. Although the letter, into which the second and third radicals have been contracted, represents two consonants, the doubling cannot be made to appear at the end of the word. But

1. When in the course of inflection a vowel is added, the letter receives Daghesth-forte, and the preceding vowel, even where it would be dropped in perfect verbs, is retained to make the doubling possible, and hence preserves its accent, § 33. 1, יֶסֶב, יֶסְבִּב.

2. Upon the addition of a personal ending which begins with a consonant, the utterance of the doubled letter is aided by inserting one of the diphthongal vowels, *ō* (י) in the preterite, and *e* (י) in the future. By the dissyllabic appendage thus formed the accent is carried forward, § 32, and the previous part of the word is shortened in consequence as much as possible, הֶסֶב, הֶסְבִּיב; יֶסֶב, תִּסְבִּינָה.

3. When by the operation of the rules already given, § 135. 2, the first radical has been doubled, the reduplication of the last radical is frequently omitted in order to



relieve the word of too many doubled letters. In this case the retention of the vowel before the last radical, contrary to the analogy of perfect verbs, and the insertion of a vowel after it, are alike unnecessary, and the accent takes its accustomed position, *הַסְבֵּה*, *וְסָבִי*.

§137. The Piel, Pual, and Hithpael sometimes preserve the regular form, as *הִלֵּל*, *הִלְלֵל*, *הִתְהַלֵּל*. The triple repetition of the same letter thus caused is in a few instances avoided, however, by reduplicating the contracted root with appropriate vowels, as *סִכְסְסֵה*, *הִתְקַלְקֵל*. Or more commonly, the reduplication is given up and the idea of intensity conveyed by the simple prolongation of the root, the long vowel Hholem being inserted after the first radical for this purpose, as *הִתְגַּלֵּל*, *סוֹרְבִי*.

§138. In the following paradigm the inflections of Ayin doubled verbs are shown by the example of *סָבַב* to *surround*. The Pual is omitted, as this species almost invariably follows the inflections of the perfect verb; certain persons of the Hophal, of which there is no example, are likewise omitted. An instance of Piel, with the radical syllable reduplicated, is given in *סִכְסְסֵה* to *excite*.

a. The Hithpael of *סָבַב* does not actually occur; but it is in the paradigm formed from analogy, the initial sibilant being transposed with the ה of the prefix, agreeably to §82. 5.

b. In his Manual Lexicon, Gesenius gives to *סִכְסְסֵה* the meaning to *arm*, but the best authorities prefer the definition subsequently introduced by him into his Thesaurus, to *excite*.

PARADIGM OF AYIN				
	KAL.		NIPHAL.	PIEL.
PRET. 3 m.	סָבַב	סָב	נָסַב	סִוְיַב
3 f.	סָבְבָה	סָבָה	נָסְבָה	סִוְבְּבָה
2 m.	(סָבְבָתָּה)	סָבֹותָ	נָסְבֹותָ	סִוְבְּבָתָּה
2 f.	(סָבְבָתְּהוּ)	סָבֹותִי	נָסְבֹותִי	סִוְבְּבָתְּהוּ
1 c.	סָבְבָתִּי	סָבֹותִי	נָסְבֹותִי	סִוְבְּבָתִּי
Plur. 3 c.	סָבְבוּ	סָבוּ	נָסְבוּ	סִוְבְּבוּ
2 m.	(סָבְבֹותֶם)	סָבוֹתֶם	נָסְבוֹתֶם	סִוְבְּבוֹתֶם
2 f.	(סָבְבֹותֵינָּהּ)	סָבוֹתֵינָּהּ	נָסְבוֹתֵינָּהּ	סִוְבְּבוֹתֵינָּהּ
1 c.	סָבְבוּנִי	סָבוֹנוּ	נָסְבוּנוּ	סִוְבְּבוּנוּ
INFIN. Absol.	סָבוֹב	סָב	הִסְבוֹב	סִוְיַב
Constr.	סָבֵב	סָב	הִסְבֵּב	סִוְיַב
FUT. 3 m.	יִסְבֵּב	יִסָּב	יִסְבֵּב	יִסְוִיַּב
3 f.	תִּסְבֵּב	תִּסָּב	תִּסְבֵּב	תִּסְוִיַּב
2 m.	תִּסְבֵּב	תִּסָּב	תִּסְבֵּב	תִּסְוִיַּב
2 f.	תִּסְבִּי	תִּסָּבִי	תִּסְבִּי	תִּסְוִיַּבִּי
1 c.	אִסְבֵּב	אִסָּב	אִסְבֵּב	אִסְוִיַּב
Plur. 3 m.	יִסְבּוּ	יִסָּבוּ	יִסְבּוּ	יִסְוִיַּבוּ
3 f.	תִּסְבִּינָּה	תִּסָּבִינָּה	תִּסְבִּינָּה	תִּסְוִיַּבִּינָּה
2 m.	תִּסְבּוּ	תִּסָּבוּ	תִּסְבּוּ	תִּסְוִיַּבוּ
2 f.	תִּסְבִּינָּה	תִּסָּבִינָּה	תִּסְבִּינָּה	תִּסְוִיַּבִּינָּה
1 c.	נִסְבֵּב	נִסָּב	נִסְבֵּב	נִסְוִיַּב
IMPER. 2 m.	סָב		הִסְבֵּב	סִוְיַב
2 f.	סָבִי		הִסְבִּי	סִוְיַבִּי
Plur. 2 m.	סָבוּ		הִסְבּוּ	סִוְיַבוּ
2 f.	סָבִינָּה		הִסְבִּינָּה	סִוְיַבִּינָּה
PART. Act.	סָבֵב			מְסִוִּיַּב
Pass.	סָבוֹב		נָסָב	

# DOUBLED VERBS.

HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITHPAEL.	PIEL.
הִסְבִּיחַ	הוֹסִיב	הִסְתַּוְּיַב	סִבְּחָה
הִסְבִּיחַ	הוֹסִיבָה	הִסְתַּוְּיַבָה	סִבְּחָה
הִסְבִּיחוּ		הִסְתַּוְּיַבְתָּ	סִבְּחִיתָ
הִסְבִּיחוּ		הִסְתַּוְּיַבְתָּ	סִבְּחִיתָ
הִסְבִּיחִי		הִסְתַּוְּיַבְתִּי	סִבְּחִיתִי
הִסְבִּיחוּ	הוֹסִיבוּ	הִסְתַּוְּיַבּוּ	סִבְּחוּ
הִסְבִּיחוּם		הִסְתַּוְּיַבְתֶּם	סִבְּחִיתֶם
הִסְבִּיחוּן		הִסְתַּוְּיַבְתֶּן	סִבְּחִיתֶן
הִסְבִּיחוּ		הִסְתַּוְּיַבּוּ	סִבְּחוּ
הִסְבִּיחַ			סִבְּחָה
הִסְבִּיחַ		הִסְתַּוְּיַב	סִבְּחָה
יִסְבֵּב	יּוֹסִיב	יִסְתַּוְּיַב	יִסְבְּחָה
תִּסְבֵּב	תּוֹסִיב	תִּסְתַּוְּיַב	תִּסְבְּחָה
תִּסְבֵּב	תּוֹסִיב	תִּסְתַּוְּיַב	תִּסְבְּחָה
תִּסְבֵּבִי	תּוֹסִיבִי	תִּסְתַּוְּיַבִּי	תִּסְבְּחִי
אִסְבֵּב	אּוֹסִיב	אִסְתַּוְּיַב	אִסְבְּחָה
יִסְבּוּ	יּוֹסְבוּ	יִסְתַּוְּיַבּוּ	יִסְבְּחוּ
תִּסְבִּינָה		תִּסְתַּוְּיַבְנָה	תִּסְבְּכִנָה
תִּסְבּוּ	תּוֹסְבוּ	תִּסְתַּוְּיַבּוּ	תִּסְבְּכוּ
תִּסְבִּינָה		תִּסְתַּוְּיַבְנָה	תִּסְבְּכִנָה
נִסְבֵּב	נּוֹסִיב	נִסְתַּוְּיַב	נִסְבְּחָה
הִסְבִּיחַ		הִסְתַּוְּיַב	סִבְּחָה
הִסְבִּיבִי		הִסְתַּוְּיַבִּי	סִבְּחִי
הִסְבִּיבוּ	wanting	הִסְתַּוְּיַבּוּ	סִבְּחוּ
הִסְבִּינָה		הִסְתַּוְּיַבְנָה	סִבְּכִנָה
מִסְבֵּב		מִסְתַּוְּיַב	מִסְבְּחָה
	מוֹסִיב		







few instances the Hhirik of the perfect paradigm is retained in the last syllable of this species as in Ayin Vav verbs, *מָסִירָה* Judg. 3:24, *נָשִׂים* Jer. 49:20, *נָשִׂים* Num. 21:30.

6. Hophal preterites: *הוֹחֵל*, *הוֹחֵדָה*, *הִמְכּוּ*; futures: *יִוָּעַם*, *יִוָּאָר*, *יִוָּדֵק*, *יִחַן*, *יִפָּר*, *יִשָּׁר*, *יִוָּסַב*, *יִפָּח*, *יִפָּחַ*, *יִפָּחַ*; participles: *מוֹעֵץ*, *מָוֵד* or in some copies *מָוֵד* 2 Sam. 23:6; infinitive with suffix, *הִשְׁמָה* Lev. 26:34, with prep., *בְּהִשְׁמָה* ver. 43.

§ 141. 1. Upon the addition of a vowel affix and the consequent insertion of Daghesht-forte in the last radical, the preceding vowel and the position of the accent continue unchanged, *נִשְׁמָה*, *רָבִי*, *זָכוּ* (distinguished from the fem. part. *נִשְׁמָה*), *רָחֵל*; if the last radical does not admit Daghesht-forte a preceding Pattahh sometimes remains short before ה, but it is lengthened to Kamets before other gutturals, *מָרָה*, *וָרָעוּ* (100. 2), *הָבִירוּ*, *שָׁחִיו* and *שָׁחִיו*. When the first radical is doubled, Daghesht is omitted from the last in the Kal fut. *סִי*, *יִהְיֶה*, *יִקְרֶה*, *יִרְחֶה*, and occasionally elsewhere *יִפָּחִי* Hi. fut. *הִמְכּוּ* Ho. pret. Other cases are exceptional, whether of the shifting of the accent, *רָבִי* Ps. 3:2, *רָבִי* Ps. 55:22, *קָפוּ* Jer. 4:13, and consequent shortening of the vowel, *גָּזִיר* Jer. 7:29 for *גָּזִיר*, *רָנִי* for *רָנִי* Jer. 49:28 (with the letter repeated instead of being simply doubled by Daghesht, so likewise in *יִשְׁדָּרֶם* Jer. 5:6, *חָנְלָנִי* Ps. 9:14), for *שָׁחִיו*; the omission of Daghesht, *נִבְּזָה* 1 Sam. 14:36, *יִבְּזָה* Prov. 7:13, *יִנְצָה* Cant. 6:11, 7:13, *יִחַקֵּי* Job 19:23, *קָבֵה* Num. 22:11, 17 (Kal imper. with ה, parag. for *קָבֵה* shortened by Makkeph from *קָבֵה*, so *אָרָה* *orā* Num. 23:7), or in addition, the rejection of the vowel, *רָזָה* K. fut. Gen. 11:6 for *רָזָה*, *נִבְּכָה* Gen. 11:7 K. fut. for *נִבְּכָה* Isa. 19:3 Ni. pret. for *נִבְּכָה* or *נִבְּכָה*, *נִסְבָּה* Ezek. 41:7 Ni. fut. for *נִסְבָּה*; *נָזַל* Judg. 5:5 according to Gesenius for *נָזַל* Ni. pret. of *נָזַל* to shake, according to others K. pret. of *נָזַל* to flow; *נִתְעַלָּה* Ezek. 36:3 for *נִתְעַלָּה* (Ewald) from *נָזַל* to enter, or for *נִתְעַלָּה* Ni. fut. of *עָלָה* to go up, *נִתְעַלָּה* Ezek. 7:24 Ni. pret. for *נִתְעַלָּה*, *נִתְעַלָּה* Cant. 1:6 Ni. pret. for *נִתְעַלָּה*. Once instead of doubling the last radical י is inserted, *הָלָיו* Prov. 26:7 for *הָלָיו*, comp. *הָלָיו* Ezr. 10:16 for *הָלָיו*.

2. Upon the insertion of a vowel before affixes beginning with a consonant, the accent is shifted and the previous part of the word shortened if possible; thus, with *ō* in the preterite, *קָלוּתִי*, *וָאֵרוּתִי* (Kamets before ר which cannot be doubled), *עֲסוּתָם*, *בְּדוּתִי*, *נִבְּכָתִי*, *נִמְקָתִי* (the vowel remaining long before ר), *הִתְחַתָּה* (Pattahh instead of compound Sh'va on account of the following guttural, § 60. 3. c), *הִתְחַתָּה*, once with *ū*, *נִשְׁתָּה* Mic. 2:4; with *e* in the future, *הִתְחַתָּה*, *הִתְחַתָּה*, *הִתְחַתָּה*. If the first radical be doubled, Daghesht is omitted from the last, and the customary vowel is in consequence not inserted. *הִתְחַתָּה*, *הִתְחַתָּה*; other cases are rare and exceptional, *הִתְחַתָּה*, *נִתְחַתָּה*, *נִתְחַתָּה*, *נִתְחַתָּה* which is first plur. pret. for *הִתְחַתָּה* not third plur. for *הִתְחַתָּה* (Ewald), § 54. 3; *שְׁנוּתִי* Deut. 32:41, *תְּמוּתִי* Isa. 44:16, *תְּמוּתִי* Ps. 116:6, have the accent upon the ultimate instead of the penult.

3. Before suffixes the accent is always shifted, and if possible the vowels shortened, *רָסָהוּ* from *רָסָהוּ*, *רָסָהוּ* from *רָסָהוּ*, *רָסָהוּ* from *רָסָהוּ*.



from הָרָם, הָפָר from הָפָר; in יָחַןָּ Gen. 43:29, Isa. 30:19, from יָחַן, הָפָרָם Lev. 26:15 from הָפָר, the original vowels have been not only abbreviated but rejected, and the requisite short vowel given to the first of the concurring consonants, § 61. 1. In a very few instances a form resembling that of Ayin Vav verbs is assumed, Daghes being omitted from the last radical and the preceding vowel lengthened in consequence, חוֹקִי Prov. 8:29 for חָקִי ver. 27, הָתִירָהּ Isa. 33:1 for הָתִירָהּ Ezek. 14:8 for הָשְׁמִיטָהּ, הָזִילָהּ Lam. 1:8 for הָזִילָהּ Hi. pret. of זָלַל, יָחִיתָּן Hab. 2:17 for יָחִיתָּן Hi. fut. of חָתַח with 3 fem. plur. suf. אֲדַבֵּר 2 Sam. 22:43 in a few editions for אֲדַבֵּר. Nun is once inserted before the suffix in place of doubling the radical, קָבַח־ Num. 23:13 for קָבַח.

§ 141<sup>2</sup> 1. Of the verbs which occur in Piel, Pual, or Hithpael, the following adopt the forms of perfect verbs, viz.:

אָרַר to curse.	רָבַח to cry.	קָנַן to make a nest.
בָּזַח to plunder.	כָּחַח to smite, break.	קָצַץ to cut off.
בָּרַר to purify.	לָבַח to take away the	רָבַח to be many.
גָּשַׁח to grope.	heart.	רָבַח to be tender.
זָקַח to refine.	לָקַח to lick.	שָׁחַח to harrow.
חָמַח to warm.	מָשַׁח to feel, to grope.	שָׁחַח to rule.
חָצַח to divide.	פָּחוּח to leap.	שָׁחַח to sharpen.
חָחַח to be broken.	פָּלַח to judge, to inter-	חָמַח to be perfect.
טָלַח to cover.	cede.	

2. The following, which are mostly suggestive of a short, quick, repeated motion, reduplicate the radical syllable, viz.:

חָרַח to burn.	מָחַח to linger.	שָׁחַח to sport, delight.
כָּרַח to dance.	סָכַח to excite.	שָׁחַח to run.
לָחַח to be mad.	צָפַח to chirp.	חָצַח to mock.

3. The following insert Hholem after the first radical, viz.:

אָחַח to complain.	נָחַח to fly.	רָחַח to break.
בָּחַח to mix.	נָסַח to lift up.	שָׁחַח to sink.
בָּחַח to empty.	סָחַח to occupy the thres-	שָׁחַח to spoil.
גָּחַח to cut.	hold.	שָׁחַח to be desolate or
זָחַח to sweep away.	צָחַח to bind.	amazed.
חָחַח to be still.	קָחַח to cut off.	חָחַח to beat.
חָחַח to break loose	קָחַח to gather.	

4. The following employ two forms, commonly in different senses, viz.:

גָּלַל and גִּלְגַּל to roll.	חָיַן to make gracious, חוֹיֵן to be
הָיַל to praise, הוֹיַל to make mad.	gracious.
חָיַל to profane, חוֹיַל to wound.	מָיַל to speak, מוֹיַל to mow.

סַבַּב *to change*, סוֹבֵב *to surround*. קָלַל *to curse*, קִלְקַל *to whet*.  
 עָנָן *to gather clouds*, עוֹנֵן *to practise sorcery*. רָצַץ and רוֹצֵץ *to crush*.  
 פוּרַר *to burst*, פָּרַר *to shake to pieces*. שָׁדַד and שִׁדְדוֹ *to treat with violence*.

5. The following use different forms in different species, viz.:

הִקְדֵּק Pi. *to decree*, Pu. הִקְדַּק. הִתְרוֹנֵן Pi. *to shout*, Hith. הִתְרוֹנֵן.\*  
 מָדַד Pi. *to measure*, Hith. הִתְמַדֵּד. רָשַׁע Pi. *to break*, Pu. רָשַׁע.  
 מָרַר Pi. *to make bitter*, Hith. הִתְמַרְמַר. שָׁנַן Pi. *to inculcate*, Hith. הִשְׁתוֹנֵן  
 סָלַסַּל Pi. *to exalt*, Hith. הִסְתוֹלֵל. *to pierce*.  
 עוֹלֵל Pi. *to maltreat*, Hith. הִתְעוֹלֵל  
 and הִתְעוֹלֵל.

6. The following examples exhibit the effect of gutturals upon reduplicated forms: Preterite, שָׁעַשַׁע Isa. 11:8; Infinitive, לְתַרְחֹרֵר Prov. 26:21, הִתְמַהֲמַה Ex. 12:39; Future, אֶשְׁתַּעֲשַׁע Ps. 119:47, יִשְׁעֲשַׁעוֹ Ps. 94:19; Imperative, הִשְׁתַּעֲשַׁעוֹ Isa. 29:9; Participle, מִתְעַשֵּׂע Gen. 27:12, מְהַלְהֵל Prov. 26:18.

3 § 142. 1. The Pual species adheres to the analogy of perfect verbs with the exception of the preterites, נִדְרַד Nah. 3:17. עוֹלֵל Lam. 1:12, the future יִשְׁעֲשַׁעוֹ Isa. 66:12, and the participles, מְגוֹלְלָה Isa. 9:4, מְהַלְלָה Isa. 53:5.

2. יִעֲרָרוּ Isa. 15:5 is for יִעֲרָרוּ Pi. fut. of עָרַר § 57. 1. הִתְבַּרְרָה 2 Sam. 22:7 is contracted for הִתְבַּרְרָה Ps. 18:27, probably with the view of assimilating it in form to the preceding הִתְחַמַּם; in regard to הִתְחַמַּם in the same verse, Nordheimer adopts the explanation of Altling that it is a similar contraction of the Hithpael of פָּלַל *thou wilt show thyself a judge*, but as it answers to הִתְחַמַּם Ps. 18:27, the best authorities are almost unanimous in supposing a transposition of the second radical with the first and its union with ה of the prefix.

3. הָלַל and הִלֵּל. The prefixed ה remains in the Hiphil future of הָלַל, e. g. יִהְיֶה, יִהְיֶה, יִהְיֶה and in the derivative nouns הִלָּלִים, הִלָּלִים, whence these forms are in the lexicons referred to the secondary root הָלַל.

## PE YODH (פִּי) VERBS.

4 § 143. In quiescent verbs one of the original radicals is א, י or ו, which in certain forms is converted into or exchanged for a vowel. As א preserves its consonantal character when occupying the second place in the root, and also

\* מְתוֹרֵנֵן Ps. 78:65 is not from רוֹנֵן (Gesenius) but from רָנַן, see Alexander in loc.

(with the exception of the Pe Aleph future, § 110. 3, and a few occasional forms, § 111. 2) when it stands in the first place, verbs having this letter as a first or second radical belong to the guttural class; those only in which it is the third radical (Lamedh Aleph) are properly reckoned quiescent. On the other hand, if the first, second, or third radical be either Yodh or Vav, the verb is classed as quiescent. All verbs into which either י or ו enter as a first radical are promiscuously called Pe Yodh, as the modes of inflection arising from these two letters have been blended, and Yodh in either case appears in the Kal preterite from which roots are ordinarily named, § 83. *a*. In the second radical the Vav forms (Ayin Vav) preponderate greatly over those with Yodh (Ayin Yodh). In the third radical the Yodh forms have almost entirely superseded those with Vav, though the current denomination of the verbs is derived from neither of these letters but from He (Lamedh He), which is used to express the final vowel of the root in the Kal preterite after the proper radical has been rejected.

*a*. Verbs whose third radical is the consonant ה belong to the guttural class, e. g. גָּבַהּ, הָמִיחַ, and are quite distinct from the quiescent verbs לָהַע in which ה always represents a vowel, e. g. גָּלָה, פָּנָה.

5 § 144. 1. In Pe Yodh verbs the first radical is mostly Yodh at the beginning, § 56. 2, and Vav at the close of a syllable. It is accordingly Yodh in the Kal, Piel, and Pual species, and commonly in the Hithpael, רָשַׁב, רָשַׁב, רָשַׁב, רָשַׁב. It is Vav in the Niphal and commonly in the Hiphil and Hophal species, הוֹשִׁיב, הוֹשִׁיב, הוֹשִׁיב.

2. In the Kal future, if Yodh be retained, it will quiesce in and prolong the previous Hhirik, and the second radical will take Pattahh, e. g. יִרְבֶּה; if the first radical be rejected the previous Hhirik is commonly lengthened to Tsere, יִרְבֶּה, the Pattahh of the second syllable being sometimes changed to Tsere to correspond with it, § 63. 2. *c*, e. g. יִרְבֶּה; in a few instances Hhirik is preserved by giving Daghesth-forte to the



second radical as in Pe Nun verbs, the following vowel being either Pattahh or Hholem, יָצַק, יָצִיחַ.

3. Those verbs which reject Yodh in the Kal future, reject it likewise in the imperative and infinitive construct, where it would be accompanied by Sh'va at the beginning of a syllable, § 53. 2. *a*, the infinitive being prolonged as in Pe Nun verbs by the feminine termination, שָׁכַח, שָׁכַחְתִּי.

6 § 145. 1. In the Niphal preterite and participle Vav quiesces in its homogeneous vowel Hholem, נוֹשַׁב, נוֹשֵׁב; in the infinitive, future, and imperative, where it is doubled by Daghesht-forte, it retains its consonantal character, הִנָּשַׁב, הִנָּשֵׁב.

2. In the Hiphil Vav quiesces in Hholem, הוֹשִׁיב, הוֹשִׁיב; a few verbs have Yodh quiescing in Tsere, הִיטִיב, הִיטִיב; more rarely still, the first radical is dropped and the preceding short vowel is preserved, as in Pe Nun verbs, by doubling the second radical, הִצִּיג, הִצִּיג.

3. In the Hophal Vav quiesces in Shurek, הִשָּׁב, הִשָּׁב; occasionally the short vowel is preserved and Daghesht-forte inserted in the second radical, הִצִּג.

*a*. The Hholem or Tsere of the Hiphil arises from the combination of *a*, the primary vowel of the first syllable in this species, § 82. 5. *b*. (3); with *u* or *i*, into which the letters ו and י are readily softened, § 57. 2. (5). The Hholem of the Niphal is to be similarly explained: the Hhirik of this species, which has arisen from Sh'va and cannot combine with Vav, is exchanged for the simplest of the vowels *a* (comp. נָקִיחַ, נָקִיחַ), and the union of this with ו forms *o*. The Hophal retains the passive vowel *u*, which is occasionally found in perfect verbs, § 95. *a*.

7 § 146. The inflections of Pe Yodh verbs may be represented by those of יָשַׁב *to sit* or *dwelt*. The Piel, Pual, and Hithpael are omitted from the paradigm, as they do not differ from perfect verbs. The alternate form of the Kal future is shown by the example of יָבֵשׁ *to be dry*.

# PARADIGM OF PE YODH VERBS.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	KAL.
PRET. 3 m.	יָשַׁב	נִשְׁבַּח	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשַׁב	יָבֵשׁ
3 f.	יָשְׁבָה	נִשְׁבְּחָה	הוֹשִׁיבָה	הוֹשַׁבָה	יָבֵשְׁתָּה
2 m.	יָשַׁבְתָּ	נִשְׁבַּחְתָּ	הוֹשִׁיבְתָּ	הוֹשַׁבְתָּ	יָבֵשְׁתָּ
2 f.	יָשַׁבְתְּ	נִשְׁבַּחְתְּ	הוֹשִׁיבְתְּ	הוֹשַׁבְתְּ	יָבֵשְׁתְּ
1 c.	יָשַׁבְתִּי	נִשְׁבַּחְתִּי	הוֹשִׁיבְתִּי	הוֹשַׁבְתִּי	יָבֵשְׁתִּי
Plur. 3 c.	יָשְׁבוּ	נִשְׁבְּחוּ	הוֹשִׁיבוּ	הוֹשַׁבוּ	יָבֵשׁוּ
2 m.	יָשַׁבְתֶּם	נִשְׁבַּחְתֶּם	הוֹשִׁיבְתֶּם	הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם	יָבֵשְׁתֶּם
2 f.	יָשַׁבְתֶּן	נִשְׁבַּחְתֶּן	הוֹשִׁיבְתֶּן	הוֹשַׁבְתֶּן	יָבֵשְׁתֶּן
1 c.	יָשַׁבְנוּ	נִשְׁבַּחְנוּ	הוֹשִׁיבְנוּ	הוֹשַׁבְנוּ	יָבֵשְׁנוּ
INFIN. Absol.	יָשׁוּב		הוֹשִׁיב		יָבוֹשׁ
Constr.	שָׁבַת	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשַׁב	יָבֵשׁ
FUT. 3 m.	יֵשֵׁב	יִשְׁבַּח	יִהְיֶיב	יִהְיַב	יִיבֵשׁ
3 f.	תֵּשֵׁב	תִּשְׁבְּחָה	תִּהְיֶיב	תִּהְיַב	תִּיבֵשׁ
2 m.	תֵּשֵׁב	תִּשְׁבַּח	תִּהְיֶיב	תִּהְיַב	תִּיבֵשׁ
2 f.	תֵּשְׁבִי	תִּשְׁבְּחִי	תִּהְיֶיבִי	תִּהְיַבִּי	תִּיבֵשִׁי
1 c.	אֵשֵׁב	אִשְׁבַּח	אִהְיֶיב	אִהְיַב	אִיבֵשׁ
Plur. 3 m.	יִשְׁבּוּ	יִשְׁבְּחוּ	יִהְיֶיבוּ	יִהְיַבוּ	יִיבֵשׁוּ
3 f.	תֵּשְׁבֶנָּה	תִּשְׁבְּחֶנָּה	תִּהְיֶיבֶנָּה	תִּהְיַבֶּנָּה	תִּיבֵשְׁנָה
2 m.	תֵּשְׁבוּ	תִּשְׁבְּחוּ	תִּהְיֶיבוּ	תִּהְיַבוּ	תִּיבֵשׁוּ
2 f.	תֵּשְׁבֶנָּה	תִּשְׁבְּחֶנָּה	תִּהְיֶיבֶנָּה	תִּהְיַבֶּנָּה	תִּיבֵשְׁנָה
1 c.	נֵשֵׁב	נִשְׁבַּח	נִהְיֶיב	נִהְיַב	נִיבֵשׁ
IMPER. 2 m.	שֵׁב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב		יָבֵשׁ
2 f.	שְׁבִי	הוֹשִׁיבִי	הוֹשִׁיבִי	wanting	יָבֵשִׁי
Plur. 2 m.	שֵׁבוּ	הוֹשִׁיבוּ	הוֹשִׁיבוּ		יָבֵשׁוּ
2 f.	שְׁבֶנָּה	הוֹשִׁיבֶנָּה	הוֹשִׁיבֶנָּה		יָבֵשְׁנָה
PART. Act.	יֹשֵׁב		מוֹשִׁיב		יָבֵשׁ
Pass.	יֹשׁוּב	נוֹשֵׁב		מוֹשַׁב	יָבוֹשׁ

## REMARKS ON PE YODH VERBS.

8 §147. 1. The following verbs retain Yodh in the Kal future, viz. :

יָבֵשׁ <i>to be dry.</i>	רָסַף <i>to be poured.</i>	רָאָה <i>to fear.</i>
יָגַע <i>to toil.</i>	יָעַר <i>to appoint.</i>	רָחַה <i>to cast.</i>
יָחַר <i>to delay.</i>	רָעָה <i>to be weary.</i>	רָשָׁה <i>to possess.</i>
יָנָה <i>to oppress.</i>	רָעָץ <i>to counsel.</i>	רָשָׂם <i>to put.</i>
יָנָק <i>to suck.</i>	רָפָה <i>to be beautiful.</i>	רָשָׁן <i>to sleep.</i>

The concurrence of Yodhs in the third person of the future is sometimes prevented by omitting the quiescent יָבֵשׁ, יָרָאוּ, יָרָשׁוּ, the long vowel receiving Methegh before vocal Sh'va, and thus distinguishing the last two words from the Lamedh He forms, יָרָאוּ from רָאָה and יָרָשׁוּ from רָשָׁה, §45. 2.

2. The following have Tsere under the preformative; those in which the second vowel is likewise Tsere are distinguished by an asterisk :

יָדַע <i>to know.</i>	* יָלַד <i>to bear.</i>	יָקַע <i>to be dislocated.</i>
יָחַד <i>to be joined.</i>	* יָצָא <i>to go out.</i>	* יָרַד <i>to go down.</i>
יָחַם <i>to conceive.</i>	יָצַר <i>to be straitened.</i>	* יָשָׁב <i>to sit, dwell.</i>

The second syllable has Pattahh in יָחַר Jer. 13 : 17, Lam. 3 : 48, and in the feminine plurals, תַּלְדֶּנָּה, תַּלְדֶּנָּה; תַּצְאֶנָּה has Seghol after the analogy of Lamedh Aleph verbs; תִּישְׁבֶּנָּה (with the vowel-letter י for e) occurs only in the K'thibh, Ezek. 35 : 9, and of course has not its proper vowels. In יָדַע Ps. 138 : 6 the radical Yodh remains and has attracted to itself the Tsere of the preformative. Comp. §60. 3. c.

3. The following insert Daghesh-forte in the second radical, viz. : יָסַר *to chastise, instruct*, יָצַח *to burn*. In תַּרְדֵּה Isa. 44 : 8 short Hhirik remains before a letter with Sh'va; יָרִיטַר Job 16 : 11 is explained by some as a Kal future, by others as a Piel preterite.

4. The following have more than one form : יָטַב *to be good fut.* יָיִטַב, once תִּיטַבְרִי Nah. 3 : 8; יָצַק *to pour* יָצַק, once יָצַקְרִי 1 Kin. 22 : 35; יָצַר *to form*, יָצַר and יָלִיצַר; יָקַד *to burn*, יָקַד Isa. 10 : 16, and תִּיִּקַּר Deut. 32 : 22; יָקַץ *to awake*, יָקַץ once יָקַץ 1 Kin. 3 : 15; יָקָר *to be precious*, יָיִקָר and יָקָר, or with a vowel letter for ē, יָיִקָר; יָשָׁם *to be desolate*, תִּישְׁמָה Ezek. 6 : 6; יָשָׁר *to be right*, יָיִשָׁר, once יָשָׁרְנָה (3 fem. plur., §88) 1 Sam. 6 : 12. Some copies have יָגַע Isa. 40 : 30 for יָגַע.

5. In futures having Tsere under the preformative, the accent is shifted to the penult after Vav Conversive in the persons liable to such a change, viz. : 3 sing., 2 masc. sing., and 1 plur., Tsere in the ultimate being in consequence shortened to Seghol, וַיִּלְךְ, וַיִּתְּנֵם, וַיִּתְּנֵם. Pattahh in the ultimate becomes Seghol in וַיִּצָּר, וַיִּצָּר (with a postpositive accent) Gen. 2 : 7, 19, וַיִּשָּׁם Gen. 50 : 26; but וַיִּיטַב, וַיִּיטַב, וַיִּיטַב, only once before a



monosyllable, § 35. 1, נִיָּקֵץ Gen. 9:24. The accent remains on the ultimate in the Lamedh Aleph form נִיָּצָא, unless the following word begins with an accented syllable, e. g. נִיָּצָא Gen. 4:16, 8:18. The pause restores the accent in all these cases to its original position, נִיָּשָׁב Ruth 4:1, נִיָּדָע Ps. 139:1, נִיָּגַד Ps. 18:10, § 35. 2.

§ 148. 1. Kal construct infinitives with Yodh: יָבֵשׁ and with a feminine ending יָבֵשָׁה, יָבֵשָׁה with suf. יָבֵשָׁה, once with prep. לִיָּשׁוּר 2 Chron. 31:7, Daghesh conservative after *z*, § 14. *a*; יָרָאָה, § 87, once יָרָא Josh. 22:25 and with prep. לִיָּרָא 1 Sam. 18:29 from יָרָא; יָרוּחַ once יָרוּחַ 2 Chron. 26:15 from יָרוּחַ, יָשׁוּן.

2. Infinitives without Yodh: יָצָה (with suf. יָצָה), Ex. 2:4, and without the feminine termination יָצָה, יָצָה (with suf. יָצָה) and יָצָה, once יָצָה 1 Sam. 4:19, § 54. 2, יָצָה (with suf. יָצָה), יָצָה (with suf. יָצָה) once יָצָה Gen. 46:3, יָשָׁה (with suf. יָשָׁה), יָשָׁה (with suf. יָשָׁה) once יָשָׁה Ps. 23:6). Yodh is perhaps dropped from the absolute infinitive יָשׁוּב Jer. 42:10, which is usually explained to be for יָשׁוּב; it may, however, be derived from the Ayin Vav verb יָשׁוּב.

3. Imperatives with Yodh: יָרָה, יָרָה, יָרָה. Without Yodh: יָרָה (with *h* parag. יָרָה Prov. 24:14), יָרָה (with *h* parag. יָרָה Hos. 4:18, see § 92. *a*), יָרָה (fem. plur. יָרָה Cant. 3:11), יָרָה (שָׁבֵר). With both forms: יָרָה and יָרָה (יָרָה), twice יָרָה Judg. 5:13, יָרָה and יָרָה.

150 § 149. 1. The Niphal of יָרָה has *u* instead of *o*, נִיָּיִל Zeph. 3:18, נִיָּיִל Lam. 1:4; נִיָּיִל 1 Chron. 3:5, 20:8 has *u* followed by Daghesh. נִיָּיִל, which according to Gesenius is from יָרָה, has *z*; Ewald assumes the root to be יָרָה, and refers to it likewise the Kal future and the Hiphil ascribed to יָרָה, § 147. 3. and § 150. 4. In that case the Daghesh in יָרָה Isa. 33:12, Jer. 51:58, will not require the explanation suggested in § 24. *c*, but the K'thibh הוֹצִיָּתָה 2 Sam. 14:30 will be unexplained. נִיָּיִל Ps. 9:17 is not the Niphal preterite or participle of יָרָה, but the Kal participle of נִיָּיִל.

2. Yodh appears in the Niphal future of two verbs instead of Vav, נִיָּיִל Gen. 8:12, 1 Sam. 13:8 K'ri, יָרָה Ex. 19:13. In the first person singular *a* always has Hhirik, אָנֹכִי, אָנֹכִי, אָנֹכִי, אָנֹכִי, אָנֹכִי.

§ 150. 1. In the Hiphil the following verbs have Yodh preceded by Tsere, viz.: יָרָה to be good, יָרָה to howl, יָרָה to go to the right, יָרָה to change, יָרָה to suck. Yodh is likewise found in the following instances in which the prefix has Pattahh as in perfect verbs, יָרָה Hos. 7:12, יָרָה Prov. 4:25, יָרָה Ps. 5:9 K'ri (K'thibh הוֹשֵׁר), יָרָה Gen. 8:17 K'ri (K'thibh הוֹצֵא), יָרָה 1 Chron. 12:2.

2. In יָרָה Job 24:21 (elsewhere יָרָה) and יָרָה (once יָרָה Mic. 1:8), the radical Yodh attracts to itself the vowel of the preformative, comp. § 147. 2. He remains after the preformative in יָרָה Isa. 52:5, יָרָה Neh. 11:17, Ps. 28:7, יָרָה 1 Sam. 17:47, Ps. 116:6. Both Yodh and Vav, quiescing in their appropriate vowels, are liable to omission, הָיִין, הָיִין, הָיִין, and once the vowel Tsere is dropped before a suffix, יָרָה Ex. 2:9 for יָרָה.

3. Vav conversive draws the accent back to the penultimate Tsere or Hholem of the Hiphil future in the persons liable to be affected by it, § 147. 5, and shortens the final vowel, וְיִשָּׁב, וְיִשָּׁב, וְיִשָּׁב; but with a pause accent: וְיִשָּׁב Ruth 2:14.

4. The following verbs insert Daghesth in the second radical in the Hiphil, viz.: רָצַב *to set, place*, רָצַע *to spread*, רָצַק *to pour*, except: מוֹצֵקָה 2 Kin. 4:5 K'ri (K'thibh מִיצָקָה), רָצַח *to burn*, except: הוֹצִיחִיהָ 2 Sam. 14:30 K'thibh.

5. In the Hophal a few examples occur of *ū* followed by Daghesth, רָצַב Ex. 10:24, רָצַע Isa. 14:11, Esth. 4:3, מוֹצֵר Isa. 28:16, מָצַק Job 11:15; and a few of Hholem, הוֹדַע Lev. 4:23, 28, יוֹדָא Prov. 11:25 for יוֹדָה from יָדָה. The construct infinitive: הוֹסֵד Ezr. 3:11, and with the feminine termination הוֹלְדָה Ezek. 16:4, הָפְדָה Gen. 40:20, Ezek. 16:5.

2 § 150. 1. In the Kal preterite Yodh is once dropped, רָד Judg. 19:11 for רָדָה. Hhirik occurs with the second radical of רָלַד and רָלַשׁ in the first and second persons singular with suffixes, and in the second person plural, which is perhaps due to the assimilating power of the antecedent Yodh, e. g. רָלַשְׁתָּם, רָלַשְׁתָּה, רָלַדְתָּנִי.

2. In the Piel future the prefix Yodh of the third person is contracted with the radical after Vav conversive, וְיִבְשֶׁהוּ Nah. 1:4 for וְיִבְשֶׁהוּ, וְיִבְשֶׁהוּ Lam. 3:33, וְיִבְשֶׁהוּ Lam. 3:53, וְיִבְשֶׁהוּ 2 Chron. 32:30 K'ri (K'thibh וְיִבְשֶׁהוּ).

3. Three verbs have Vav in the Hithpael, הִתְנַחֵם, הִתְנַחֵם, הִתְנַחֵם; ה is assimilated to the following ו and contracted with it in הִתְנַחֵם Ezek. 23:48 for הִתְנַחֵם a peculiar Niphal formed on the basis of a Hithpael, § 83. c. (2). In הִתְנַחֵם Ex. 2:4 for הִתְנַחֵם Yodh is rejected and its vowel given to the preceding letter, § 53. 3. b.

3 § 151. 1. הָלַךְ and הָלַךְ. הָלַךְ *to go* in the Hiphil and for the most part in the infinitive construct, future and imperative Kal follows the analogy of Pe Yodh verbs, as though the root were הָלַךְ. Thus, Kal inf. const. הָלַךְ (הָלַךְ, with suf. הָלַכְתָּ) rarely הָלַךְ; fut. הָלַךְ (once with the vowel letter ו for *ē*, הָלַכְתָּ Mic. 1:8, fem. pl. הָלַכְתֶּנּוּ), occasionally in poetry הָלַךְ (3 fem. sing. הָלַכְתֶּנּוּ); imper. הָלַךְ (with ה, parag. הָלַךְ, or without the vowel letter הָלַךְ, fem. pl. הָלַכְתֶּנּוּ and הָלַכְתֶּנּוּ) once הָלַכְתֶּנּוּ Jer. 51:50. Hiphil: הוֹלִיךְ once in the imper. הוֹלִיכִי Ex. 2:9, and once in the participle מְהַלְכִים Zech. 3:7 for מְהַלְכִים, § 94. e.

2. אָסַף *to gather* and רָסַף *to add* are liable to be confounded in certain forms. In the Hiphil future of רָסַף, *σ* is twice represented by the vowel letter א, וְיִרְסָף 1 Sam. 18:29, וְיִרְסָף Ex. 5:7; אָסַף drops its א in the Kal future, when it follows the Pe Aleph inflection, § 110. 3, which it does only in the following instances, וְיִרְסָף 2 Sam. 6:1, וְיִרְסָף Ps. 104:29, וְיִרְסָף Mic. 4:6, וְיִרְסָף 1 Sam. 15:6, where the Hhirik, being abbreviated from Tsere, is short, notwithstanding the Methegh in the intermediate syllable, § 45. 2. a. The apoc. Hiph. fut. of רָסַף when joined with the negative particle אַל is accented on the penult, אַל-וְיִרְסָף Deut. 3:26, and in one instance the vowel of the ultimate is dropped entirely, אַל-וְיִרְסָף Prov. 30:6.

3. הוֹשִׁבוּהֶם Zech. 10:6 is probably, as explained by Gesenius and Hengstenberg, for הוֹשִׁבָהֶם from יָשַׁב *to dwell*, though Ewald derives it from שָׁוָה *to return*, as if for הוֹשִׁבוּהֶם, and Kimchi supposes it to be a combination of both words suggesting the sense of both, in which he is followed by the English translators, *I will bring them again to place them*.

הִבְאִישׁ Isa. 30:5 "is regarded by Gesenius as an incorrect orthography for הוֹבִישׁ; but Maurer and Knobel read it הִבְאִישׁ and assume a root בָּאֵשׁ synonymous with בָּשׂ". Alexander in loc.

הוֹמִיךָ Ps. 16:5, see §90.

### AYIN VAV (עִי) AND AYIN YODH (עִי) VERBS.

4 §152. Yodh and Vav, as the second radical of verbs, have the following peculiarities, viz :

1. They may be converted into their homogeneous vowels *i* and *u*.

2. They may be rejected when accompanied by a heterogeneous vowel, which is characteristic of the form. Yodh forms are confined to the Kal of a few verbs; in the other species Vav forms are universal.

a. Yodh is never found as a quiescent middle radical in any species but Kal: it enters as a consonant into the Piel of two verbs, and the Hithpael of two, §161. 1, the Niphal of הָיָה *to be*, and the Hiphil of חָיָה *to live*.

5 §153. 1. In the Kal preterite and active participle and in the Hiphil and Hophal species, the quiescent is rejected and its vowel given to the preceding radical. Thus,

Kal preterite: קָם for קָמָה where  $\bar{a}$ , which arises from blending  $\bar{a}$  with the pretonic Kamets, §62. 1, is in partial compensation for the contraction, מָת for מָיַת, בָּשׁ for בָּיַשׁ, רָב for רָיַב. For an exceptional formation, see §158. 1.

Active participle: קָם for קָמָה, מָת for מָיַת, בָּשׁ for בָּיַשׁ, רָב for רָיַב, the ordinary participial form being superseded by that of another verbal derivative, as is the case in some perfect verbs of a neuter signification, §90.



Hiphil and Hophal: הָקִים for הִקְוִים, יִקְוִים for יִקְוִים, הִקְוִים for הִקְוִים, the short vowel of the prefix being prolonged in a simple syllable, § 59.

2. In the Kal construct infinitive, future, imperative and passive participle, the quiescent is softened into its homogeneous vowel, קִים, רִיב; in the future the preformative commonly takes the simplest of the long vowels  $\bar{a}$ , יִקְוִים, יִרְיֵב, comp. יִרְיֵב.

3. In the Kal absolute infinitive and in the Niphal species a similar softening of ו occurs, which, with the accompanying or preceding  $a$ , forms  $\bar{o}$ , § 57. 2. (5), קֹום ( $k\bar{o}m = k\bar{a}um$ ) for קְוֹום; נְקֹום for נְקֹום, the prefix usually taking the simplest of the long vowels  $\bar{a}$ ; יִקְוִים for יִקְוִים.

4. In the first and second persons of the Niphal and Hiphil preterites  $\bar{o}$  (ו) is inserted before the affixed termination in order to preserve the long vowel of the root from the compression incident to standing before two consonants, § 61. 4; in the feminine plurals of the Kal future  $\bar{e}$  (י) is sometimes inserted for a similar reason, this prolongation of the word being attended by a shifting of the accent and a consequent rejection of the pretonic vowel of the first syllable, נְקִימוֹתֶיךָ, הִקְיִמוֹתֶיךָ. In the Niphal preterite, when the inserted ו receives the accent, the preceding ו is for euphony changed to ו, e. g. נְקִימוֹתֶיךָ.

5. In the Kal and Hiphil species the apocopated future takes the diphthongal vowels  $\bar{o}$  and  $\bar{e}$  in distinction from the ordinary future, which has the pure vowels  $\bar{u}$  and  $\bar{i}$ , § 65. 2.  $\bar{o}$ , thus יִשָּׁב, יִשָּׁב. With Vav Conversive the accent is drawn back to the simple penult, and the vowel of the last syllable is shortened, יִשָּׁב, יִשָּׁב.

6 § 154. 1. In the Piel, Pual, and Hithpael, the form of perfect verbs is rarely adopted, the second radical appearing as ו, e. g. עִנֵּו, or as ו, e. g. קִים.

2. Commonly the third radical is reduplicated instead

of the second, which then quiesces in Hholem, Pi. קוֹיִם, Pu. קוֹיִם, Hith. הִתְקוֹיִם.

*a.* In the Pual *o* is the passive vowel here adopted in preference to *u*: in the Piel and Hithpaël it arises from the combination of *u*, to which *י* is softened, with the antecedent *a*, קוֹיִם for קוֹיִם, §82. 5. *b* (3).

3. Sometimes the quiescent letter is omitted from the root, and the resulting biliteral is reduplicated, Pi. כָּלַל, Pu. כָּלַל.

*a.* The two forms of the intensive species, which depart from the regular paradigm, precisely resemble in appearance those of Ayin doubled verbs, though constructed upon a different principle, as already explained.

7 § 155. The inflections of Ayin Vav verbs are shown in those of קים *to stand or rise*, in the following paradigm; the divergent forms of Ayin Yodh verbs in the Kal species are exhibited by לִיב *to contend*.

*a.* Ayin Vav and Ayin Yodh verbs are named not from the Kal preterite, in which the quiescent is rejected, but from the construct infinitive, the simplest form in which all the radicals appear.

*b.* No Hophal forms occur in those persons in which the inflective terminations begin with a consonant. The same is true of the Ayin Yodh imperative.

PARADIGM OF AYIN VAV

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.	PUAL.
PRET. 3 m.	קָם	נָקַם	קוּמַם	קוּמַם
3 f.	קָמָה	נָקַמָה	קוּמָמָה	קוּמָמָה
2 m.	קָמַתָּ	נָקַמְוּתָּ	קוּמַמְתָּ	קוּמַמְתָּ
2 f.	קָמַתְּ	נָקַמְוּתְּ	קוּמַמְתְּ	קוּמַמְתְּ
1 c.	קָמַתִּי	נָקַמְוּתִי	קוּמַמְתִּי	קוּמַמְתִּי
Plur. 3 c.	קָמוּ	נָקַמוּ	קוּמָמוּ	קוּמָמוּ
2 m.	קָמַתֶּם	נָקַמְוּתֶם	קוּמַמְתֶּם	קוּמַמְתֶּם
2 f.	קָמַתְּן	נָקַמְוּתְּן	קוּמַמְתְּן	קוּמַמְתְּן
1 c.	קָמַנִי	נָקַמְוּנִי	קוּמַמְנִי	קוּמַמְנִי
INFIN. Absol.	קוּם	הִקְוּם		
Constr.	קוּם	הִקְוּם	קוּמַם	
FUT. 3 m.	יִקְוּם	יִקְוּם	יִקְוַם	יִקְוַם
3 f.	תִּקְוּם	תִּקְוּם	תִּקְוַם	תִּקְוַם
2 m.	תִּקְוַם	תִּקְוַם	תִּקְוַם	תִּקְוַם
2 f.	תִּקְוְמִי	תִּקְוְמִי	תִּקְוְמִי	תִּקְוְמִי
1 c.	אֶקְוּם	אֶקְוּם	אֶקְוַם	אֶקְוַם
Plur. 3 m.	יִקְוְמוּ	יִקְוְמוּ	יִקְוְמוּ	יִקְוְמוּ
3 f.	תִּקְוְמִינָה	תִּקְוְמִינָה	תִּקְוְמִינָה	תִּקְוְמִינָה
2 m.	תִּקְוְמוּ	תִּקְוְמוּ	תִּקְוְמוּ	תִּקְוְמוּ
2 f.	תִּקְוְמִינָה	תִּקְוְמִינָה	תִּקְוְמִינָה	תִּקְוְמִינָה
1 c.	נִקְוּם	נִקְוּם	נִקְוַם	נִקְוַם
IMPER. 2 m.	קוּם	הִקְוּם	קוּמַם	
2 f.	קוּמִי	הִקְוְמִי	קוּמְמִי	wanting
Plur. 2 m.	קוּמוּ	הִקְוְמוּ	קוּמָמוּ	
2 f.	קוּמְנָה	הִקְוְמְנָה	קוּמְמְנָה	
PART. Act.	קָם		מִקְוַם	
Pass.	קָם	נִקְוָם		מִקְוָם



AND AYIN YODH VERBS.

HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITHPAEL.	KAL.
הִקִּים	הוֹקִים	הִתְקוּיִם	רָב
הִקְרִימָה	הוֹקְרִמָה	הִתְקוּרִמָּה	רָבָה
הִקְרִימוֹת	(הוֹקְרִמֹת)	הִתְקוּרִמֹת	רָבַת רִיבוֹת
הִקְרִימוֹת	(הוֹקְרִמֹת)	הִתְקוּרִמֹת	רָבַת רִיבוֹת
הִקְרִימוֹתִי	(הוֹקְרִמֹתִי)	הִתְקוּרִמֹתִי	רָבַתִּי רִיבוֹתִי
הִקְרִימוּ	הוֹקְרִמוּ	הִתְקוּרִמוּ	רָבוּ רִיבוּ
הִקְרִימוּתָם	(הוֹקְרִמֹתָם)	הִתְקוּרִמֹתָם	רָבַתָם
הִקְרִימוּתָן	(הוֹקְרִמֹתָן)	הִתְקוּרִמֹתָן	רָבַתָן
הִקְרִימוּנוּ	(הוֹקְרִמֹנוּ)	הִתְקוּרִמֹנוּ	רָבֵנוּ
הִקִּים		הִתְקוּיִם	רָב רִיב
הִקִּים		הִתְקוּיִם	רָב רִיב
יִקִּים	יֹוִקִים	יִתְקוּיִם	יָרִיב
תִּקִּים	תוֹקִים	תִּתְקוּיִם	תָּרִיב
תִּקִּים	תוֹקִים	תִּתְקוּיִם	תָּרִיב
תִּקְרִימִי	תוֹקְרִמִּי	תִּתְקוּרִמִּי	תָּרִיבִי
אִקִּים	אֹוִקִים	אִתְקוּיִם	אָרִיב
יִקְרִימוּ	יֹוִקְרִמוּ	יִתְקוּרִמוּ	יָרִיבוּ
תִּקְרִימָה	(תוֹקְרִמָּה)	תִּתְקוּרִמָּה	תָּרִיבְנָה
תִּקְרִימוּ	תוֹקְרִמוּ	תִּתְקוּרִמוּ	תָּרִיבוּ
תִּקְרִימָה	(תוֹקְרִמָּה)	תִּתְקוּרִמָּה	תָּרִיבְנָה
נִקִּים	נֹוִקִים	נִתְקוּיִם	נָרִיב
הִקִּים		הִתְקוּיִם	רָיב
הִקְרִימִי	wanting	הִתְקוּרִמִּי	רָיבִי
הִקְרִימוּ		הִתְקוּרִמוּ	רָיבוּ
הִקְרִימָה		הִתְקוּרִמָּה	(רָיבְנָה)
מִקִּים		מִתְקוּיִם	רָב
	מוֹקִים		רָוַב

## REMARKS ON AYIN VAV AND AYIN YODH VERBS.

8 § 156. 1. Medial Yodh and Vav remain without quiescence or rejection in a few verbs, whose root contains another feeble consonant by contrast with which these letters acquire new strength. This is always the case in Lamedh He verbs, e. g. **הָלָה**, **הָלָה**; so likewise in the following guttural verbs and forms, **נָיַע** to *expire*, **יָחַרְיָהוּ** Isa. 29:22, **יָצַחְתָּהוּ** Isa. 42:11, **אָזַב** to *be an enemy*, **עוֹזֵב** 1 Sam. 18:9 K'ri (K'thibh **עוֹזֵב**), **עִרְפָּה** Jer. 4:31, which are confined to the Kal species, and in **רָיַח** to *be airy or refreshing*, which is besides found in the Pual participle.

2. The Kal preterite has Pattahh in two instances as in Ayin Vav verbs, **בָּזַ** Zech. 4:10, **טָח** Isa. 44:18 but **טָח** Lev. 14:42. It has Tsere in **מָת** to *die*, **נָר** Isa. 17:11 but **נָרָה** Jer. 50:3, and Hholem in **אָרַר** to *shine*, **בּוֹשָׁת** to *be ashamed*, **טוֹב** to *be good*, § 82. 1. a, and in **פָּאָרַ** Jer. 27:18, elsewhere **בָּאָרַ**, **זָרַר** Isa. 1:6, Ps. 58:4, elsewhere **זָרַר**. Hhirik once occurs instead of Pattahh in the second person plural, **פָּשַׁחְתֶּם** Mal. 3:20. The following participles have Tsere, **לָנִים**, **לָנִי**, **לָנִי**, **לָנִי**; the following have Hholem, **בּוֹשִׁים**, **בּוֹשִׁים**, **בּוֹשִׁים** 2 Kin. 16:7 (comp. **קוֹמִיָהֶם** Ex. 32:25 in the Samaritan copy), elsewhere **קָמִים**.

3. The vowel letter א is written for a, § 11. 1. a, once in the preterite, **קָאָם** Hos. 10:14, and occasionally in the participle, **לָאָט** Judg. 4:21, **רָאָמוֹת** Prov. 24:7, **רָאָשׁ** 2 Sam. 12:1, 4, Prov. 10:4, 13:23, **שָׂאָטִים** *despising* Ezek. 16:57, 28:24, 26, to be distinguished from **שָׂטִים** *rowing* Ezek. 27:8, 26. The consonant א is once introduced in place of the omitted ו, **רָאָמָה** Zech. 14:10 for **רָמָה**; the ancient versions favour the assumption, that **פָּאָרַי** Ps. 22:17 is in like manner for **פָּרַיִם** *piercing*, though the most recent and ablest expositors take it to be a preposition and noun like the lion. Alexander in loc.

4. The accent regularly remains upon the radical syllable before affixes consisting of a vowel or a simple syllable, though with occasional exceptions, e. g. **קָאָה** Lev. 18:28, **רָבִי** Gen. 26:22, **שָׁמוֹ** Gen. 40:15, **תָּרוֹ** Num. 13:32. In a few instances it is shifted by Vav conversive preterite, § 100. 2. **וְלָעִי** Obad. ver. 16, **וְסָפִי** Am. 3:15, **וְנָחָה** Isa. 11:2, **וְנָחָה** Isa. 7:19 but **וְנָחָה** *ibid.*, **וְנָחָה** Zech. 5:4, **וְלָנָה** *ibid.*, where the feminine ending is הָ instead of הָ; so in the passive participle, **וְנָחָה** Isa. 59:5 for **וְנָחָה**.

9 § 157. 1. Hholem is in a few instances found instead of Shurek in the construct infinitive, **בּוֹא**, **בּוֹשׁ** Judg. 3:25, **מּוֹשׁ**, **נּוֹחַ** and **נּוֹחַ** Isa. 7:2, elsewhere **לָנִי**, **עוֹז** Isa. 30:2, which is not from **עוֹז** **שָׁב** Josh. 2:16, elsewhere **שׁוֹב**, and with suf. **רוֹמָם** Ezek. 10:17, **גּוֹזִי** Ps. 71:6, which is not the participle from **גָּזַח** (Gesenius), **גָּזַח** *my breaking forth*, i. e. the cause of it Ps. 22:10, see Alexander in loc.; Gesenius explains this form as a participle, but is obliged in consequence to assume a transitive sense which nowhere else belongs to the verb.

2. The following imperatives have Hholem, **אָרַר** Isa. 60:1, **בּוֹשׁ**, **בּוֹשׁ**,







5. In a few instances *š* is found in the Hophal before Daghesth-forte or Sh'va, הִזְרִיחַ Zech. 5:11, מָזַח Ezek. 41:9, 11 but הִזַּח Lam. 5:5, and in some editions הָקַם 2 Sam. 23:1, רָטַל Job 41:1, הִמָּחוּ 2 Sam. 21:9, though others read הָקַם, רָטַל, הִמָּחוּ.

3 § 161. 1. The following verbs, which are only found in one or more of the three reduplicated species, double the middle radical either as Vav or as Yodh, viz.: חָיַב *to render liable*, עָלַל *to do wickedly*, עָוַר *to blind*, עָוַח *to pervert*, שָׁוַע *to cry for help*, הִצְטִירָנוּ Josh. 9:12, הִצְטִירָו Josh. 9:4; so also קָיַם fut. יִקְוִים and יִקְוִים fut. יִעֲוִיר, which have quiescent Vav in other species, and רָחַח, which has consonantal Vav likewise in the Kal.

2. The following omit the quiescent in the Piel and double the resulting biliteral, כָּלַל *to sustain*, טָאטְאִיָּה Isa. 14:23, מְטַלְטֵלָה Isa. 22:17, מְזַנְזֵנָה Hab. 2:7, רָפַצְפָּצְנִי Job 16:12 but רָפַצְצִין Jer. 23:29, קָרַקַר Num. 24:17 and מְקַרְקֵר Isa. 22:5, תְּשַׁנְשֵׁנִי Isa. 17:11; יַעֲצֵרוּ Isa. 15:5 is for יַעֲרֵצְרוּ, § 57. 1; יַעֲלֵצֻו Job 39:3 is perhaps for יַעֲלֵצֻו from עָוַל, comp. אָסַפְסָק Ps. 139:8 for אָסַפְסָק, § 88, though Gesenius conjectures that it is an erroneous reading for לַעֲלֵצֻו from לוּעַ. The only Hithpael formed by a like reduplication is תִּהְחַלְחַל Esth. 4:4, elsewhere תִּהְחַלְלֵל.

3. Other verbs double the third radical in the Piel and Hithpael. Examples of the feminine plural: תִּתְשַׁטְטֵנָה, תִּתְקַלְקֵנָה, תִּתְצַוְוֵנָה. Hholem is changed to *š* before the doubled letter in the contracted form, וְכִבְּדֵנִי Job 31:15 for וְכִבְּדֵנִי, § 61. 3. Fürst explains נִתְמַיְגְגֵנִי Isa. 64:6 as in like manner for נִתְמַיְגְגֵנִי, while Gesenius makes it a Kal future, used in this single instance in a transitive sense. בּוֹשְׁשָׁכֶם Am. 5:11 is probably a variant orthography for בּוֹשְׁשָׁכֶם, § 92. b.

4. The following are the only examples of the Pual in Ayin Vav verbs, viz.: With ו doubled, מָצַח Eccles. 1:15, מְרַנְחִים Jer. 22:14. Reduplicated biliteral, בָּלְבָלוּ 1 Kin. 20:27. The third radical reduplicated, חוֹלַל *to be born*, בּוֹנְנוּ Ezek. 28:13. Ps. 37:23, חִרּוֹמְמָה Ps. 75:11 and מְרוֹמָם Neh. 9:5, יִרְעֵעַ Isa. 16:10, יִרְפָּפוּ Job 26:11, מְשׁוֹבְבָת Ezek. 38:8.

5. תִּפְּצוּתֵיכֶם Jer. 25:34 is an anomalous preterite from פָּוַץ *to scatter*, with ת prefixed and inflected after the analogy of Niphal; some copies have the noun תִּפְּצוּתֵיכֶם *your dispersions*.

In וְהִטְבַּחְתִּי Ezek. 36:11 for וְהִטְבַּחְתִּי from טָבַח, Tsere is retained under the prefix as though the word were from the related Pe Yodh verb הִטְבַּח, e. g. וְהִטְבַּחְתִּי. On the other hand, in וְהִתְקַחְתִּי Ex. 2:9 from תָּקַח, Tsere is rejected as though it were from an Ayin Vav verb.

## LAMEDH ALEPH (לֵא) VERBS.

4

§ 162. 1. Aleph, as the third radical of verbs, retains its consonantal character only when it stands at the beginning of a syllable, הִמָּצִיא, מִצָּאָה.

2. At the end of the word it invariably quiesces in the preceding vowel, § 57. 2. (2), מֵצֵא, מֵצֵא, הִמְצִיא. If this vowel be Pattahh, as in the Kal and Niphal preterites and in the Pual and Hophal species, it is in the simple syllable lengthened into Kamets, § 59, מֵצֵא for מֵצֵא, נִמְצֵא for נִמְצֵא; so likewise in the Kal future and imperative, where א as a guttural requires *a*, יִמְצֵא for יִמְצֵא, מִצֵּא for מִצֵּא. A like prolongation of Pattahh to Kamets occurs before medial א in the first and second persons of the Kal preterite, מֵצֵאתָ, מֵצֵאתָם.

3. With the single exception just stated, medial א quiesces in the diphthongal vowel *e* before syllabic affixes; thus, in the first and second persons of the preterites of the derivative species in Tsere, נִמְצֵאתָ, הִמְצֵאתָ, in the feminine plurals of all the futures and imperatives in Seghol, תִּמְצֵאנָה, תִּמְצֵאנָה.

*a.* This *e* may arise from the diphthongal preferences of א, § 60. 1. *a* (5), or it may be borrowed from the corresponding forms of לֵא verbs, between which and אֵא verbs there is a close affinity and a strong tendency to mutual assimilation. In Chaldee and Syriac no distinction is made between them.

5 § 163. This class of verbs is represented in the following paradigm by מֵצֵא *to find*; the Piel and Hithpael, though wanting in this verb, are supplied from analogy. The Pual and Hophal are omitted because they are of rare occurrence, and they present no peculiarities but such as are common to the other species.

*a.* In their ordinary inflection Lamedh Aleph verbs differ from the perfect paradigm in the vowels only.



# PARADIGM OF LAMEDH ALEPH VERBS.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.	HIPHIL.	HITHPAEL.
PRET. 3 m.	מָלַח	נִמְלַח	מָלַח	הִמְלִיחַ	הִתְמַלֵּחַ
3 f.	מָלְאָה	נִמְלְאָה	מָלְאָה	הִמְלִיְאָה	הִתְמַלְּאָה
2 m.	מָלַחְתָּ	נִמְלַחְתָּ	מָלַחְתָּ	הִמְלִיחְתָּ	הִתְמַלֵּחְתָּ
2 f.	מָלַחְתְּ	נִמְלַחְתְּ	מָלַחְתְּ	הִמְלִיחְתְּ	הִתְמַלֵּחְתְּ
1 c.	מָלַחְתִּי	נִמְלַחְתִּי	מָלַחְתִּי	הִמְלִיחְתִּי	הִתְמַלֵּחְתִּי
Plur. 3 c.	מָלְאוּ	נִמְלְאוּ	מָלְאוּ	הִמְלִיאוּ	הִתְמַלְּאוּ
2 m.	מָלַחְתֶּם	נִמְלַחְתֶּם	מָלַחְתֶּם	הִמְלִיחְתֶּם	הִתְמַלֵּחְתֶּם
2 f.	מָלַחְתֶּן	נִמְלַחְתֶּן	מָלַחְתֶּן	הִמְלִיחְתֶּן	הִתְמַלֵּחְתֶּן
1 c.	מָלַחְנוּ	נִמְלַחְנוּ	מָלַחְנוּ	הִמְלִיחְנוּ	הִתְמַלֵּחְנוּ
INFIN. Absol.	מֵלֵךְ	נִמְלֵךְ	מֵלֵךְ	הִמְלִיךְ	
Constr.	מֵלֵךְ	הִמְלֵךְ	מֵלֵךְ	הִמְלִיךְ	הִתְמַלֵּךְ
FUT. 3 m.	יִמְלֹךְ	יִמְלֹךְ	יִמְלֹךְ	יִמְלִיךְ	יִתְמַלֵּךְ
3 f.	הִתְמַלְּאָה	הִתְמַלְּאָה	הִתְמַלְּאָה	הִתְמַלְּאָה	הִתְמַלְּאָה
2 m.	תִּמְלֹךְ	תִּמְלֹךְ	תִּמְלֹךְ	תִּמְלִיךְ	תִּתְמַלֵּךְ
2 f.	תִּמְלֹךְ	תִּמְלֹךְ	תִּמְלֹךְ	תִּמְלִיךְ	תִּתְמַלֵּךְ
1 c.	אֶמְלֹךְ	אֶמְלֹךְ	אֶמְלֹךְ	אֶמְלִיךְ	אֶתְמַלֵּךְ
Plur. 3 m.	יִמְלְאוּ	יִמְלְאוּ	יִמְלְאוּ	יִמְלִיאוּ	יִתְמַלְּאוּ
3 f.	תִּמְלְאָהֶנּוּ	תִּמְלְאָהֶנּוּ	תִּמְלְאָהֶנּוּ	תִּמְלְאָהֶנּוּ	תִּתְמַלְּאָהֶנּוּ
2 m.	תִּמְלְאוּ	תִּמְלְאוּ	תִּמְלְאוּ	תִּמְלְאוּ	תִּתְמַלְּאוּ
2 f.	תִּמְלְאוּנָהּ	תִּמְלְאוּנָהּ	תִּמְלְאוּנָהּ	תִּמְלְאוּנָהּ	תִּתְמַלְּאוּנָהּ
1 c.	נִמְלֹךְ	נִמְלֹךְ	נִמְלֹךְ	נִמְלֹךְ	נִתְמַלֵּךְ
IMPER. 2 m.	מֵלֵךְ	הִמְלֵךְ	מֵלֵךְ	הִמְלֵךְ	הִתְמַלֵּךְ
2 f.	מֵלְאִי	הִמְלְאִי	מֵלְאִי	הִמְלְאִי	הִתְמַלְּאִי
Plur. 2 m.	מֵלְאוּ	הִמְלְאוּ	מֵלְאוּ	הִמְלְאוּ	הִתְמַלְּאוּ
2 f.	הִתְמַלְּאוּנָהּ	הִתְמַלְּאוּנָהּ	הִתְמַלְּאוּנָהּ	הִתְמַלְּאוּנָהּ	הִתְמַלְּאוּנָהּ
PART. Act.	מֵלֵךְ		מִמְלֵךְ	מִמְלֵךְ	מִתְמַלֵּךְ
Pass.	מֵלְאִי	נִמְלְאִי			

## REMARKS ON LAMEDH ALEPH VERBS.

6

§ 164. 1. Verbs having Tsere as their second vowel, § 82. 1. *a*, retain it in the first and second persons of the Kal preterite, רָאָה, טָמֵאת, שָׁנְאִתִּי.

2. Quiescent א is occasionally omitted from the body of the word, e. g. Kal pret. רָצַחַי Job 1:21 for רָצַחְתִּי, Num. 11:11, צָמַחַי Judg. 4:19, מָלַחַי Job 32:18, בָּנִי 1 Sam. 25:8 for בָּנִי; fut. תִּשְׁנֶה and תִּשְׁנֶה; רָצַחַי Deut. 28:57 part. fem. sing. for רָצַחַת Job 41:17 for מִשְׁאֲחִי const. inf. with prep. and suf. from נָשָׂא. Niph. pret. נִחְבְּחָם Josh. 2:16, נִשְׁמָחַם Lev. 11:43. Otiant א, § 16. 1, may in like manner be dropped from the end of the word after quiescent Vav or Yodh, e. g. חֲטֹי־ Gen. 20:6 for חֲטֹיָא, וְנָבִי 1 Kin. 12:12 for וְנָבִיָּא, חֲחֹטִי 2 Kin. 13:6, חֲחֹטִי Jer. 32:35, רָגִי Ps. 141:5, רָשִׁי Ps. 55:16, אָבִי 1 Kin. 21:29, Mic. 1:15, מָבִי 2 Sam. 5:2, and in three other passages; חֲבִי Ruth 3:15 is Hiph. imper. fem. for חֲבִיָּא, § 62. 2.

3. The vowel following א is in a few instances given to a preceding vowelless consonant, and the א becomes otiant or quiescent, § 57. 2 (3), נָשָׂא Ps. 139:20 for נָשָׂא, רָנְשָׂא Jer. 10:5 for רָנְשָׂא, imp. for רָנְשָׂא, רָצַחַי Eccles. 10:5 Kal part. fem. for רָצַחַת 1 Sam. 14:33 for חֲחֹטִי Neh. 6:8 Kal part. with suf. for חֲחֹטִי, נִרְפָּא Ezek. 47:8 for נִרְפָּא; and, on the contrary, quiescent א attracts to itself the vowel of the preceding consonant in קָרָאָן Ex. 2:20 Kal imp. for קָרָאָה and צָאָרָה Cant. 3:11 for צָאָה from צָאָה.

4. Final א resumes its consonantal character upon the addition of suffixes נָשָׂא, receiving (־) before ה, כ, and כן, in consequence of which a previous Tsere or Sh'va is converted into Pattabh, § 60. 1, נָשָׂאָה, שָׁנְאָה, שָׁנְאָהָ, מִצָּאָה, טָמֵאָה, מִתְּחַאָה, תִּפְתָּאָה, בִּרְפָּאָה, § 61. 1. *c*.

5. Kamets in the ultimate is mostly retained before suffixes and paragogic ה, רָפָאָה, רָפָאָה Ps. 41:5, וְאֶקְרָאָה 1 Sam. 28:15, but נִסְבָּאָה Isa. 56:12. Tsere is rejected אֶצְאָה Neh. 2:13, 2 Chron. 1:10, or retained only in pause: צָאָה Judg. 9:29.

7

§ 165. 1. He is, in a few instances, substituted for א, רָפָה Ps. 60:4 for רָפָא, הִרְפָּה Jer. 19:11 for הִרְפָּא, נָסָה Ps. 4:7 for נָשָׂא, § 3. 1. *a*, נָחַבָה Jer. 49:10 for נָחַבָה, נָחַבָה 1 Kin. 22:25, 2 Kin. 7:12 for נָחַבָה, יִמְלִיָה Job 8:21 for יִמְלִיָה.

2. Sometimes א remains, but the vowels are those of ל"ה forms, פָּלַחַתִּי Ps. 119:101 for פָּלַחְתִּי, חָטָא Eccl. 8:12, 9:18, Isa. 65:20 for חָטָא, 1 Sam. 22:2, Isa. 24:2, מוֹצָא Eccl. 7:26, נָשָׂא 1 Kin. 9:11, Am. 4:2 Pi. pret. for נָשָׂא, הָפָא Ps. 143:3 for הָפָא, מָצָא Jer. 51:34 for מָצָא, 2 Kin. 2:21 for רָפָאָה, רָפָאָה Jer. 51:9 for רָפָאָה, Job 39:24 for רָפָאָה, דִּפְלָא Deut. 28:59 Hiph. pret. for דִּפְלָא, מוֹצָא Ps. 135:7 Hiph. part. const. for מוֹצָא from מוֹצָא; to which may be added תִּשְׁאָרָה Ezek. 23:49 תִּשְׁאָרָה Jer. 50:20, with י inserted as in ל"ה verbs.





Kal passive participle, e. g. גָּלִי; in all other cases it is rejected or softened, the resulting vowel termination being usually expressed by the letter ה, § 11. 1. *a*.

In the various preterites ה stands for the vowel *a*, and is hence pointed הָ.

In the futures and participles it stands for *ě*, and is pointed הֶ.

In the imperatives it stands for *ē*, and is pointed הֵ.

In the absolute infinitives it stands for *ō* or *ē*; in the Kal it is pointed הִ, in the Hiphil and Hophal הִ, in the Niphal and Piel הִ or הִ. There are no examples in Pual and Hithpael.

The construct infinitives have the feminine ending הָ.

*a*. In this class of verbs the Yodh forms have almost entirely superseded those with Vav. The latter are confined to the construct infinitive where הָ, occurring in all the species, is best explained by assuming ו to be radical (comp. הָאֵה Ezek. 28:17 as an alternate of הָאֵה) and to a few other sporadic cases, viz.: a single Kal preterite, שָׁלַח Job 3:25, the reduplicated forms of three verbs, נָאָה, מָטַח, הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, and the peculiar form, אָרַח Isa. 16:9.

*b*. In the Kal preterite, Yodh is rejected after the heterogeneous vowel Pattahh, § 57. 2. (5), which is then prolonged to Kamets in the simple syllable, גָּלָה for גָּלִי. As Pattahh is likewise the regular vowel of the ultimate in the preterites of Niphal and Hophal, and occasionally appears in Piel, § 92. *c*, and Hithpael, § 96. *b*, the final Kamets of these species may be similarly explained. The ending, thus made uniform in the other species, passed over likewise into the Hiphil preterite, which it did the more readily since *a* belongs at least to some of its persons in the perfect verb. Yodh is in like manner rejected after the heterogeneous Hholem of certain infinitives, while it leaves the homogeneous Tsere of others unmodified.

*c*. The futures, imperatives, and participles of certain of the species have *e* as the normal vowel of their ultimate; in this Yodh can quiesce, leaving it unchanged. Those of the other species (except the Hiphil, which is once more attracted into conformity with the rest) have or may have *a* in the ultimate; this, combined with the *i* latent in י, will again form *e*. In the future this becomes *ě* (ֶ) in distinction from the ending *ē* (ֵ) of the more energetic imperative; and the absolute is distinguished from the construct state of the participle in the same way.

171 § 169. 1. Before personal endings beginning with a vowel the last radical is occasionally retained as י, particu-

larly in prolonged or pausal forms, *הִסְרָה*, *הִסְרִי*, *יִהְיֶה־סִיר*; it is, however, commonly rejected and its vowel given to the antecedent consonant, *גָּלִי* for *גָּלִיָּה*, *תִּגְלִי* for *תִּגְלִיָּה*; in like manner the preterite 3 fem., which in these verbs retains the primary characteristic *הַ*, § 86. *ב*, *גָּלְתָּ* for *גָּלְתָּה*, to which is further appended the softened ending *הַ*, thus *גָּלְתָּה*, in pause *גָּלְתָּה*.

*a.* The *הַ* of the 3 fem. pret. is frequently explained as a second feminine ending added after the first had lost its significance in the popular consciousness. It might, perhaps with equal propriety, be regarded as paragogically appended, § 61. 6, comp. such nouns as *רִשׁוּעָתָה*, *צִדְקָתָה*, *אִמְתָּתָה*, in order to produce a softer termination and one more conformed to that which obtains in the generality of verbs. Nordheimer's explanation of the *ת* as hardened from *ה*, *גָּלְתָּה* for *גָּלְתָּה*, labours under the double difficulty that there is neither proof nor probability for the assumption that the consonant *ה* could be exchanged for *ת*, and that *ה* in the preterite of these verbs is not a radical nor even a consonant, but simply the representative of the vowel *a*.

2. Before personal endings beginning with a consonant the third radical *י* remains but is softened to a vowel, so that in the Kal preterite it quiesces in Hhirik, in the Pual and Hophal preterites in Tsere, in the Niphal, Piel, Hiphil, and Hithpacl preterites in either Hhirik or Tsere, and in the futures and imperatives of all the species in Seghol, *גָּלִיתִי*, *תִּגְלִינָה*, *נִגְלִינָה*.

3. Forms not augmented by personal endings lose their final vowel before suffixes, e. g. *גָּלְתִּי*, *גָּלְתָּ* from *גָּלְתִּיָּה*, *גָּלְתָּה* from *גָּלְתָּהָ*, *תִּגְלִי* from *תִּגְלִיָּה*. The preterite 3 fem. takes its simple form, e. g. *גָּלְתָּהּ* or *גָּלְתָּהּ*, and in pause *גָּלְתָּה*.

2-§ 170. The Lamedh He verbs will be represented by *גָּלְתִּי* to *uncover, reveal*, which is used in all the species.

PARADIGM OF LAMEDH			
	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.
PRET. 3 m.	בָּלָה	נִבְלָה	בִּלְּהָ
3 f.	בָּלְתָה	נִבְלְתָה	בִּלְתָּה
2 m.	בָּלִיתָ	נִבְלִיתָ	בִּלִּיתָ
2 f.	בָּלִיתְּ	נִבְלִיתְּ	בִּלִּיתְּ
1 c.	בָּלִיתִי	נִבְלִיתִי	בִּלִּיתִי
Plur. 3 c.	בָּלוּ	נִבְלוּ	בִּלוּ
2 m.	בָּלִיתֶם	נִבְלִיתֶם	בִּלִּיתֶם
2 f.	בָּלִיתְּם	נִבְלִיתְּם	בִּלִּיתְּם
1 c.	בָּלִינוּ	נִבְלִינוּ	בִּלִּינוּ
INFIN. Absol.	בָּלַח	נִבְלַח	בִּלַּח
Constr.	בָּלוֹת	נִבְלוֹת	בִּלוֹת
FUT. 3 m.	יִבְלֶה	יִבְלֶה	יִבְלֶה
3 f.	תִּבְלֶהָ	תִּבְלֶהָ	תִּבְלֶהָ
2 m.	תִּבְלֶהָ	תִּבְלֶהָ	תִּבְלֶהָ
2 f.	תִּבְלֶי	תִּבְלֶי	תִּבְלֶי
1 c.	אִבְלֶהָ	אִבְלֶהָ	אִבְלֶהָ
Plur. 3 m.	יִבְלוּ	יִבְלוּ	יִבְלוּ
3 f.	תִּבְלֶינָה	תִּבְלֶינָה	תִּבְלֶינָה
2 m.	תִּבְלוּ	תִּבְלוּ	תִּבְלוּ
2 f.	תִּבְלֶינָה	תִּבְלֶינָה	תִּבְלֶינָה
1 c.	נִבְלֶהָ	נִבְלֶהָ	נִבְלֶהָ
IMPER. 2 m.	בָּלֵה	הִבְלֵה	בִּלֵּה
2 f.	בָּלִי	הִבְלִי	בִּלִּי
Plur. 2 m.	בָּלוּ	הִבְלוּ	בִּלוּ
2 f.	בָּלִינָה	הִבְלִינָה	בִּלִּינָה
PART. Act.	בָּלֶה		בִּמְבִלֶה
Pass.	בָּלוּי	נִבְלֶה	



## THE VERBS.

PUAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITHPAEL.
פָּלַח	הִפְלִיחַ	הִפְלָח	הִתְפַּלֵּחַ
פָּלְחָה	הִפְלִיחָה	הִפְלָחָה	הִתְפַּלְּחָה
פָּלִיחַ	הִפְלִיחַ	הִפְלָחַ	הִתְפַּלֵּיחַ
פָּלִיחַ	הִפְלִיחַ	הִפְלָחַ	הִתְפַּלֵּיחַ
פָּלִיחִי	הִפְלִיחִי	הִפְלָחִי	הִתְפַּלֵּיחִי
פָּלְחוּ	הִפְלִיחוּ	הִפְלָחוּ	הִתְפַּלְּחוּ
פָּלִיחִם	הִפְלִיחִם	הִפְלָחִם	הִתְפַּלְּחִם
פָּלִיחָן	הִפְלִיחָן	הִפְלָחָן	הִתְפַּלְּחָן
פָּלִיחוּ	הִפְלִיחוּ	הִפְלָחוּ	הִתְפַּלְּחוּ
(פָּלַח)	הִפְלִיחַ	הִפְלָחַ	(הִתְפַּלֵּחַ)
פָּלְחוּ	הִפְלִיחוּ	(הִפְלָחוּ)	הִתְפַּלְּחוּ
יִפְלֹחַ	יִפְלֹחַ	יִפְלֹחַ	יִתְפַּלֵּחַ
תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּתְפַּלֵּחַ
תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּתְפַּלֵּחַ
תִּפְלִי	תִּפְלִי	תִּפְלִי	תִּתְפַּלֵּי
אִפְלֹחַ	אִפְלֹחַ	אִפְלֹחַ	אִתְפַּלֵּחַ
יִפְלֹחַ	יִפְלֹחַ	יִפְלֹחַ	יִתְפַּלֵּחַ
תִּפְלִינָה	תִּפְלִינָה	תִּפְלִינָה	תִּתְפַּלֵּינָה
תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּפְלֹחַ	תִּתְפַּלֵּחַ
תִּפְלִינָה	תִּפְלִינָה	תִּפְלִינָה	תִּתְפַּלֵּינָה
נִפְלֹחַ	נִפְלֹחַ	נִפְלֹחַ	נִתְפַּלֵּחַ
	הִפְלִיחַ		הִתְפַּלֵּחַ
wanting	הִפְלִי	wanting	הִתְפַּלֵּי
	הִפְלֹחַ		הִתְפַּלֵּחַ
	הִפְלִינָה		הִתְפַּלֵּינָה
	מִפְלֹחַ		מִתְפַּלֵּחַ
מִפְלֹחַ		מִפְלֹחַ	



hand. there is one instance of an imperative ending in Seghol, viz., the Piel, רָבָה Judg. 9:29. The radical י remains and rests in Hhirik in וְתֹנִי (3 fem.) Jer. 3:6, in the Hiphil, תִּמְחִי (2 masc.) Jer. 18:23, and in the Kal imperative, חָלִי (2 masc.) Isa. 26:20. Yodh appears once as a consonant before a suffix, וַיֹּאחֲזֵנִי Job 3:25, and once before ה paragogic, אֶחָמִיָּה Ps. 77:4, which is very rare in these verbs, but perhaps displaces the final vowel in אֶשְׁחֶזֶה Ps. 119:117, and the Hithpael, נִשְׁחַצֶּה Isa. 41:23. In a few instances י is restored as a quiescent before suffixes, רָחִמְנִי Hos. 6:2, תַּחֲסִינִי 1 Kin. 20:35, רַבְּסִימוֹ Ps. 140:10 K'ri, אֶפְאַיֶּה Deut. 32:26. Examples of the feminine plural: תִּבְּרִינָה, תִּדְּלָנָה, וְתִחַלְתִּין, וְתִצְלִינָה, תִּשְׁלִינָה and תִּשְׁנִינָה.

4. The future of a few verbs when apocopated or preceded by Vav conversive simply drops its last vowel, either retaining Hhirik under the personal prefix or lengthening it to Tseré, וְיִשָּׁב, וְיִשְׁבֶּה, וְיִשְׁבֶּה, וְיִשְׁבֶּה; so in the Pe Nun forms, וְיָנוּ and וְיָנוּ, and Pe Yodh וְיָיָה, with Pattahh-furtive under the first radical of the Pe guttural, וְיָיָה, § 17. , or the vowel of the personal prefix changed to Pattahh, § 60. 1, וְיָיָה, but וְיָיָה. Most commonly Seghol is inserted between the concurring consonants, וְיָיָה and וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה and וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה and וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה and וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה and וְיָיָה, or וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה, or Pattahh if one of the consonants is a guttural, § 61. 2; thus, in Ayin guttural verbs, וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה, in Pe guttural וְיָיָה from וְיָיָה, § 60. 1. a. (3), וְיָיָה from וְיָיָה, or with the additional change of the vowel of the prefix to Pattahh, וְיָיָה from וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה from וְיָיָה, וְיָיָה Isa. 59:17 (in 1 Sam. 15:19, 14:32 K'ri, this same form is from וְיָיָה or וְיָיָה, § 157. 3). The rejection of the final vowel takes place frequently even in the first person singular, which in other verbs is commonly exempt from shortening, § 99. 3. a, וְיָיָה and וְיָיָה. In a few instances the final vowel is retained in other persons after Vav conversive, e. g. וְיָיָה 1 Kin. 16:25, וְיָיָה 2 Kin. 1:10, וְיָיָה Josh. 19:50. וְיָיָה 1 Sam. 1:9, וְיָיָה 1 Kin. 16:17, וְיָיָה 1 Sam. 17:42, וְיָיָה 2 Kin. 6:23, וְיָיָה Deut. 32:18 is fut. apoc. of וְיָיָה as וְיָיָה or וְיָיָה of וְיָיָה.

5. The passive participle drops the final י in צָפִי Job 15:22 for צָפִיר, קָשִׁי Job 41:25 for קָשִׁיר, and fem. plur. נִשְׁוּוֹת Isa. 3:16 K'thibh (K'ri נִשְׁוֹת), עֲשׂוּוֹת 1 Sam. 25:18 K'thibh.

§ 173. 1. In the Niphal preterite Yodh may quiesce in either Tsere or Hirik, though the former is more frequent, נָלִיחַ and נָלִיחִי, נָלִיחָה and נָלִיחֶה, נָלִיחָה and נָלִיחֶה, נָלִיחָה and נָלִיחֶה, נָלִיחָה and נָלִיחֶה.

2. Examples of the infinitive absolute: הָנִיחָה, נִדְמָה, נִגְלָה. Construct: הַנְּעִיחוּ and הַנְּדַמּוּ, הַנְּגַלּוּ and הַרְאֵה; with suffixes, הַנְּעִיחוּ, הַנְּדַמּוּ, הַנְּגַלּוּ, once as though it were a plural noun, הַנְּעִיחוּ Ezek. 6:8, so the Kal infin., הַנְּעִיחוּ Ezek. 16:31, once with a preposition, לַעֲנֶה Ex. 10:3.

3. Future apocopated and with Vav conversive: וְהָיָה, וְהָיָה, and in one verb with Pattahh before ה, וְהָיָה, Gen. 7:23, Ps. 109:13, though some editions omit the Dagghesh-forte in the former passage, thus making it a Kal future.



§ 174. 1. Piel: Two verbs, נָצָה *to be becoming* and טָהָה *to draw* (the bow), having a guttural for their second radical, double the third instead, which in the reduplication appears as Vav, though the general law is adhered to requiring its rejection from the end of the word and the substitution of the vowel letter ה. The only forms which occur are, of the former, the preterite נִצָּחַה Ps. 93: 5, נָצָחוּ Cant. 1: 10, Isa. 52: 7, and of the latter the participle plur. constr. מְטַהֲרִי Gen. 21: 16. There are three examples of Hholem inserted after the first radical, § 92. *b*, מִיִּטְהִי Isa. 10: 13 from טָהָה, the ט being an orthographic equivalent for ס, § 3. 1. *a*, and in the infinitive, הִגֹּר, הִרֹר Isa. 59: 13.

2. In the first person singular of the Piel preterite י sometimes quiesces in Tsere; in all the other persons, however, and even in the first singular, when a suffix is added, it invariably quiesces in Hhirik, גָּלִיתִי and גָּלִיתָ, once קָנִיתִי, קָנִיתָ, בָּלִיתִי, בָּלִיתָ, בָּלִיתִים, בָּלִיתָ.

3. Infinitive absolute: הִרֹר, הִגֹּר, עָנָה, נָכָה, פָּלַח, קָנָה and קָוָה. The construct always ends in וֹת with the exception of פָּלַח also כָּלוֹת, and תָּבִיר Hos. 6: 9.

4. Future: in אֲרִיבָה Isa. 16: 9 from רָיָה, the second radical is doubled as ר, § 153. 1, and the third appears as ו, § 56. 3. *a*; אֲכַלֶּךָ Ex. 33: 3 is for אֲכַלְךָ, § 63. 1. *b*. With Vav conversive: וְרָצוּ, וְרָכַס, וְרָכַל, וְרָגַל; once Pattahh is lengthened to Kamets, וְרָצוּ, וְרָכַס, so in the first person singular, וְרָצִי, וְרָכִי; once Pattahh is lengthened to Kamets, וְרָצִי 1 Sam. 21: 14; so in pause, וְרָצִי Prov. 25: 9.

5. The imperative has Seghol in a single instance, רָבֵה Judg. 9: 29 and sometimes drops its final vowel גַּל, חַל, מֵן, נִס, צו and צִוָּה.

6. Pual infinitive construct with suffix: עֲנִוְהוּ Ps. 132: 1.

§ 175. 1. Hiphil preterite: The prefixed ה has occasionally Seghol, הִגָּלַח and הִגָּלָה, הִלָּאָה, הִפָּדָה, הִרָאָה, הִזָּנִיתָ, הִגָּלִיתִי, הִגָּלִיתָ, הִזָּנִיתָ. Yodh may quiesce in Hhirik or Tsere, הִזָּנִיתָ, הִזָּנִיתָ, הִזָּנִיתָ. Yodh once remains as a quiescent in the 3 masc. sing., הִזָּנִיתָ Isa. 53: 10, and once in the 3 masc. plur., הִזָּנִיתָ Josh. 14: 8 for הִזָּנִיתָ, § 62. 2.

2. The infinitive absolute has Kamets in הִרָבָה by way of distinction from הִרָבָה and הִרָבָה Jer. 42: 2, which are always used adverbially. Construct: The prefixed ה has Hhirik in one instance, הִקָּצֹחַ Lev. 14: 43; לִהְשָׁאוֹת 2 Kin. 19: 25 K'thibh is for לִהְשָׁאוֹת.

3. The future, when apocopated or preceded by Vav conversive, sometimes simply rejects its final vowel, וְנָשָׂךְ, וְנָרָה, וְנָרָא, וְנָפַח from וְנָשֶׁךְ, וְנָרָה, וְנָרָא, וְנָפַח; commonly, however, Seghol is inserted between the concurring consonants, וְנָשָׂךְ from וְנָשֶׁךְ, § 111. 2. *a*, וְנָשָׂךְ, וְנָשָׂךְ, וְנָשָׂךְ, or Pattahh if one of the consonants is a guttural, וְנָשָׂךְ, וְנָשָׂךְ, וְנָשָׂךְ. Occasionally the final vowel remains, וְנָשָׂךְ 1 Kin. 16: 17. 18: 42, וְנָשָׂךְ Ezek. 23: 19; once the radical י appears quiescing in Hhirik, וְנָשָׂךְ (2 masc. apoc. for וְנָשָׂךְ) Jer. 18: 23. The retention or rejection of the vowel is optional in the first person singular, וְנָשָׂךְ, וְנָשָׂךְ, וְנָשָׂךְ and וְנָשָׂךְ from וְנָשָׂךְ, וְנָשָׂךְ from וְנָשָׂךְ.

4. The imperative is sometimes abbreviated, *הִרְבֵּה* and *הִרְבֵּה*, *הִרְבֵּה* and *הִרְבֵּה* for *הִרְבֵּה*, *הִרְבֵּה* and *הִרְבֵּה*; *הִרְבֵּה* (accent on the ultimate) Ps. 39:14 is for *הִרְבֵּה*, the same word Isa. 6:9 is from *הִרְבֵּה*, § 140. 5.

178 5. Hophal infinitive absolute: *הִפְלִיחַ* Lev. 19:20.

§ 176. 1. Hithpael: One verb *שָׁחָה* reduplicates its third radical, which appears as *י*, *הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה* to worship, fut. *יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה*, with Vav conv. *וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה* for *וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה*, § 61. 2, plur. *וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶהוּ*, infin. *הִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת*, and once with suff. *הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶהוּ* 2 Kin. 5:18, the accent being thrown back by a following monosyllable. For the inflected participle, *מִשְׁתַּחֲוִיָּהוּ* Ezek. 8:16, see § 90, page 120.

2. In the preterite *י* mostly quiesces in Tsere in the first person singular, and in Hhirik in the other persons, *הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתִי*, *הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ*, *הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ*, *הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ*, *הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ*, *הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ*.

3. The future apocopated and with Vav conversive: *וַיִּהְיֶה*, *וַיִּהְיֶה*, *וַיִּהְיֶה*, or with Kamets in the accented syllable, *וַיִּהְיֶה*, *וַיִּהְיֶה*, so always in pause, *וַיִּהְיֶה*, *וַיִּהְיֶה* Gen. 24:65.

4. The shortened imperative: *הִחַל*, *הִחַל*.

§ 177. 1. *הָיָה* to be, fut. *יִהְיֶה*, Hhirik being retained before the guttural under the influence of the following Yodh, whence the Sh'va, though vocal, remains simple; so in the inf. const. with prep. *לְהָיוֹת*, *לְהָיוֹת*, though without a prefix it is *הָיוֹת*, once *הָיָה* Ezek. 21:15. The apocopated future *יִהְיֶה* (in pause *יִהְיֶה*) and with Vav conversive *וַיִּהְיֶה*, is for *יִהְיֶה*, the vowel of the prefix returning to the Sh'va from which it arose, § 85. 2. a (1). page 116. when the quiescence of the middle radical gives a vowel to the first. The same thing occurs in the peculiar form of the future *יִהְיֶה* Eccl. 11:3, where the second radical appears as *י*, which it sometimes does in the imperative, *הָיָה* and *הָיָה* Gen. 27:29 or *הָיָה* Job 37:6, and in the participle *הָיָה* Neh. 6:6, Eccl. 2:22, fem. *הָיָה* Ex. 9:3.

2. *חָיָה* to live. The root *חָיָה* is usually inflected as a Lamedh He verb pret. *חָיָה*, fut. *יִחְיֶה*, apoc. *יִחְיֶה*, with Vav conversive *וַיִּחְיֶה*, though in the preterite 3 masc. it occasionally takes an Ayin doubled form. *חָי*, e. g. Gen. 3:22, 5:5, and once in the 3 fem. an Ayin Yodh form: *חָיָה* Ex. 1:16, or it may be explained as an Ayin doubled form with Dagheshe-forte omitted, § 25.

3. In a few instances *א* is substituted for the third radical in Lamedh He verbs, *רָצָאָה* Ezek. 43:27, *אָחָא* Isa. 21:12, *נָשָׂא* Jer. 23:39, *רָדָא* 2 Chron. 26:15, *חָבָא* Prov. 1:10 from *אָבָה*, *אָחָא* Deut. 33:21 from *אָחָה*, *וַיִּחַלָּא* 2 Chron. 16:12, *רָשָׁא* Lam. 4:1, *רָשָׁא* 2 Kin. 25:29, *רָשָׁא* Eccl. 8:1, *חָלָאָם* 2 Sam. 21:12 K'ri for *חָלָאָם*, Hos. 11:7, Deut. 28:66 for *חָלָאָם*, § 56. 4, *חָמָרָאָם* 2 Sam. 11:21 from *חָמָרָה*; the vowels are those of Lamedh Aleph verbs in *אָחָנוּ* Jer. 3:22 for *אָחָנוּ*, 1 Kin. 17:14 for *חָכָה*, *חָכָה* Dan. 10:14 for *חָכָה*; and the full Lamedh Aleph form is adopted in *חָפָרָא* Hos. 13:15 for *חָפָה*.

## DOUBLY IMPERFECT VERBS.

180

§ 178. Verbs which have two weak letters in the root, or which are so constituted as to belong to two different classes of imperfect verbs, commonly exhibit the peculiarities of both, unless they interfere with or limit one another. Thus, a verb which is both פ"א and ל"ה will follow the analogy of both paradigms, the former in its initial and the latter in its second syllable. But in verbs which are both ע"ר and ל"ה the ר is invariably treated as a perfect consonant, and the ל"ה peculiarities alone preserved. All such cases have been remarked upon individually under the several classes of verbs to which they respectively belong.

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

181

§ 179. 1. It has been seen in repeated instances in the foregoing pages that verbs belonging to one class of imperfect verbs may occasionally adopt forms from another and closely related class. Thus a ל"א verb may appear with a ל"ה form, or an ע"ר verb with an ע"ע form or *vice versâ*. The occurrence of an individual example, or of a few examples of such divergent forms, may be explained in the manner just suggested without the assumption of an additional verb as their source. Sometimes, however, the number of divergent forms is so considerable, or the divergence itself so wide, that it is simpler to assume two co-existent roots of the same signification, and differing only in the weak letter which they contain, than to refer all to a single root.

a. Thus, כָּלָא means *to shut up* or *restrain*, and כָּלָה *to be finished*: yet a few ל"ה forms occur in the sense not of the latter but of the former verb. They are accordingly held to be from כָּלָא, but assimilated in inflection to the ל"ה paradigm. On the other hand, קָרָא means *to call*, and קָרָה *to meet*; but so many ל"א forms are found with this latter signification that it seems necessary to assume a second root קָרָא having that



meaning. The verb *to run* is ordinarily רוץ; but רוץ Ezek. 1: 14 is too remote from an רו form to be referred to that root; hence it is traced to another verb רוץ of the same sense. No clear line of distinction can be drawn between the cases in which divergent forms are to be traced to a single root, and those in which the assumption of a second is admissible or necessary. This must be decided in detail, and the best authorities not infrequently differ in their judgment of particular examples.

2. Where two verbs exist which are thus radically connected and identical in signification, it not infrequently happens that they are defective or mutually supplementary, that is to say, that one of them is in usage restricted to certain parts or species, the remainder being supplied by the other.

a. The following are examples of defective verbs: טוב *to be good*, used in the Kal species only in the preterite, the corresponding future is from הטב; יָרָם Kal pret. *to fear*, the fut. and imper. from יָרַם; רָקַץ Kal pret. and inf. *to spit*, fut. from רָקַץ; נָפַץ Kal pret. and inf. *to break or disperse*, fut. and imp. from נָפַץ; נָקַץ Kal pret. *to be alienated*, fut. from נָקַץ; טָהָר K. pret. *to be a prince*, fut. from טָהָר; רָבַב Kal pret. and inf. *to be many*, fut. from רָבַב which is used throughout the species; רָחַם Kal fut. *to be hot*, pret. and inf. from רָחַם, which is also used in the future; רָצַץ *to counsel*, borrows its Kal imper. from רָצַץ; רָקַץ Kal fut. *to awake*, pret. from the Hiphil of רָקַץ, which is also used in inf. imper. and fut.; נָצַב *to place*, the reflexive is expressed by הִתְנַצֵּב from נָצַב; שָׁתָה *to drink*, the causative is הִשְׁתָּה from שָׁתָה; הִבְשִׁיחַ from הִבְשִׁיחַ is used as the causative of בִּישַׁת *to be ashamed*, as well as הִבְשִׁיחַ; הִלָּךְ *to go*, derives many of its forms from הִלָּךְ; הָבָה *to give*, is only used in the Kal imperative, it is supplemented by הָבֵן of totally distinct radicals.

## QUADRILITERAL VERBS.

§ 180. <sup>2</sup> Quadrilateral verbs are either primitives formed from quadrilateral roots, whose origin is explained, § 68. a, or denominatives, the formative letter of the noun or adjective being admitted into the stem along with the three original radicals. The former class adopt the vowels and inflections of the Piel and Pual species, while the latter follow the Hiphil.

a. The only examples of quadrilateral verbs are the following, viz.: Piel pret. פָּרִישׁ *he spread*, Job 26: 9, where the original Pattabh of the initial syllable of the Piel, § 82. 5. b (3), is preserved; fut. with suf. יִפְרֹשְׁהוּ *he*

*shall waste it*, Ps. 80:14. Pual pret. רִטְּשָׁה *it freshened*, Job 33:25, the Methegh and the Hhateph Pattahh being used to indicate that the Sh'va is vocal, and that the form is equivalent to רִטְּשָׁה; part. מִחֲסָפִים *scaled off* or *resembling scales*, Ex. 16:14, מְכַרְבֵּל *clothed*, 1 Chron. 15:27. Hiphil pret. הִאֲזִיחוּ *they stank*, Isa. 19:6 for הִאֲזִיחוּ as נִעְמְדוּ for נִעְמְדוּ, derived from אֲזַח *putrescent*, which is simpler than to make it with Gesenius a double or anomalous Hiphil from זָחַח, § 94. *a*, comp. Alexander in loc.; fut. אֶשְׁמְאִילָה *I will turn to the left*, Gen. 13:9; הִשְׁמְאִילוּ Isa. 30:21, part. מְשַׁמְאִלִים 1 Chron. 12:2 from שְׂמָאל *the left hand*, elsewhere reduced to a trilateral by the rejection of א, לְהִשְׁמִירַל 2 Sam. 14:19, הִשְׁמִירַל Ezek. 21:21. To these may be added the form, which occurs several times in the K'thibh מַחְצִירִים 1 Chron. 15:24, etc., and מַחְצִרִים 2 Chron. 5:12, for which the K'ri substitutes מְחַצְרִים or מְחַצְרִים. As it is a denominative from הִצְצָרָה *a trumpet*, it has been suspected that the form first mentioned should be pointed מְחַצְצָרִים; the other, if a genuine reading, is probably to be read מְחַצְרִים.

## NOUNS.

### THEIR FORMATION.

§ 181. Nouns, embracing adjectives and participles as well as substantives, may be primitive, i. e. formed directly from their ultimate roots, or derivative, i. e. formed from pre-existing words. Those which are derived from verbs are called verbals; those which are derived from nouns are called denominatives. The vast multiplicity of objects to which names were to be applied and the diversity of aspects under which they are capable of being contemplated, have led to a variety in the constitution of nouns greatly exceeding that of verbs, and also to considerable laxity in the significations attached to individual forms. But whatever complexity may beset the details of this subject, its main outlines are sufficiently plain. All nouns are, in respect to their formation, reducible to certain leading types or classes of forms, each having a primary and proper import of its own. The derivation of nouns, as of the verbal species, from their respective roots and themes calls into requisition all the expedients, whether of internal or external changes, known to the language, § 69. Hence arise four classes of nouns according as they are formed by internal changes, viz. :

1. The introduction of one or more vowels.
2. The reduplication of one or more of the letters of the root. Or by external changes, viz. :
3. The prefixing of vowels or consonants at the beginning of the root.
4. The affixing of vowels or consonants at the end.

*a.* The mass of nouns are to be regarded as primitives and not as derived from their cognate verbs. Many roots are represented by nouns alone, without any verbs from which they could have sprung, e. g. אב *father*, ארץ *earth*. And where verbs of kindred meaning do exist, it is probable that they are not the source or theme of the nouns, but that both spring alike directly from their common root, as מלך *to reign*, and מלך *king* from the root מלך. Since, however, these roots or elemental themes are destitute of vowels, and consequently are incapable of being pronounced in their primitive or abstract state, it is customary and convenient in referring to them to name the verb which though a derivative form has the advantage of simplicity and regularity of structure, and is often the best representative of the radical signification. Accordingly, מלך *king* may be said to be derived from the root מלך *to reign*, that is, it is derived from the root מלך of which that verbal form is the conventional designation, § 68.

*b.* Infinitives, participles, nouns which follow the forms of the secondary or derived species, § 187. 2. *a*, and some others, are evidently verbals. Most nouns of the fourth class, as well as some others, are denominatives.

#### 4 CLASS I.—Nouns formed by the insertion of vowels.

§ 182. The first class of nouns, or those which are formed by means of vowels given to the root, embraces three distinct forms, viz. :

1. Monosyllables, or those in which the triliteral root receives but one vowel.
2. Dissyllables, in which the second is the principal vowel and the first a pretonic Kamets or Tsere.
3. Dissyllables, in which the first is the principal vowel and the second a mutable Kamets or Tsere.

5

#### 1. Triliteral Monosyllables.

§ 183. The formative vowel may be given either to the second radical קטל, קטיל, קטול, קטוי, or to the first, קטל,



קָטַל, קָטַל; in the latter case an unaccented Seghol is commonly interposed between the concurring consonants, § 61. 2, to which a preceding Pattabh is assimilated, § 63. 2. *a*, קָטַל, קָטַל, קָטַל. Forms thus augmented by the introduction of an auxiliary vowel are termed Segholates.

*a*. In this and the following sections קָטַל is used as a representative root in order more conveniently to indicate to the eye the formation of the different classes of nouns. No root could be selected which would afford examples in actual use of the entire series of derivative forms; קָטַל has but one derivative קָטַל *slaughter*, and this only occurs in Obad. ver. 9.

*b*. As *ī*, *ō*, and *ū* rarely or never occur in mixed accented syllables, § 19, they are excluded from monosyllabic nouns. Every other vowel is, however, found with the second radical, thus *ā*, מִצַּט *a little* prop. *paucity*, דְּבִשׁ *honey*, גִּבֹּר *man*; *ā*, אֶזְל *strength*, כְּתָב *writing*, שְׁאֵר *residue*; *ē*, שֵׁכָם *shoulder*, סִיָּה *bush*; *ē*, רִלֵּל *howling*, בָּאֵב *grief*, זָאֵב *a wolf*; especially *ī*, *ō*, and *ū*, which occur with greater frequency than any others. When the first radical receives the vowel, *ī* and *ū* are likewise excluded, inasmuch as they rarely or never stand before concurrent consonants, § 61. 4. Few of these nouns remain without the auxiliary Seghol גִּרָא *a valley*, שְׁוִיָא *vanity*, חַטָּא *sin*, זִרְהָ *spikenard*, קִשְׁטָא *truth*. Kanets is only found before Vav, § 63. 2. *a*, מְנִיחַ, and in pause, § 65, אֶנְחִי, אֶנְחִי.

*c*. When the second radical receives the vowel, there is a concurrence of consonants at the beginning of the word, which is sometimes relieved by prefixing א, § 53. 1. *a*, with a short vowel, mostly *ē*, § 60. 1. *a* (5), but occasionally *ā*, אֶצְבַּע *finger* for אֶצְבַּע, אֶשְׁתִּיב *lattice*, אֶבְדִּיט *belt*, אֶזְרוֹרֵי and אֶזְרוֹרֵי *arm*, אֶתְמול *yesterday*.

§ 184. These nouns, standing at the first remove from the root, express as nearly as possible its simple idea either abstractly, e. g. אֶמְלִי *emptiness*, שְׁכֹול *bereavement*, עֶזְרָא *strength*, צֶדֶק *righteousness*, עֶזֶר *help*, גְּדֹלָא *greatness*, or as it is realized in some person or object which may be regarded as its embodiment or representative, גִּבֹּר *lord* from גִּבֹּר *to be mighty*, אֶנְשִׁי *man* from אֶנְשִׁי *to be sick*, גְּבִילָא *boundary*, נְסִיבָא *libation* prop. *pouring out*, עֶמְקָא *valley* prop. *depth*, חֶמְצָא *vinegar* prop. *sourness*.

*a*. That the position of the formative vowel before or after the second radical does not materially affect the character of the form, appears from the following considerations: (1.) The sameness of signification already exhibited, and which may be verified in detail. (2.) The occasional appearance of the same word in both forms, e. g. אֶנְשִׁי and אֶנְשִׁי *man*, נְטִי

and נִטֵּי *plant*, פְּלִיא and פְּלִיא *prison*, בָּהוֹן and בָּהוֹן *thumb*, נֹגַה and נֹגַה *brightness*. (3.) The concurrence of both forms in the Kal construct infinitive קָטַל and קָטַלָּה, § 87, קָטַלְתִּי and קָטַלְתֶּם. (4.) The fact that Segholates may arise alike from קָטַל and קָטַל, § 61. 1. b. (5.) The cognate languages; monosyllables in Arabic, whose vowel precedes the second radical, answer to those whose vowel succeeds the same radical in Aramæan, and both to the Hebrew Segholates, e. g. שֶׁפָּר *servant*, Aram. שֶׁפָּר, Arab. عَبْد.

b. The presence of imperfect letters in the root may occasion the following modifications:

פ" roots. Aleph, as a first radical, sometimes receives a long vowel (ֹ) instead of Sh'va (ְ), § 60. 3. c, אֶמֶן *fidelity* for אֶמֶן, אֶזֶר *girdle* for אֶזֶר.

ט" Guttural and ל" Guttural. If the third radical be a guttural, Pattahh is substituted for the auxiliary Seghol, § 61. 2, בָּטַח *confidence*, שִׁמַּע *hearing*, גָּבַה *height*; if the second radical be a guttural, the preceding vowel if Hholem remains unchanged, otherwise it also commonly becomes Pattahh בָּנִי *young man*, נָעַר *youth*, פָּחַד *fear* but אָהַל *tent*, לָחֶם *bread*.

פ" and פ" roots. A vowelless י or נ is in a few instances rejected from the beginning of a word, § 53. 2. a, בּוֹל *produce* for רְבִיל, סוֹר *familiarity* for רִסוֹר, שִׂיא *elevation* for נִשְׂיָא, לִי *lamentation* for נָהִי, particularly in feminines and secondary derivatives; thus, יָמָה, עֲדָה, עֲצָה, רָשָׁח drop an initial Yodh, and קָבָה, פִּילִי an initial Nun. Nun may also experience assimilation when it is a second radical, אָה *anger* for אָנָה, כּוֹס *cup* for כּוֹס.

ו" and ו" roots. In Segholates ו is preceded by Kamets לָוֶה (according to Kimchi לָוֶה in Ezek. 28 : 18) *wickedness*, מִדְּבָר *midst*, unless the last radical is a guttural, רָוַח *space*; ו is preceded by Pattahh and followed by Hhirik, לַיְלָה *night*, עֵינָה *eye*. These letters frequently give up their consonantal character and become quiescent, § 57. 2. Vav is rejected in a few words as בָּרַב *brand* for בָּרַב, אִי *island* for אִי, רָוִי *watering* for רָוִי, § 53. 3.

ל" roots. In a very few instances the proper final radical is rejected, as it is in verbs, and the final vowel written ה, as סִנְהָ *bush*, בָּכָה *weeping*, חֲשָׁה *thought*. When י appears as the radical, it prefers the form בָּכִי *weeping*, פְּרִי *fruit*, כֶּלִי *vessel*; ו retains its consonantal character in סִתּוֹ *winter*, טָלֹה *quail*, or it may be changed to its cognate vowel ū, which combines with the preceding ā to form o, § 62. 1, דִּי (for d'yāu) *ink*, אֵלֹה *antelope*. In Segholates ו quiesces in Shurek, § 57. 2. (4), שָׁהוּ *swimming* for שָׁהוּ, בָּהוּ *emptiness*; the lexicon of Gesenius contains the forms מָדִי *garment*, חֲצִי *end*, טָלִי *security*, but these words only occur in the plural or with suffixes, and the absolute singular is quite as likely to have been מָדִי, חֲצִי, טָלִי.

## 2. The main vowel in the ultimate.

§ 185. 1. The second form of this class is a dissyllable with one of the long vowels in the second which is its prin-

cipal syllable, and in the first a pretonic Kamets, for which Tsere is occasionally substituted when the second vowel is Kamets, thus קָטַל or קֶטַל, קָטִיל, קָטוּל, קָטוּל.

2. These are properly adjectives, and have for the most part an intransitive signification when the vowel of the ultimate is *ā*, *ē*, or *ō*, and a passive signification when it is *ī* or *ū*, קָטַן and קָטֵן *small*, קָטַן *fat*, נָחוּשׁ *made of brass*, בָּחִיר *chosen*. Those with *ā* and *ī* in the ultimate are, however, prevailing and the others occasionally used as substantives, and designate objects distinguished by the quality which they primarily denote, יָרֵק *herbs* prop. *green*, שָׁכַר *strong drink* prop. *intoxicating*, נִמֵּר *leopard* prop. *spotted*, צָנִיף and צָנִיף *turban* prop. *wound around*, כְּבוֹד *glory, that which is glorious*.

a. The intransitive adjectives supply the place of Kal active participles to neuter verbs, § 90, and in עו" verbs they have superseded the regular formation, § 153. 1. קָטַם for קָטַם. Kal passive participles are verbals with *ū*. This formation with *ī* in the ultimate is adopted in several names of seasons, אָבִיב *Abib, the time of ears of corn*, אֲסִיף *ingathering* prop. *the being gathered*, בָּצִיר *vintage*, זְמַר *pruning-time*, חָרִישׁ *ploughing-time*, קָצִיר *harvest*, Comp. § 201. 1. b.

b. Adjectives with *ō* commonly express permanent qualities, those with *ē* variable ones. גָּדוֹל *great*, גֹּדֵל *growing great*; חָזַק *strong*, הֹזֵק *becoming strong*; קָרוֹב *near*, קֹרֵב *approaching*; רָחוֹק *remote*, רֹחֵק *receding*. Hence the former are used of those physical and moral conditions which are fixed and constant, such as figure, colour, character, etc., אָרֶךְ *long*, עָגֹל *round*, עֲמֹק *deep*, גְּבוּהָ *high*; אָדָם *red*, בָּדָד *spotted*, נֶקֶד *speckled*, יָרוֹק *green*, עֶקֶר *striped*, צָהָר *white*, שָׁרָק *bay*, שָׁחֹר *black*; מְתוּק *sweet*, טָהוֹר *pure*, קָדוֹשׁ *holy*. And the latter are employed of shifting and evanescent states of body and of mind, צָמֵא *thirsty*, רָעֵב *hungry*, שָׂבֵעַ *sated*, נָאֵף *weary*, אֲבִיל *grieving*, חָפֵץ *desiring*, חָיֵד *fearing*, עֲלִיז *exulting*.

c. The active signification asserted for the form קָטוּל in a few instances cannot be certainly established; רָקוּשׁ or רָקוּשׁ *fowler*, is intransitive in Hebrew conception as is shown by the construction of the corresponding verb, comp. Lat. *aucupari*, *aucupatus*. Other alleged cases are probably not nouns but absolute infinitives of Kal. בָּחוּן Jer. 6: 27 may as well be rendered *I have set thee to try* as for a trier (of metals); חֲמוּץ Isa. 1: 17 is not *oppressor* nor *oppressed* but *wrong-doing*, τὸ ἀδικεῖν, see Alexander in loc.; and even עֲשׂוּק Jer. 22: 3 may in like manner be *oppression* instead of *oppressor*.

d. ל"ה roots are restricted to forms with *i*, in which the radical י quiesces, טָרִי *fresh*, קָטַר *afflicted*, נָקִי or נָקִיא with otiant א, § 16. 1, *pure*;



or with *a* which combines with it to form *ē*, הָ, טוֹר, and טוֹרָה *field*, רָפָה *fair*, גָּאָה *high*; in a few nouns this final vowel is dropped, דָּג *fish* for דֶּג, מָרָה *mark* for מֶרָה, עֵץ *tree* for עֶצָה, בֶּן *son* for בֵּנָה, פֶּה *mouth* for פֵּה, unless, indeed, these and the like are to be regarded as primitive biliterals. Vav, as a final radical, may be preceded by *a*, עָנִי *meek*, or *ē*, שָׁנִי *secure*.

### 3. The main vowel in the penult.

8

§186. 1. The third form of this class is a dissyllable having an immutable vowel, mostly Hholem, though occasionally Shurek or Tsere in the first, which is its principal syllable, and a mutable Kamets or Tsere in the second, thus קוֹטֵל, קוֹטֵל, קוֹטֵל, קוֹטֵל.

2. These indicate the agent, and are either active participles, קוֹטֵל *killing*, or substantives, חוֹתֵם *signet-ring* prop. *sealer*, אוֹיֵב *enemy*, one practising hostility, שׂוֹעֵל *fox* prop. *digger*, פִּיֵּס *hammer* prop. *pounder*, הַיָּלֵל *morning-star* prop. *shining one*.

a. A number of nouns, indicative of occupation, follow the participial form, which thus serves to express permanent and professional activity, בּוֹקֵר *herdsman*, חוֹבֵל *sailor* prop. *rope-handler*, הוֹרֵשׁ *ploughman*, יוֹצֵר *potter* prop. *former*, בּוֹבֵס *fuller*, כּוֹהֵן *priest*, כּוֹסֵם *vine-dresser*, סוֹחֵר *merchant*, סוֹפֵר *scribe*, רוֹבֵל *trafficker*, רֹעֵה *shepherd*, רֹפֵא *physician*, רֹקֵחַ *dealer in unguents*, רֹקֵם *embroiderer*, שׂוֹמֵר *watchman*, שׂוֹעֵר *porter* prop. *gate-keeper*, שׂוֹפֵט *judge*.

b. In a very few instances *u* in the first syllable is shortened and followed by Daghash-forte conservative, עוֹגֵב and עֹגֵב *pipe*, גּוֹמֵץ *pit*.

c. ע" roots. The contraction of ע" and the quiescence of ע" roots, by reducing them to biliteral monosyllables, obliterates to a considerable extent the distinctions which have been described and which are possible only in trilaterals. The contracted forms which arise from ע" roots are סָב, סָב, סָב, סָב, §183. b. Of these סָב = סָבָב belongs to the monosyllabic formation, and is chiefly used of abstracts, בָּר *purity*, רַב *multitude*, חָם *integrity*, עֵל *yoke*; and סָב = סָבָב to the first species of dissyllables, embracing adjectives and concrete nouns, חָם *perfect*, חָג *feast*; while סָב and סָב may arise indifferently from either, מָק *rottenness* is an abstract noun for מִקָּה, but רַךְ *tender* is an adjective for רִכָּה, Kamets being compressed to Pattahh before the doubled letter, comp. §135. 3; לֵב *heart* is for the dissyllable לֵבָב, but יָחַן *favour* for the monosyllable יָחַן.

ע" and ע" roots. Nouns from quiescent ע" and ע" roots may be divided into three pairs of forms, קָם, קָם; רָב, רָב; קָם, קָם; רִיב, רִיב. Of these the last pair (with the exception of Kal passive participles) belong to the primitive monosyllabic formation, רִיב *strife*, טוֹב *goodness*; the first pair

to the first species of dissyllables, לָשׁ *poor*, יָר *proud*, אֵל *God* prop. *the mighty one*; and the second pair may belong to either, רִישׁ = רִישׁ *poverty*, רִיק = רִיק *empty*, אֵז = אֵז *strength*, טוֹב = טוֹב *good*.

CLASS II.—*Nouns with reduplicated radicals.*

§ 187. 1. The simple form proper to adjectives is explained § 185; it may be converted into an intensive by doubling the middle radical, retaining the long vowel of the second syllable and giving a short *i* or *ā* to the first. This reduplicated or intensive form denotes what is characteristic, habitual, or possessed in a high degree. Adjectives of this nature are sometimes used as descriptive epithets of persons or things distinguished by the quality, which they denote, חָלָשׁ *very weak*, פִּקְחָה *seeing* prop. (having eyes) *wide open*, צַדִּיק *righteous*, גִּבּוֹר *mighty man*, חֲפוּץ *full of grace*, רַחוּם *merciful*.

a. As a general though not an invariable rule, the first syllable has Pattahh when a pure vowel *ā*, *ī*, or *ū* stands in the ultimate, but Hhirik when the ultimate has one of the diphthongal vowels *ē* or *ō*. Several nouns with *ā* in the second syllable are descriptive of occupations or modes of life, comp. § 186. 2. a, אֶבֶר *husbandman*, דִּיג *fisherman*, דִּין *judge*, חָרָשׁ (= חָרַשׁ) *workman*, טָבַח *cook*, מַעֲבָה *seaman* (from מַלַּח *salt*), סָבַל *bearer of burdens*, צַדִּיק *hunter*, קַשָּׁה *bowman*, גָּנָב *thief*, not a mere equivalent to גּוֹנֵב one who steals, but one who steals habitually, who makes stealing his occupation.

b. Since the idea of intensity easily passes into that of excess, the form קִטְל is applied to deformities and defects, physical or moral, אֵלֶם *dumb*, גִּבּוֹן *hump-backed*, חֵרֵשׁ (= חָרַשׁ) *deaf*, עִוֵּר *blind*, פֶּסֶח *lame*, קַרְחָה *bald*, עֲקִישׁ *perverse*.

c. In a few instances instead of doubling the second radical, the previous Hhirik is prolonged, § 59. a, קִמּוּשׁ and קִימּוּשׁ *nettle* prop. *badly pricking*, קִישׁוֹר *smoke*, שִׁיחֹר *the Nile* prop. *very black*, צִיּוֹן *prison*, פִּירּוֹר *spark*, בִּירּוֹר *battle*, נִיצּוֹץ *spark*.

d. The following double the third radical in place of the second, פִּרְחָה *brood*, רִיעָן *green*, שָׁאֵן *quiet*, נָאִוָּה *comely* from נָאָה, the last radical appearing as ו, § 169, אֶמְלָל *feeble*, where the long vowel Tseré is inserted to prevent the concurrence of consonants.

e. ע" and more rarely ע" roots reduplicate the biliteral formed by their contraction, גִּלְגָּל and גִּלְגָּל *wheel* prop. *roller*, חֲתָחָה *frightful*, גִּירָה *girt*, קִדְקִיד *crown of the head* prop. *dividing* (the hair); so fem. חֲתָחָה *severe pain*, טָלַטְלָה *casting down*, גִּלְגָּלָה *skull*, and plur. כִּלְסָלוֹת *baskets*, עוֹלָמִים *turning*

*upside down* from לָוּה = לוֹי = לוֹי (sing. לֹוּר) *loops* and לוֹלִים (sing. probably לוֹלִה = לוֹלִי) *winding stairs* from לוֹה = לוֹי; a root לוֹ is needlessly assumed by Gesenius. Sometimes the harsh concurrence of consonants is prevented by the insertion of a long vowel, צָלָל (const. צָלָל) *cymbal* prop. *tinkling*, עָרָר and עָרָר *stark naked, totally destitute*, קִלְקַל *despicable*, or the softening of the former of the two consonants to a vowel, § 57. 1, כּוֹכַב *star* for כֶּכֶב, טוֹטְפוֹת *bands worn on the forehead* for טַטְפוֹת, קִרְקָלוֹן (with the ending וֹן added) *ignominy* for קִלְקָלוֹן, בָּבֶל *Babylon* for בִּלְבָל, or its assimilation to the succeeding consonant, כֶּכֶר *something circular, a circuit* for כֶּרֶךְ. The second member of the reduplication suffers contraction or change in שְׁרָטָה *chain* for שְׁרָטָה and כֶּרֶךְ *floor* for כֶּרֶךְ.

2. Abstracts are formed with a doubled middle radical by giving *ū* to the second syllable and *ĩ* to the first, חֶפֶק *folding the hands*, שְׁלֹם *retribution*, שְׁקִיץ *abomination*, and in the plural כְּפָרִים *atonement*, פְּקוּדִים *commandments*, שְׁלוּחִים *divorce*.

a. These may be regarded as verbals formed from the Piel. A like formation is in a few instances based upon other species, e. g. Hiphil הִתְחַוָּה *melting* from חָהָה, נִפְחָה *cessation* from the פָּחַ root, Niphal נִפְחָה *wrestlings*: נִחְמָה when derived from the Niphal means *repentings*, when from the Piel *consolations*.

c. עָ roots reduplicate the biliteral to which they are contracted, חֲרָר *inflammation*, שְׂשָׁעִים *delight*.

c. A few roots, which are either עָ or עָ guttural, or have a liquid for their third letter, double the last radical with *ū* in the final syllable, גִּצְיוֹן *thorn-hedge*, פָּארוֹר (= פָּארוֹר) *ruddy glow*, תְּמִדוֹת *upright columns* designed for way-marks, שְׁעָרוֹת *horror*, נִצְפוֹת *adulteries*, גִּבְעוֹת *ridges*, also with *ō* or *ē* in the last syllable, נִיחָה *acquiescence*, נִיחָה *pasture*, שִׁיבּוֹר *shower*, שִׁבּוֹר *obscuration*, שִׁבּוֹר (K'thibh) *tapestry*, whence חֲבִלִּי *dark*. The concurrence of consonants is relieved in שְׂפָלוֹת (in some editions) *snail* by Daghesh-forte separative.

190  
§ 188. A few words reduplicate the two last radicals. These may express intensity in general, פְּקִיחָה *complete opening*, יְפִיפִיָּה *very beautiful*, or more particularly repetition, חֲלָקָה *twisted* prop. *turning again and again*, עֲקָלָה *slippery*, עֲקָלָה *crooked*, פְּתִילָה *perverse*, אֶסְפָּה *mixed multitude* prop. *gathered here and there*, חֲבִירוֹת *spots or stripes*, חֲפִירוֹת *moles* prop. *incessant diggers*. As energy is consumed by repeated acts or exhibitions and so gradually



weakened, this form becomes a diminutive when applied to adjectives of colour, אֶדְמָדָם *reddish*, יִרְקָק *greenish*, שְׁחָרָחַר *blackish*.

a. The first of two concurring consonants is softened to a vowel in הִצְצָה *trumpet* for הִצְרָצָה, and probably גִּזְזָל Lev. 16 : 8 for גִּזְרָל.

b. פ"י roots drop their initial radical, הִתְּבָרִים *gifts* from רָהַב, צִאצָּאִים *offspring, issue* from יָצָא.

CLASS III.—Nouns formed by prefixes.

191  
§ 189. The third class of nouns is formed by prefixing either a vowel or a consonant to the root. In the following instances the vowel *ā* is prefixed with *ā* in the ultimate to form adjectives of an intensive signification, אֲבָז *utterly deceitful*, אֲבָר *violent*, אֲיָן (= אֲיָן) *perennial*, אֲזָה (only represented by a derivative, § 94. a) *very foul, fetid*, אֲשָׁמָן *exceedingly gross or thick* (applied to darkness, Isa. 59 : 10), or verbal nouns borrowing their meaning from the Hiphil species, אֲזָכָרָה *memorial*, אֲהִירָה *declaration*.

a. This form corresponds with أَفْتَل the Arabic comparative or superlative. Its adoption for Hiphil derivatives corroborates the suggestion, § 82. 5. b (2), respecting the formation of the Hiphil species and the origin of its causal idea.

b. The letter א is merely the bearer of the initial vowel and has no significance of its own in these forms; ה is substituted for it in הִכָּל (= אֲרָכָל) *palace, temple* prop. *very capacious* from רָכַל in the sense of its cognate כָּוַל *to contain*. So, likewise, in a few verbals with feminine terminations, הִשְׁמַעְנָה Ezek. 24 : 26 *causing to hear* used for the Hiph. infin., § 128, הִצְלָה *deliverance* from נָצַל, הִנָּחָה *grant of rest* (= הִנָּחָה) from נָחָה.

c. The short vowel prefixed with א to monosyllables of the first species, as explained § 183. c, has no effect upon the meaning, and does not properly enter into the constitution of the form.

2  
§ 190. The consonants prefixed in the formation of nouns are מ, ה, and י. They are sometimes prefixed without a vowel, the stem letters constituting a dissyllable of themselves, מִקְטֵל, מִסְכָּב, הִבְלָל, תִּאֲשֹׁר; more commonly they receive *ā* or *ī* followed by a long vowel in the ultimate, e. g. מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל.

a. Pattahh commonly stands before  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{z}$ , and  $\bar{u}$ . and Hhirik before  $\bar{a}$  and  $\bar{o}$ , unless the first radical is a guttural or an assimilated Nun, when Pattahh is again preferred,  $\text{מִאֲכָל}$  *food*,  $\text{מִטֵּעַ}$  *planting*,  $\text{מִשּׁוֹר}$  *saw*,  $\text{הַחֲמִים}$  *a species of bird*,  $\text{יִהְיֶה לָּם}$  *a kind of gem*. Seghol is occasionally employed before a guttural or liquid followed by  $\bar{a}$ , § 63. 1. b,  $\text{מְהֵרָה}$  *depth*,  $\text{מְרֻכָּב}$  *chariot*,  $\text{מְלָקָהִים}$  *pair of tongs*. These rules are not invariable, however, as will appear from such forms as  $\text{מִזְבֵּחַ}$ ,  $\text{מִסְכָּן}$ ,  $\text{מִסְפָּר}$ ,  $\text{מִלְקוּשׁ}$ ,  $\text{מִשְׁקוּה}$ . A few words have  $\bar{a}$  in the ultimate,  $\text{מְחִלָּה}$  *harp*,  $\text{מְחַנֵּק}$  *strangling*. The insertion of Daghesh-forte separative in the first radical is exceptional,  $\text{מִקְלָט}$  Ex. 15: 17,  $\text{מִמְרָרִים}$  Job 9: 18,  $\text{מִמְגֵּרוֹת}$  Joel 1: 17.

b. "פ" roots. The first radical appears as פ resting in Hhirik or Tsere,  $\text{מִישׁוֹר}$  and  $\text{מִישָׁר}$  *rectitude*,  $\text{הַיָּרוּשׁ}$  *new wine*,  $\text{הַיָּרֵמֶן}$  *south*, or as פ resting in Hholem or Shurek,  $\text{מוֹעֵד}$  *appointed time*,  $\text{מוֹסֵר}$  *correction*,  $\text{הוֹשֵׁב}$  *sojourner*,  $\text{הוֹגָה}$  *sorrow*. In a few instances it is rejected,  $\text{הַיָּל}$  *world*, or assimilated to the following radical,  $\text{מִבֵּד}$  *bed*,  $\text{מִדָּעַת}$  *knowledge*.

ע" and ע" roots. The root is reduced to a monosyllabic biliteral by the quiescence or rejection of the second radical, the prefix receiving Sh'va,  $\text{מִצָּדָר}$  *citadel*,  $\text{מִתָּחַם}$  *sound place*,  $\text{הַיָּחוֹם}$  *ocean*,  $\text{יָקוֹם}$  *living thing*, or more commonly a pretonic Kamets or Tsere,  $\text{מִלְּאוֹר}$  *luminary*,  $\text{מִדְּרוֹן}$ ,  $\text{מִדְּרוֹן}$  *strife*,  $\text{מִדְּרוֹץ}$  *race*,  $\text{הַיָּרִיב}$  *adversary*. The feminine form is almost always adopted after ה,  $\text{הַיָּשׁוּעָה}$  *salvation*,  $\text{הַיָּרוּמָה}$  *oblation*.

ע" roots. The root is mostly contracted to a biliteral and the vowel compressed to  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}$ , or  $\bar{o}$ , § 61. 4. the prefix sometimes receiving Sh'va which gives rise to a Segholate form, § 61. 1. b,  $\text{מִלְּמַר}$  *tribute* for  $\text{מִלְּמַר}$ ,  $\text{מִלְּמַר}$  *bitterness* for  $\text{מִלְּמַר}$ ,  $\text{הַיָּבֵל}$  *defilement* for  $\text{הַיָּבֵל}$ ,  $\text{מִלְּרָה}$  *fear* for  $\text{מִלְּרָה}$ ,  $\text{מִלְּרָה}$  *mast* for  $\text{הַרְרָן}$ ; more frequently it receives a pretonic Kamets or Tsere,  $\text{מִלְּסָה}$  *covering*,  $\text{מִלְּגוֹ}$  *shield*,  $\text{מִלְּעוֹז}$  *fortress*,  $\text{מִלְּצָר}$  *anguish*. In  $\text{מִשָּׁק}$  *running*, the short vowel of the perfect root is preserved by means of Daghesh-forte in the first radical. ה is almost always followed by the feminine ending,  $\text{הַיָּהֳלָה}$  *folly*,  $\text{הַיָּחֲלָה}$  *beginning*,  $\text{הַיָּפִלָה}$  *prayer*.

ל" roots. The ultimate has ה,  $\text{מִדְּרָה}$  *disease*,  $\text{מִדְּרָה}$  *pasture*, which is apocopated in a few words,  $\text{מִלְּעַל}$  *lifting up*,  $\text{מִלְּעַל}$  *higher part*,  $\text{מִלְּעַל}$  and  $\text{לְעַל}$  *on account of*, and always disappears before the feminine ending ה, § 62. 2. c,  $\text{מִלְּעֲלָה}$  *ascent*,  $\text{מִלְּצִוָּה}$  *commandment*,  $\text{הַיָּחֲוָה}$  *hope*,  $\text{הַיָּלָאָה}$  *weariness*. Before the feminine termination ה the final radical appears as quiescent י or ו,  $\text{הַיָּרְבִּיחַ}$  *interest*,  $\text{הַיָּזוּנִיּוֹת}$  *whoredom*,  $\text{הַיָּחֲנוּחַ}$  *encamping*,  $\text{מִדְּרָעִית}$  *pasture*. Yodh is retained as a consonant after  $\bar{u}$ ,  $\text{מִלְּחֻלִּים}$  *diseases*.

§ 191. The letter מ is a fragment of the pronoun מי *who* or מה *what*. Nouns, to which it is prefixed, denote

1. The agent *who* does what is indicated by the root, as the participles, § 84. 5, formed by an initial מ, and a few substantives,  $\text{מִשְׁכִּיל}$  *didactic psalm* prop. *instructor*,  $\text{מִפֵּל}$  (from  $\text{יָפַל}$ ) *chaff* prop. *what falls off*.

2. The instrument *by which* it is done,  $\text{מִפְתֵּיחַ}$  *key* from

פָּתַח *to open*, מִלְמֵד *goad* from לָמַד *to learn*, מִשּׁוֹר *saw* from נָשַׁר *to saw*.

3. The place or time *in which* it is done, מִזְבֵּחַ *altar* from זָבַח *to sacrifice*, מְרִיצָן *lair*, מִלְּבָן *brick-kiln*, מוֹשָׁב *period of residence*.

4. The action or the quality *which* is expressed by the root, מִטְבֵּחַ *slaughter*, מִסְפָּד *mourning*, מִדָּוָה *sickness*, מִשְׁגָּה *error*, מִיִּשָּׁר *straightness*. Verbals of this nature sometimes approximate the infinitive in signification and construction, as מִהִפְכָּה *overturning*, מִשְׁאוֹת Ezek. 17:9, § 166. 2. In Chaldee the infinitive regularly takes this form, e. g. מִקְטֵל *to kill*.

5. The object upon *which* the action is directed or the subject in *which* the quality inheres, מֵאֲכָל *food* from אָכַל *to eat*, מִזְמוֹר *psalm* from זָמַר *to sing*, מִלְקוּחַ *booty* from לָקַח *to take*, מִשְׁמָנִים *fat things* from שָׁמַן *to be fat*, מִצָּעַר *that which is small*, מִרְחֵק *that which is remote*.

a. These different significations blend into one another in such a manner that it is not always easy to distinguish the precise shade of meaning originally attached to a word: and not infrequently more than one of these senses co-exist in the same word. Thus, מְאֹר *luminary*, may suggest the idea of agency, *dispenser of light*, or of place, *reservoir of light*; מִאֲכָלִית *knife*, may be so called as an agent, a *devourer*, or as an instrument, *used in eating*; מִקְדָּשׁ means both a *holy thing* and a *holy place*; מִמָּכָר *sale* and *something sold or for sale*; מִמְלָכָה *royal authority* and *kingdom*; מוֹצֵא *the act, place, and time of going forth* and *that which goes forth*; מוֹשָׁב *the place and time of sitting or dwelling* as well as *they who sit or dwell*.

§ 192. Nouns formed by prefixing י or ת denote persons or things to which the idea of the root is attached.

1. י is identical in origin with the prefix of the 3 masc. future in verbs, and is largely used in the formation of names of persons, יִצְחָק *Isaac*, יִפְתָּח *Jephtha*, but rarely in forming appellatives, יָרִיב *adversary* prop. *contender*, יָסוּר *apostate* prop. *departer*, יִלְקִיט *bag* prop. *gatherer*, יָקִים *living thing* prop. *that (which) stands*, יִצְהָר *fresh oil* prop. *that (which) shines*.



2. ת, probably the same with the prefix of the 3 fem. future of verbs, which is here used in a neuter sense, is employed in the formation of a few concrete nouns, תִּקְרֶה *oak* prop. *that (which) endures*, תִּכְרִיף *cloak* prop. *that (which) wraps up*, תַּבְּיֵר *furnace* prop. *that (which) burns*, תַּפְּיחַ *apple* prop. *that (which) exhales fragrance*. But it more frequently appears in abstract terms like the feminine ending in other forms, תְּבִינָה *understanding*, תִּמְרוֹר *bitterness*, תַּעֲנוּג *delight*. It is very rarely found in designations of persons, and only when they occupy a relation of dependence and subordination, and may consequently be viewed as things, תַּלְמִיד *learner*, תּוֹשֵׁב *one dwelling on another's lands, tenant, vassal*.

a. The great majority of nouns with ת prefixed have likewise a feminine ending, תְּרֵמָה *deep sleep*, תְּשׁוּעָה *salvation*, תְּפָאֶרֶת *beauty*, תְּרֻמָּה *fraud*.

## 5

## CLASS IV.—Nouns formed by affixes.

§ 193. The nouns formed by means of an affixed letter or vowel are chiefly denominatives. The consonant ך appended by means of the vowel *ō*, or less frequently *ā*, forms

1. Adjectives, אַחֲרֹן *last* from אַחֲרַי *after*, רִאשׁוֹן *first* from ראש *head*, תִּיכוֹן *middle* from תָּוֶךְ *midst*, נְחֹשֶׁתָן *brazen* from נְחֹשֶׁת *brass*. A very few are formed directly from the root, אֲבִיּוֹן *poor*, עֲלִיּוֹן *most high*, אֶלְמָן *widowed*.

2. Abstract substantives, the most common form of which is קִטְלוֹן, e. g. עִרְלוֹן *blindness*, בְּטָחוֹן *confidence*, עֲצָבוֹן *pain*, נִרְקָוֹן *paleness*, though various other forms likewise occur, e. g. אֲבִדּוֹן and אֶבְדָּן *destruction*, פָּרְדּוֹן *dominion*, כְּשָׁרוֹן *success*, קָרְבָּן *offering*.

a. In a few words the termination וֹן has been thought to be intensive, שַׁבָּתוֹן *sabbath*, שַׁבָּתוֹן *a great sabbath*, יָדוֹן *proud*, יָדוֹן *exceedingly proud*, and once diminutive אִישׁוֹן *man*, אִישׁוֹן *little man*, i. e. the *pupil* of the eye, so called from the image reflected in it. The word יֵשׁוּרוּן *Jeshurun* from יָשָׁר *upright*, is by some explained as a diminutive or term of endearment, while others think that the termination וֹן has no further meaning than to make of the word a proper name, comp. יִזְבְּלוֹן. See Alexander on Isaiah 44:2.

b. ך is occasionally affixed with the vowel ē, גִּרְוֹן *axe*, צִפְרוֹן *nail*.

c. A few words are formed by appending ם, e. g. פְּדִיּוֹם and פְּדִיּוֹן *ransom*, סֻלָּם *ladder* from סָלַל *to lift up*, חֹרֵט *sacred scribe* from חָרַט *stylus*, דְּרוֹם *south* from דָּרַר *to shine*; or ל, e. g. בְּרִמָּל *garden* from בָּרַם *vineyard*, גִּבְעֹל *calyx or cup of a flower* from גָּבַיעַ *cup*, קֶרֶס *ankle* from קָרַם *joint*, חֲרָל *locust* from חָרַג *indicative of tremulous motion*, עָרְפֶּל *thick darkness* from עָרַיַה *cloud*, בְּרִזָּל *iron* probably from בָּרַז *to pierce*.

§ 194. The vowel י forms adjectives indicating relation or derivation.

1. It is added to proper names to denote nationality or family descent, עִבְרִי *Hebrew*, יְבוּסִי *Jebusite*, פְּלִשְׁתִּי *Philistine*, אֲרָמִי *Aramean*, מִצְרִי *Egyptian*, יִשְׂרָאֵלִי *Israelitish, an Israelite*, דָּנִי *Danite*, קֹהַתִּי *Kohathite*, גֵּרְשׁוֹנִי *Gershonite*.

2. It is also added to other substantives, צָפוֹנִי *northerner*, נֹכְרִי *foreigner*, פְּרָזִי *villager*, רֶגֶלִי *footman*, עֵתִי *timely*, פְּנִימִי *inner* from the plural פְּנִימִים; to a few adjectives, אֶכְזָרִי and אֶכְזָר *violent*, אֲוִילִי and אֲוִיל *foolish*, and even to prepositions, תַּחְתִּי *lowest* from תַּחַת, לִפְנֵי *front* from לְפָנַי, § 62. 2.

a. The feminine ending ה is dropped before this ending, יְהוּדִי *Jew* from יְהוּדָה, בְּרִיטִי *Berite* from בְּרִיטָה, or the old ending ת takes its place, מַעֲכָתִי *Maachathite* from מַעֲכָה, or נ is inserted between the vowels, שְׁלָנִי *Shelanite* from שְׁלָה. Final י combines with the appended י into ם, § 62. 2, לֵוִי *Levite* and לֵוִי *Shunite* and *Shuni*.

b. In a very few instances י takes the place of י, e. g. חֹרֵרִי *white stuffs*, הַדְרִי *basket*, לֹוִי *loop*, and perhaps חֲלִינִי, in a collective sense *windows*, הַשּׁוּפִי *uncovered*, בִּרְלִי which Gesenius derives from נָבַל and takes to mean *cunning*; if, however, it is derived from בָּלָה, § 187. 1. c, and means *spendthrift*, the final Yodh will be a radical.

## MULTILITERALS.

§ 195. 1. Quadriliteral nouns are for the most part evenly divided into two syllables, עֶקְרֹב *scorpion*, גִּזְבָּר *treasurer*, חֶרְמֶשׁ *sickle*, גְּלָמִיד *barren*. Sometimes the second radical receives a vowel, that of the first radical being either rejected, דָּמָשֶׁק *damask*, חֶמֶל *frost*, סְמִידָר *vine blossom*, or preserved by the insertion of Daghesh-forte, חֶלְמִישׁ *flint*, עֶכְבִּישׁ

*spider*, פִּלְגָנִשׁ and פִּלְגָנִשׁ *concubine*. Occasionally the third radical has Daghash-forte, עֵטָה *bat*, סִנְפִּיר *fin*.

2. Words of five or more letters are of rare occurrence and appear to be chiefly of foreign origin, אֶרְגָּמָן *purple*, צַפְרָדֵּי *frog*, שַׁעֲטָנִיז *cloth*, אַחֲשָׁתָרָן *mule*, אַחֲשֵׁרָפָן *satrap*.

3. Compound words are few and of doubtful character, צֶלְמֹות *shadow of death*, מְאוּמָה *anything* prop. *what and what*, בְּלוּמָה *nothing* prop. *no what*, בְּלִיעַל *worthlessness* prop. *no profit*, מְאֻפְלָה *darkness of Jehovah*, שְׁלֵה־בְתָהּ *flame of Jehovah*, except in proper names, מֶלְכִּי־צֶדֶק *Melchizedek, king of righteousness*, עֹבַד־יְהוָה *Obadiah, serving Jehovah*, יְהוֹיָקִים *Jehoiakim, Jehovah shall establish*.

## GENDER AND NUMBER.

8

§ 196. There are in Hebrew, as in the other Semitic languages, but two genders, the masculine (זָכָר) and the feminine (נְקֵבָה). The masculine, as the primary form, has no characteristic termination; the feminine ends in ה, or ת, e. g. קָטַל *masc.*, קָטְלָה or קָטַלְתָּ *fem.*

a. The only trace of the neuter in Hebrew is in the interrogative, מָה *what* being used of things as מִי *who* of persons. The function assigned to the neuter in other languages is divided between the masculine and the feminine, being principally committed to the latter.

b. The original feminine ending in nouns as in verbs, § 85. 1. a (1), appears to have been ה, which was either attached directly to the word, קָטַלְתָּ which, by § 61. 2, becomes קָטַלְתָּ, or added by means of the vowel a, קָטַלְתָּ or קָטַלְתָּ, which by the rejection of the consonant from the end of the word, § 55. 2. c, becomes קָטַלְתָּ. The termination ת or ת is still found in a very few words, בְּרָקֶת *emerald*, קָצֶת *pelican*, שְׂפָצָה *company* 2 Kin. 9: 17, מָחָרָה *morrow*, מִנָּה *portion*, קֶצֶת *end*, מִנְּחָה Josh. 13: 13, and the poetic forms, זִמְרָה *song*, נַחֲלָה *inheritance*, עֲזָרָה *help*, פְּרִיָה *fruitful*, שְׁנָה *sleep*. Two other words, חַיָּה Ps. 74: 19 and נְגִינָה Ps. 61: 1, have been cited as additional examples, but these are in the construct state, which always preserves the original ת final; it is likewise always retained before suffixes and paragogic letters, § 61. 6. a, רְשׁוּעָתָהּ, רְשׁוּעָתָהּ, חַיָּהּ.

c. The feminine ending ה receives the accent and is thus readily dis-



tinguished from the unaccented paragogic ה. In a few instances grammarians have suspected that forms may perhaps be feminine, though the punctuators have decided otherwise by placing the accent on the penult, e. g. בִּזְרָה *burning* Hos. 7:4, גַּלִּילָה *Galilee* 2 Kin. 15:29, קִפְדָּה *destruction* Ezek. 7:25, רֶחָמָה *vulture* Deut. 14:17, טַפְלָה *low* Ezek. 21:31.

d. The vowel letter א, which is the usual sign of the feminine in Chaldee and Syriac, takes the place of ה in תִּשָּׂא *threshing* Jer. 50:11, תִּנָּא *terror* Isa. 19:17, תִּנָּא *wrath* Dan. 11:44, לִבְיָא *lioness* Ezek. 19:2, מִטָּא *mark* Lam. 3:12, מִרָּא *bitter* Ruth 1:20, קִרְחָא *baldness* Ezek. 27:31, שָׁנָא *sleep* Ps. 127:2. No such form is found in the Pentateuch unless it be זָרָא *loathing* Num. 11:20, where, however, as Ewald suggests, א may be a radical since it is easy to assume a root זָרָא cognate to זָרָה. The feminine ending in pronouns of the second and third persons, and in verbal futures is י; an intermediate form in e appears in זִוְיָה Isa. 59:5 and עֶשְׂרִי־הָ the numeral *ten*, or rather *teen*, as it only occurs in numbers compounded with the units. For like unusual forms in verbs see § 86. b. and § 156. 4.

e. The sign of the feminine in the Indo-European languages is a final vowel, corresponding to the vowel-ending in Hebrew; the Latin has *a*, the Greek *α* or *η*, the Sanskrit *ī*. And inasmuch as the feminine in Hebrew covers, in part at least, the territory of the neuter, its consonantal ending ה may be compared with *t*, the sign of the neuter in certain Sanskrit pronouns, represented by *d* in Latin, *id*, *illud*, *istud*, *quid*; in English *it*, *what*, *that*. This distinctive neuter sign has, however, been largely superseded in Indo-European tongues by *m* or *n*, which is properly the sign of the accusative, *bonum*, καλόν, the passivity of the personal object being allied to the lifeless non-personality of the neuter, Bopp Vergleich. Gramm. § 152. In curious coincidence with this, the Hebrew sign of the definite object is אָ prefixed to nouns; and its principal consonant is affixed to form the inferior gender, the neuter being comprehended in the feminine.

§ 197<sup>9</sup>. It is obvious that this transfer to all existing things, and even to abstract ideas, of the distinction of sex found in living beings, must often be purely arbitrary. For although some things have marked characteristics or associations in virtue of which they might readily be classed with a particular sex, a far greater number hold an indeterminate position, and might with quite as much or quite as little reason be assigned to either. It hence happens that there is no general rule other than usage for the gender of Hebrew words, and that there is a great want of uniformity in usage itself.

a. The following names of females are without the proper distinctive feminine termination :

אִם *mother*.      אִחוֹן *she-ass*.      פִּירְלָגֶשׁ *concubine*.      מַלְכָּה *queen*.

So the names of double members of the body, whether of men or animals, which are feminine with rare exceptions :

אָזן <i>ear</i> .	זְרוֹעַ <i>arm</i> .	פֶּה <i>palm</i> .	קֶרֶן <i>horn</i> .
אֶצְבָּע <i>finger</i> .	יָד <i>hand</i> .	כַּתֵּף <i>shoulder</i> .	רֶגֶל <i>foot</i> .
בִּתְּנָה <i>thumb</i> .	רֵגֶל <i>thigh</i> .	עֵינַיִם <i>eye</i> .	שֵׁן <i>tooth</i> .
בִּרְךָ <i>knee</i> .	כַּנְף <i>wing</i> .	צִדָּה <i>side</i> .	שׁוֹק <i>leg</i> .

The following nouns are also feminine :

אֵשׁ <i>brazier</i> .	כּוֹס <i>cup</i> .	עֵר <i>Great Bear</i> .	צֶהַר <i>light</i> .
אֲשׁוּר <i>footstep</i> .	כֶּבֶד <i>circuit</i> .	עֶרֶשׁ <i>couch</i> .	צֶלַע <i>side</i> .
בְּאֵר <i>well</i> .	נֹגַהּ <i>brightness</i> .	עֲשָׂה <i>workmanship</i> .	רְבּוּאָה <i>myriad</i> .
בֶּטֶן <i>belly</i> .	נֶעַל <i>shoe</i> .	פֶּתַח <i>morsel</i> .	תֵּבֵל <i>world</i> .
חֶרֶב <i>sword</i> .	עִיר <i>city</i> .		

b. The following nouns are of doubtful gender, being sometimes construed as masculine and sometimes as feminine. Those which are commonly masculine are distinguished thus (\*); those which are commonly feminine are distinguished thus (†).

אֶבֶן † <i>stone</i> .	דֶּרֶךְ <i>way</i> .	* מִבְצָר <i>fortress</i> .	פַּעַם † <i>time (repetition)</i> .
* אֹר <i>light</i> .	* הֵיכָל <i>temple</i> .	* מִזְבֵּחַ <i>altar</i> .	
אוֹת <i>sign</i> .	* הַמִּוֶּן <i>multitude</i> .	מַחֲנֶה <i>camp</i> .	צָפוֹן <i>north</i> .
אֵלִי <i>fleet</i> .	זָקֵן <i>beard</i> .	* מִטָּה <i>rod</i> .	קֶשֶׁת <i>bow</i> .
אֲרוֹן <i>ark</i> .	חַלּוֹן <i>window</i> .	* מְקוֹם <i>place</i> .	רוּחַ † <i>spirit</i> .
אֶרֶץ <i>path</i> .	חֲצֵר <i>court</i> .	נְחֹשֶׁת <i>brass</i> .	רֹחַב † <i>street</i> .
† אֶרֶץ <i>earth</i> .	יּוֹבֵל <i>jubilee</i> .	† נַפֶּשׁ <i>soul</i> .	* רֶחֶם <i>womb</i> .
† אֵשׁ <i>fire</i> .	† יְמִין <i>right hand</i> .	סֵר <i>pot</i> .	* רֶחֶם <i>juniper</i> .
* בִּגְדֵי <i>garment</i> .	יָתֵד <i>peg</i> .	† סֶלֶחַ <i>flour</i> .	שְׂאוֹל <i>hell</i> .
* בַּיִת <i>house</i> .	* כְּבוֹד <i>glory</i> .	עָב <i>cloud</i> .	* שֵׁבֶט <i>sceptre</i> .
גֶּדֶר <i>wall</i> .	בַּד <i>pail</i> .	* עָם <i>people</i> .	שַׁבָּת <i>sabbath</i> .
גֵּיא <i>valley</i> .	* כַּרְם <i>vineyard</i> .	† עֶצֶם <i>bone</i> .	שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> .
גֶּן <i>garden</i> .	* לֵב <i>heart</i> .	עָרֶב <i>evening</i> .	שַׁעַר <i>gate</i> .
† גֶּפֶן <i>vine</i> .	לֶחֶם <i>bread</i> .	† עֵת <i>time (duration)</i> .	תְּהוֹם <i>ocean</i> .
* גֶּרֶן <i>threshing-floor</i> .	† לְשׁוֹן <i>tongue</i> .		* חֵירָם <i>south</i> .
	* מַאֲכָל <i>food</i> .	* פָּנִים <i>face</i> .	* חֶרֶז <i>razor</i> .
† דֶּלֶת <i>door</i> .			

Gesenius ascribes only one gender to a few of these words, but לֵב is once fem. Prov. 12:25; so מַאֲכָל fem. Hab. 1:16, מִבְצָר fem. Hab. 1:10, מִזְבֵּחַ fem. Ezek. 43:13, עָצֶם masc. Ezek. 24:10. The list might be re-

duced by referring the vacillation in gender, wherever it is possible, to the syntax rather than the noun. Verbs, adjectives, and pronouns, which belong to feminine nouns may in certain cases, as will be shown hereafter, be put in the masculine as the more indefinite and primary form. While, on the other hand, those which belong to masculine names of inanimate objects are sometimes put in the feminine as a substitute for the neuter.

c. Some species of animals exhibit a distinct name for each sex, the feminine being formed from the masculine by the appropriate termination, פֶּר bullock, פָּרָה heifer, צִיָּג calf, fem. עֵגְלָה, כֶּבֶשׂ lamb, fem. כֶּבֶשֶׂה, or being represented by a word of different radicals, חֲמוֹר ass, fem. אֲחוּךְ. When this is not the case, the name of the species may be construed in either gender according to the sex of the individual spoken of, as נֶמֶל camel, בָּקָר cattle, צִפּוֹר bird, or it may have a fixed gender of its own irrespective of the sex of the individual; thus, קָלֵב dog, זָאֵב wolf, שׁוֹר ox, are masculine, אֲרֵנֶכֶת hare, יוֹנָה dove, רִחַל sheep, are feminine.

d. The names of nations, rivers, and mountains are commonly masculine, those of countries and cities feminine. Accordingly, such words as אֶדוֹם Edom, מוֹאָב Moab, יְהוּדָה Judah, מִצְרַיִם Egypt, כַּשְׁדִּיִּים Chaldees, are construed in the masculine when the people is meant, and in the feminine when the country is meant.

§ 198. The feminine ending is frequently employed in the formation of abstract nouns, and is sometimes extended to the formation of official designations (comp. *his Honour*, *his Excellency*, *his Reverence*), פֶּחָה governor, בֵּן colleague, קֹהֵל preacher, and of collectives (comp. *humanity* for *man-kind*), דָּג a fish, דִּגְה fish, עָנָן a cloud, עֲנָנִים clouds, עֵץ a tree, עֵצִים timber, אֹרֵחַ a traveller, אֲרָחָה caravan, צִלְעָה Zeph. 3:19 the halting, פְּלִיטָה the escaped.

a. (1) The feminine ending added to Segholates gives new prominence to the originally abstract character of this formation, רָשָׁע and רָשָׁעָה wickedness, distinguished by Ewald as τὸ ἄδικον and ἄδικία, תְּרָפָה shame, עֲצָפָה slothfulness.

(2) So to monosyllables whose second radical receives the vowel, צְדָקָה righteousness, which is more abstract and at the same time used more exclusively in a moral sense than the Segholate, צֶדֶק rightness, אֲפֶלֶה darkness, equivalent to אֶפֶל, נְגִהָה (= נֶגַה) brightness, יְשׁוּעָה (= יֵשַׁע) salvation. Or nouns of this description might be supposed to have sprung from the adjectives belonging to the second form of Class I., the pretonic vowel falling away upon the addition of the feminine ending, אֲפֶל dark, אֲפֶלֶה the dark, τὸ σκοτεινόν, יְשׁוּעָה the being saved from רָשָׁע, רָשָׁעָה justice from פֶּלִיט judge. The following nouns, descriptive of the station or functions of a particular class, follow this form, מֶלֶךְ king, מְלוּכָה kingly office or sway, נְבִיא prophet, נְבוּאָה prophecy, כֹּהֵן priest, כֹּהֲנָה priesthood or priestly duty, רֹכֵל merchant, רֶכֶּתֶף traffic.



(3) The feminine ending occasionally gives an abstract signification to reduplicated forms, עִוְר blind, עִוְרָה blindness, גִּבַּח having a bald forehead, גִּבַּחַת baldness in front, חַטָּא sinner, חַטָּאָה and חַטָּאת sin, בְּלָהָה terror, קִלְקָה scoffing, חִלְחָלָה anguish, or to those which have a prefixed letter מ, מְהִיפָה overthrow, מִמְשָׁלָה dominion, מְהוּמָה confusion, or particularly ת, תְּשׁוּעָה salvation, תְּעוּדָה testimony, תְּקוּהָ hope, תְּלָאָה weariness.

(4) It is likewise added to forms in י, פְּלִילָה judgment, עֲלִילָה working, רֵאשִׁית beginning, אַחֲרִית end, שְׁאֵרִית remnant, the termination וֵת being often found in place of יֵת, תְּפִשִּׁית 2 Chron. 26:21 K'ri, חֲפְשִׁית K'thibh, disease prop. freedom from duty, חֲפְשִׁי free, חֲבֻלָה redness, חֲבֻלִי red, מְרִירוֹת bitterness, מְרִירִי bitter, כְּבֻדָּה heaviness, אֶלְמָנוֹת widowhood, and occasionally וֵת חֲכָמוֹת wisdom, הוֹלָלוֹת folly, though the latter may perhaps be a plural as it is explained by Gesenius. Ewald suggests a connection between the final י of the relative adjective, which thus passes into ו and even to ו in this abstract formation, and the old construct ending י and ו. The further suggestion is here offered that both may not improbably be derived from the pronoun הוּא, which was originally of common gender, § 71. a (3). Thus, חַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ Gen. 1:24 *beast of earth* is equivalent to חַיִּית הָאָרֶץ *beast viz. that of earth*, and מַלְכֵי-צֶדֶק (which may be for מַלְכֵי as the plural ending ים for ום, § 199. e), is equivalent to מֶלֶךְ הוּא צֶדֶק *king viz. that of righteousness*. The appended pronominal vowel thus became indicative of the genitive relation; and its employment in adjectives, involving this relation, is but an extension of this same use, יִשְׂרָאֵלִי of or belonging to Israel, *Israelitish*. The further addition of the feminine ending in its abstract sense, has mostly preserved the vowel from that attenuation to  $\bar{e}$  which it has experienced at the end of the word, comp. § 101. 1. a. אֶלְמָנוֹת widowhood prop. the state of a widow, חֲכָמוֹת wisdom prop. the quality belonging to the wise חָכָם. The rare instances in which the termination וֵת is superimposed upon י viz.: אֶבְרִיּוֹת, קוֹמְמִיּוֹת, may belong to a time when the origin of the ending was no longer retained in the popular consciousness. The termination יֵת or וֵת in abstracts derived from לָה roots is of a different origin from that just explained and must not be confounded with it; יֵת or וֵת is there the final radical softened to a vowel, § 168, as שְׁבִיּוֹת or שְׁבִיּוֹתָ captivity from שָׁבָה to lead captive.

b. In Arabic, nouns of unity, or those which designate an individual, are often formed by appending the feminine termination to masculines which have a generic or collective signification. This has been thought to be the case in a few words in Hebrew, אֲנִי fleet, אֲנִיָּה ship, שֵׁצֶר hair, שֵׁצֶרָה a hair, دُبٌّ swarm, דְּבוּרָה a bee.

c. Some names of inanimate objects are formed from those of animated beings or parts of living bodies, which they were conceived to resemble, by means of the feminine ending, taken in a neuter sense, אֵם mother, אֲמָה metropolis, יָרֵךְ thigh, יָרֵךְ hinder part, extremity, בֶּה palm of the hand, בֶּפֶה palm-branch, מִצְחָה forehead, מִצְחָה greave, פֶּה mouth, פֶּה edge.

201  
 § 199. There are three numbers in Hebrew, the singular (לְשׁוֹן יְחִיד), dual (לְשׁוֹן שְׁנַיִם), and plural (לְשׁוֹן רַבִּים). The plural of masculine nouns is formed by adding ים, or defectively written ם, to the singular, סוּס *horse*, סוּסִים *horses*, צַדִּיק *righteous (man)*, צַדִּיקִים or צַדִּיקִם *righteous (men)*. The plural of feminine nouns is formed by the addition of ות, also written ת, the feminine ending of the singular, if it has one, being dropped as superfluous, since the plural termination of itself distinguishes the gender, כּוֹס *cup*, כּוֹסֹת *cups*, בְּתוּלָה *virgin*, בְּתוּלוֹת and בְּתוּלוֹת *virgins*, חַטָּאת *sin*, חַטָּאוֹת *sins*; in two instances the vowel-letter א takes the place of ו, § 11. 1. *a*, פְּרִיאת Ezek. 31:8, בָּצַאת Ezek. 47:11.

*a.* The masculine plural sometimes has ין instead of ים, e. g. מַלְכֵינָּה oftener than מַלְכִּים in the book of Job, מַלְכֵינָּה Prov. 31:3, רַצֵּינָּה 2 Kin. 11:13, עֲלֵינָּה Mic. 3:12, שׁוֹמְרֵינָּה Lam. 1:4, חֲטִינָּה Ezek. 4:9, רָמִינָּה Dan. 12:13. This ending, which is the common one in Chaldee, is chiefly found in poetry or in the later books of the Bible.

*b.* Some grammarians have contended for the existence of a few plurals in י without the final ם, but the instances alleged are capable of another and more satisfactory explanation. Thus, כְּרִי 2 Kin. 11:4, כְּרִי, פְּרִי 2 Sam. 8:18, טְלֵי-שִׁי 2 Sam. 23:8, and חֲצִי 1 Sam. 20:38 K'thibh (K'ri חֲצִים), are singulars used collectively; עֲמִי 2 Sam. 22:44, Ps. 144:2, Lam. 3:14, and רְמוּנִי Cant. 8:2, are in the singular with the suffix of the first person; מִלִּי Ps. 45:9 is not for מִלִּים *stringed instruments*, but is the poetic form of the preposition מִן *from*; כְּאֲרִי Ps. 22:17 is not for כְּרִים *piercing*, but is the noun אֲרִי with the preposition כ *like the lion*, § 156. 3.

*c.* There are also a few words which have been regarded as plurals in י. But הָרִי Zech. 14:5 and שָׁרִי Judg. 5:15, are plurals with the suffix of the first person. In חוּרִי 2 Chron. 33:19, which is probably a proper name, and גִּבִּי Am. 7:1, Nah. 3:17, which is a singular used collectively, final י is a radical as in שָׁרִי = שָׂרָה. חוּרִי Isa. 19:9 is a singular with the formative ending י, § 194. *b*; חַלּוּנֵי Jer. 22:14 and חַשׁוּפֵי Isa. 20:4, might be explained in the same way, though Ewald prefers to regard the former as an abbreviated dual for חַלּוּנִים *double* (i. e. *large and showy*) *windows*, and the latter as a construct plural for חַשׁוּפֵי, the diphthongal *ē* being resolved into *ay*, comp. § 57. 2 (5). יָרִי Ezek. 13:18 is probably a dual for יָרִים, though it might be for the unabridged singular יָרִה, which, however, never occurs. The divine name שָׁרִי *Almighty* is best explained as a singular; the name אֲדֹנִי *Lord* is a plural of excellence, § 201. 2, with the suffix of the first person, the original signification being *my Lord*.

*d.* In a few words the sign of the feminine singular is retained before the plural termination, as though it were one of the radicals, instead of

being dropped agreeably to the ordinary rule, דַּלְתָּהוּ door pl. דְּלָתוֹת. So, כַּדְשָׁה pillow, כֶּשֶׁת bow, שֶׁקֶה trough, הַלִּיחַ spear, אֶלְמָנוּת widowhood, בְּרִיתוֹת divorce, הוֹנָה whoredom, שִׁפָּה lip pl. שִׁפְתוֹת. To these must be added שְׁחִיָּה, provided it be derived from שָׁחָה in the sense of *pit*; it may, however, signify *destruction*, from the root שָׁחָה, when the final ת will be a radical. See Alexander on Psalm 107:20.

e. The original ending of the plural in nouns, verbs, and pronouns, seems to have been ום, § 71. b. (2). In verbs the vowel has been preserved, but the final nasal has been changed or lost, רִקְטָלוֹן or רִקְטָלוֹ, § 85. 1. a. (1). In masculine nouns and pronouns the final nasal has been retained, but the vowel has been attenuated to *ī* or *e*, אֶתֶם, הֵם, סוֹסִים: the Arabic has *ūna* for the nominative and *īna* for the oblique case. If we suppose ה, the sign of the feminine, to be added to ום, the sign of the plural, the vowel will regularly be changed to *i* before the two consonants, § 61. 4; then if the nasal be rejected before the final consonant, agreeably to the analogy of בַּת for בָּנָה and כּוֹס for כּוֹנֵס, the resulting form will be וֹת, the actual ending of the feminine plural. If the sign of the plural, like all the other inflective letters and syllables, is of pronominal origin, this ם, which is joined to words by the connecting vowel ו, may perhaps be related to מָה taken indefinitely in the quantitative or numerical sense of *quot* or *aliquot*, comp. Zech. 7:3; and the adverbial or adjective ending ם, or ם' may in like manner be referred to the same in its qualitative sense, comp. Ps. 8:5, so that רִיקָם *vacue*, would strictly be *quā vacuus*. The pronoun seems in fact to be preserved without abbreviation in the Syriac ܡܝܬܝܡ = יוֹמָם *interdiu*.

§ 200. The gender of adjectives and participles is carefully discriminated, both in the singular and in the plural, by means of the appropriate terminations. But the same want of precision or uniformity which has been remarked in the singular, § 197, characterizes likewise the use of the plural terminations of substantives. Some masculine substantives take וֹת in the plural, some feminines take ים, and some of each gender take indifferently ים or וֹת.

a. The following masculine nouns form their plural by adding וֹת: those which are distinguished by an asterisk are sometimes construed as feminine.

אָב father.	* אֶרֶח path.	* גֶּרֶן threshing-	חֲזִיוֹן vision
אֶבֶן bowl.	אֶרְמוֹן palace.	פֶּלֶא floor.	חֲלֹם dream.
אֹיֵב familiar	אֶשְׁכָּל cluster.	הֶרְבֵּן goad.	חֲשָׁבוֹן invention.
רוּחַ spirit.	בֹּר pit.	זָנָב tail.	חֶטֶף handbreadth.
אֶצְר treasure.	גֹּג roof.	חֹדֶק street.	כִּסֵּא throne.
* אֹתֵי sign.	גֹּדֶל lot.	חֶזֶק breast.	לִיחַ tablet.



לַיְלָה <i>night.</i>	בֹּתֵל <i>bottle.</i>	צִנְחָה <i>tube.</i>	רְתוּק <i>chain.</i>
* מִזְבֵּחַ <i>altar.</i>	נֵר <i>lamp.</i>	* צִפּוֹר <i>bird.</i>	שֻׁלְחָן <i>table.</i>
מָטָר <i>rain.</i>	עוֹר <i>skin.</i>	צִדּוֹר <i>bundle.</i>	שֵׁם <i>name.</i>
מַעֲשֵׂה <i>tithe.</i>	עָפָר <i>dust.</i>	קוֹל <i>voice.</i>	שׁוֹפָר <i>trumpet.</i>
* מָצֵד <i>summit.</i>	עֵשֶׂב <i>herb.</i>	קִיר <i>wall.</i>	שָׁנָה <i>pillar.</i>
* מְקוֹם <i>place.</i>	פֶּרֶעַ <i>leader.</i>	קָרָב <i>war.</i>	* תְּהוֹם <i>deep.</i>
מַקָּל <i>staff.</i>	* צִבְאָה <i>host.</i>	* רְחוֹב <i>street.</i>	

b. The following feminine nouns form their plural by adding ים : those marked thus (†) are sometimes masculine :

† אֶבֶן <i>stone.</i>	† דֶּרֶךְ <i>way.</i>	בִּשְׁמַת <i>spelt.</i>	פְּשִׁתָּה <i>flax.</i>
אַלְהָה <i>terebinth.</i>	חֵץ <i>law.</i>	לִבְנָה <i>brick.</i>	פֶּתַח <i>morsel.</i>
אַלְמָנָה <i>widowhood.</i>	זְמוּדָה <i>branch.</i>	מִלָּה <i>word.</i>	רֶחֶל <i>sheep.</i>
אִשָּׁה <i>woman.</i>	זָנוּת <i>whoredom.</i>	נִמְלָה <i>ant.</i>	שַׁעֲרָה <i>barley.</i>
נְחֹלֶת <i>coal.</i>	חִטָּה <i>wheat.</i>	סָאָה <i>measure.</i>	טֶבֶלֶת <i>ear of corn.</i>
† גֶּפֶן <i>vine.</i>	חֹשֶׁכָה <i>darkness.</i>	עֵז <i>she-goat.</i>	טַחֲלָה <i>acacia.</i>
דְּבִילָה <i>fig-cake.</i>	יוֹנָה <i>dove.</i>	עִיר <i>city.</i>	תַּאֲנָה <i>fig.</i>
דְּבוּלָה <i>bee.</i>	† פֶּרֶץ <i>pitcher.</i>	פְּלִגְשָׁה <i>concubine.</i>	

Also בִּירְצִים *eggs* which is not found in the singular.

c. The following nouns form their plural by adding either ים, or ות :

#### MASCULINE NOUNS.

אֵרֶץ <i>porch.</i>	לֵבָב <i>heart.</i>	מַעְדָּן <i>delicacy.</i>	פְּרִיץ <i>breach.</i>
אַרִּי <i>lion.</i>	מֵאוֹר <i>light.</i>	מַעְדָּן <i>fountain.</i>	צַוְאָר <i>neck.</i>
דּוֹר <i>generation.</i>	מִגְדָּל <i>tower.</i>	מִשְׁכָּב <i>bed.</i>	קֶבֶר <i>grave.</i>
זָבַח <i>sacrifice.</i>	מוֹסָד <i>foundation.</i>	מִשְׁכָּן <i>dwelling.</i>	קִנְיָה <i>reed.</i>
זִכְרוֹן <i>memorial.</i>	מוֹסֵד <i>bond.</i>	נָהָר <i>river.</i>	קֶרֶדֶם <i>axe.</i>
יוֹם <i>day.</i>	מוֹשֵׁב <i>seat.</i>	סֵף <i>basin.</i>	שָׂדֶה <i>field.</i>
יָעַר <i>forest.</i>	מִזְלָק <i>bowl.</i>	עוֹן <i>iniquity.</i>	שָׁבוּעַ <i>week.</i>
לָוִי <i>laver.</i>	מַכְאוֹב <i>pain.</i>	עָקֵב <i>heel.</i>	תַּעֲנוּג <i>delight.</i>
כֶּלֶס <i>harp.</i>	מַסְמֵר <i>nail.</i>		

#### FEMININE NOUNS.

אִרְמָה <i>terror.</i>	אַשְׁרִישָׁה <i>grape-cake.</i>	נֶעֱל <i>shoe.</i>	פֶּרֶסָה <i>hoof.</i>
אַלְמָה <i>sheaf.</i>	אַשְׁתָּה <i>Astarte.</i>	עֵרְמָה <i>heap.</i>	שָׁנָה <i>year.</i>
אַמָּה <i>people.</i>	חֶרֶב <i>spear.</i>		

#### NOUNS CONSTRUED IN EITHER GENDER.

אַהֲלִים, אַהֲלוֹת <i>aloes.</i>	חַלּוֹן <i>window.</i>	מִטָּה <i>rod.</i>	עֵצָה <i>bone.</i>
בִּגְדִי <i>garment.</i>	חֹצֵר <i>court.</i>	נֶפֶשׁ <i>soul.</i>	עֵת <i>time.</i>
גֹּב <i>rim.</i>	כֶּלֶךְ <i>circle.</i>	סִיר <i>thorn.</i>	פֶּה <i>foot.</i>
הֵיכָל <i>temple.</i>	מִבְצָר <i>fortress.</i>	עָב <i>cloud.</i>	צִלָּה <i>side.</i>
זְרוֹעַ <i>arm.</i>	מַחֲנֶה <i>camp.</i>	עֲבָת <i>cord.</i>	

d. The two forms of the plural, though mostly synonymous, occasionally differ in sense as in Latin *loci* and *loca*. Thus כְּבָרִים is used of round masses of money, *talents*, כֶּבֶד of bread, round *loaves*; סִרְיִים *thorns*, סִירְיֹה *hooks*; עֲקָבִים *heels*, עֲקָבוֹת *foot-prints*; פְּעָמִים *footsteps* of men, פְּעָמֹה *feet* of articles of furniture. Comp. § 198. c. Sometimes they differ in usage or frequency of employment: thus יָמֹה *days*, שָׁנֹה *years*, are poetical and rare, the customary forms being יָמִים, שָׁנִים.

e. Nouns mostly preserve their proper gender in the plural irrespective of the termination which they adopt; though there are occasional exceptions, in which feminine nouns in ים are construed as masculines, e. g. נָשִׁים *women* Gen. 7:13, מִלִּים *words* Job 4:4, נְמָלִים *ants* Prov. 30:25, and masculine nouns in וֹת are construed as feminines, e. g. מְשָׁכְנוֹת *dwellings* Ps. 84:2.

f. In explanation of the apparently promiscuous or capricious use of the masculine and feminine endings, it may be remarked that the termination ים in strictness simply indicates the plural number, and is indeterminate as to gender, § 199. e, though the existence of a distinct form for the feminine left it to be appropriated by the masculine. The occurrence of ים in feminine nouns, and even in the names of females, as נָשִׁים *women*, עֲזִים *she-goats*, may therefore, like the absence of the distinctive feminine ending from the singular, be esteemed a mere neglect to distinguish the gender by the outward form. The occurrence of the feminine ending in a masculine noun, whether singular or plural, is less easily accounted for. Such words may perhaps, at one period of the language, have been regarded as feminine, the subsequent change of conception, by which they are construed as masculine, failing to obliterate their original form. Such a change is readily supposable in words, which there is no natural or evident reason for assigning to one sex rather than the other; but not in אֲבוֹת *fathers*, which can never have been a feminine. One might be tempted in this case to suspect that וֹת was not the sign of the plural, comp. אָחוֹת *sister*, חָמוֹה *mother-in-law*, but that ו belonged to the radical portion of the word, and that ה was appended to form a collective, *fatherhood*, § 198, which has in usage taken the place of the proper plural. More probably, however, the idea of official dignity, which was so prominently attached to the paternal relation in patriarchal times, is the secret of the feminine form which אָב assumes in the plural, comp. פְּרָעֹת *leaders*, קִהְלֹת *preacher*, while its construction as a masculine springs so directly out of its signification as to remain unaffected. And this suggests the idea that the like may have happened to names of inanimate objects. They may receive the feminine ending in its neuter sense to designate them as things, § 198. c, while at the same time they are so conceived that the masculine construction is maintained.

§ 201<sup>3</sup>. 1. Some substantives are, by their signification or by usage, limited to the singular, such as material nouns taken in a universal or indefinite sense, אֵשׁ *fire*, זָהָב *gold*, אֲדָמָה *ground*; collectives, בָּנִים *children*, עוֹף *fowl*, עֲרֵב *birds of*

*prey*, בָּקָר *large cattle* (noun of unity שׁוֹר *an ox*), צֶאֱן *small cattle* (noun of unity שֶׁה *a sheep or goat*); many abstracts, יְשׁוּעַ *salvation*, עִוְרָה *blindness*. On the other hand some are found only in the plural, such as nouns, whose singular, if it ever existed, is obsolete, מַיִם *water*, פְּנִים *face or faces*, שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, מְעֵימ *bowels*, מַתִּים *men*, מְרֻאֲשׁוֹת *adjacent to the head*, and abstracts, which have a plural form, חַיִּים *life*, אַהֲבִים *love*, רַחֲמִים *mercy*, תְּהַבִּלוֹת *government*.

a. The intimate connection between a collective and an abstract is shown by the use of the feminine singular to express both, § 198. In like manner the plural, whose office it is to gather separate units into one expression, is used to denote in its totality or abstract form that common quality which pervades them all and renders such a summation possible, comp. τὰ δίκαια *right*, τὰ ἄδικα *wrong*. Some abstracts adopt indifferently the feminine or the plural form, אֱמוּנָה and אֱמוּנִים *fidelity*, גְּאֻלָּה and גְּאֻלוֹת *redemption*, חַיָּה and חַיִּים *life*, חֹשֶׁךְ and חֹשְׁכִים *darkness*, מְלֻאָה and מְלֻאוֹת *setting of gems*.

b. The form קְטוּלוֹת is adopted by certain words which denote periods of human life, נְעוּרוֹת *childhood*, עֲלֻמוֹת *youth*, בְּחָרוֹת *adolescence*, בְּתוּלוֹת *virginity*, פְּלוּלוֹת *period of espousals*, זְקֵנוֹת *old age*.

c. Abstracts, which are properly singular, are sometimes used in the plural to denote a high degree of the quality which they represent, or repeated exhibitions and embodiments of it, גְּבוּרָה *might*, גְּבוּרוֹת *deeds of might*.

2. There are a few examples of the employment of the plural form when a single individual is spoken of, to suggest the idea of exaltation or greatness. It is thus intimated that the individual embraces a plurality, or contains within itself what is elsewhere divided amongst many. Such plurals of majesty are אֱלֹהִים *God* the supreme object of worship, אֱדֹנָי *Supreme Lord* prop. *my Lord*, § 199. c, and some other terms referring to the divine being, גְּבוּרָה Eccles. 12 : 1, גְּבוּרוֹת Eccles. 5 : 7, עֲשִׂיָּה Isa. 54 : 5, קְדוּשִׁים Hos. 12 : 1; also, אֱדֹנָי (rarely with a plural sense) *lord*, בָּעָלִים (when followed by a singular suffix) *master*, בְּהֵמוֹת *Behemoth, great beast*, and possibly תְּרָפִים *Teraphim*, which seems to be used of a single image, 1 Sam. 19 : 13, 16.

4 § 203. The dual is formed by adding יִם to the singular



of both genders, ה as the sign of the feminine remaining unchanged, and ה, reverting to its original form ה, § 196. *b*,  
 יָד *hand* du. יָדַי, דֶּלֶת *door* du. דֶּלְתַי, שֵׁפָה *lip* du. שֵׁפָתַי.

*a.* The dual ending in Hebrew, as in the Indo-European languages, Bopp Vergleich. Gram. § 206, is a modified and strengthened form of the plural ending. The Arabic goes beyond the Hebrew in extending the dual to verbs and pronouns. The Chaldee and Syriac scarcely retain a trace of it except in the numeral two and its compounds.

§ 203. The dual in Hebrew expresses not merely two, but a couple or a pair. Hence it is not employed with the same latitude as in Greek of any two objects of the same kind, but only of two which belong together and complete each other. It is hence restricted to

1. Double organs of men or animals, אוְזַנַי *ears*, אֶפְסַי *nostrils*, קַרְנַי *horns*, כַּנְפַי *wings*.

2. Objects of art which are made double or which consist of two corresponding parts, נַעְלַי *pair of shoes*, מֵאזְנַי *pair of scales*, מִלְקָחַי *pair of tongs*, דֶּלְתַי *folding doors*.

3. Objects which are conceived of as constituting together a complete whole, particularly measures of time or quantity, יוֹמַי *period of two days*, *biduum*, שָׁבָעַי *two weeks*, *fortnight*, שְׁנָתַי *two years*, *biennium*, סָאֲתַי *two measures*, כֶּכָרַי *two talents*, דֶּרֶכַי Prov. 28 : 6, 18 *double way* (comp. in English *double dealing*), נְהַרַי *pair of rivers*, i. e. the Tigris and Euphrates viewed in combination.

4. The numerals שְׁנַי *two*, כְּפָלַי *double*, מֵאֲתַי *two hundred*, אֲלָפַי *two thousand*, רַבּוּתַי *two myriads*, שִׁבְעָתַי *sevenfold*, כְּלָאֵי *of two sorts*.

5. A few abstracts, in which it expresses intensity, עֲצִלְתַי *double-slothfulness*, מִרְתַּי *double-rebellion*, צְהָרַי *double-light*, i. e. noon, רַשָּׁעִתַי *double-wickedness*.

*a.* Names of objects occurring in pairs take the dual form even when a higher number than two is spoken of, שְׁלֹשׁ הַשָּׁנִים 1 Sam. 2 : 13 *the three teeth*, אַרְבַּע כַּנְפַי Ezek. 1 : 6 *four wings*, שֵׁשׁ כַּנְפַי Isa. 6 : 2 *six wings*,

שִׁבְעָה עֵינָיו Zeck. 3:9 *seven eyes*, וְכָל-יָדָיו וְכָל-רַגְלָיו *all the hands and all knees* Ezek. 7:17. Several names of double organs of the human or animal body have a plural form likewise, which is used of artificial imitations or of inanimate objects, to which these names are applied by a figure of speech, § 198. c. קַרְנִים *horns*, קַרְנוֹת *horns* of the altar, כַּנְפִים *wings*, קַנְפוֹת *extremities*, כַּתְפִים *shoulders*, כַּתְפוֹת *shoulder-pieces* of a garment, עֵינָיו *eyes*, עֲיָנוֹת *fountains*, רַגְלָיו *feet*, רַגְלִים *times* prop. beats of the foot. In a few instances this distinction is neglected, שְׁפָתַיִם and שְׁפָתוֹת *lips*, יָדָיו and יָדוֹת *sides*, יָרְכָיו *extremities*.

b. The dual ending is in a very few words superadded to that of the plural, חוֹמוֹת *walls* of a city, חוֹמַיִם *double walls*, לִבְרוֹת *boards*, לִבְרוֹת *double boarding* of a ship, גְּדֵרְתָיִם name of a town in Judah, Josh. 15:36.

c. The words מַיִם *water* and שָׁמַיִם *heaven* have the appearance of dual forms, and might possibly be so explained by the conception of the element of water as existing in two localities, viz. under and above the firmament, Gen. 1:7, and heaven as consisting of two hemispheres. They are, however, commonly regarded as plurals, and compared with such plural forms in Chaldee as שְׁנַיָן Dan. 5:9 from the singular שֵׁנָא. In יְרוּשָׁלַיִם *Jerusalem*, or as it is commonly written without the Yodh יְרוּשָׁלַם, the final Mem is not a dual ending but a radical, and the pronunciation is simply prolonged from יְרוּשָׁלַם, comp. Gen. 14:18, Ps. 76:3, though in this assimilation to a dual form some have suspected an allusion to the current division into the upper and the lower city.

§ 204. It remains to consider the changes in the nouns themselves, which result from attaching to them the various endings for gender and number that have now been recited. These depend upon the structure of the nouns, that is to say, upon the character of their letters and syllables, and are governed by the laws of Hebrew orthography already unfolded. These endings may be divided into two classes, viz.:

1. The feminine ת, which, consisting of a single consonant, causes no removal of the accent and produces changes in the ultimate only.

2. The feminine ה, the plural ים and וֹת, and the dual יִם, which remove the accent to their own initial vowel, and may occasion changes in both the ultimate and the penult.

§ 205. Nouns which terminate in a vowel undergo no change on receiving the feminine characteristic ת, מוֹאָבִי.

*Moabite*, מוֹאָבִית *Moabitess*, מוֹאָבִיָּת *finding* fem. חָטָא, *sinner*, חָטָאָה *sin*, § 198. Nouns which terminate in a consonant experience a compression of their final syllable, which, upon the addition of ת, ends in two consonants instead of one, § 66. 2, and an auxiliary Seghol is introduced to relieve the harshness of the combination, § 61. 2. In consequence of this the vowel of the ultimate is changed from *ā* or *ă* to *ě*, § 63. 2. *a*, from *ē* or *ī* to *ě*, or in a few words to *ē*, and from *ō* or *ū* to *ō*, § 61. 4. נִשְׁבָּר *broken* fem. נִשְׁבָּרָה, אֲדָמָה *reddish* fem. אֲדָמָה, הֹלֵךְ *going* fem. הֹלֵכָה, גִּבּוֹר *master*, גִּבּוֹרָה *mistress*, חֲמִשָּׁה *five* fem. חֲמִשָּׁה, אִישׁ *man*, אִשָּׁה *woman*, § 214. 1. *b*, נִפְּוֹץ *scattered* fem. נִפְּוֹצָה, נְחֹשֶׁת and נְחֹשֶׁת *brass*. When the final consonant is a guttural, there is the usual substitution of Pattahh for Seghol, שְׁמִיעַ *hearing* fem. שְׁמִיעָה, מַגִּיעַ *touching* fem. מַגִּיעָה.

a. In many cases the feminine is formed indifferently by ת or by ה; in others usage inclines in favor of one or of the other ending, though no absolute rule can be given upon the subject. It may be said, however, that adjectives in י almost always receive ת; active participles, except those of עָצָה, עָצָה and לָהֵב verbs, oftener take ת than ה; ת is also found, though less frequently, with the passive participles except that of Kal, from which it is excluded.

b. A final י, ד or ת is sometimes assimilated to the feminine characteristic ה and contracted with it, § 54, בַּת for בִּתּוֹת *daughter*, מַחָה for מַחָה *gift*, אֱמֶת for אֱמֶת *truth*, אֶחָד for אֶחָדָה *one*. 1 Kin. 1:15 for מְשִׁרְתָּה *ministering*, מְשִׁרְתָּה Mal. 1:14 for מְשִׁרְתָּה *corrupt*, מַחְבֵּית for מַחְבֵּית *pan*. The changes of the ultimate vowel are due to its compression before concurring consonants.

c. The vowel *ū* remains in תְּשׁוּמָה Lev. 5:21 *deposit*, and the proper name תַּנְחֻמֶּת *Tanhumeth*. From אָח brother, הָאָה father-in-law are formed אָחָה *sister*, הָאָה mother-in-law, the radical ו, which has been dropped from the masculine, retaining its place before the sign of the feminine, comp. § 101. 1. *a*; נִפְּלָאָה *difficult* Deut. 30:11 is for נִפְּלָאָה from נִפְּלָאָה.

§ 206. The changes which result from appending the feminine termination ה, the plural terminations ים and וֹת, and the dual termination ים, are of three sorts, viz.:

1. Those which take place in the ultimate, when it is a mixed syllable.



2. Those which take place in the ultimate, when it is a simple syllable.

3. Those which take place in the penult.

§ 207.<sup>9</sup> When the ultimate is a mixed syllable bearing the accent, it is affected as follows, viz. :

1. Tsere remains unchanged, if the word is a monosyllable or the preceding vowel is Kamets, otherwise it is rejected; other vowels suffer no change, *מָתָה* *dead* fem. *מָתָה*, pl. *מָתִים*; *יָרֵךְ* *thigh* du. *יָרְכִים*, *שָׁלֵם* *complete* fem. *שָׁלְמָה*, pl. *שָׁלְמִים*, f. pl. *שָׁלְמוֹת*; *הֹלֵךְ* *going* fem. *הֹלְכָה*, pl. *הֹלְכִים*, f. pl. *הֹלְכוֹת*.

a. The rejection of Tsere is due to the tendency to abbreviate words which are increased by additions at the end, § 66. 1. It is only retained as a pretonic vowel, § 64. 2, when the word is otherwise sufficiently abbreviated, or its rejection would shorten the word unduly. Tsere is retained contrary to the rule by *טַלְטָלִים*, *רִבְעִים* *children of the third and fourth generations*, by a few exceptional forms, e. g. *בְּגֵרָה* Jer. 3:8, 11, *מִשְׁפָּחָה* Ex. 23:26, *נִטְרָה* Cant. 1:6, *שׁוּמְמָה* Isa. 54:1, and frequently with the pause accents, § 65, e. g. *יֹלְדָה* Isa. 21:3, *שׁוּמְמִים* Lam. 1:16, *שׁוּמְמוֹת* Isa. 49:8, *אֲבִנְיָתִים* Ex. 28:40, *סִנְיָרִים* Gen. 19:11, 2 Kin. 6:18 (once with Tiphha), *אֲטַלְטָלִים* Isa. 2:20, *פְּרִיָּסִים* Eccles. 2:5, *מִזְמוֹרוֹת* Isa. 2:4. It also appears in several feminine substantives, both singular and plural, e. g. *מַהְפָּכָה* *overthrow*, *מוֹעֲצוֹת* *counsels*, *תּוֹעֲבָה* *abomination*, *מִשְׁעָלָה* *staff*, *מְכַשְׁפָּה* *witch*. On the other hand, the following feminines reject it though preceded by Kamets, *רֵעֵל* *wild-goat*, fem. *רֵעֵלָה*, *רֵעֵן* *ostrich*, fem. *רֵעֵנָה*, *יָרֵךְ* *thigh*, fem. *יָרְכָה*. It is also dropped from the plural of the monosyllable *בֵּן* *son*, and its place supplied by a pretonic Kamets, *בָּנִים* *sons*, *בָּנוֹת* *daughters*, the singular of the feminine being *בַּת* for *בִּתְּךָ*, § 205. b; so *מִזְלָג* *fork* pl. *מִזְלָלוֹת*.

b. Kamets in the ultimate is retained as a pretonic vowel, *לָבֵן* *white*, fem. *לָבְנָה*, pl. *לָבָנִים*, f. pl. *לָבְנוֹת*; *מִבְצָר* *fortress*, pl. *מִבְצָרִים* and *מִבְצָרוֹת*, only disappearing in a few exceptional cases, *שֵׁעָר* *hair*, fem. *שֵׁעָרָה*, *טָלִי* *quail*, pl. *טָלִיִּים*, *מִגְרָשׁ* *pasture*, pl. *מִגְרָשִׁים* once *מִגְרָשׁוֹת*, *מַעְבְּרוֹת* and *מַעְבְּרוֹת* *fords*, *כֶּפֶר* *talent* du. *כֶּפְרִים* but in pause *כֶּפְרִים*, *נָחַר* *river* du. *נָחָרִים*. The participles, *נִבְּאָה* *prophesying* pl. *נִבְּאִים*, *נִטְמָא* *polluted* pl. *נִטְמָאִים*, *נִמְצָא* *found* pl. *נִמְצָאִים* adopt the vowels of *לָה* forms, § 165. 2; but with the pause accents Kamets returns, *נִבְּאִים* Ezek. 13:2, *נִמְצָאִים* Ezr. 8:25. The foreign word *פְּרָפֶר* *suburbs* forms its plural irregularly *פְּרָפֶרִים*.

c. Hholem and Hhirik commonly suffer no change; but in a few words Shurek takes the place of the former, and in one Tsere is substituted for the latter, § 66. 2 (3). *מִגְוֹר* *terror* pl. *מִגְוֹרִים*, *מִעוֹן* *habitation* pl. *מִעוֹנִים*, *מִתּוֹק* *sweet* fem. *מִתּוֹקָה*, pl. *מִתּוֹקִים*, *צִוִּק* *distress* fem. *צִוִּקָה*, *מִלּוֹן* *lodging* fem. *מִלּוֹנָה*, *מִלּוֹן* *flight* fem. *מִלּוֹנָה*, *מִנוּחַ* *rest* fem. *מִנוּחָה*, *מִצּוֹר* *fortification* fem. *מִצּוֹרָה*, *עֵמֶק* *deep* fem. *עֵמֶקָה* Prov. 23:27 and *עֵמֶקָה* *ravine* fem. *עֵמֶקָה*.

*chain* pl. רְחוּקוֹת 1 Kin. 6:21 K'ri; פָּלִיט *escaped* pl. פְּלִיטִים or פְּלִיטִים fem. פְּלִיטָה or פְּלִיטָה.

d. Hholem is dropped from the plural of צָפֹר *bird* pl. צִפּוֹרִים, as well as from the plural of nouns having the feminine characteristic ח in the singular; thus גִּלְגָּלֶת *skull*, by the substitution of the plural ending וֹת for ח, § 199, becomes גִּלְגָּלוֹת, מַחְלָקָה *course*, pl. מַחְלָקוֹת, or with Hhateph-Kamets under a doubled letter, § 16. 3. b, כֹּחֶת *coat* pl. כֹּחֶת, Hhateph-Kamets under a doubled letter, § 16. 3. b, שֵׁפֶלֶח *ear of corn*, pl. שֵׁפֶלַח; in two instances a pretonic Kamets is inserted, בַּצָּרָה *drought* pl. בַּצָּרוֹת, אֲסַרְתָּ *Astarte* pl. אֲסַרְתָּ.

e. Seghol in nouns with the feminine characteristic ח affixed mostly follows the law of the vowel from which it has sprung, § 205; if it has been derived from Tsere it is rejected, if from any other vowel it is still in some instances rejected, though more commonly it reverts to its original form and is retained, יוֹנָקָה *sucker* (from יוֹנֵק) pl. יוֹנָקוֹת, אֵפִיסְתָּ *epistle* (from אֵפִיס) pl. אֵפִיסוֹת, אֶדְמָדָמָה *reddish* (from אֶדְמָה) pl. אֶדְמָדָמוֹת, אֶדְמָדָמָה *nurse* (from אֶדְמָה) pl. אֶדְמָדָמוֹת, קֶשֶׁשׁ *scale* pl. קֶשֶׁשִׁים and קֶשֶׁשׁוֹת. Pattahh, which has arisen from a Seghol so situated under the influence of a guttural, follows the same rule, טַבַּעַת *ring* pl. טַבַּעוֹת, נִגְנֶה (from נִגַּע) *touching* pl. נִגְנֶה.

f. A few nouns with quiescents in the ultimate present apparent exceptions, which are, however, readily explained by the contractions which they have undergone. Thus חוֹחַ for חוֹחַ, § 57. 2 (5). *thorn*, has its plural חוֹחִים or חוֹחִים; יוֹם (יָוֶם) *day*, pl. יָמִים; מִדּוֹן (מִדּוֹן) *strife*, pl. מִדּוֹנִים; שׁוֹר (שׁוֹר) *ox*, pl. שׁוֹרִים; הוֹדֵר for הוֹדֵר or הוֹדֵר, § 186. 2. c, *pot*, pl. הוֹדֵרִים or הוֹדֵרִים, § 208. 3; שׁוֹק (שׁוֹק or שׁוֹק) *street*, pl. שׁוֹקִים; עִיר (עִיר or עִיר) *city*, pl. once עִירִים Judg. 10:4 usually contracted to עִירִים; ראשׁ (רָאשׁ) *head*, pl. ראשִׁים. So סֶלָה *measure* becomes in the dual סֶלָהִים for סֶלָהִים and מֵאָה *one hundred*, du. מֵאָהִים for מֵאָהִים; מִלְאָכָה *work*, probably had in the absolute plural מִלְאָכוֹת, whence the construct is מִלְאָכוֹת.

2. The final consonant sometimes receives Daghesh-forte before the added termination, causing the preceding vowel to be shortened from *ā* to *ă*, from *ē* or *ī* to *ĭ*, and from *ō* or *ū* to *ŭ*, § 61. 5. This takes place regularly in nouns which are derived from contracted עֵ roots, תְּמָה *perfect* fem. תְּמָה, יָם *sea* pl. יָמִים; מִגֶּן (from מִגֶּן) *shield*, pl. מִגְנִים and מִגְנֹת, fem. מִגְנָה; חֹק *statute* pl. חֻקִּים, fem. חֻקָּה, pl. חֻקוֹת, or in whose final letter two consonants have coalesced, אֶף for אֶף, du. אֶפִּים *nose*; עֵז for עֵז *she-goat* pl. עֵזִים; עֵת for עֵת *time* pl. עֵתִים and עֵתוֹת; אִישׁ for אִישׁ *man*, אִשָּׁה *woman*, and it not infrequently occurs in other cases.

a. Nouns with Pattahh in the ultimate with few exceptions double their final letter, being either contracted forms, חָלַל *weak* pl. חָלָלִים fem. חָלָה pl.

חָלוֹחַ, or receiving Daghesht-forte conservative in order to preserve the short vowel, חָגָם *pool* pl. חָגָמִים; so חָלָה *wheel*, חָלֶם *myrtle*, חָלָה *few*, חָלָה *frightful*, חָלָה *greenish*, חָלָה *desire*. Before gutturals Pattahh may be retained in an intermediate syllable, חָלָה *fresh* pl. חָלָהִים, or lengthened to Kamets, § 60. 4, חָלָה *prince* pl. חָלָהִים fem. חָלָה; so חָלָה *fingers*, חָלָה *four*, חָלָה *helmets*, חָלָה *strails* and חָלָה *baskets*, חָלָה *loops*, which do not occur in the singular, but are commonly referred to חָלָה, § 194. b, חָ being changed to אָ as in § 208. 3. d; also חָלָה *breast*, which omits Daghesht du. חָלָהִים. Pattahh is in the following examples changed to Hhirik before the doubled letter, § 58. 2, חָלָה *prey* fem. חָלָה, חָלָה *fear* fem. חָלָה, חָלָה *wine-press* pl. חָלָהִים, חָלָה *garment* pl. חָלָהִים and חָלָהִים, חָלָה *tribute*, חָלָה *basin*, חָלָה *morsel*, חָלָה *side*, חָלָה *wheel*, חָלָה *baskets*, חָלָה *palm-branches*, חָלָה *threshing-sledge* pl. חָלָהִים or by the resolution of Daghesht-forte, § 59. a, חָלָהִים. It is rejected from חָלָה *cymbal* pl. חָלָהִים, חָלָה *sort* pl. חָלָהִים, חָלָה *berries*, probably from חָלָה and חָלָהִים *men*, from the obsolete singular, חָלָה. The plural of חָלָה *people* is חָלָהִים and in a very few instances with the doubled letter repeated, חָלָהִים; so חָלָה *mountain* pl. חָלָהִים and חָלָהִים Deut. 8:9, חָלָה *shadow* pl. חָלָהִים, חָלָה *statute* pl. חָלָהִים, and twice in the construct, חָלָהִים Judg. 5:15, Isa. 10:1, which implies the absolute form חָלָהִים.

b. The final letter is doubled after Kamets in the following words besides those from חָ roots, חָלָה *porch* pl. חָלָהִים; so חָלָה *hire*, חָלָה *camel*, חָלָה *time*, חָלָה *darkness*, חָלָה *distance*, חָלָה *small*, חָלָה *green*, חָלָה *quiet*, חָלָה *lily*, חָלָה *coney*, to which should perhaps be added חָלָה Deut. 8:15 *scorpion*, though as it has a pause accent in this place which is the only one where it is found with Kamets, its proper form may perhaps have been חָלָה, § 65. The Niphal participle חָלָה *honored* has in the plural both חָלָהִים and חָלָהִים. Several other words, which only occur in the plural, are in the lexicons referred to singulars with Kamets in the ultimate; but the vowel may, with equal if not greater probability, be supposed to have been Pattahh. Kamets is shortened to Pattahh before ח, which does not admit Daghesht-forte, in the plurals of חָלָה *brother* pl. חָלָהִים, חָלָה *hook*, חָלָה *confidence*, § 60. 4. a.

c. The following nouns with Hholem in the ultimate fall under this rule, in addition to those derived from חָ roots, חָלָה *peak* pl. חָלָהִים, חָלָה *sacred scribe*, חָלָה *band*, חָלָה *nation*, חָלָה *naked*, and several adjectives of the form חָלָה, which are mostly written without the vowel-letter ח, § 14. 3, e. g. חָלָה *red* fem. חָלָה, חָלָה *terrible*, חָלָה *long*, etc.; חָלָה *dunghill* takes the form חָלָהִים in the plural.

d. There are only two examples of doubling when the vowel of the ultimate is Shurek, חָלָהִים Prov. 24:31 *nettles* or *brambles* from חָלָה, חָלָהִים Esth. 2:9 from חָלָה Kal pass. part of חָלָה.

e. חָלָה *man* is not contracted in the plural חָלָהִים *men*; in the feminine, for the sake of distinction, the initial weak letter is dropped, חָלָה *women*, which is used as the plural of חָלָה *woman*; חָלָה *men* and חָלָה *women* are rare and poetic. חָלָה *ploughshare* has either חָלָהִים or חָלָהִים in the plural.



10  
§208: 1. Segholate nouns, or those which have an unaccented vowel in the ultimate, drop it when any addition is made to them, §66. 2. (1). As this vowel arose from the concurrence of vowelless consonants at the end of the word, the necessity for its presence ceases when that condition no longer exists. Segholates thus revert to their original form of a monosyllable ending in concurrent consonants, §183.

2. Monosyllables of this description receive the feminine ending with no further change than the shortening due to the removal of the accent, in consequence of which *ō* becomes *ō* or more rarely *ū*, *ē* becomes *ī* or more rarely *ē*; *ē* may be restored to *ā* from which it has commonly arisen, §183, or like *ē* it may become *ī* or *ē*, עֲצָמָה (עֲצָם) *strength* fem. חֵפְשָׁה (חֵפֶשׁ) fem. חֵפְשָׁה *freedom*, אָמַר (אָמַר) *saying* fem. אָמְרָה and אָמְרָה, מֶלֶךְ (מֶלֶךְ) *king* מֶלֶכָה *queen*, טָבַח *slaughter* fem. טָבְחָה.

a. Nouns having either of the forms קָטָלָה, קָטְלָה, קָטַלְתָּ, are consequently to be regarded as sprung from monosyllables with the vowel given to the first radical.

3. Before the plural terminations a pretonic Kamets is inserted, and the original vowel of the monosyllable falls away, מֶלֶךְ (מֶלֶךְ) *king* pl. מְלָכִים, מֶלֶכָה *queen* pl. מְלָכוֹת, אָמַר, אָמְרָה *id.* pl. אָמְרוּת, פָּעַל (פָּעַל) *work*, pl. פְּעָלִים, חָטָא *sin* pl. חַטָּאִים.

a. Pretonic Kamets is not admitted by the numerals עֶשְׂרִים *twenty* from עָשָׂר *ten*, שִׁבְעִים *seventy* from שֶׁבַע *seven*, תִּשְׁעִים *ninety* from תֵּשַׁע *nine*. The words בִּטְטָנִים *pistachio-nuts*, הָבָנִים *ebony*. צִאֲלִים Job 40:21, 22, רַחֲמִים *mercies*, שְׁתָּמִים and שְׁתָּמֹת *sycamores*, which do not occur in the singular, have been regarded as examples of a like omission. But there need be no assumption of irregularity if the first is taken with Fürst from בִּטְטָנָה, the second with Gesenius from הָבָנִי, and the others are explained after a like analogy. Quadriliteral Segholates also receive pretonic Kamets in the plural בְּנֵי מֶלֶךְ pl. בְּנֵי מְלָכִים *merchants*, unless the new letter creates an additional syllable, in which case the introduction of Kamets would prolong the word too much, פְּלִגְשִׁים *concubine* pl. פְּלִגְשִׁים, צַפְרָן *nail* pl. צַפְרָנִים.

b. The superior tenacity of Hholem, §60. 1. a (4), is shown by the occasional retention of *o*, not only as a compound Sh'va under gutturals, אֶרֶץ *way* pl. אֶרְצוֹת, so חֹדֶשׁ *month*, חֹדֶשׁ *thicket*, שֶׁפָּר *sheaf*, שֶׁפָּר *fawn*; but as

Kamets-Hhatuph in קֹדֶשׁ *holiness* pl. קִדְּשִׁים and קִדְּשִׁים *root* pl. שָׁרִישִׁים, § 19. 2, or as a long vowel in אֹהֶל *tent* pl. אֹהֳלִים, אֹרֶז *stall* pl. אֹרְזִים, § 60. 3. c, or shifted to the following letter so as to take the place of the pretonic Kamets in בָּהֶן *thumb* pl. בְּהֹנוֹת, נֶגַה *brightness* pl. נִגְהוֹת, § 184. a. Comp. פָּסֵל (פָּסֵל) *graven image* pl. פְּסִילִים. In other nouns it is rejected, בֹּקֶר *morning* pl. בִּקְרִים; so גֶּרֶן *threshing-floor*, כֹּפֶר *cypress*, קֶמֶץ *handfull*, רֶמֶח *spear*, רֶחֶם *juniper*, שֶׁל *hollow of the hand*.

c. Middle Vav quiesces in the plural of the following nouns: מָוֶת *death* pl. מוֹתִים, עֲוֹנָה *iniquity* pl. עוֹנֹת. Gesenius regards אֹנִים Prov. 11:7, Hos. 9:4, as the plural of אָנֹן, while others derive it from אֹן, translating it *riches* in the former passage and *sorrow* in the latter, the primary idea out of which both senses spring being that of *toil*. Middle Yodh quiesces in the plural of אֵיל *ram* pl. אֵילִים, זֵית *olive* pl. זֵיתִים, לַיִל *night* pl. לַיְלוֹת, but not in חֵזֶל *strength* pl. חֲזָלִים, צִיּוֹן *fountain* pl. צִיּוֹנוֹת, אֶסֶל *ass-colt* pl. אֶסְלִים, גֵּזֶר *goat* pl. גִּזְרִים. The plural of גֵּיא *valley* is גֵּאִיִּם by transposition from the regular form גֵּיאֹת which is twice found in the K'thibh 2 Kin. 2:16. Ezek. 6:3; בֵּית *house* has as its plural בֵּתִים, whether this be explained as for בִּתְּתִים from בָּנָה *to build* or for בִּתְּתִים from בִּוּת *to lodge*. Middle Yodh always quiesces before the feminine and dual endings, צִיד *provision* fem. צִידָה, עֵינָן *eye* du. עֵינִים.

d. Monosyllables in י from לִי roots belong properly to this formation, § 57. 2 (4) and § 184. b, and follow the rules given above both in the feminine חֶלֶי (חֵלִי) *necklace* fem. חֵלְיָה, and the plural אֲרִי (אֵרִי) *lion* pl. אֲרִיִּם and אֲרִיֹּת, גִּדִּי *kid* pl. גִּדִּיִּם, or with the change of י to א, § 56. 4, which also occurs in verbs, § 177. 3, חֶלֶי *necklace* pl. חֶלְאִים, פְּחִי *simple* pl. פְּחִיִּם, פְּחֹם and פְּחֵאִים, צִבִּי *gazelle* pl. צִבִּיִּם, צִבְאִים and צִבְאוֹת; in like manner עֲפָאִים *branches*, לִבְאִים *lions* are referred to עֲפִי and לִבִּי though these singulars do not occur; בֶּלִי (בֵּלִי) *utensil* does not receive Kamets in the plural בֵּלִים.

4. The dual sometimes takes a pretonic Kamets like the plural, but more frequently follows the feminine in not requiring its insertion, דֶּלֶת (דֵּלֶת) *door* du. דֶּלְתַּיִם, דֶּרֶךְ (דֵּרֶךְ) *way* du. דֶּרְכַּיִם, קֶרֶן (קֵרֶן) *horn* du. קֶרְנַיִם and קֶרְנִים, לֶחִי *cheek* du. לֶחַיִם, בֶּרֶךְ (בֵּרֶךְ) *knee* du. בֶּרְכַּיִם, so מֶתֶןִים, נֶעֱלִים, צֶהֱרִים, עֶרְבִים.

211 § 209. When the ultimate is a simple syllable, the following cases occur, viz:

1. Final ה is rejected before the feminine and plural endings, יָפָה *beautiful* fem. יָפָה f. pl. יָפוֹת, מַעֲשֶׂה *work* pl. מַעֲשִׂים; so מַחֲנֶה *camp* du. מַחֲנִים.

a. The last radical in words of this description is properly י, which is rejected after a vowelless letter, § 62. 2. c, so that יָפָה is for יָפִיָּה and

מַעֲשִׂים for מַעֲשִׂיִּים. In a very few instances the radical י remains, e. g. עֲטָה Cant. 1:7 from עֲטָה (עֲטָי) מִמָּחָה Isa. 25:6 from מִמָּחָה (מִמָּחִי) and is even strengthened by Daghesh-forte, § 207. 2, בּוֹכָה Lam. 1:16 from בּוֹכָה, פּוֹרָה and פּוֹרָה, § 196. b. fem. of פּוֹרָה, הָרִיחַ Hos. 14:1, elsewhere הָרִיחַ, הָרִיחַ פֶּה, הָרִיחַ פֶּה mouth, edge pl. פֶּה, פֶּה and פֶּה, or changed to א, § 56. 4, טָלָה (טָלִי) young lamb טָלָאִים (טָלִיִּים), so that it is not necessary to assume a singular טָלִי which nowhere occurs, חִלְכָה Ps. 10:8 חִלְכָאִים ver. 10. See Alexander in loc.

2. Final י may combine with the feminine and plural endings, so as to form יָהּ, יִים, יוֹת, or it may in the masculine plural be contracted to ים, § 62. 2, עֲבָרִי Hebrew pl. עֲבָרִים and fem. עֲבָרִיָּה f. pl. עֲבָרִיּוֹת; צִי ship pl. צִיִּים and צִיִּים free pl. חֲפָשִׁים, נָקִי pure pl. נָקִיִּים. So nouns in ית upon the exchange of the feminine singular for the plural termination עֲמוֹנִיָּה Ammonitess pl. עֲמוֹנִיּוֹת Hittitess חֲתִיָּה.

a. In עֲרַבִּי 2 Chron. 17:11 Arabians from עֲרַבִּי an א is interposed, elsewhere עֲרַבִּים; עֲרַבִּיּוֹת branches, עֲרַבִּיּוֹת corners and מִנְקִיָּה bowls, which do not occur in the singular, are assumed to be from עֲרַבִּיָּה, עֲרַבִּיָּה and מִנְקִיָּה.

b. A few monosyllables in י form their feminines in this manner, though in the masculine plural they follow the rule before given, § 208. 3. d, גִּדִּי kid fem. גִּדִּיָּה, לִבִּי lion, לִבִּיָּה lioness, § 196. d, צִבִּי gazelle fem. צִבִּיָּה (צִבִּיָּה and צִבִּיָּה are used as proper names), שָׁתִּי drinking fem. שָׁתִּיָּה.

3. There are few examples of final י or ו with added endings. The following are the forms which they assume: שָׁקִי drink pl. שָׁקִיִּים, מַלְכוּת kingdom pl. מַלְכוּתִּים, § 62. 2, עֵדוּת testimony pl. עֵדוּתִּים, אֲחֻת sister pl. אֲחֻתִּים and אֲחֻתִּים for אֲחֻתִּים, רַבּוֹת and רַבּוֹתִּים myriad pl. רַבּוֹתִּים and רַבּוֹתִּים; the dual רַבְתָּיִם inserts the sign of the feminine.

a. תְּחִלָּה or תְּחִלָּה Jer. 37:16 cells is referred to the assumed singular תְּחִלָּה; נִשְׁוֹת Isa. 3:16 K'thibh and עֲשׂוֹת 1 Sam. 25:18 K'thibh are formed from נָשׁוּ, עָשָׂה abbreviated Kal passive participles, § 172. 5, but in the absence of the appropriate vowel points their precise pronunciation cannot be determined.

b. Nouns ending in a quiescent radical א may be regarded as terminating in a consonant, since this letter resumes its consonantal power upon an addition being made to the word. Comp. § 162. נִמְצָא found fem. נִמְצָאָה, פָּרָא wild ass pl. פָּרָאִים.



§ 210. The changes, which occur in the penult, arise from the disposition to shorten the former part of a word, when its accent has been carried forward by accessions at the end, § 66. 1. They consist in the rejection of Kamets or Tsere, גדול *great* fem. גדולה pl. גדולים f. pl. גדולות, דבר *word* pl. דברים, זכרון *memorial* pl. זכרונות, כנף *wing* du. כנפים, משיב *restoring* pl. משיבים fem. משיבה, מצר *distress* pl. מצרים, מִצְרִי *Levite* pl. מִצְרִיִּם, except from nouns in ה, in which the place of the accent is not changed by the addition of the terminations for gender and number, § 209. 1, יפה *beautiful* fem. יפה pl. יפות, שדה *field* pl. שדות, קשה *hard* pl. קשים, מעה *pl.* מעים and מעות *bowels*, נכה *smitten* pl. נכים. Other penultimate vowels are mostly exempt from change.

a. Kamets, which has arisen from Pattalh in consequence of the succeeding letter not being able to receive Daghesht-forste, as the form properly requires, is incapable of rejection. Such a Kamets is accordingly retained without change before ר, e. g. חָרַשׁ for חֲרַשׁ, § 187. 1, *workman* pl. חֲרָשִׁים, so פָּרָשׁ *horseman*, בָּרִיחַ *fugitive*, סָרִיס (const. סָרִיסִים) *eunuch*, עָרִיץ *terrible*, פָּרִיץ *violent*, דִּלִּיג *diligent*, or shortened to Pattalh before ח, § 60. 1. a (4), בָּחֹר *young man* pl. בָּחוּרִים. Kamets is also retained in certain עֵצ and לֵח derivatives as a sort of compensation for the reduction of the root by contraction or quiescence, e. g. מִגֶּן *shield* pl. מִגְנִים and מִצְדָּה *fortress* pl. מִצְדֹּת, מִצְדָּה *branch* pl. מִצְדֹּת, זִיכָּר *corner* pl. זִיכָּרוֹת. Other instances of its retention are rare and exceptional, בָּגֹד *treacherous* fem. בָּגֹדָה, שָׁבִיעַ (const. שָׁבִיעַ) *week* pl. שָׁבָעִים and שָׁבָעוֹת but du. שָׁבָעִים, שָׁלִישׁ *warrior* pl. שָׁלִישִׁים.

b. When Kamets following a doubled letter is rejected, and Daghesht-forste is omitted in consequence, § 25, the antepenultimate vowel is in a few instances changed from Hhirik to Seghol, § 61. 5, חֲזִיוֹנוֹת *vision* pl. חֲזִיוֹנוֹת, עֲשָׂרֹת *a tenth* pl. עֲשָׂרֹת, but זְכוֹרֹת *memorial* pl. זְכוֹרֹת.

c. Tsere is not rejected if it has arisen from Hhirik before a guttural in a form which properly requires Daghesht-forste, § 187. 1. b, חֲרָשׁ for חֲרַשׁ, § 187. 1. b, *deaf* pl. חֲרָשִׁים, or if it is commonly represented by ר, § 14. 3, פִּרְכָּה or פִּרְכָּה, § 186, *hammer* pl. פִּרְכֹּת, or a radical ר quiesces in it, אֶתֶן or אֶתֶן, § 189, *perennial* pl. אֶתֶןִּים or אֶתֶןִּים, הֵיכָל *temple* pl. הֵיכָלִים and זִידֹת or זִיד *proud*. Other cases are rare and exceptional, e. g. אֶמְלָלִים Neh. 3:34 *feeble*.

d. Hholem is almost invariably retained in the penult, yet it yields to the strong tendency to abbreviation in the following trisyllables: אֲשְׁדּוּדִית *Ashdodites* pl. אֲשְׁדּוּדִית Neh. 13:23 K'ri (K'thibh אֲשְׁדּוּדִית), עֲמוֹנִית *Ammonites* pl. עֲמוֹנִית id. (K'thibh עֲמוֹנִית, 1 Kin. 11:1 עֲמוֹנִית), צִדְנִי.

*Sidonian* f. pl. צִדְוֹנִים where long Hhirik becomes Tsere before concurrent consonants, § 61. 4.

*e.* When the penult is a mixed syllable containing a short vowel, it is ordinarily not subject to change, § 58. 2. The tendency to the greatest possible abbreviation is betrayed, however, in a few examples by the reduction of the diphthongal Seghol to Pattahh, comp. § 60. 3. *b.* אֲשָׁפְלוּ cluster pl. אֲשָׁפְלוּ Cant. 7: 8. מֶרְכָּבָה chariot fem. מֶרְכָּבוֹת pl. מֶרְחָק, distance pl. מֶרְחָקִים and מֶרְחָקִים, or of Pattahh to the briefest of the short vowels Hhirik, comp. § 207. 2. *a.* זֶלְעָפָה fury pl. זֶלְעָפוֹת fork pl. מִזְלָגוֹת, § 190. *a.* צִפְחָה dish pl. צִפְחוֹת by the resolution of Daghesheforte for צִפְחוֹת, § 59. *a.* אֲחֵרִי other has in the plural אֲחֵרִים, אֲחֵרוֹת as if from אֲחֵר, אֲחֵלָה coal has pl. אֲחֵלִים by § 63. 1.

3  
§ 211. In forming the plural of nouns, which have a feminine ending in the singular, the latter must first be omitted before the rules already given are applied. Thus, מַמְלָכָה kingdom by the omission of the feminine ending becomes מַמְלֶךְ, hence, by § 207. 1, its plural is מַמְלָכוֹת; so מַלְכָה queen becomes מַלְכֶּה, and by § 208. 3. its plural is מַלְכוֹת; אֵפֹדֶת epistle becomes אֵפֹדִים, and by § 207. 1. its plural is אֵפֹדִים. As precisely the same changes result from appending the feminine ה, and the plural endings, except in the single case of Segholate nouns or monosyllables terminating in concurrent consonants, § 208, nouns in ה, become plural with no further change than that of their termination; only in the exceptional case referred to a pretonic Kamets must be inserted. Nouns in ה, after omitting the feminine ending, are liable to the rejection or modification of the vowel of the ultimate in forming the plural, as explained § 207. 1. *d.* and *e.* On the other hand, as the dual ending is not substituted for that of the feminine singular, but added to it, no such omission is necessary in applying the rules for the formation of the dual, it being simply necessary to observe that the old ending ה, takes the place of ה, § 202. Thus דְּלֵת (שְׁלֵת) year, by § 210, becomes in the dual שְׁנֵתַיִם, דְּלֵתִים door, by § 208. 4, du. נְחֹשֶׁתִים, נְחֹשֶׁתִים brass du. נְחֹשֶׁתִים.

*a.* In the following examples a radical, which has been rejected from the singular, is restored in the plural, אֲמָה (for אֲמָהָ) maid-servant pl.

אֲמֵרוֹת, מִנָּח (for מִנְחָה from מִנָּה) *portion* pl. מִנְחֹת and מִנְחָוֹת, comp. § 208. 3. d, קִצָּה (for קִצְצָה from קָצָה) pl. קִצְצֹת; in like manner בְּנוֹת *colleagues* is referred to the assumed singular בְּנָה. פְּחָה (פְּחָה) *governor* has in the plural both פְּחָוֹת (const. פְּחָוֹת) and פְּחָוֹת.

### THE CONSTRUCT STATE.

§ 212. When one noun stands in a relation of dependence on another, the second or specifying noun is, in occidental languages, put in the genitive case; in Hebrew, on the other hand, the second noun undergoes no change, but the first is put into what is commonly called the construct state (סְמוּיָהּ or נִסְמָיָהּ *supported*). A noun which is not so related to a following one is said to be in the absolute state (מוֹכָרֶת *cut off*). Thus, דְּבַר *word* is in the absolute state; but in the expression דְּבַר הַמֶּלֶךְ *verbum regis, the word of the king*, דְּבַר is in the construct state. By the juxtaposition of the two nouns a sort of compound expression is formed, and the speaker hastens forward from the first noun to the second, which is necessary to complete the idea. Hence results the abbreviation, which characterizes the construct state.

a. The term *absolute state* was introduced by Reuchlin; he called the construct *the state of regimen*.

§ 213. The changes, which take place in the formation of the construct, affect

1. The endings for gender and number.
2. The final syllable of nouns, which are without these endings.
3. The syllable preceding the accent.

§ 214. The following changes occur in the endings for gender and number, viz. :

1. The feminine ending הַ is changed to תַּ, שִׁפְחָה *handmaid* const. שִׁפְחָת; the ending ת remains unchanged, מִשְׁמָרֶת *observance* const. מִשְׁמָרֶת.



a. The explanation of this appears to be that the construct state retains the old consonantal ending ה, the close connection with the following noun preserving it as if in the centre of a compound word, § 55. 2. c; whereas in the isolation of the absolute state, the end of the word is more liable to attrition and the consonant falls away.

b. Some nouns in ה, preceded by Kamets adopt a Segholate form in the construct, מַמְלָכָה *kingdom* const. מַמְלֶכֶת instead of מַמְלִיכָה, § 61. 1. b, מְשָׁלָה *dominion* const. מְשַׁלֶּת, מְלָאכָה *work* const. מְלַאכָה, מְרִצָּבָה *chariot* const. מְרַצֶּבֶת, מְרִצָּבָה *crown* const. מְרַצֶּבֶת, עֵשֶׂת *flame* const. עֹשֶׂת, עֵשֶׂת *ten* const. עֹשֶׂת, or with the Seghols changed to Pattahhs under the influence of a guttural, מִשְׁפָּחָה *family* const. מִשְׁפַּחָה, אַרְבָּעָה *four* const. אַרְבַּעָה; so דְּבִילָה *fig-cake* const. דְּבִילָה; אִשָּׁה *woman*, though it occurs in the absolute, Deut. 21: 11, 1 Sam. 28: 7, Ps. 58: 9, is mostly used as the construct of אִשָּׁה. On the other hand, חֶמֶת *bottle* has in the construct חֶמֶת Gen. 21: 14 (the accent thrown back by § 35. 1) as if from חֶמֶה.

2. The ending ים of the masculine plural and ים of the dual are alike changed to י, עַמִּים *nations* const. עַמִּי, קַרְנִים *horns* const. קַרְנִי; וַת of the feminine plural suffers no change קְלֹת *voices* const. קְלֹת.

a. The compression of  $\bar{e}$  to  $\bar{e}$  regularly takes place upon its being followed by concurrent consonants, § 61. 4. This is here suggested as the explanation of the change of vowel in the plural. It results from the close connection of the construct state, which as it were, unites the two words into one compound term; thus, בָּתִּים *houses* joined to גְּזִית *hewn stone* would become בָּתִּים־גְּזִית, and by the dropping of the nasal, according to § 55. 2. b, בָּתִּי־גְזִית *houses of hewn stone*. Comp. § 199. e. In the dual the final nasal is likewise rejected, and ay combines to form the diphthongal  $\bar{e}$ , § 57. 2 (5).

b. In a very few instances the vowel ending of the masculine plural construct is added to feminine nouns בָּתִּי (the accent invariably thrown back by § 35. 1), commonly in the K'thibh במִּיתִי const. of בָּמִית *high-places*, מִרְאֲשֵׁי 1 Sam. 26: 12; this takes place regularly before suffixes, § 220. 2.

§ 215 1. In a mixed final syllable Kamets is commonly shortened to Pattahh: so is Tsere when preceded by Kamets; other vowels remain without change, יָד *hand* const. יָד, מוֹשֵׁב *seat* const. מוֹשֵׁב, צִוָּר *neck* const. צִוָּר, זָקֵן *old* const. זָקֵן, לֵב *heart* const. לֵב, גִּבּוֹר *mighty man* const. גִּבּוֹר.

a. Kamets remains in the construct of אוֹלָם *porch*, כָּתֹב *writing*, מִתָּן *gift*, עָבֹב *cloud* (once const. עָבֹב Ex. 19: 9), פְּתָוֹם *decree* and יָם *sea*, e. g. יָם־הַמֶּלַח *sea of salt*, except in the phrase יָם־סוּדָה *sea of weed*, i. e. *Red Sea*; חֵלֶב *milk* becomes חֵלֶב, and לָבֵן *white* לָבֵן Gen. 49: 12 in the construct.

b. Tsere remains in חַיִּים *five* const. חַיִּים, מִירָן *mire* const. מִירָן, רִפְּחָה *breathing* const. רִפְּחָה, רִפְּחָה *heel* const. רִפְּחָה, in the ע"ו derivative מִגֶּן *shield* const. מִגֶּן and in אֶבֶל found in several proper names. It is occasionally shortened to Seghol before Makkeph in אֶבֶל *mourning* const. אֶבֶל-*time* const. אֶת, אֶת and אֶת. שֵׁם *name* const. שֵׁם, שֵׁם and שֵׁם-*son*, which in the absolute retains Tsere before Makkeph, Gen. 30:19, Ezek. 18:10, has in the construct בֶּן, בֶּן or בֶּן. Tsere is shortened to Pattahh in a few cases not embraced in the rule, viz.: בֵּן *nest* const. בֵּן, מִקֶּל *rod* const. מִקֶּל and מִקֶּל, אֶבֶר Deut. 32:28 *perishing* const. of אֶבֶר. the Kal participles of Lamedh guttural verbs, § 126. 1, and the following nouns with prefixed מ in several of which a preceding Pattahh is likewise changed to Hhirik, § 190. a, מִגֶּשֶׁר *tithe* const. מִגֶּשֶׁר, מִסְפָּר *mourning* const. מִסְפָּר, מִסְפָּר *key* const. מִסְפָּר and מִסְפָּר, מִרְבֵּץ *lair* const. מִרְבֵּץ, מִרְבֵּץ *clamour* const. מִרְבֵּץ, מִשְׁבֵּר *matrix* const. מִשְׁבֵּר, מִשְׁבֵּר *corruption* const. מִשְׁבֵּר, מִזְבֵּחַ *altar* const. מִזְבֵּחַ.

c. Hholem is shortened to Kamets-Hhatuph before Makkeph in the construct of monosyllables from ע"ו roots, חֹק *statute* const. חֹק and חֹק, rarely in other words גִּדְלֹה Prov. 19:19, Ps. 145:8, Nah. 1:3 (in the last two passages the K'thibh has גִּדְלֹה), קִנְיֹן Job 17:10, Prov. 22:11, Ex. 30:23, שִׁלְשֹׁה Ex. 21:11; this becomes Pattahh before the guttural in גִּבְהֹה for גִּבְהֹה construct of גִּבְהֹה *high*. כֹּל *kōl* construct of כֹּל *all* occurs twice, viz.: Ps. 35:10, Prov. 19:7, without a Makkeph following, § 19. 2. a; it must not be confounded with כָּל *kāl* Isa. 40:12 *he comprehended* pret. of כָּוַל.

d. The termination י becomes י in the construct, § 57. 2 (5), יֵרִי *enough* const. יֵרִי, חַיִּי *life* const. חַיִּי.

e. Three monosyllabic nouns form the construct by adding a vowel, אב *father* const. אב Gen. 17:4, 5, elsewhere אבִי, אח *brother* const. אחִי, רֵעַ *friend* const. רֵעִה 2 Sam. 15:37, 1 Kin. 4:5, or רֵעִה 2 Sam. 16:16, Prov. 27:10 K'thibh. These may be relics of the archaic form of the construct, § 218, or the monosyllables may be abridged from כ"ה roots, § 185. 2. c.

2. In a simple final syllable ה is changed to ה, שֶׁה *sheep* const. שֶׁה, רֶעֶה *shepherd* const. רֶעֶה, שֶׂה *field* const. שֶׂה; other vowels remain unchanged.

a. This is an exception to the general law of shortening, which obtains in the construct. It has, perhaps, arisen from the increased emphasis thrown upon the end of the word, as the voice hastens forward to that which is to follow. In like manner the brief and energetic imperative ends in Tsere in ל"ה verbs, while the future has Seghol, § 168. c. An analogous fact is found in the Sanskrit vocative. The language of address calls for a quick and emphatic utterance; and this end is sometimes attained by shortening the final vowel, and sometimes by the directly opposite method of lengthening it. Bopp Vergleich. Gramm. § 205.

b. פֶּה *mouth* has פִּי in the construct.

c. Nouns ending in quiescent א preserve their final vowel unchanged in the construct, רָאָה *fearing* const. רָאָה, אֲבָא *host* const. אֲבָא.

§ 216. 1. Kamets and Tsere are commonly rejected from the syllable preceding the accent, *מָקוֹם* *place* const. *מִקוֹם*, *שָׁנָה* *year* const. *שָׁנִים*, *שָׁנִים* *years* const. *שָׁנִי*, *אֲצִירוֹת* *treasures* const. *אֲצִירָה*, *יָדַי* *hands* const. *יָדִי*, *לֵבָב* *heart* const. *לִבִּי*, *חֲמָה* *wrath* const. *חַמָּה*.

a. Kamets preceding the accented syllable is retained (1) when it has arisen from Pattahh before a guttural in consequence of the omission of Daghes-forte, *חָרָשׁ* (for *חֲרָשׁ*) *workman* const. *חָרֵשׁ*, *פָּרָשׁ* (for *פֶּרָשׁ*) *horseman* const. *פָּרֵשׁ*, *פָּרָכָה* (for *פֶּרָכָה*) *vail* const. *פָּרֵכָה*, *צָרָה* (for *צֶרָה*) *distress* const. *צָרָה*; (2) in words from ע"ו and ע"י roots, *עָרִים* (from *עִיר*) *cities* const. *עָרֵי*, *בָּאִים* (from *בֹּא*) *coming* const. *בָּאֵי*; (3) under מ prefixed to ע"ו roots, *מִגֶּן* (from *גִּן*) *shield* const. *מִגֵּן*, *מִצְוָה* (from *צוּ*) *fortress* const. *מִצְוֵה*; (4) in ל"ה derivatives of the form *גָּלוּת* (from *גָּלָה*) *exile* const. *גָּלוּת*, *הַגָּוִה* *meditation* const. *הַגָּוִה*. (5) in the construct dual and plural of trilateral monosyllables or Segholates from ל"א and ל"ה roots, *לְחָיִים* (from *לָחַי*) *cheeks* const. *לְחָיֵי*, *גְּדִירִים* (from *גָּדַר*) *kids* const. *גְּדִירֵי*, *חַטָּאִים* (from *חָטָא*) *sins* const. *חַטָּאֵי*; (6) in the following nouns in most of which it stands immediately before or after a guttural, § 60. 3. c, *אָלָה* *curse*, *מִצְרָה* *care*, *הַעֲלָה* *conduit*, and the plurals, *הַדָּרָאִי*, *תַּרְשִׁי* Lev. 7: 38. *מִוְצָאִי*, *מִוְרָשִׁי* 2 Kin. 12: 8, *תְּוֹשִׁטִי* Ezek. 27: 9, *מִזְבְּרִי* Job 34: 25, *מִקְרָאִי* Eccles. 9: 1, *תְּוֹשִׁטִי*.

b. Tsere is retained in words in which it is commonly represented by the vowel-letter י, or has י quiescing in it, *הַיֵּכָל* *temple* const. *הַיֵּכָל*, and in addition in the following, *אֲבוֹס* *crib* const. *אֲבוֹס*, so *אֲזוּר* *girdle*, *אֲטוּן* *thread*, *נָכָר* *foreign land* const. *נָכָר*, *אֲבֵדָה* *loss* const. *אֲבֵדָה*, so *אֲפֵלָה* Isa. 58: 10 *darkness*, *בְּרִיכָה* *pool*, *גְּנֵבָה* Ex. 22: 2 *theft*, *מַגָּפָה* *plague*, *מַהֲפָקָה* *overthrow*, *מִכְרָה* Gen. 49: 5 *sword*, *מִסְכָּה* *molten-image*, *מִרְרָה* Job 16: 13 *gall*, *עֲרָמָה* *heap*, *עֲצָה* *excrement*, *הַאֲלָה* *fig-tree*, *תְּרֵדָה* *deep sleep*, and the plurals *אֲבֵלִי* *mourning* from *אֲבָל*, so *חַפְצֵי* *desiring*, *רֵשְׁמֵי* *sleeping*, *שְׂמֵחֵי* and *שְׂמֵחֵי* *rejoicing*, *שִׁכְחֵי* *forgetting*, *זְאֵבִי* *wolves* from *זָאֵב* (*זָאֵב*); *רֵגֵזִים* *weary* becomes *רֵגֵזֵי* in the construct, and *פָּלְטִים* *escaped* *פָּלְטֵי*.

c. Hholem is rejected from the syllable before the accent in *אֲרָמֹנוֹת* *palace* const. pl. of *אֲרָמוֹן*, *אֲשְׁפָּלוֹת* and *אֲשְׁפָּלוֹת* const. pl. of *אֲשְׁפָּל* *cluster*, *תְּאוֹמִי* Cant. 4: 5 and *תְּאֹמִי* Cant. 7: 4 *twins*, *בְּמִתֵּי* from *בְּמִית* *high-places*, see § 214. 2. b; it is changed to *ū* in *מִטְמֵנִי* from *מִטְמֵנִים* *treasures*, comp. § 88.

d. Medial Vav and Yodh, though they may retain their consonantal power in the absolute, quiesce in Hholem and Tsere in the construct, *תְּחִלָּה* *midst* const. *תְּחִלָּה*, *קִטְוֹת* *cups* const. *קִטְוֹת*, *בֵּית* *house* const. *בֵּית*, *עֵינֹת* *fountains* const. *עֵינֹת*, *גֵּיא* *valley* const. *גֵּיא*, pl. *גֵּאִיֹת*, § 208. 3. c. const. *גֵּאִיֹת* Ezek. 35: 8. Exceptions are rare, *לָקַל* (according to Kimchi *לָקַל*) Ezek. 28: 18 *iniquity*, *מִדְּרֵגֵי* Prov. 19: 13 *contentions* *צוּאָר* *neck* const. *צוּאָר* and *צוּאָרֵי*.

e. A few nouns of the forms *קָטַל*, *קָטַל*, *קָטַל* have *קָטַל* or *קָטַל* in the construct instead of *קָטַל*, § 61. 1. b, *גָּדֵר* *wall* const. *גָּדֵר*, *גָּזַל* *robbery* const.



זֶלַח *thigh* const. יָרֵךְ, כָּבֵד *heavy* const. כָּבֵד and כֶּבֶד, כֹּתֵף *shoulder* const. כֹּתֵף, עָשָׁן *smoke* const. עָשָׁן and עֲשָׁן, צֶלַע *side* const. צֶלַע and צֵלַע; אָרָה *long* is only found in the construct, the corresponding absolute was probably אֶרֶךְ; כִּוֵּז *helmet* simply shifts its accent in the construct, כִּוֵּז. On the other hand, while most Segholate nouns suffer no change in the construct, a few adopt the form חֲבֵר, חֲבֵר *chamber* const. חֲבֵר, זֶרַע *seed* const. once זֶרַע Num. 11:7 elsewhere זֶרַע, נֹטֶע *plant* const. נֹטֶע, טָגֵר *fetus* const. טָגֵר, טֵבַע *seren* const. טֵבַע, תֵּשַׁב *nine* const. תֵּשַׁב; in like manner הֶבֶל *vanity* const. הֶבֶל.

2. When this rejection occasions an inadmissible concurrence of vowelless consonants at the beginning of a syllable, § 61. 1, it is remedied by inserting a short vowel between them, commonly Hhirik, unless it is modified by the presence of gutturals, צִלְצִל *tinkling* const. צִלְצִל for צֶלְצֶל, דְּבָרִים *words* const. דְּבָרִי for דְּבָרִי, צְדָקָה *righteousness* const. צְדָקָה, pl. צְדָקוֹת const. צְדָקוֹת, בְּהֵמָה *beast* const. בְּהֵמָה, pl. חֲכָמִים *wise* const. חֲכָמִי. In the construct plural and dual of Segholates, however, the vowel is frequently regulated by the characteristic vowel of the singular which has been dropped, comp. § 208. 2, מְלָכִים from מֶלֶךְ (מֶלֶךְ) *kings* const. מְלָכִי, שְׁבָטִים (שְׁבָט) *tribes* const. שְׁבָטִי, גִּרְזֵי (גִּרְזֵי) *threshing-floors* const. גִּרְזֵי, חֲרָפֹת (חֲרָפֹת) *reproaches* const. חֲרָפֹת, גִּלְתֵּי (גִּלְתֵּי) *folding doors* const. גִּלְתֵּי, yet not invariably שְׁעָלִים (שְׁעָלִים) *handfuls* const. שְׁעָלִי, שֶׁקֶת *trough* (pl. שֶׁקֶתוֹת) const. שֶׁקֶתוֹת.

a. When in the construct plural the introduction of a new vowel is demanded by the concurrence of consonants, the syllable so formed is an intermediate one, so that the following Sh'va is vocal, and the next letter, if an aspirate, does not receive Daghes-lene, thus. גִּלְתֵּי, מְלָכִי, רִנְיָה, גִּלְתֵּי, not חֲרָפֹת, מְלָכִי, רִנְיָה, § 22. a. 3. Exceptions are infrequent, as אֶשְׁתָּא Deut. 3:17, חֲסִידִי Lam. 3:22 but חֲסִידִי Ps. 89:2, חֲרָפֹת Ps. 69:10, טָרְפִי Ezek. 17:9, כֶּסֶף Gen. 42:25, 35, נֶסֶף Lev. 23:18, צִמְחֵי Isa. 5:10, קִשְׁתֵּי Neh. 4:7, רִשְׁפֵי Cant. 8:6 but רִשְׁפֵי Ps. 76:4. In a few instances Daghes-forte separative is inserted to indicate more distinctly the vocal nature of the Sh'va, § 24. 5, חֲלָלִי Isa. 57:6, עֲצָבִי Lev. 25:5, עֲצָבִי Isa. 58:3, עֲקָבִי Gen. 49:17, עֲקָבִי Ps. 89:52, עֲשָׂבִי Prov. 27:25. or compound Sh'va is taken instead of simple for the same reason, שֶׁקֶתוֹת Gen. 30:38. The presence or absence of Daghes-lene in the dual construct depends upon the form of the absolute, thus שְׁפָתַי from שְׁפָתַי *lips* but בְּרָכָי from בְּרָכָי *knees*. When the concurring consonants belong to different syllables a new vowel is not needed between

them; one is sometimes inserted, however, after a guttural, מִקְדָּשִׁי, but מִקְדָּשׁ. In the opinion of Ewald מִקְדָּשִׁי Ezek. 7:24 is for מִקְדָּשִׁי from מִקְדָּשִׁים, and מִקְדָּשֶׁת Ex. 26:23, 36:28 for מִקְדָּשֶׁת; they may be better explained, however, as Piel and Pual participles.

b. The second syllable before the accent rarely undergoes any change. In a very few instances Seghol becomes Hhirik or Pattahh, the pure vowels being reckoned shorter than the diphthongal, comp. §210. e. מִרְכָּבָה chariot const. מִרְכַּבָּת. The changes in לִהְבֶּה flame const. לִהְבֵּה pl. לִהְבוֹת const. לִהְבוֹת, גַּחְלִים coals const. גַּחְלִי are due to the influence of the proximate vowels, §63. 1; those in רִזְיוֹן vision const. רִזְיוֹן, פְּהִלָּה coals const. פְּהִלָּה are consequent upon the dropping of Daghest-forte, §61. 5; that in אֶהְלִים (from אֶהֱלֵה) tents const. אֶהְלִי arises from the conversion of a simple into an intermediate syllable, §59.

§ 217. The following table of the declension of nouns will sufficiently exemplify the rules which have been given.

# DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

## I. Nouns which suffer a change in the vowels only.

### i. With Kamets or Tsere in the penult.

SING. Abs.	אֲדוֹן master	Const.	אֲדוֹן	PL. Abs.	אֲדָרִים	Const.	אֲדָרִי
	זִכְרוֹן memorial		זִכְרוֹן		זִכְרֹנִים		זִכְרֹנִי
	מַלְיָץ interpreter		מַלְיָץ		מַלְיָצִים		מַלְיָצִי
Masc.	גָּדוֹל great	Fem.	גְּדוֹלָה	Masc.	גְּדוֹלִים	Fem.	גְּדוֹלוֹת
	קָטוֹל Kal. pass. part.		קָטוֹלָה		קָטוֹלִים		קָטוֹלוֹת

### ii. With Tsere in the ultimate.

#### a. Monosyllables.

SING. Abs.	עֵץ tree.	Const.	עֵץ	PL. Abs.	עֵצִים	Const.	עֵצִי
------------	-----------	--------	-----	----------	--------	--------	-------

#### b. Polysyllables having pretonic Kamets in the penult.

SING. Abs.	כָּבֵד heavy	Const.	כָּבֵד or כְּבֹד	PL. Abs.	כְּבָדִים	Const.	כְּבָדִי
Masc.	יָבֵשׁ dry	Fem.	יְבֻשָּׁה	Masc.	יְבֻשִׁים	Fem.	יְבֻשָּׁת

#### c. Polysyllables having any other vowel than Kamets in the penult.

SING. Abs.	שׁוֹפֵט judge.	Const.	שׁוֹפֵט	PL. Abs.	שׁוֹפְטִים	Const.	שׁוֹפְטִי
Masc.	קָטַל Kal. Act. part.	Fem.	קָטְלָה or קָטַלְתָּ	Masc.	קָטְלִים	Fem.	קָטְלוֹת
	מִקְטֵל Piel part.		מִקְטֵלָה or מִקְטַלְתָּ		מִקְטֵלִים		מִקְטֵלוֹת

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

iii. With Kamets in the ultimate.

SING.	Abs.	דָּג fish	Const.	דָּג	PL.	Abs.	דָּגִים	Const.	דָּגִי
		מִקְדָּשׁ sanctuary		מִקְדָּשׁ		מִקְדָּשִׁים		מִקְדָּשָׁי	
		דָּבָר word		דָּבָר		דְּבָרִים		דְּבָרִי	
		עָנָן cloud		עָנָן		עָנָנִים		עָנָנִי	
		לֵבָב heart		לֵבָב		לִבָּבִים		לִבָּבִי	
Masc.		חָכָם wise	Fem.	חֲכָמָה	Masc.	חֲכָמִים		Fem.	חֲכָמוֹת
		נִקְטָל Niph. part.		נִקְטָלָה or נִקְטָלֶת		נִקְטָלִים			נִקְטָלוֹת

iv. With final הּ.

SING.	Abs.	מֵרָאָה appearance	Const.	מֵרָאָה	PL.	Abs.	מֵרָאִים	Const.	מֵרָאִי
		קָנָה reed		קָנָה		קָנִים			קָנִי
Masc.		רָפָה fair	Fem.	רִפְּהָ	Masc.	רִפְּוִים		Fem.	רִפְּוֹת

v. Segholates.

SING.	Abs.	מֶלֶךְ king	Const.	מֶלֶךְ	PL.	Abs.	מֶלְכִים	Const.	מֶלְכִי
		סֹתֵר covert		סֹתֵר		סֹתְרִים			סֹתְרִי
		עֹצֶם strength		עֹצֶם		עֹצְמִים			עֹצְמִי
		בָּעַל lord		בָּעַל		בָּעָלִים			בָּעָלִי
		מָוֶת death		מָוֶת		מָוֶתִים			מָוֶתִי
		עֵינַי eye		עֵינַי	DUAL.	עֵינָם			עֵינָי
		רֶגֶל foot		רֶגֶל		רֶגְלִים			רֶגְלִי
		אָזֶן ear		אָזֶן		אָזְנוֹם			אָזְנִי

II. Nouns which double their final consonant.

SING.	Abs.	גִּמְלָה camel	Const.	גִּמְלָה	PL.	Abs.	גִּמְלִים	Const.	גִּמְלִי
		גִּן garden		גִּן		גִּנִּים			גִּנִּי
		חֹק statute		חֹק		חֻקִּים			חֻקִּי
		שֵׁן tooth		שֵׁן	DUAL.	שֵׁנָם			שֵׁנָי
		עִבְרִי Hebrew		עִבְרִי	PL.	עִבְרִיִּים or עִבְרִים			עִבְרִי



# DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

<i>Masc.</i>	קָטָן small	<i>Fem.</i>	קַטְנָה	<i>Pl. Masc.</i>	קַטְנִים	<i>Fem.</i>	קַטְנוֹת
	עֶמֶק deep		עֲמֻקָּה		עֲמֻקִּים		עֲמֻקּוֹת
	טָרִי fresh		טְרִיָּה		טְרִיִּים		טְרִיּוֹת

## III. Other nouns suffer no change.

<i>SING. Abs.</i>	מִלְבוּשׁ garment	<i>Const.</i>	מִלְבוּשׁ	<i>PL. Abs.</i>	מִלְבוּשִׁים	<i>Const.</i>	מִלְבוּשֵׁי
<i>Masc.</i>	טוֹב good	<i>Fem.</i>	טוֹבָה	<i>Masc.</i>	טוֹבִים	<i>Fem.</i>	טוֹבוֹת
	מִקְטִיל Hiph. part.		מִקְטִילָה or מִקְטִילָת		מִקְטִילִים		מִקְטִילוֹת

## Nouns with the feminine ending ה.

### i. With Kamets or Tsere in the penult.

<i>SING. Abs.</i>	דִּגְהָ fish	<i>Const.</i>	דִּגְתָּה	<i>PL. Abs.</i>	דִּגְוֹת	<i>Const.</i>	דִּגְוֹת
	נִקְמָה vengeance		נִקְמָת		נִקְמוֹת		נִקְמוֹת
	עֲצָה counsel		עֲצָת		עֲצוֹת		עֲצוֹת
	שִׁפָּה lip		שִׁפָּת	<i>DUAL.</i>	שִׁפְתָּיִם		שִׁפְתֵּי

### ii. From Segholates.

<i>SING. Abs.</i>	מִלְכָּה queen	<i>Const.</i>	מִלְכָּת	<i>PL. Abs.</i>	מִלְכוֹת	<i>Const.</i>	מִלְכוֹת
	סִתְרָה covert		סִתְרָת		סִתְרוֹת		סִתְרוֹת
	עֲצָמָה strength		עֲצָמָת		עֲצָמוֹת		עֲצָמוֹת

### iii. All others.

<i>SING. Abs.</i>	גִּנָּה garden	<i>Const.</i>	גִּנָּת	<i>PL. Abs.</i>	גִּנּוֹת	<i>Const.</i>	גִּנּוֹת
	יְשׁוּעָה salvation		יְשׁוּעָת		יְשׁוּעוֹת		יְשׁוּעוֹת

## Nouns with the feminine ending ת.

<i>SING. Abs.</i>	מִשְׁמֶרֶת observance	<i>Const.</i>	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	<i>PL. Abs.</i>	מִשְׁמֶרוֹת	<i>Const.</i>	מִשְׁמֶרוֹת
	יוֹנְקָת sucker		יוֹנְקָת		יוֹנְקוֹת		יוֹנְקוֹת
	גִּלְגָּלֶת skull		גִּלְגָּלֶת		גִּלְגָּלוֹת		גִּלְגָּלוֹת
	עֲבֻרִית Hebrew-woman		עֲבֻרִית		עֲבֻרִיּוֹת		עֲבֻרִיּוֹת
	מַלְכוּת kingdom		מַלְכוּת		מַלְכוּת		מַלְכוּת

## PARAGOGIC VOWELS.

220

§ 218. The termination י or י is sometimes added to nouns in the construct singular, § 61. 6, בְּנֵי Gen. 49:11 for בָּנָי, מְלָאכֵי Isa. 1:21 for מְלָאָה, רִבְתִּי Lam. 1:1 for רִבְתָּה, מְשִׁפִּילִי Ps. 113:6 for מְשִׁפִּיל, חִתּוֹ Gen. 1:24 for חִיתָּה. This occurs chiefly in poetry and is regarded as an archaism. These vowels for the most part receive the accent, and commonly occasion the rejection of Pattahh or Tsere from the ultimate.

a. Examples of this antique formation of the construct are likewise preserved in proper names, as מֶלְכִּי־צֶדֶק *Melchizedek*, מֶתְשֶׁלַח *Methuselah*. Respecting the origin of these vowel endings, see § 198. a (4).

221

§ 219. 1. The unaccented vowel ה, added to nouns indicates motion or direction towards a place, צָפוֹנָה *northward*, נָגְבָה *southward*, שָׁמַיְמָה *heavenward*, הַבֵּיתָה *to the house*, οὐκόνδε, הַהָרָה *to the mountain*, whence it is called He directive or He local. The subsidiary vowel of Segholates is rejected before this ending, § 66. 2 (1), but other vowels are mostly unaffected, גִּבְרָה from גִּבְרָן, אֶרֶץ from אֶרֶץ, מִדְבָּרָה from מִדְבָּר, 1 Kin. 19:15 from the construct statc מִדְבָּר.

a. He directive is appended to the adverb שָׁם *there*, שָׁמָּה *thither*, and to the adjective חָלִיל *profane* in the peculiar phrase חָלִילָה *ad profanum* i. e. *be it far from*, etc. It is rarely used to indicate relations of time, מִיָּמִים וּמִיָּמִים 1 Sam. 1:3 *from days to days* i. e. *yearly*. שְׁלִישִׁתָּה Ezek. 21:19 *for the third time*, עַתָּה *now* prop. *at (this) time*. For the sake of greater force and definiteness a preposition denoting direction is sometimes prefixed to words, which receive this ending, so that the latter becomes in a measure superfluous, לָמַעְלָה *upwards*, לָמַטָּה *downwards*, לַמִּזְרָחָה 2 Chron. 31:14 *to the east*, לְשֹׁאֵלָה Ps. 9:18 *to Sheol*, comp. ἀπὸ μακρόθεν.

b. The ending ה, rarely receives the accent מִזְרָחָה Deut. 4:41; in פִּדְיָה it receives in some editions an alternate accent, § 42. a, in others the secondary accent Methegh. § 33. 1. a. In הָרָה Gen. 14:10 and פִּדְיָה a is changed to e before this ending. § 63. 1, in הָלָה Ezek. 25:13, נָבָה 1 Sam. 21:2 the vowel of the ending is itself changed to e.

c. He directive is probably to be traced to the same origin with the definite article ה, whose demonstrative force it shares. The syl-

table ה is prefixed to a noun to single out a particular thing from all others of like kind as the object of attention. Appended to a word its weak guttural would be rejected and its vowel prolonged to הַ, § 53. 3; and in this form it is added to nouns to point out the object or direction of motion, and to verbs to indicate the object of desire, § 97. 1. In Chaldee this appended vowel forms what is called the emphatic state, and has the sense of the definite article, מֶלֶךְ king, מֶלֶכָּה or מֶלֶכָּא the king.

2. Paragogic ה is sometimes appended to nouns, particularly in poetry, for the purpose of softening the termination without affecting the sense, § 61. 6.

### NOUNS WITH SUFFIXES.

2  
§ 220. The pronominal suffixes, whose forms are given § 72, are appended to nouns in the sense of possessive pronouns, יָד hand, יָדִי my hand, etc. They suffer, in consequence, the following changes, viz :

1. Of the suffixes, which begin with a consonant, ה, כֶּם, כֶּן of the second person are connected with nouns in the singular by a vocal Sh'va, נו of the first person plural and ה of the second fem. singular by Tsere, and ה, ה, ם, ן of the third person by Kamets; הִי is invariably contracted to ו, rarely written ה, § 62. 1, and הִי to הֵי, § 101. 2.

a. There is one example of a noun in the construct before the full form of the pronoun, יָמֵי הָרֵא her days Nah. 2:9.

b. First person: נו is in a few instances preceded by Kamets, מִדְּנִי Ruth 3:2, קִימִנִי Job 22:20.

Second person. The final vowel of ה is occasionally expressed by the vowel letter ה, הָרָכָה Ex. 13:16, בִּשְׂמָכָה Jer. 29:25. In pause the Sh'va before ה becomes Seghol. § 65, זִבְחָהָ Gen. 33:5, פִּצְחָהָ Ps. 139:5, or Kamets may be inserted as a connecting vowel, particularly after nouns in ה, whereupon the final Kamets is dropped to prevent the recurrence of like sounds, הָהָ Ps. 53:6. In the feminine the connecting vowel e is rarely written י, שְׁלֹשִׁיתֵיךָ Ezek. 5:12; י, which belongs to the full form of the pronoun, § 71. a (2), is sometimes added to the suffix, קִימֵיךָ Jer. 11:15, בְּחֻבֵּיךָ Ps. 116:19, נִשְׁכִּי 2 Kin. 4:7 K'thibh, where the K'ri has נִשְׁכֵּיךָ. Sometimes the distinction of gender is neglected in the plural and כֶּם is used in place of the feminine כֶּן, אֲבִיכֶם Gen. 31:9, אֲנִיכֶם Jer. 9:19; ה is sometimes added to the feminine suffix as to the full pronoun, זִמְתֵּיכֶה Ezek. 23:49.





16:52 for אֲחִיּוֹתָיָהּ, אֲבוֹתָהֶם and אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, Ps. 74:4, חֲבֻתָּהֶם, חֲבֻתָּהֶם, מִזְבְּחָהֶם, מִזְבְּחָהֶם. On the other hand, suffixes proper to plural nouns are occasionally appended to feminine nouns in the singular, perhaps to indicate that they are used in a plural or collective sense, חֲמֻשָּׁתָיו Lev. 5:24, תְּהַלְלֶיהָ Ps. 9:15, שְׁנֵי אֲחֵיהָ Ezek. 35:11, גְּצֵתָהָ Isa. 47:13.

b. The vowel-letter י is not infrequently omitted after plural and dual nouns, דְּרָכָיָהּ Ex. 33:13 for דְּרָכֶיהָ, דְּרָכָם Ps. 134:2 for דְּרָכֶיהָ, מִירוֹ Ex. 32:19 K'thibh (K'ri מִירוֹ), עֲבָדוֹ 1 Sam. 18:22 K'thibh (K'ri מִירוֹ), גִּוְרֵיהֶם Gen. 10:5 for גִּוְרֵיהֶם, תְּלַבְּתָן Gen. 4:4 for תְּלַבְּתָן.

c. *Second person.* The vowel י remains unchanged before the fem. sing. יָ in אֲשֶׁרֶיךָ Eccl. 10:17 and with ה appended: מְלֻאֲכָבָה Nah. 2:14. Sometimes, as in the full pronoun, י is appended to the fem. sing. suffix and ה to the plural, תְּהַלְּלֵיכִי Ps. 103:3, תְּהַלְּלֵיכִי ver. 4, פְּסָתֵיכֶנָּה Ezek. 13:20.

*Third person.* The uncontracted form of the masc. sing. יָהּ occurs in גְּבוּרָתוֹ Nah. 2:4 for גְּבוּרָתוֹ, חֲזִיָּהּ Hab. 3:10, עֲלִיָּהּ Job 24:23; *ēhu* = *aihu* by transposition of the vowels becomes *auhi* = *ohi* וְהִי which is found once תְּגִמּוּלוֹהִי Ps. 116:12, and is the ordinary form of this suffix in Chaldee. The final *a* of the fem. sing. is once represented by א, אֲחֵיךָ Ezek. 41:15. In a few instances ה is appended to the plural of either gender, אֲלֵיהֶם Ezek. 40:16, גִּוְרֵיהֶם Ezek. 1:11, and ו to the abbreviated masc. אֲלֵיהֶם Deut. 32:37, זְבָחֵיהֶם ver. 38, פְּעִימֵם Job 27:23, פְּעִימֵם Ps. 11:7.

### 3. The suffixes thus modified are as follows, viz. :

Appended to	SINGULAR.					PLURAL.				
	1 c.	2 m.	2 f.	3 m.	3 f.	1 c.	2 m.	2 f.	3 m.	3 f.
Sing. Nouns	י	ה	ה	ו	ה	ו	ם	ן	ם	ן
Dual and Plur. Nouns	י	ה	ה	ו	ה	ו	ם	ן	ם	ן

§ 221. Certain changes likewise take place in nouns receiving suffixes, which arise from the disposition to shorten words, which are increased at the end, § 66. 1. These are as follows, viz. :

1. The grave suffixes, § 72, כֶּם, כֶּן, הֶם, הֶן shorten the nouns, to which they are attached, to the greatest possible extent. Before them, therefore, nouns of both genders and all numbers take the form of the construct, לִבְכֶּם *heart*, לִבְכֶּם *your heart*, לִבְבָּהֶן *their hearts*; שִׁפָּה *lip* du. שִׁפְתֵיהֶם pl. שִׁפְתֵיהֶם *their lips*.

a. דָּם *blood* becomes דָּמָכֶם and יָד *hand* יָדָכֶם.

2. Feminine nouns, both singular and plural, take the construct form before the light suffixes likewise, with the exception that in the singular the ending **ה** becomes **ת**, in consequence of the change from a mixed to a simple syllable, § 59, **שִׁפְתָּהּ** *lip*, **שִׁפְתֶּיהָ** *his lip*, **שִׁפְתֵּיהֶם** *their lip*, **שִׁפְתֹּתֶיהָ** *thy lips*, **שִׁפְתֹּתֵיהֶם** *his lips*.

a. If the construct has a Segholate form it will experience the change indicated in 5, **מִמְשָׁלָהּ** const. **מִמְשָׁלָהּ** suf. **מִמְשָׁלָהּ**. If two consonants have coalesced in the final letter, it will receive Daghesth-forte agreeably to 6, **בָּתוֹ** from **בֵּית**, **אֶמְתּוֹ** from **אֵמֶת**; **מִבְּעֵתָהּ** 1 Sam. 16:15 from the fem. of **מִבְּעֵת**, § 205. b.

b. In a few exceptional instances the absolute form is preserved before suffixes, **נִבְלָתִי** Isa. 26:19 from **נִבְלָה** but **נִבְלָתְךָ**, **נִבְלָתוֹ**, **נִבְלָתָהּ** Cant. 2:10 from **נִבְלָה** const. **נִבְלָת**; so **אֶלְתִּי**, **גִּדְרֹתִי**, **יְהוּדֹתִי**, **שְׁבָעִיתֹכֶם** but const. **שְׁבָעִית**, comp. **מִשִּׁירָם** const. **מִשִּׁיר**.

3. Masculine nouns, both singular and plural, on receiving light suffixes take the form which they assume before the absolute plural termination, **לֵבָב** *heart*, **לִבִּי** *my heart*, **לִבְּךָ** *thy heart*, **לִבֵּינוּ** *our hearts*.

a. Tseré in the ultimate is shortened to Hhirik or Seghol before **ה**, **כֶּן**, e. g. **בִּנְיָם**, **מִקְלָכֶם**, **מִקְלָכֶם**, or with a guttural to Pattahh, **אֶהְיֶה**, **נִלְכָּם**, though with occasional exceptions, **אֶבְיָנֶה** Isa. 22:21, **נִלְכָּהּ** 1 Sam. 21:3, **כֶּסֶף** from **כֶּסֶף**. Before other suffixes it is rejected from some monosyllables, which retain it in the plural, **שָׁמַיִם** plur. **שָׁמַיִם** from **שָׁמַיִם** plur. **שָׁמַיִם** from **שָׁמַיִם** plur. **שָׁמַיִם** but **גִּידִי**, **גִּידֶךָ**, **גִּידֵי**, **גִּידֵיךָ**.

4. Dual nouns retain before light suffixes the form which they have before the absolute dual termination, **שִׁפְתֵי** *my lips*, **שִׁפְתֵינוּ** *our lips*, **אָזְנֵי** *my ears*, **אָזְנֵינוּ** *our ears*; **קַרְנִים** and **קַרְנֵינוּ** *horns*, **קַרְנֵי** and **קַרְנֵיךָ** *his horns*.

5. Segholate nouns in the dual and plural follow the preceding rules, but in the singular they assume before all suffixes, whether light or grave, their original monosyllabic form as before the feminine ending **ה**, § 208, **מֶלֶךְ** *king*, **מֶלְכִי** *my king*, **מֶלְכְּךָ** *your king*; **אָזֶן** *ear*, **אָזְנִי** *my ear*; in like manner **יוֹנָקָה** *sucker*, **יוֹנָקָתוֹ** *his sucker*.

a. When the first radical has Hholem in the absolute, Hhateph-Kamets or Kamets-Hhatuph is sometimes given to the second radical before suf-



fixes, פָּעֵלּוּ and פָּעֵלּוּ from פָּעַל Hos. 13:14, with Daghesh-forte separate, קָבֵלּוּ Ezek. 26:9, קָטַלְיָא 1 Kin. 12:10, סָבֵלּוּ Isa. 9:3, סָבֵלּוּ Jer. 4:7; בגָּדִי garment has בגָּדִי, בגָּדִי instead of בגָּדִי, בגָּדִי.

b. Middle Yodh and Vav mostly quiesce in *e* and *o* before suffixes, עֵינַי from עֵינָן eye. מוֹתִי from מוֹת death; but עֵרֶכָה Gen. 49:11 from עֵרַר young ass, שִׁיתִּי Isa. 10:17 from שִׁית thorn, עֵלְלִי Ezek. 18:26, 33:13 from עָלָה iniquity.

c. Triliteral monosyllables sometimes shift their vowel from the second radical to the first, thus assuming the same form with Segholates, comp. §184. a. הָבֵטִי from הָבַט, טָכְמִי from טָכַם, but פָּרִשׁוֹ from פָּרַשׁ; כָּלְלִי from כָּלַל, פָּרְרִי, פָּרְרָה, פָּרְרָם, פָּרְרָם but פָּרִיחָם from פָּרַח; טָכְלִי, טָכְלָה but טָכְלָם from טָכַל. By a like transposition עֲנַפְּכֶם Ezek. 36:8 is for עֲנַפְּכֶם from עָנַף.

d. The noun אֲשֵׁר blessedness, which only occurs in the plural construct and with suffixes, preserves before all suffixes the construct form, אֲשֵׁרִי, אֲשֵׁרֶיךָ, אֲשֵׁרֵיךָ, אֲשֵׁרֵיךָ, אֲשֵׁרֵיךָ.

6. Nouns in whose final letter two consonants have coalesced, or which double their final letter in the plural, §207. 2, receive Daghesh-forte likewise before suffixes, the vowel of the ultimate being modified accordingly, עָדִי and עָדִי from עָד (root עָדָה), בָּתְכֶם from בָּת (בָּתָה), אֶתְנִנָּה from אֶתְנָן (pl. אֶתְנָנִים).

a. אֶשְׁלָב lattice, בָּרְמֵל garden, מִשְׁלָב refuge, which do not occur in the plural, take Daghesh-forte before suffixes; טְבַחַת has in the plural טְבַחַת but before suffixes טְבַחַת, טְבַחַת, טְבַחַת (root טְבַחַת) base has בָּרִי, בָּרִי.

b. In a very few instances a final liquid is repeated instead of being doubled by Daghesh, comp. §207. 2. a. הָרָרִי Jer. 17:3, הָרָרִי Ps. 30:8, הָרָרִי Gen. 14:6 from הָרָר; צָלְלִי Job 40:22 and צָלְלִי from צָל; שָׁרָה Ezek. 16:4 and שָׁרָה Cant. 7:3. Once Daghesh-forte is resolved by the insertion of נ, מְצַרִּיחָה Isa. 23:11 for מְצַרִּיחָה, §54. 3.

7. Nouns ending in ה drop this vowel before suffixes as before the plural terminations, §209. 1, שָׂדֵי field שָׂדֵי, שָׂדֵי, שָׂדֵי; מִקְנֵה cattle מִקְנֵה.

a. The vowel *e* commonly remains as a connecting vowel before suffixes of the third person singular, §220. 1. b; and in a few instances the radical י is restored, giving to singular nouns the appearance of being plural, עֲשִׂיהָ Isa. 22:11, מִפְּתִיחָה Hos. 2:16, נוֹשִׂיחָם Isa. 42:5, שֶׁה sheep becomes שֶׁה or שֶׁה.

§222 The following examples of nouns with suffixes will sufficiently illustrate the preceding rules :

# PARADIGM OF NOUNS WITH SUFFIXES.

SINGULAR.							
	heart	king	queen	hand			
<i>Const.</i>	לֵבָב	מֶלֶךְ	מַלְכָּה	יָד			
	לֵבָב	מֶלֶךְ	מַלְכָּה	יָד			
<i>Sing.</i> 1 c. my	“ לִבִּי	“ מֶלְכִי	“ מַלְכָּתִי	“ יָדִי			
2 m. thy	“ לִבְךָ	“ מֶלְכֶּךָ	“ מַלְכָּתְךָ	“ יָדְךָ			
2 f. thy	“ לִבְךָ	“ מֶלְכֶּךָ	“ מַלְכָּתְךָ	“ יָדְךָ			
3 m. his	“ לִבּוֹ	“ מֶלְכוֹ	“ מַלְכָּתּוֹ	“ יָדּוֹ			
3 f. her	“ לִבָּהּ	“ מֶלְכָּהּ	“ מַלְכָּתָהּ	“ יָדָהּ			
<i>Plur.</i> 1 c. our	“ לִבֵּינוּ	“ מַלְכֵינוּ	“ מַלְכָּתֵנוּ	“ יָדֵינוּ			
2 m. your	“ לִבְכֶּם	“ מַלְכֶּכֶם	“ מַלְכָּתְכֶם	“ יָדְכֶם			
2 f. your	“ לִבְכֶּן	“ מַלְכֶּכֶן	“ מַלְכָּתְכֶן	“ יָדְכֶן			
3 m. their	“ לִבָּם	“ מַלְכָּם	“ מַלְכָּתָם	“ יָדָם			
3 f. their	“ לִבָּן	“ מַלְכָּן	“ מַלְכָּתָן	“ יָדָן			
PLURAL.				DUAL.			
	hearts	kings	queens	hands			
<i>Const.</i>	לְבָבִים	מַלְכִים	מַלְכוֹת	יָדַיִם			
	לְבָבִי	מַלְכִי	מַלְכוֹת	יָדִי			
<i>Sing.</i> 1 c. my	“ לִבִּי	“ מֶלְכִי	“ מַלְכוֹתִי	“ יָדִי			
2 m. thy	“ לִבְךָ	“ מֶלְכֶּךָ	“ מַלְכוֹתֶךָ	“ יָדְךָ			
2 f. thy	“ לִבְךָ	“ מֶלְכֶּךָ	“ מַלְכוֹתֶךָ	“ יָדְךָ			
3 m. his	“ לִבּוֹ	“ מֶלְכוֹ	“ מַלְכוֹתָיו	“ יָדָיו			
3 f. her	“ לִבָּהּ	“ מֶלְכָּהּ	“ מַלְכוֹתֶיהָ	“ יָדֶיהָ			
<i>Plur.</i> 1 c. our	“ לִבֵּינוּ	“ מַלְכֵינוּ	“ מַלְכוֹתֵינוּ	“ יָדֵינוּ			
2 m. your	“ לִבְכֶּם	“ מַלְכֵיכֶם	“ מַלְכוֹתֵיכֶם	“ יָדֵיכֶם			
2 f. your	“ לִבְכֶּן	“ מַלְכֵיכֶן	“ מַלְכוֹתֵיכֶן	“ יָדֵיכֶן			
3 m. their	“ לִבֵּיהֶם	“ מַלְכֵיהֶם	“ מַלְכוֹתֵיהֶם	“ יָדֵיהֶם			
3 f. their	“ לִבֵּיהֶן	“ מַלְכֵיהֶן	“ מַלְכוֹתֵיהֶן	“ יָדֵיהֶן			

NUMERALS.

§ 223. 1. The Hebrew numerals (שְׁמוֹת הַמִּסְפָּר) are of two kinds, cardinals and ordinals. The cardinals from one to ten are as follows, viz. :

	MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
	<i>Absol.</i>	<i>Constr.</i>	<i>Absol.</i>	<i>Constr.</i>
One	אֶחָד	אֶחָד	אֶחָת	אֶחָת
Two	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנַיִ	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנַיִ
Three	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשָׁת	שְׁלֹשׁ	שְׁלֹשׁ
Four	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
Five	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמִשָּׁת	חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשׁ
Six	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
Seven	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שִׁבַּע	שִׁבַּע
Eight	שְׁמוֹנָה	שְׁמוֹנַת	שְׁמוֹנָה	שְׁמוֹנָה
Nine	תְּשֻׁעָה	תְּשֻׁעַת	תְּשֻׁעַ	תְּשֻׁעַ
Ten	עֲשָׂרָה	עֲשָׂרַת	עֲשָׂרָה	עֲשָׂרָה

*a.* אֶחָד is for אֶחָדִי. § 63. 1. *a*; the Seghol returns to Pattahh from which it has arisen, upon the shortening of the following Kamets in the construct and in the feminine, אֶחָת for אֶחָדָת, § 54. 2, but in pause אֶחָת; אֶחָד occurs in the absolute in Gen. 48 : 22. 2 Sam. 17 : 32, Isa. 27 : 12, Ezek. 33 : 30, Zech. 11 : 7, and once חָד Ezek. 33 : 30. The plural אֶחָדִים is also in use in the sense of *one*, Gen. 11 : 1, Ezek. 37 : 17, or *some*, Gen. 27 : 44, 29 : 20. Comp. Span. *unos*.

שְׁנַיִם is for שְׁנַיִמִים; for the Daghesth in ת see § 22. *b*; this is once omitted after Daghesth-forte, מִשְׁתֵּי Judg. 16 : 28.

A dual form is given to some of the units to denote repetition, אַרְבַּעַתִּים *fourfold*, שִׁבְעַתִּים *sevenfold*.

שִׁבְעָה occurs once with a paragogic syllable, שִׁבְעָהָ Job 42 : 13, and once with a suffix in the form שִׁבְעָהָם 2 Sam. 21 : 9 K'ri.

2. In all the Semitic languages the cardinals from *three* to *ten* are in form of the singular number, and have a feminine termination when joined to masculine nouns, but omit it when joined to feminine nouns. The explanation of this



curious phenomenon appears to be that they are properly collective nouns like *triad*, *decad*, and as such of the feminine gender. With masculine nouns they appear in their primary form, with feminine nouns, for the sake of distinction, they undergo a change of termination.

*a.* An analogous anomaly meets us in this same class of words in Indo-European tongues. The Sanskrit cardinals from *five* to *ten*, though they agree in case with the nouns to which they belong, are in form of the neuter gender and in the nominative, accusative and vocative they are of the singular number. In Greek and Latin they are not declined.

§ 224. The cardinals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by combining עָשָׂר or עֶשְׂרֵה modifications of the numeral *ten* with the several units, those which end in ה, preserving the absolute form and the remainder the construct. Thus,

	MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
Eleven	{	עָשָׂר אֶחָד	עֶשְׂרֵה אחת	
		עָשָׂר עֶשְׂתִּי	עֶשְׂרֵה עֶשְׂתִּי	
Twelve	{	עָשָׂר שְׁנַיִם	עֶשְׂרֵה שְׁתַּיִם	
		עָשָׂר שָׁלֹשׁ	עֶשְׂרֵה שְׁלֹשׁ	
Thirteen		עָשָׂר שְׁלֹשָׁה	עֶשְׂרֵה שְׁלֹשׁ	
Fourteen		עָשָׂר אַרְבָּעָה	עֶשְׂרֵה אַרְבַּע	
Fifteen		עָשָׂר חֲמִישָׁה	עֶשְׂרֵה חֲמִשׁ	
Sixteen		עָשָׂר שֵׁשָׁה	עֶשְׂרֵה שֵׁשׁ	
Seventeen		עָשָׂר שִׁבְעָה	עֶשְׂרֵה שִׁבַּע	
Eighteen		עָשָׂר שְׁמֹנֶה	עֶשְׂרֵה שְׁמֹנֶה	
Nineteen		עָשָׂר תִּשְׁעָה	עֶשְׂרֵה תִּשְׁעָה	

*a.* The origin of עֶשְׂתִּי, the alternate of אֶחָד in the number *eleven*, is obscure. R. Jona thinks it to be an abbreviation for עָשָׂר שְׁנַיִם *next to twelve*. Comp. Lat. *undeviginti*, *nineteen*. Kimchi derives it from עָשָׂר *to think*, *ten* being reckoned upon the fingers, and *eleven* the first number which is mentally conceived beyond.

חֲמִישָׁה עָשָׂר *fifteen* occurs Judg. 8:10, 2 Sam. 19:18, and שְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂר *eighteen* Judg. 20:25.

§ 225. 1. The tens are formed by adding the masculine

plural termination to the units, עֶשְׂרִים *twenty* being, however, derived not from *two* but from ten עָשָׂר.

Twenty	עֶשְׂרִים	Sixty	שִׁשִּׁים
Thirty	שְׁלֹשִׁים	Seventy	שִׁבְעִים
Forty	אַרְבָּעִים	Eighty	שְׁמֹנִים
Fifty	חֲמִשִּׁים	Ninety	תִּשְׁעִים

a. These numbers have no distinct form for the feminine, and are used indifferently with nouns of either gender. עֶשְׂרֵת Ex. 18:21, 25, Deut. 1:15 means not *twenty* but *tens*.

2. The units are added to the tens by means of the conjunction וְ *and*; the order of precedence is not invariable, though it has been remarked that the earliest writers of the Old Testament commonly place the units first, e. g. שְׁנַיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים *two and sixty* Gen. 5:18, while the latest writers as commonly place the tens first, וְשִׁשִּׁים וְשְׁנַיִם *sixty and two* Dan. 9:25.

§ 226. Numerals of a higher grade are מֵאָה *one hundred*, אֶלֶף *one thousand*, רֶבֶבָה, רִבּוֹ or רִבּוּא *ten thousand*. These are duplicated by affixing the dual termination מֵאֵתִים *two hundred*, אֶלְפִים *two thousand*, רִבּוּחִים or רִבּוּת שְׁנַיִם *twenty thousand*. Higher multiples are formed by prefixing the appropriate units שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת *three hundred*, שְׁלֹשָׁת אֶלְפִים *three thousand*, שֵׁשׁ רִבּוּאוֹת *sixty thousand*, אֶלֶף אֶלְפִים *one million*.

§ 227. 1. The ordinals are formed by adding י. to the corresponding cardinals, the same vowel being likewise inserted in several instances before the final consonant; ראשׁוֹן *first* is derived from ראשׁ *head*.

First	ראשׁוֹן	Sixth	שִׁשִּׁי
Second	שֵׁנִי	Seventh	שִׁבְעִי
Third	שְׁלִישִׁי	Eighth	שְׁמִינִי
Fourth	רְבִיעִי	Ninth	תְּשִׁיעִי
Fifth	חֲמִישִׁי or חֲמִישִׁי	Tenth	עֲשָׂרִי

The feminine commonly ends in ית ., occasionally in יה .

a. There are two examples of the orthography ראִישׁוֹן Josh. 21 : 10, Job 15 : 7, and one of רִישׁוֹן Job 8 : 8, in all of which the K'ri restores the customary form.

2. There are no distinct forms for ordinals above ten, the cardinal numbers being used instead.

3. Fractional numbers are expressed by the feminine ordinals, שְׁלִישִׁית *one third*, רְבִיעִית *one fourth*, etc., and by the following additional terms, חֲצִי *one half*, רִבֵּעַ and רִבֵּעַ *one quarter*, חֲמִשָּׁה *one fifth*, עֲשָׂרוֹן *one tenth*.

### PREFIXED PARTICLES.

30

§ 228. The remaining parts of speech are indeclinable, and may be comprehended under the general name of particles. These may be divided into

1. Prefixed particles, which are only found in combination with a following word, viz. the article, He interrogative, the inseparable prepositions, and Vav conjunctive.

2. Those particles, which are written as separate words, and which comprise the great majority of adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections.

a. No word in Hebrew has less than two letters; all particles of one letter are consequently prefixes. There is one example of two prefixes combined constituting a word הַל Deut. 32 : 6, though editions vary.

### THE ARTICLE.

31

§ 229. 1. The Definite Article (הַא הַדְּרִיעָה) consists of ה with Pattahh followed by Daghesh-forte in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed, מֶלֶךְ *a king*, הַמֶּלֶךְ *the king*.

a. As the Arabic article اَلْ is in certain cases followed by a like doubling of the initial letter, some have imagined that the original form of



the Hebrew article was הַ and that the Daghesh-forte has arisen from the assimilation of ל and its contraction with the succeeding letter. Since, however, there is no trace of such a form, it seems better to acquiesce in the old opinion, which has in its favour the analogy of other languages, that the article הַ is related to the personal pronoun הוּא, whose principal consonant it retains, and that the following Daghesh is conservative, § 24. 3; comp. the demonstrative particle הַא and הַא behold! In הוֹרֵד Jer. 29:23 K'thibh (if read הוֹרֵד) the article may perhaps be found in an unabridged form; the K'ri has הוֹרֵד. The Arabic article is supposed to be found in the proper name אֶלְמוֹדָד Gen. 10:26, אֶלְגָּבִישׁ hail, the equivalent of גָּבִישׁ, and possibly in אֶלְקָנוֹם Prov. 30:31.

b. There is, properly speaking, no indefinite article in Hebrew, although the numeral אֶחָד *one* is so employed in a few instances, as נְבִיא אֶחָד *a prophet* 1 Kin. 20:13.

2. If the first letter of the word have Sh'va, Daghesh-forte may be omitted except from the aspirates, § 25, הֵאָרַר, הֵמָּדַר but הִבְרָכָה, הִתְנַחֲתָה.

3. Before gutturals, which cannot receive Daghesh-forte, § 60. 4, Pattahh is lengthened to Kamets; the short vowel Pattahh is, however, commonly retained before ה and ח, and sometimes before ע, the syllable being converted into an intermediate, § 20. 2. *a*, instead of a simple one, הָאָהָל, הָהָר, הָעֵיט, Gen. 15:11, הָרָשָׁע but הַחֲשֹׁשׁ, הַהוּא, הָעֵיט Jer. 12:9.

*a*. The article very rarely has Kamets before ח, הָחִי Gen. 6:19, הַחֲמָלִים Isa. 17:8; in a very few instances initial א quiesces in the vowel of the article, הָאֶסְפָּסָה Num. 11:4.

4. Before ח with Kamets or Hhateph-Kamets, Pattahh is changed to Seghol: before ה or ע with Kamets, it is likewise changed to Seghol if it stands in the second syllable before the accent, and consequently receives the secondary accent Methegh, הָהָג, הַחֲכָם, הַחֲרָשִׁים, הַהָרִים, הָעָרִים.

*a*. This change very rarely occurs before א, הָאָמֹר Mic. 2:7. When ח is followed by Kamets-Hhatuph, Pattahh remains הַחֲבָה.

*b*. The article does not usually affect the vowels of the word before which it stands; in הָר *mountain* and לָם *people*, however, Pattahh is changed to Kamets to correspond with the vowel of the article הָהָר, הָלָם, הָאָרֶץ *earth* but הָאָרֶץ. The plurals of אֹהֶל *tent* and קֹדֶשׁ *holiness* without the article are אֹהֲלִים Gen. 25:27, קֹדֶשִׁים Ex. 29:37, but with the article בְּאֹהֲלִים (for בְּהֹאֲלִים) Judg. 8:11, הַקֹּדֶשִׁים Ex. 26:33, § 208. 3 *b*

קָאָח *pelican* Isa. 34 : 11, Zeph. 2 : 14, is pointed הַקָּאָח Lev. 11 : 18, Deut. 14 : 17 upon receiving the article.

5. When preceded by the inseparable prepositions the letter ה of the article is mostly rejected, and its vowel given to the preposition, § 53. 3, בְּשִׁמְיוֹם for בְּהַשְׁמִיּוֹם, see § 231. 5.

### HE INTERROGATIVE.

§ 230. 1. The letter ה (הַשְׁאֲלָה) may also be prefixed to words to indicate an interrogation; it is then pointed with Hhateph-Patahh, הִלְלֵנוּ *shall we go?* הִלֹא-הוּא *is he not?*

2. Before a vowelless letter this becomes Patahh, § 61. 1, הַכּוֹזֵה Gen. 34 : 31, הַלְמַעֲנָה Job 18 : 4, הַצָּרִי Jer. 8 : 22.

a. The new syllable thus formed is an intermediate one, § 22, and the succeeding Sh'va remains vocal, as is shown by the absence of Dagheshele in such forms as הַיִּדְעָתָם Gen. 29 : 5. In order to render this still more evident recourse is frequently had to Dagheshe-forte separative, § 24. 5, הַלְכֵנוּ Gen. 17 : 17, הַפְצֵצְקָהּ 18 : 21, Methagh, § 45. 2, הַמִּשְׁלֵל Judg. 9 : 2, הַחֲשִׁלָה Job 38 : 35, or compound Sh'va, § 16. 3. b. He interrogative has Patahh and Dagheshe-forte in one instance before a letter with a vowel of its own, הַיִּיטֵב Lev. 10 : 19.

3. Before gutturals it likewise usually becomes Patahh, הַאֲלֵךְ Ex. 2 : 7, הַאֲשֵׁר 2 Kin. 6 : 22, הַהִימִיר Jer. 2 : 11, הַעֲלֵה Hag. 1 : 4.

a. There are a few examples of He interrogative with Kamets before א, הַאֲתָם Judg. 6 : 31, הַאֲפָרָחִי Judg. 12 : 5, הַאִישׁ Neh. 6 : 11.

4. Before gutturals with Kamets it is changed to Seghol, הַאֲמֹר Ezek. 28 : 9, הַהִיחָהּ Joel 1 : 2, הַהֲכֵם Eccles. 2 : 19.

### INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

§ 231. 1. The prepositions ב *in*, כ *according to*, ל *to*, are regularly prefixed with Sh'va, בְּרֵאשִׁית *in the beginning*, כְּכֹל *according to all*, לְאַבְרָהָם *to Abraham*.

2. Before vowelless letters this Sh'va is changed to Hhirik, בְּרָקִיעַ for בְּרָקִיעַ, לְמִשְׁלַל for לְמִשְׁלַל, כְּדָבָר for כְּדָבָר.

3. Before gutturals with compound Sh'va it is changed to the corresponding short vowel, בְּהָרִי, לְאָכַל, בְּאֵרִי.

a. Initial א quiesces in the following words after the inseparable prepositions, § 57. 2. (2) a, אֲדֹנָי *master* when connected with singular suffixes, אֲדֹנָי *Lord*, אֱלֹהִים *God*, and also in the inf. const. אָמַר *to say* after ל, אֲדֹנָי, אֱלֹהִים, אֲדֹנָי, אֱלֹהִים, אֲדֹנָי, אֱלֹהִים for אֲדֹנָיִם the Seghol lengthened to Tsere in the simple syllable, אֲדֹנָי but אֲדֹנָי, אֲמַר but אֲמַר. Before the divine name יהוה the inseparable prepositions are pointed as they would be before אֲדֹנָי or אֱלֹהִים, whose vowels it receives, § 47, לִיהוָה Gen. 4:3, לִיהוָה Ps. 68:21.

b. In a very few instances א with Pattahh and י with Hhirik give up their vowel to the preposition and become quiescent, בְּאֵפֶיךָ Isa. 10:13 for בְּאֵפֶיךָ, בְּיָהֳרֹן Eccles. 2:13 for בְּיָהֳרֹן.

4. Before monosyllables and before dissyllables, accented upon the penult, these prepositions frequently receive a pretonic Kamets, § 64. 2, בְּאֵלֶּה, בְּזֹאת, לְנֶפֶשׁ.

a. This regularly occurs with the Kal construct infinitive of פָּרַע, פָּרַע, פָּרַע, פָּרַע and עָרַע verbs when preceded by ל, e. g. לְנֶפֶשׁ, לְחַח, לְחֶדֶד, לְרֵב, לְרֵב; also with different forms of the demonstrative זֶה and with personal suffixes; and with monosyllabic or Segholate nouns when accompanied by disjunctive and especially pause accents. Before the pronoun מֶה *what* they are commonly pointed בְּמֶה, בְּמֶה, בְּמֶה or followed by a guttural, לְמֶה.

5. Before the article its ה is rejected and the vowel given to the preposition, כְּדָבָר for כְּדָבָר, לְאֶרֶץ for לְאֶרֶץ, בְּהָרִים for בְּהָרִים.

a. ה not infrequently remains after כ, בְּהָיִים Gen. 39:11, more rarely after the other prepositions, לְהָלֵךְ 2 Chron. 10:7. The initial ה of the Hiphil and Niphal infinitives is occasionally rejected in like manner, לְשָׁבִיחַ Am. 8:4 for לְהַשְׁבִּיחַ, בְּכַשְׁלֹו Prov. 24:17 for בְּהַכְשִׁלֹו.

§ 233 The preposition מִן *from*, though used in its separate form, may also be abbreviated to a prefix by the assimilation and contraction of its final Nun with the initial letter of the following word, which accordingly receives Daghesheforte, מִן דָּרֶךְ for מִדָּרֶךְ. Before ה Hhirik is commonly re-



tained in an intermediate syllable, but before other gutturals it is lengthened to Tseré, *מִן חוּץ* for *חֵץ*, *מֵאֶרֶץ*, *מִהָעוֹף*, *מֵעַם*.

*a.* *מִן* is sometimes poetically lengthened to *מִיִּי*, and once has the form of a construct plural, *מִיִּי* Isa. 30 : 11.

§ 233. These prepositions are combined with the pronominal suffixes in the following manner :

## SINGULAR.

1 c.	בִּי	לִי	כְּמוֹנִי	מִיִּי, מִיִּי, מִיִּי
2 m.	בְּךָ, בָּךְ	לְךָ, לָךְ	כְּמוֹךָ	מִיִּיךָ, מִיִּיךָ
2 f.	בְּךָ	לְךָ	—	מִיִּיךָ
3 m.	בוֹ	לוֹ	כְּמוֹהוּ	מִיִּי, מִיִּי, מִיִּי
3 f.	בָּהּ	לָהּ	כְּמוֹתָהּ	מִיִּי

## PLURAL.

1 c.	בָּנוּ	לָנוּ	כְּמוֹנוּ	מִיִּינוּ
2 m.	בְּכֶם	לְכֶם	כְּמוֹכֶם, כְּכֶם	מִיִּיכֶם
2 f.	בְּכֶן	לְכֶן	—	מִיִּיכֶן
3 m.	בָּם, בָּהֶם	לָם, לָהֶם	כְּמוֹהֶם, כְּהֶם	מִיִּיהֶם, מִיִּיהֶם
3 f.	בָּהֶן, בְּהֶן	לָהֶן	—	מִיִּיהֶן

*a.* The syllable *מו* inserted between *כ* and the suffixes, and which is in poetry sometimes added to *ב*, *כ* and *ל* without suffixes to convert them into independent words, *בְּמוֹ*, *כְּמוֹ*, *לְמוֹ*, is commonly thought to be related in its origin to the pronoun *מה* *what*, so that *כְּמוֹנִי* would in strictness denote *like what I am*, i. e. *like me*. The preposition *מִן*, with the exception of some poetical forms, reduplicates itself before the light suffixes, *מִיִּי* = *מִיִּי*. Comp. a similar reduplication of a short word, *מִיִּי* or *מִי* construct of *מִיִּי* *water*.

## VAV CONJUNCTIVE.

§ 234. The conjunction *and* is expressed by *ו* prefixed with Sh'va, *וְהָאֶרֶץ*, *וְהָשָׁמַיִם*. Before one of the labials *ב*, *מ*, *פ*, § 57. 2 (1), or before a vowelless letter Vav quiesces in

Shurek, וְיָבִין, וְיָמְלֹךְ, וְפָלִים, וְלֹהֲבָלִיל. Before a vowelless Yodh it receives Hhirik, in which the Yodh quiesces, וְיִנְקָהֶם, וְיָהִי. Before a guttural with compound Sh'va it receives the corresponding short vowel, וְיָאֵלִי, וְיָעֲזֹז, וְיָחֲלִי. Before monosyllables and dissyllables accented on the penult it frequently receives a pretonic Kamets, וְיָבֵהוּ, וְיָלִיכָה, וְיָרַע.

a. After Vav with Shurek, compound Sh'va is sometimes substituted for simple Sh'va in order to indicate more distinctly its vocal character, וְיָהִיב Gen. 2:12, וְיָחֲבֹקֶשֶׁי Ezek. 26:21, וְיָסַעְדָּה 1 Kin. 13:7, וְיָצֵקְרִי Jer. 22:20.

b. Vav receives Hhirik before He followed by Yodh in the forms וְיָחִי, וְיָחִיָּהֶם, וְיָחִיָּי 2 plur. preterite and imperative of the verbs וְיָחִי *to be* and וְיָחִי *to live*; before the 2 masc. sing. imperative of the same verbs it has Seghol, וְיָחִיָּה, וְיָחִיָּה for וְיָחִיָּה, וְיָחִיָּה.

c. א quiesces after Vav conjunctive as after the inseparable prepositions, § 231. 3. a. in וְיָדֹן *master* when connected with singular suffixes, וְיָדֹנִי *Lord* and וְיָאֱלֹהִים *God*, וְיָאֱלֹהֵי, וְיָאֱלֹהֵי, וְיָאֱלֹהֵי the Seghol being lengthened to Tseré in the simple syllable. Hence also וְיָהִיָּה when וְיָהִי has the vowels of וְיָדֹנִי. A very few instances occur in which א with Pattahh and י with Hhirik give up their vowel to Vav conjunctive and become quiescent, וְיָאֱשֶׁר Zech. 11:5 for וְיָאֱשֶׁר Jer. 25:36 for וְיָקִלָּהּ.

## SEPARATE PARTICLES.

### ADVERBS.

§ 235. 1. A few adverbs of negation, place and time, are commonly classed as primitive, although they are probably related to pronominal roots, as אֵל and לֹא *not*, שָׁם *there*, אָז *then*.

a. It is natural to suspect that the pronominal root ל, which gave rise to the near demonstrative אֵל, אֵלֶּה *these* and to the prepositions indicative of nearness or approach, ל *to*, אֵל *unto*, and which has a remote demonstrative force in וְיָלִיכָה *yonder, beyond*, may also be the basis of לֹא and אֵל the idea of remoteness taken absolutely forming a negation. The same idea, in a less absolute sense, may be traced in the conditional conjunction לוֹ *if*. The pronoun זֶה, of which probably שֶׁ is originally only a modification (comp. the relative use of זֶה, § 73. 1), is plainly connected with אָז *at that time* and שָׁם *in that place*.

## 2. Derivative adverbs are formed

(1.) By affixing the terminations ם, or ם׳, אֲמֵנִים and אֲמֵנִים *truly* from אֱמֶן *truth*, חִנָּם *gratuitously* from חֵן *grace*, יוֹמָם *by day* from יוֹם *day*, רִיקָם *in vain* from רִיק *empty*, פְּתָאִם *suddenly* from פֶּתַע *moment*, שְׁלֹשָׁם *the day before yesterday* from שְׁלֹשׁ *three*.

(2.) By abbreviation, as אֶזְכֶּנּוּ *surely, only* from אֶזְכֶּנּוּ.

(3.) By composition, as מִדָּוִעַ *why?* from מַה דָּוִעַ *quid edoctus*, מִלְמַעְלָה *from above* from מִן, לְ, and מַעְלָה.

3. Besides those adverbs, which are such originally and properly, other parts of speech are sometimes used as adverbs. Thus

(1.) Nouns, מֵאֹד *mightily, exceedingly* prop. *might*, סְבִיב *around* prop. *circuit*, עוֹד *again* prop. *repetition*, אֵפֶס *no more* prop. *cessation*; with a preposition, בְּמֵאֹד *exceedingly*, לְבָד *apart* prop. *to separation*, or a suffix יַחְדָּו *together* prop. *in its union*. Compare the adverbial accusative and adverbial phrases of Greek and other languages.

(2.) Absolute infinitives, which are really verbal nouns, הֵיטֵב *well* prop. *recte faciendo*, הַרְבֵּה *much*, מְהֵרָה *quickly*.

(3.) Adjectives, particularly in the feminine, which is used as a neuter, טוֹב *well*, ראשֹׁנָה *at first*, שְׁנִיָּה *the second time*, רַבָּה and רַבָּת *much*, יְהוּדִיָּה *in Jewish i. e. Hebrew*, אֲרָמִיָּה *in Aramæic*, נִפְלְאוֹת *wonderfully*.

(4.) Pronouns, הֵּן *here, now* prop. *this place, this time*, הֵנָּה *hither* prop. *to these places*, with a preposition כֵּן *thus* prop. *according to it*, כֵּן *so* perhaps for כִּהֵן *according to these things*, though others explain it as an adverbial use of the participle כֵּן *right, true*, פֹּה *here* probably for בֹּה *in this (place)*. §

§ 236. A few adverbs are capable of receiving pronominal suffixes, as הֵן or הֵנָּה *behold*, עוֹד *yet*, אֵי *where*, to which may be added אֵין *there is not* prop. *non-existence* and יֵשׁ



*there is prop. existence.* As the idea of action or of existence is suggested by them, they take the verbal suffixes, frequently with נ epenthetic. Thus

1. הָנִיָּה. *First person* הָנִיָּי, הָנִיָּי and הָנִיָּי; הָנִיָּי, הָנִיָּי and הָנִיָּי. *Second person* masc. הָנִיָּה once הָנִיָּה; fem. הָנִיָּה. *Third person* הָנִיָּה and הָנִיָּה; הָנִיָּה.

2. עוֹד. *First person* עוֹדִי and עוֹדִי; once with *plur.* עוֹדִי Lam. 4 : 17 K'ri. *Second person* masc. עוֹדֶה fem. עוֹדֶה. *Third person* masc. עוֹדֶה, fem. עוֹדֶה.

3. אֵי, *Second person* אֵיכָּה. *Third person* אֵי, אֵי.

4. אֵי. *First person* אֵיכָּה. *Second person* masc. אֵיכָּה, fem. אֵיכָּה. *Third person* masc. אֵיכָּה, and אֵיכָּה and אֵיכָּה fem. אֵיכָּה.

5. יֵשׁ. *Second person* יֵשׁ, יֵשׁ and יֵשׁ. *Third person* יֵשׁ.

## PREPOSITIONS.

9

§ 237. 1. The simple prepositions in most common use, besides the inseparable prefixes, § 231, are chiefly אַחֲרֵי *behind*, אַחֲרֵי *after*, אֶל- *to, unto*, אֶצֶל *beside*, אִתּוֹ *with*, בֵּין *between*, בְּלֹא *without*, בְּעֵד *through*, זֶלַת *except*, לְעַן *on account of*, מִלְּמַד or מִלְּמַד *over against*, לְפָנֶיךָ *in presence of*, לְפָנֶיךָ *in front of*, בְּעֵד *unto*, עַל *upon*, עִם *with*, תַּחַת *under*. Most of these appear to have been originally nouns; and some of them are still used both as nouns and as prepositions.

2. Other prepositions are compound, and consist of

(1.) Two prepositions, as מֵאַחֲרֵי *from after*, מֵאִתּוֹ and מֵעִלּוֹ *from with*, מֵעַל *from upon*, מִתַּחַת *from under*, לְמִן *from*, לְפָנֶיךָ and לְפָנֶיךָ *before*, אֶל-מִוֶּלֶד *toward*.

(2.) A preposition and a noun לְבַד and מִלְּבַד *besides* from בַּד *separation*, לְפָנֶיךָ *before* and מִלְּפָנֶיךָ *from before* from פָּנִים *face*, בְּגִלָּל and בְּעֵבוֹר *for the sake of*, בְּיָד *by prop.*

by the hand of, אֶל-עֶבֶר beyond, לְ מֵעַבֵּר from beyond, לְעִמָּת in conjunction with, לְמַעַן and עַל-עֵקֶב on account of, כְּפִי, כְּפִי and עַל-פִּי according to prop. at the mouth of.

(3.) A preposition and an infinitive, לְקָרָאת toward prop. to meet.

(4.) A preposition and an adverb, בְּלֵעֲרִי and מִבְּלֵעֲרִי without from בַּל not עַד unto, לְ מֵהֶלָּא beyond, בְּבִלְי without.

40 § 238. 1. The prepositions take suffixes in the same manner as singular nouns, e. g. אֶצְלִי beside me, זִוְלָתִי, נֶגְדִי, עִמִּי, except אַחֲרֵי after, אֶל- to, עַד unto, עַל upon and תַּחַת under, which before suffixes assume the form of nouns in the masculine plural, e. g. אַחֲרֵי, אַחֲרֵיהֶם, אַחֲרֵיהֶם; בֵּין between adopts sometimes a singular, sometimes a masculine plural, and sometimes a feminine plural form, e. g. בֵּינִי, בֵּינֵינוּ and בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ.

a. The plural form אַחֲרֵי occurs without suffixes more frequently than אַחֲרֵי; אֶצְלִי, אֶצְלֵי, אֶצְלֵי also occur in poetry.

b. תַּחַת in a very few instances takes a verbal suffix, תַּחַתְּנִי 2 Sam. 22:37, 40, 48; with the 3 masc. plur. suffix it is תַּחַתָּם oftener than תַּחַתְּהֶם.

2. The preposition אֶת with is to be distinguished from אֵת the sign of the definite object, which is prefixed to a pronoun or definite noun, to indicate that it is the object of an active verb. With pronominal suffixes the ת of the preposition is doubled and its vowel shortened to Hhirik, thus אֶתְּךָ, אֶתְּכֶם; the sign of the accusative becomes אֹת before suffixes or before grave suffixes commonly אֶת, thus, אֶתְּךָ, אֶתְּכֶם rarely אֹתְּךָ, אֹתְּכֶם rarely אֹתָם and אֹתָהֶם.

a. Sometimes, particularly in the books of Kings, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel, the preposition takes the form אוֹתִי, אוֹתָהּ.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

41 § 239. 1. In addition to the prefixed copulative וְ, § 234, the following are the simple conjunctions in most common

use, או *or*, אף *also*, אם *and* לו *if*, אשר *and* כי *that, because*, פן *lest*.

2. Compound conjunctions are formed by combining

(1.) Two conjunctions אם כי *but*, כי אף *how much more* prop. *also that*.

(2.) The conjunction כי or אשר with a preposition, as כִּאֲשֶׁר *as*, לְמַעַן *in order that*, וְעַתָּה *and* לְקַבֵּל *because*, עַד *until*, כִּי *because*.

(3.) An adverb with a preposition or conjunction, בְּטֶרֶם *before*, לְכֵן or עַל־כֵּן *therefore*, לִי־לֵא *unless* from לו *if* לא *not*.

## INTERJECTIONS.

§ 240. The Hebrew interjections, like those of other languages, are of two sorts, viz. :

1. Natural sounds expressive of various emotions, as אַח, הֵה, אָהָה *ah! oh!* הָאָח *aha!* הוי *ho!* ווי *woe!* אוי, אוֹיָה, אַבוי, אֵי *woe!* אֵלֵי *alas!* הַס *hush!*

2. Words originally belonging to other parts of speech, which by frequent use were converted into interjections, הָבָה *come!* prop. *give*, לָכָה *come!* prop. *go*, הִנֵּה *behold!* prop. a demonstrative adverb, הַלֵּיכָה *far be it!* בִּי *pray!* from בְּעִי *entreaty*, נָא *now!* *I pray thee!*



## PART THIRD.

### SYNTAX.

3

§ 241. 1. Syntax treats of sentences or of the manner in which words are employed in the utterance of thought. Its office, therefore, is to exhibit the several functions of the different parts of speech in the mechanism of the sentence, the relations which they sustain to each other, and how those relations are outwardly expressed.

2. Every sentence must embrace first a subject or the thing spoken of, and secondly, a predicate or that which is said about it. Upon these two simple elements is built the entire structure of human speech.

### THE SUBJECT.

§ 242. The subject of every sentence must be either a noun, as בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים *God created* Gen. 1 : 1, or a pronoun, as קָדוֹשׁ אֲנִי *I (am) holy* Lev. 11 : 44. This includes infinitives, which are verbal nouns, לַעֲשׂוֹת לַצַּדִּיק לֹא-טוֹב *to punish the just is not good* Prov. 17 : 26, and adjectives and participles when used substantively, לֹא-יָבוֹא טָמֵא *an unclean (person) shall not enter* 2 Chron. 23 : 19, יְהַלְלֵה-יְהוָה *the dead shall not praise the Lord* Ps. 115 : 17.

a. The subject of a sentence may be a noun preceded by the preposition מִן in a partitive sense, יָצְאוּ מִן-הָעָם *there went out (some) of the people* Ex. 16 : 27, or by the particle of comparison כִּי, כָּל־גֵּזַע נִרְאָה *(something) like a plague has appeared* Lev. 14 : 35.

b. When the subject is an infinitive, it is mostly, as in English, preceded by the preposition לְ *to*, לָטוֹב לְהוֹדוֹת (it is) *good to give thanks* Ps. 92:2, unless it is in the construct before a following noun לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ man's being alone (is) *not good* Gen. 2:18.

c. The subject is very rarely an adverb, מְרַבִּים מִן-הָעָם *many* (prop. much) *of the people have fallen* 2 Sam. 1:4.

§ 243. The subject may be omitted in the following cases, viz. :

1. When it is sufficiently plain from the connection, הֲעוֹד עִמָּךְ *is there yet with thee* (a corpse)? Am. 6:10, or is obvious in itself, אָהוּ יִלְדָּה (his mother) *bare him* 1 Kin. 1:6. The personal pronouns are for this reason rarely used before verbal forms, which of themselves indicate the person, אָמַרְתִּי *I said*, אָמַרְתָּ *thou saidst*, unless with the view of expressing emphasis or opposition, הֵמָּה בָּרְעוּ וַנִּפְּלוּ וְאֶנְחֵנוּ קָמְנוּ *they are brought down and fallen, but we are risen* Ps. 20:9.

2. When it is indefinite; thus, if an action is spoken of and it is not known or is not stated by whom it is performed. The third person plural may be so employed, וַיִּגְדּוּ לְשָׂאִיל *and they told Saul* 1 Sam. 18:20, or third person singular, comp. the French *on* and German *man*, קָרָא שְׁמָהּ בָּבֶל *one called its name Babel* i. e. *its name was called Babel*, or the second person singular, particularly in laws or in proverbs, the language of direct address being employed while every one who hears is intended, לֹא-תַעֲשֶׂה-לָּךְ פֶּסֶל *thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image* Ex. 20:4, הִבִּיטָה לְמוֹסֶר לִבָּהּ *apply thine heart unto instruction* Prov. 23:12.

a. Sometimes the word אִישׁ *man* is used as an indefinite subject, \* אָמַר הָאִישׁ בְּלָכְתּוֹ וְגו' *a man said thus, when he went, etc.* 1 Sam. 9:9, and sometimes the participle of the following verb, וְשָׁמַע הַשָּׁמַע *and the hearer shall hear* 2 Sam. 17:9, תִּרְשְׁוּ הַחֲשִׁים *ploughers ploughed* Ps. 129:3.

b. The third person plural indefinite seems to be used sometimes without any thought of the real agency concerned in the action spoken of, and where the English would require a passive construction, יֵרֵכּוּ עָמָל מִזֵּי-לִי *wearisome nights are appointed to me* lit. *they have appointed* Job 7:3.

\* וְגו' is an abbreviation for וְגוֹמֵר *et completio, and so forth*, § 9. 1.

3. When the construction is impersonal; in this case the third person singular masculine is the form commonly adopted, *אַל-יִירָע בְּעֵינֶיךָ* *let it not be grievous in thy sight* Gen. 21 : 12, *אָז הָיָהל* *then it was begun* i. e. *men began*, though the feminine is also employed on account of its special affinity with the neuter, *וַתָּצַר לְיִשְׂרָאֵל* *and Israel was distressed* lit. *it was strait to Israel* Judg. 10 : 9.

§ 244. 1. The subject may be extended by connecting two or more nouns or pronouns and thus forming what is called a compound subject, *וַיִּכְלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צְבָאָם* *and the heavens and the earth and all their host were finished* Gen. 2 : 1, *וְאֲנִי וְהַנָּעַר נֵלְכָה* *and I and the lad will go* Gen. 22 : 5.

2. Or it may be extended by adding to the noun an article, adjective, demonstrative pronoun, pronominal suffix, or another noun with which it may be either in apposition or in construction. When thus united with other qualifying words the noun alone is called the grammatical subject, the noun, together with its adjuncts, is called the logical subject.

### THE ARTICLE.

§ 245. The definite article is used in Hebrew as in other languages to particularize the object spoken of, and distinguish it from all others. It is accordingly prefixed in the following cases, viz. :

1. When the thing referred to is one which has been mentioned before, *and God said, Let there be רָקִיעַ* *a firmament, etc., and God made הַרָקִיעַ* *the firmament* Gen. 1 : 6, 7.

2. When it is defined by accompanying words, as a relative clause, *אַשְׁרֵי הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר לֹא הֵלֵךְ וְגו'* *blessed is the man who has not walked, etc.*, Ps. 1 : 1; an adjective, *הַמְאֹר הַגָּדֹל* *the greater light*, *הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן* *the lesser light* Gen. 1 : 16; or a demonstrative pronoun, *הָהָר הַזֶּה* *this mountain*, *הָהָר הַהוּא* *that mountain*; or by being directly ad-



dressed, הַמֶּלֶךְ *O king* 1 Sam. 17:55, הַשָּׁמַיִם *O heavens*, הָאָרֶץ *O earth* Deut. 32:1.

3. When it is obviously suggested by the circumstances, or may be presumed to be well known: *she emptied her pitcher into הַשֵּׁקֶת the trough* Gen. 24:20, viz., the one which must have been by a well used for watering cattle; *Abimelech looked through הַחֲלוֹן the window* Gen. 26:8, i. e. of the house in which it is taken for granted that he was; *let us go to הַרְּאֵה the (well-known) seer* 1 Sam. 9:9.

a. The article is accordingly used as in Greek and in some modern languages in place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun: *she took הַצִּיָּרָה the veil* Gen. 24:65, i. e. the one which she had, or, according to the English idiom, *her veil*; David took הַכִּנּוֹר *the harp* i. e. *his harp* 1 Sam. 16:23, so the LXX. ἐλάμβανε Δαυὶδ τὴν κινύραν.

b. With words denoting time it expresses the present as that which would most readily occur to the mind, הַיּוֹם *the day* i. e. that which is now passing, *to-day* Gen. 4:14, הַלַּיְלָה *the night* i. e. *to-night* Gen. 30:15, הַשָּׁנָה *the year* i. e. *this year* Jer. 28:16, הַפֶּעַם *the time* i. e. *this time* Gen. 29:35, unless another idea is more naturally suggested by the context, הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *and it came to pass on the day* i. e. at the period before spoken of, *at that time* 1 Sam. 1:4, Job 1:6.

4. When it is distinguished above all others of like kind or is the only one of its class, הַבַּיִת *the house* viz. of God, the temple Mic. 3:12, הָאֱלֹהִים *the Lord* Isa. 1:24, הָאֱלֹהִים *the (true) God*, הַשָּׁמַיִם *the heavens*, הָאָרֶץ *the earth* Gen. 1:1, הַשֶּׁשֶׁשׁ *the sun* Gen. 15:12.

5. When it is an appellative noun used in a generic or universal sense, הַחֶרֶב *the sword devoureth one as well as another* 2 Sam. 11:25; *they shall mount up with wings כְּנִשְׂרִים as the eagles* Isa. 40:31, and sometimes when it is a material or abstract noun, in which case the English idiom does not admit the article, *where there is הַזָּהָב gold* Gen. 2:11 LXX. τὸ χρυσίον; *thy wine mixed בַּמַּיִם with water* Isa. 1:22, *where shall הַחֵכְמָה wisdom be found?* Job 28:12 LXX. ἡ δὲ σοφία κτλ; *they smote the men בְּסִנְיָוִים with blindness* Gen. 19:11.

a. The article is thus used with adjectives to denote the class, which they describe, *God shall judge* אֶת־הַצְדִּיק וְאֶת־הַרְשָׁע *the righteous and the wicked* Eccl. 3:17; *the proverb of* הַקְדְּמוֹנִי *the ancients* 1 Sam. 24:14; and with Gentile nouns, which are properly adjectives, § 194. 1, הָאֲמֹרִי *the Amorite*, הַכְּנַעֲנִי *the Canaanite*, Gen. 15:21.

b. The Hebrew infinitive does not receive the article; הָיֵט, which is the only exception, see Gen. 2:9 and elsewhere, may be regarded as a noun. In a very few instances the article is prefixed to finite tenses of the verb with the force of a relative pronoun, הַהֹלְכוֹתָ *who went* Josh. 10:24, הַיּוֹלֵדָה *that shall be born* Judg. 13:8, הַהִקְדִּישׁ *which he sanctified* 1 Chron. 26:28, הַנִּמְצְאוֹ *who are present* 1 Chron. 29:17, בְּהִלְכִּי *into (the place) which he prepared* 2 Chron. 1:4; so also 2 Chron. 29:36, Ezr. 8:25, 10:14, 17, Isa. 56:3, Jer. 5:13, Dan. 8:1. It is once prefixed to a preposition, הָעָלֶיָּה *what (was) upon it* 1 Sam. 9:24.

c. In the uses of the article, as stated above, Nos. 4 and 5 are really varieties of No. 3, since the prominent member of a class is the best known and most readily suggested, and when a word is used generically it designates a definite and well-known class of objects which is to be distinguished from every other class.

d. The Hebrew article is sometimes found where the English requires the indefinite article or none at all; but it must not on that account be supposed that it ever loses its proper force or becomes equivalent to an indefinite article. The difference of idiom is due to a difference in the mode of conception. Thus, in comparisons the Hebrew commonly conceived of the whole class of objects of which he spoke, while we mostly think of one or more individuals belonging to the class, כִּיכֹן *as (the) a nest*, Isa. 10:14, כִּסְפָר *as (the) a scroll* Isa. 34:4, *like rending* הַנִּדָּרִי *(the) a kid* Judg. 14:6, *as* הַדְּבָרִים *(the) bees do* Deut. 1:44, כִּשְׁנִים *as (the) scarlet*, כִּשְׁלֹג *as (the) snow*, כִּמְחֹלֶעַ *as (the) crimson*, כִּצְמֶר *as (the) wool* Isa. 1:18. Cases also not infrequently occur in which the article may either be inserted or omitted with equal propriety and without any material change of sense, according as the noun is to the mind of the speaker definite or indefinite. In speaking of the invasion of his father's flocks, David says, הַאֲרִי *the lion* and הַדּוֹב *the bear* came 1 Sam. 17:34, because he thinks of these as *the* enemies to be expected under the circumstances; had he thought of them indefinitely as beasts of prey he would have said, without the article, *a lion* and *a bear*. It is said, Gen. 13:2, that Abram was very rich וּבְזָהָב וּבְכֶסֶד וּבְמִקְנֵה *in (the) cattle, in (the) silver, and in (the) gold*, since these are viewed as definite and well-known species of property; but in Gen. 24:35 *he hath given him* וְכֶסֶד וְזָהָב וּבָקָר *flocks and herds and silver and gold*, these are viewed indefinitely in Hebrew as in English.

§ 246. Nouns are definite without the article in the following cases, viz. :

1. Proper nouns, which are definite by signification, אַבְרָהָם *Abraham*, כְּנַעַן *Canaan*, יְרוּשָׁלַם *Jerusalem*.

a. Proper names, originally applied in an appellative sense, sometimes retain the definite article, *הַבַּעַל* *the lord*, *Baal*, *הַשָּׂטָן* *the adversary*, *Satan*, *הַנָּהָר* *the river*, *the Euphrates*, *הַנֶּרְדֵּן* *the descending* (stream), *the Jordan*, *הַלְבָנוֹן* *the white* (mountain), *Lebanon*, *הַבְּרָמָל* *the garden*, *Carmel*, *הַכְּפָר* *the circuit* of the Jordan, *הַמִּצְפָּה* *the watch-tower*, *Mizpah*, *הָאָדָם* and *אָדָם* *the (first) man*, *Adam*, *הָאֱלֹהִים* and *אֱלֹהִים* *the (true) God*. In *הַצִּי הַחֵצִי* *the half tribe of Manasseh* Deut. 3:13 and often elsewhere, the article makes more prominent the definiteness of the entire expression: it also occurs without the article, e. g. Num. 32:33.

2. Nouns with suffixes, which are rendered definite by the appended pronoun, *אָבִינוּ* *our father*, *שְׁמוֹ* *his name*, but in Greek *ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν, τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ*.

a. There are a few instances in which, for special reasons, the article is prefixed to nouns having suffixes. It is emphatic in *הַחֲצִי* *the (other) half of them* Josh. 8:33, opposed to a preceding *הַחֲצִי* *one half of them*; so in *כְּבֹדָתָהּ* Isa. 24:2. In *מְבִסָּתָהּ* *the worth of thy estimation* Lev. 27:23, it serves to indicate more clearly the definiteness of the entire expression; so *בְּתוֹךְ הָאֹהֶל* *in the midst of my tent* Josh. 7:21, *בְּתוֹךְ הַקֶּבֶד* *in the midst of its fold* Mic. 2:12, *כָּל-הַיְּהוּדִיָּה* *the whole of the women with child* 2 Kin. 15:16; in *לְמַעַנָּהּ* Prov. 16:4 it distinguishes the noun *מַעַנָּה* from the preposition *לְמַעַן*.

b. A suffix which is the direct object of a participle does not supersede the necessity of the article, *הַמִּכֶּה* *the (one) smiting him* Isa. 9:12, *הַמְּצִלָּה* *the (one) bringing thee up* Ps. 81:11, *הַמְּצִטְרֵב* *the (one) crowning thee* Ps. 103:4.

3. Nouns in the construct state before a definite noun, whether this has the article *כּוֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם* *the stars of heaven* Gen. 26:4, *רַגְלֵי הַכֹּהֲנִים* *the feet of the priests* Josh. 3:13, is a proper name, *שְׁבִטֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל* *the tribes of Israel* Ex. 24:4, *דְּבַר יְהוָה* *the word of Jehovah* Gen. 15:1, has a pronominal suffix, *נְשִׁי-בָנָיו* *the first-fruits of thy labours*, *בְּנוֹתָיו* *the wives of his sons* Gen. 7:13; or is itself definite by construction, *מְעֵרַת שְׂדֵה מַכְפֶּלֶה* *the cave of the field of Machpelah* Gen. 23:19, *אֲרוֹן בְּרִית-יְהוָה* *the ark of the covenant of Jehovah* Josh. 3:3.

a. Nouns in the construct are occasionally found with the article, *הָאֹהֶלָה* *to the tent of Sarah* Gen. 24:67, *הָאֵל בֵּית-אֵל* *the God of Bethel* Gen. 31:13, *הַיָּתִיד הָאָרֶג* *the pin of the web* Judg. 16:14, *כָּל הַתּוֹעֵבִים* *all the abominations of the nations* 1 Kin. 14:24, *הַקֶּבֶר אִישׁ-הָאֱלֹהִים* *the grave of the man of God* 2 Kin. 23:17, *כָּל-הַמְּמָלְכוֹת הָאָרֶץ* *all the king-*



*doms of the earth* Jer. 25:26, הַסֵּפֶר הַמְּקֻנָּה *the bill of the purchase*, Jer. 32:12, הַמִּצְפֵּן שְׂבָמָה Jer. 48:32; see Josh. 3:11, 8:11, 1 Chron. 15:27, 2 Chron. 8:16, 15:8, Ezr. 8:29, Isa. 36:8, Ezek. 45:16, 47:15, Zeph. 3:19, Zech. 4:7, Ps. 123:4; also 1 Sam. 26:22 K'thibh, 2 Kin. 7:13 K'thibh, where the K'ri omits the article.

b. Gentile nouns, derived from a compound proper name, frequently receive the article before the second member of the compound, בֶּן-הַיְמִינִי *the Benjamite* Judg. 3:15, בֵּית-הַשְּׁמִטִּי *the Bethshemite* 1 Sam. 6:14, בֵּית הַלֶּחֱמִי *the Bethlehemite* 1 Sam. 16:18, אֲבִי הַקְּזִירִי *the Abiezrite* Judg. 6:11, though this last word also appears in the abbreviated form הַקְּזִירִי Num. 26:30.

§ 247. The article is frequently omitted in the brief and emphatic language of poetry, where it would be required in prose, מַלְכֵי-אֶרֶץ *kings of (the) earth* Ps. 2:2, לְפָנֵי שֶׁמֶשׁ *in the presence of (the) sun* Ps. 72:17, אֲמַר שֶׁמֶר אָתָּא בֹקֵר (the) *watchman says, (the) morning comes* Isa. 21:12; *to give both sanctuary and host to be trampled* Dan. 8:13.

a. Occasional instances occur of its being dropped from familiar or frequently repeated expressions in prose, שָׁנָה אֶתְלִיית שָׁנָה *to year's end* Deut. 11:12, בְּאֶהֱל מוֹעֵד *in (the) tabernacle of (the) congregation* Ex. 27:21 (comp. English *in church*), שֵׂרֶץ-צָבָא (the) *captain of (the) host* 1 Kin. 16:16, לְמוֹאֵל מְלֶכֶּה *king Lemuel* Prov. 31:1; also in geographical and architectural details, such technical terms as גִּבּוֹל וְגִבּוֹל *and (the) border* Josh. 13:23, וְרָחֵב *and (the) breadth* 2 Chron. 3:3.

b. When two definite nouns are connected by *and* the article is commonly repeated; it may, however, particularly in poetry, stand only before the first and be understood with the second, וְהָחֲקִים *the (persons) decreeing unrighteous decrees* and וְיִכְתְּבוּ *and writing, etc.* Isa. 10:1, הַנֶּבֶל וְכִנּוֹר *O psaltery and harp* Ps. 57:9. Still more rarely a pronominal suffix may be attached to the first only of two words to which it belongs, כֹּחִי וְזִמְרָתִי *my strength and song* Ex. 15:2.

§ 248. There is no indefinite article in Hebrew; indefinite nouns are sufficiently characterized as such by the absence of the article. Thus, נָהָר *a river* Gen. 2:10, גַּם-רֶכֶב גַּם-פָּרָשִׁים *both chariots and horsemen* Gen. 50:9, חֵלֶב וְדָבַשׁ *milk and honey* Ex. 3:8, עֵיל יָמִים *an infant of days* Isa. 65:20.

a. The numeral אֶחָד *one* is occasionally employed in the sense of an indefinite article, אֶחָד אֶהְיֶה *a basket* Ex. 29:3, אֶחָד אָדָם *a man* Judg. 13:2, or in the construct before a plural noun, אֶחָת הַנְּכֵלִיּוֹת *one of the foolish women* i. e. *a foolish woman* Job 2:10.

ADJECTIVES AND DEMONSTRATIVES.

§ 249. 1. Adjectives and participles, qualifying a noun, are commonly placed after it and agree with it not only in gender and number but in definiteness, that is to say, if the noun is indefinite they remain without the article, but if the noun is made definite, whether by the article or in any of the ways specified in § 246, they receive the article, *בֶּן חָכָם a wise son* Prov. 10:11, *חָתָן יֹצֵא a bridegroom going out* Ps. 19:6, *הָאָרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה the good land* Deut. 1:35, *רַחֲמֵיהֶם הָרַבִּים thy manifold mercies* Neh. 9:19. If more than one adjective accompany a definite noun, the article is repeated before each of them, *הַשֵּׁם הַנּוֹכָד וְהַנּוֹרָא the glorious and fearful name* Deut. 28:58.

a. The adjective *רַבִּים many* is in a few instances, for the sake of greater emphasis, prefixed to the noun which it qualifies, *רַבִּים בָּנִים many sons* 1 Chron. 28:5, *רַבּוֹת עֲתִידִים many times* Neh. 9:28, so Ps. 32:10, 89:51, Jer. 16:16. Other instances are rare, *זֶר מְצִיָּהוּ his strange work*, *נְכֻרְתּוֹ his strange task* Isa. 28:21, *עַבְדִּי צְדִיקְיָ my righteous servant* Isa. 53:11, *אֲחוֹתָהּ בְּגוֹדָה her treacherous sister* Jer. 3:7, 10.

b. Some exceptional cases occur, in which an adjective qualifying a definite noun does not receive the article, *הַחֲדָשָׁה הַנּוֹעֶלֶת the new cart* 2 Sam. 6:3, *הַנֶּחֱסֵן הַנֶּחֱסֵן the strange vine* Jer. 2:21, Ezek. 39:27, Dan. 8:13, 11:31, or when the noun is made definite by a suffix, *אֲחֵיכֶם אֲחֵר your other brother* Gen. 43:14, *הַכֶּבֶשׂ אֶחָד the one lamb* Num. 28:4, Ezek. 31:12, Hag. 1:4. In *רְעָה רָעָה an evil report respecting them* Gen. 37:2, the suffix denotes the object and the noun is really indefinite. Comp. § 246. 2. b.

c. On the other hand, the article is sometimes dropped from the noun, but retained before the adjective, *הַיָּצֵר הַגָּדוֹל the great court* 1 Kin. 7:12, *אִישׁ הַעֲשִׂיר the rich man* 2 Sam. 12:4, *בּוֹר הַגָּדוֹל the great well* 1 Sam. 19:22, Neh. 9:35, Ps. 104:18, Jer. 27:3, 32:14, 40:3 K'thibh, Ezek. 9:2, Zech. 4:7; so with the ordinal numbers, *יּוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי the sixth day* Gen. 1:5, 1:31, 2:3, Ex. 20:10, Deut. 5:14, Judg. 6:25, Jer. 38:14.

2. Demonstrative pronouns follow the same rule of position and agreement, only the nouns which they qualify are invariably definite, § 245. 2, *הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה this day* Gen. 7:13, *הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה these things* Gen. 15:1, *הָאֲנָשִׁים הָהֵמָּה those men* Num. 9:7. If both an adjective and a demonstrative

qualify the same noun, the demonstrative is placed last, **הָאָרֶץ** **הַשָּׁלִים הַטּוֹבוֹת הַבָּאִת הָאֵלֶּה** Deut. 9 : 6, *these good years that (are) coming* Gen. 41 : 35.

a. The demonstrative **זֶה** occasionally stands emphatically before its noun, **זֶה מֹשֶׁה** *this Moses* Ex. 32 : 1, where it is probably contemptuous like the Latin *iste*, **זֶה לֶחֶמֶנוּ** *this our bread* Josh. 9 : 12, Judg. 5 : 5, 1 Sam. 17 : 55, 56, **זֶה הָעָם** *this people* Isa. 23 : 13, Hab. 1 : 11. The demonstrative both follows the noun and is repeated after the adjective in **הַגּוֹיִם הַיְּאֵלֶּה הַנִּשְׁאָרִים הַנִּשְׁאָרִים** *these nations these that remain* Josh. 23 : 7, 12.

b. The article is sometimes omitted from the demonstrative, **הַדּוֹר זֶה** *this generation* Ps. 12 : 8, **בַּלַּיְלָה הַזֶּה** *in that night* Gen. 19 : 33, 30 : 16, 32 : 23, 1 Sam. 19 : 10, particularly if the noun is made definite by means of a suffix, **זֶה שְׁבָעָתִי** *this my oath* Gen. 24 : 8, **זֵאת אֶתֹתִי** *these my signs* Ex. 10 : 1, 11 : 8, Deut. 11 : 18, Josh. 2 : 14, 20, Judg. 6 : 14, 1 Kin. 22 : 23, 2 Chron. 18 : 22, 24 : 18, Jer. 31 : 21.

c. The article is still more rarely dropped from the noun, **זֶה הַמֶּלֶךְ הַזֶּה** *this small quantity of honey* 1 Sam. 14 : 29, **זֶה הָאֶפְרַתִּי** *that Ephrathite* 17 : 12, **זֶה הַחֲלִי** *this sickness* 2 Kin. 1 : 2, 8 : 8.

## NUMERALS.

### *Cardinal Numbers.*

§250. 1. The numeral **אֶחָד** *one* is treated like other adjectives, and follows the rules of position and agreement already given, **מְקוֹם אֶחָד** *one place* Gen. 1 : 9, **הַיְרִיעָה הָאֶחָת** *the one curtain* Ex. 26 : 2.

a. In a very few instances the noun is in the construct before the numeral *one*, **אֶחָד מִשְׁפָּט** *one law* Lev. 24 : 22, **אֶחָד אֲרוֹן** *a chest* 2 Kin. 12 : 10, **אֶחָד פַּחַת** *one governor* Isa. 36 : 9, comp. § 254. 6. b.

2. The other cardinal numbers are joined to nouns as follows, viz. :

(1.) They commonly stand before the noun to which they belong and in the absolute state, **אַרְבַּעָה מְלָכִים** *four kings* Gen. 14 : 9, **שִׁשִּׁים עִיר** *sixty cities* Deut. 3 : 4, **מֵאָה צִמּוּקִים** *a hundred cakes of raisins* 2 Sam. 16 : 1, **שֵׁשֶׁת אֲלָפִים** *six thousand horsemen* 1 Sam. 13 : 5.

(2.) Such as have a distinct form for the construct (viz.



2-10, מֵאָה *hundred*, אֲלָפִי *thousands*) may also stand before the noun in the construct state, בָּלִים שְׁנֵי *two sons* prop. *two of sons* Gen. 10 : 25, אַרְבַּעַת יָמִים *four days* Judg. 11 : 40, מֵאָה אֶזְזִים *a hundred sockets* Ex. 38 : 27, שְׁלֹשָׁת אֲלָפִי גַמְלִים *three thousand camels* Job 1 : 3.

a. The numbers *two, three, four, and seven*, occur with the suffixes of pronouns which are in apposition with them, שְׁנֵינוּ אֲנִי וְאַחִינִי *we, both of us* 1 Sam. 20 : 42, שְׁתֵּיהֶן *they two or both of them* 1 Sam. 25 : 43, שְׁלֹשָׁתָם *ye three*, שְׁלֹשָׁם *they three* Num. 12 : 4, אַרְבָּעָם *they four* Dan. 1 : 17, שִׁבְעָם *they seven* 2 Sam. 21 : 9 K'ri. The following numerals occur with pronominal suffixes having a possessive sense, חֲמִשָּׁי *thy fifty*, חֲמִשִּׁי *his fifty* 2 Kin. 1 : 10, חֲמִשִּׁיהֶם *their fifties* ver. 14, אֲלָפִי *my thousand* Judg. 6 : 15, אֲלָפֵיכֶם *your thousands* 1 Sam. 10 : 19, רִבְבָתִּי *his ten thousands* 1 Sam. 18 : 7.

(3.) Less frequently the numerals stand after the noun in the absolute state, שִׁבְעַת מַעְלֹת *seven steps* Ezek. 40 : 22, כְּבָרִים מֵאָה-אֶלֶף *twenty she-asses* Gen. 32 : 16, מֵאָה אֶלֶף *a hundred thousand talents* 1 Chron. 22 : 14.

§ 251. 1. The units (including *ten*), whether they stand singly or are compounded with other numbers, agree with their nouns in gender, שְׁלֹשׁ דָּלָתוֹת *three leaves* Jer. 36 : 23, אַרְבָּעָה שְׁלֹשָׁה כִּלְי חֲרִי *three baskets of bread* Gen. 40 : 16, עֶשְׂרִי כְבָשִׁים *fourteen lambs* Num. 29 : 15 ; the other numerals observe no distinction of gender.

a. When the units qualify מֵאוֹת *hundreds* or אֲלָפִים *thousands*, their gender is determined by that of these words respectively. In שְׁלֹשָׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו *the three wives of his sons* Gen. 7 : 13, the masculine adjective is probably to be explained by the fact that the noun, though in reality feminine, has a masculine termination.

2. Nouns accompanied by the units (2-10) are almost invariably plural, while those which are preceded by the tens (20-90) or numbers compounded with them (21, etc.), are commonly put in the singular, יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה *forty days and forty nights* Gen. 7 : 4, אַרְבַּע וּשְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה *four and thirty years* Gen. 11 : 16, עֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה וְשִׁבְעָה שָׁנִים *twenty years and seven years* Gen. 23 : 1.

a. This phenomenon is probably to be accounted for upon a principle analogous to that by which the anomalous terminations for gender in the numerals has been explained, §223. 2. When the numeral has itself a plural form, as it has in the tens, the plurality of the entire expression is sufficiently indicated without giving a plural ending to the noun likewise. But with the units which have a singular termination, the noun must take a plural form. It may be observed, however, that this peculiarity chiefly affects a certain class of nouns, viz. those which are most frequently numbered, and in which, consequently, the tendency to abbreviate the expression by retrenching the plural ending is most strongly manifested. These are such as אִישׁ *man*, and various measures of time, space, weight, etc., e. g. שָׁנָה *year*, יוֹם *day*, אַמָּה *cubit*, שֶׁקֶל *shekel*. These nouns are also found, though less constantly, in the singular with *hundreds* and *thousands*, שָׁנָה מֵאוֹת תִּשְׁעִים *nine hundred years* Gen. 5:5, אֶלֶף אַמָּה *a thousand cubits* Num. 35:4, and with the numbers from 11 to 19, חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר שֶׁקֶל *fifteen shekels* Lev. 27:7. Comp. in German *hundert Fuss lang*, *funfzig Pfund schwer*, and in English *twenty head of cattle*, *a ten foot pole*.

b. The numbers from 2 to 10 are very rarely found with singular nouns, שְׁמֹנֶה שָׁנָה *eight years* 2 Kin. 22:1, שְׁלֹשׁ אַמָּה *three cubits* 25:17 K'thibh where the K'ri has אַמָּה. The tens are occasionally followed by the plural מְרַבִּים שְׁלֹשִׁים *thirty companions* Judg. 14:11, שְׁמוֹנִים בְּנֵי-חֵייל *eighty sons of valour* 2 Chron. 26:17, וְשְׁנַיִם אַרְבָּעִים *forty-two children* 2 Kin. 2:24. When the noun precedes the numeral it is always put in the plural.

c. In enumerations of familiar objects the noun is sometimes omitted, when the meaning is sufficiently plain from the connection, עֶשְׂרֵה זָהָב *ten (shekels) of gold* Gen. 24:22, שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת פָּסֶה *three hundred (shekels) of silver* Gen. 45:22, שְׁתֵּי-לֶחֶם *two (loaves) of bread* 1 Sam. 10:4, שֵׁשׁ-טַעֲרִים *six (ephahs) of barley* Ruth 3:15. In measurements, the word אַמָּה *cubit* is occasionally preceded by the preposition בְּ, thus אַרְבַּע בְּאַמָּה *four by the cubit* i. e. four cubits.

3. Compound numbers may either proceed from the higher to the lower denomination, אֶלֶף מֵאוֹתִים חֲמִשִּׁים וָאַרְבָּעָה *a thousand two hundred fifty and four* Neh. 7:34, or the reverse, שִׁבְעִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ וּמֵאוֹת שָׁנָה *seven and thirty and a hundred years* Ex. 6:16. The noun sometimes stands at the beginning or end of the entire series as in preceding examples, and sometimes it is repeated after each numeral, מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנִים *a hundred years and twenty years and seven years* Gen. 23:1.

4. Numeral adjectives may receive the article when they represent an absolute number, or the noun is not expressed;

but when they are joined to a definite noun the latter alone receives the article, הָאֲחָרִי (the) *two are better than* the one Eccles. 4 : 9, הָאַרְבָּעִים *the forty* Gen. 18 : 29, הַמְּשִׁים *the fifty righteous* ver. 28, שְׁתֵּי בָנוֹתָיו *his two daughters* 19 : 30, אַרְבָּעִים הַיּוֹם *the forty days* Deut. 9 : 25.

a. When compound numbers 11, 12, etc., receive the article, it may be given to the first member of the compound, הָשְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר *the twelve* 1 Chron. 25 : 19, 27 : 15, 1 Kin. 6 : 38, or to the second, הָשְׁנַיִם הָעָשָׂר אִישׁ *the twelve men* Josh. 4 : 4, 1 Kin. 19 : 19. In the example just cited the article is given to the numeral instead of to the noun, but in הָבָקָר שְׁנַיִם-עָשָׂר *the twelve oxen* 1 Kin. 7 : 44, the general rule is observed. In הָאֲלָהִים הָאַרְבָּעָם *these four children* Dan. 1 : 17, the numeral following a definite noun receives a pronominal suffix referring to it.

*Ordinal Numbers, etc.*

§ 252. 1. The ordinal numbers follow the general law of adjectives in position and agreement with the substantive, to which they belong, בֶּן שֵׁנִי *a second son* Gen. 30 : 7, בְּשָׁלֹשׁ הַשָּׁלִישִׁית *in the third year* 1 Kin. 18 : 1.

2. The lack of ordinals above *ten* is supplied by using the cardinals instead, which are then commonly preceded by the noun in the construct state, שְׁנַת עֶשְׂרִים וְשֶׁבַע *the twenty-seventh year* 1 Kin. 16 : 10, although this order is not always observed, שָׁלֹשׁ-עָשָׂר שָׁנָה *thirteenth year* Gen. 14 : 4.

a. A fuller form of expression is sometimes employed, e. g. בְּשָׁלֹשׁ וְשֶׁבַע שָׁנָה *in the thirty-eight year* prop. *in the year of thirty-eight years* 1 Kin. 16 : 29, 2 Kin. 15 : 1.

b. In dates the cardinals are used for the day of the month and sometimes for the year, even though the number is below ten; the words day and month are also frequently omitted, שְׁנַת שֶׁבַע *the seventh year* 2 Kin. 12 : 1, אַרְבָּעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ הַתְּשִׁיעִי *the fourth (day) of the ninth month* Zech. 7 : 1, בְּשֶׁבַע *in the seventh (month)* ver. 5.

3. When the ordinals are used to express fractional parts, § 227. 3, they stand before the noun, הַחֵיָן הַשְּׁלִישִׁית *the third of a hin* Num. 15 : 6.

4. Distributive numbers are formed by repeating the cardinals, שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר *two by two* Gen. 7 : 9, שְׁבַע שְׁבַע *by*



*sevens* ver. 2. The numeral adverbs *once, twice, etc.*, are expressed by the feminine of the cardinals, **אַחַת** *once*, **שְׁתַּיִם** *twice* 2 Kin. 6:10, Ps. 62:12, or by means of the noun **פַּעַם** *stroke or beat*, **פַּעַמַּיִם** *twice* Gen. 27:36, **עָשָׂר פַּעַמַּיִם** *ten times* Job 19:3 or **רֵגְלַיִם** *steps*, **שְׁלֹשׁ רֵגְלַיִם** *three times* Ex. 23:14.

a. This use of these nouns has arisen from the method of counting by beats or taps with the hand or foot.

### APPOSITION.

§ 253. When one noun serves to define or to describe another it may be put in apposition with it. This construction, of which a more extended use is made in Hebrew than in occidental languages, may be employed in the following cases, viz. :

1. When both nouns denote the same person or thing, **דָּוִד הַמֶּלֶךְ** 2 Sam. 6:16, or less commonly, **דָּוִד הַמֶּלֶךְ** 13:39 *king David*, **אִשָּׁה אַלְמָנָה** *a woman (who was) a widow* 1 Kin. 7:14.

2. When the second specifies the first by stating the material of which it consists, its quantity, character or the like, **הַבָּקָר הַנְּחֹשֶׁת** *the oxen the brass i. e. the brazen oxen* 2 Kin. 16:17, **שְׁלֹשׁ סָאִים קֶמֶחַ** *three measures (consisting of) meal* Gen. 18:6, **שִׁבְעַתְּשָׁנִים רָעָב** *seven years (of) famine* 2 Sam. 24:13, **שְׁבַע־יָמִים** *three weeks (of) days* Dan. 10:3, **יָמִים מְסֻפָּרִים** *days (which are) a number, i. e. such as can be readily numbered, a few* Num. 9:20, **אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת** *words (which are) truth* Prov. 22:21.

a. In this latter case the closer connection of the construct state might, with equal propriety, be employed, § 254. 4, etc. The following examples will show with what latitude the rule of apposition is occasionally applied, **מַיִם לַחֵץ** *water (which is) affliction i. e. identified with it or characterized by it* 1 Kin. 22:27, **יַיִן תְּרַעֲלָהּ** *wine (which is) intoxication i. e. produces it* Ps. 60:5, **בָּקָר רֹעִי** *pasture-cattle i. e. those whose characteristic it is that they have been in the pastures* 1 Kin. 5:3; *bearing*

הָאָרְוֹן הַבְּרִית *the ark viz. the covenant*, which was the thing of chief consequence about the ark Josh. 3:14, *a hundred thousand* צֶמֶר 2 Kin. 3:4, which is by some understood to mean *wool-bearing rams* i. e. characterized by the production of wool; according to others, the first word denotes the quantity and the second the material, *rams (of) wool* i. e. as much as rams have, *fleeces*.

b. Proper nouns, which have no construct state, may be followed by qualifying nouns in a loose sort of apposition, בֵּית לָחֶם יְהוּדָה *Bethlehem (in) Judah* 1 Sam. 17:12, compare in English, Princeton, New Jersey; פֶּתוֹר אֶרֶם נַחֲרָיוֹם *Pethor (in) Mesopotamia* Deut. 23:5, גַּת-פִּלִּשְׁתִּים *Gath (of) the Philistines* Am. 6:2; *the destined possessor of my house is* הַמֵּשֶׁק אֶלְיָזָר *Damascus (in the person of its citizen) Eliezer* Gen. 15:2, אֱלֹהִים צִבְאוֹת *God (of) Hosts* Ps. 80:5, 8, 15, 20; when אֱלֹהִים is regarded as an appellative noun instead of a proper name, this divine title becomes אֱלֹהֵי צִבְאוֹת Ps. 89:9.

## THE CONSTRUCT STATE AND SUFFIXES.

§ 254. When one noun is limited or restricted in its meaning by another, the first is put in the construct state; if the limiting word be a personal pronoun it is suffixed to the noun. The relation thus expressed corresponds, for the most part, to the occidental genitive or to that denoted in English by the preposition *of*. The primary notion of the grammatical form is simply the juxtaposition of two nouns, or the union of a noun and a pronoun, to represent the subordination of one to the other in the expression of a single idea, § 212. The particular relation, which it suggests, is consequently dependent on the meanings of the words themselves, and is in each case that which is most naturally suggested by their combination. Thus, the second noun or the pronominal suffix may denote

1. The *possessor* of that which is represented by the preceding noun, הֵיכַל יְהוָה *the temple of Jehovah* 1 Sam. 1:9, רְכוּשָׁם *their substance* Gen. 12:5. This embraces the various degrees of relationship, בֶּן-אַבְרָהָם *son of Abraham* Gen. 25:12, אִשְׁתִּי *thy wife* Gen. 12:5.

2. The *whole*, of which the preceding word denotes a part,

עַמִּיּוֹ the poor of thy people Ex. 23:11, נִכְבֵּד־אֶרֶץ the honourable of the earth Isa. 23:9.

a. The construct relation, when thus employed, indicates that the part singled out from the whole possesses the quality referred to in an eminent degree. The first word is sometimes an abstract noun, קוֹמַת אֲרָזָיו the height of his cedars i. e. his highest cedars 2 Kin. 19:23. Here too belong the superlative expressions, קֹדֶשׁ קְדוֹשִׁים holy of holies, שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים the song of songs, עֲבָד עֲבָדִים servant of servants, one that is a servant by way of eminence when compared with all others.

3. An individual of the class denoted by the preceding noun, thus serving the purpose of a more exact designation, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם the land of Egypt Gen. 41:19, נְהַר־פָּרָת the river (of) Euphrates Gen. 15:18, אֲרָזִים עֲצֵי cedar trees, 2 Chron. 2:7, תוֹלַעַת יַעֲקֹב worm (of) Jacob Isa. 41:14, אֲנָשֵׁי הַתְּמָרִים men (who are) merchants 1 Kin. 10:15.

4. The material of which the preceding noun is composed, כֶּלִי־עֵץ vessel of wood Lev. 11:32, טָבַח זָהָב a ring of gold Gen. 24:22, צֶמֶד הָעִזִּים the flock of goats Cant. 4:1.

5. The measure of its extent, value, duration, etc., מִשְׁקַל כֶּסֶף the weight of a talent 1 Chron. 20:2, מִתֵּי מִסְפָּר men of number i. e. readily numbered, few, Gen. 34:30, אֶחָדָת עוֹלָם a possession of perpetuity Gen. 17:8.

6. An attribute, by which it is characterized, גִּבּוֹר חַיִל mighty man of valour Judg. 11:1, עֵץ פֵּרִי tree of fruit Gen. 1:11, גֵּיא חֲדָיוֹן valley of vision i. e. distinguished as the one where visions are received Isa. 22:1, צֶמֶד הַהֲרָגָה the flock of slaughter i. e. which is to be slaughtered Zech. 11:4.

a. It will be observed that the Hebrew uses nouns to express many of the ideas for which adjectives are employed in other languages; thus, in the examples under Nos. 4, 5, and 6, vessel of wood for wooden vessel, possession of perpetuity for perpetual possession, mighty man of valour for valiant mighty man, flock of slaughter for grex mactanda. This both arises from and explains the comparative paucity of adjectives in Hebrew: though even where corresponding adjectives exist the other construction is frequently preferred, בְּגָדֵי קֹדֶשׁ garments of holiness Ex. 28:2, זִבְחֵי־צֶדֶק sacrifices of righteousness, קָדוֹשׁ holy and צַדִּיק righteous being used with



less latitude and with a stricter regard to the ethical idea which they involve. Attributives are frequently formed by prefixing such words as *אִישׁ* *man*, *בָּעַל* *lord*, *בֶּן* *son*, *בַּת* *daughter*, to abstract nouns or other substantives, thus, *אִישׁ הָאָר* *a man of form* i. e. *comely* 1 Sam. 16:18, *אִישׁ הַדְּבָרִים* *man of words* i. e. *eloquent* Ex. 4:10. *בָּעַל הַחֲלֹמוֹת* *the possessor of dreams* i. e. *dreamer* Gen. 37:19, *בֶּן-שְׁמֹנֶת יָמִים* *son of eight days* i. e. *eight days old* Gen. 17:12, *בֶּן-מָוֶת* *son of death* i. e. *deserving to die* 1 Sam. 20:31, *בְּנֵי-בְלִיעַל* *sons of worthlessness* i. e. *wicked* Deut. 13:14, *בַּת-תְּשָׁעִים שָׁנָה* *daughter of ninety years* i. e. *ninety years old* Gen. 17:17.

b. Occasionally in poetry an adjective instead of agreeing with its substantive is treated as though it were an abstract noun, *כְּלֵי הַקֶּשֶׁן* *vessels of small* (capacity) Isa. 22:24, *מַיִם מְלֵא* *waters of fulness* Ps. 73:10, *כָּל-בֵּית* *perhaps every house of great* (size), though others render *every great* (man's) *house* Jer. 52:13. So sometimes an adverb, *מְאִי מְעַט* *few men* Deut. 26:5, *עֹלֶת הַמִּיר* *continual burnt-offering* Num. 28:6, *דָּמִי הַזֶּה* *blood* (shed) *causelessly* 1 Kin. 2:31, *צָרֵי יוֹמָם* *enemies in the day time* Ezek. 30:16, *אֶבֶן דּוּמָם* *dumb stone* Hab. 2:19, or adverbial phrase, *אֱלֹהֵי מִקְרֹב* *a God nigh at hand*, *אֱלֹהֵי מֶרְחָק* *a God afar off* Jer. 23:23.

7. The *source* from which the preceding noun is derived, *יְהוָה הַתּוֹרָה* *the law of Jehovah* Ex. 13:9, *סֵפֶר מֹשֶׁה* *the book of Moses* 2 Chron. 25:4, *חֹלֶת אֶהֱבָה* *sick from love* Cant. 2:5.

8. The *subject* by which an action is performed, or in which an attribute inheres, *יְהוָה אֶהֱבֵת* *the love of God* i. e. exercised by him 1 Kin. 10:9, *חֵכְמַת שְׁלֹמֹה* *the wisdom of Solomon* 1 Kin. 5:10.

9. The *object*, upon which an action is directed, *יִרְאָה אֱלֹהִים* *the fear of God* Gen. 20:11, *מִמְשָׁלַת הַיּוֹם* *the rule of the day* Gen. 1:16.

a. After nouns, which express or imply action, the following noun or suffix denotes the subject or the object as the sense or the connection may demand. *קִנְיַת יְהוָה* *the zeal of Jehovah*, which he feels Isa. 37:32, *קִנְיַת-עָם* *zeal of the people*, which is felt for them Isa. 26:11; *וִצְקַת סֹדֶם* *the cry against Sodom* Gen. 18:20, *וִצְקַת-דָּל* *the cry of the poor* Prov. 21:13; *חַמְסֹו* *his wrong* i. e. done by him Ps. 7:17, *חַמְסִי* *my wrong* i. e. done to me Gen. 16:5; *דֶּרֶךְ-לָם* *the way of the sea* i. e. leading to it 1 Kin. 18:43, *דֶּרֶךְ יֵרֵבֹאָם* *the way of Jeroboam* i. e. in which he walked 1 Kin. 16:26.

b. Active participles are frequently put in the construct state before their object, *נִפְשָׁת מְשִׁירֵת* *restoring the soul* Ps. 19:8, *שִׁמְךָ אֶחֱבִי* *loving thy name* Ps. 5:12, *בָּאִי שַׁעַר* *entering the gate* Gen. 23:10. So even before an infinitive which they govern, *מִשְׁבִּירִי קוֹם* *being early to rise* Ps. 127:2. Passive participles may be in the construct before the subject of the action, *מִכָּה אֱלֹהִים* *smitten of God* Isa. 53:4, *יְלִיד אִשָּׁה* *born of a woman*

Job 14:1, or before the secondary object, if the verb is capable in the active of having a double object, הִגְרַת־שֵׁק *girded with sackcloth* Joel 1:8, לְבוּשׁ הַבְּדִים *clothed with linen* Ezek. 9:11. When a noun follows the infinitive it may be in construction with it as its subject, בִּקְרָא מֶלֶךְ- on the king's reading 2 Kin. 5:7, הוֹדִישׁוּ *his driving out* Num. 32:21, or be governed by it as its object, קָרָא-שְׁמוּאֵל *to call Samuel* 1 Sam. 3:8, הוֹרִישׁם *to drive them out* Deut. 7:17.

10. The respect in which a preceding attribute holds, so that it answers the purpose of *specification*, טְמֵא-שִׁפְתָּיִם *unclean as to lips* Isa. 6:5, קָשִׁי-לֵב *hard hearted* Ezek. 3:7, בָּגָדִים קָרְעִי *rent as to garments*, 2 Sam. 13:31.

a. This answers to what is known as the Greek accusative, πόντος ὤκυν; the English has in certain cases adopted the Hebrew idiom, so that we can say *swift of foot, blind of an eye*, etc.

§ 255. 1. When the relation between two nouns is expressed by an intervening preposition, the first commonly remains in the absolute state: it may, however, particularly in poetry, be put in the construct, הָרִי בְּגִלְבָּעַ *mountains in Gilboa* 2 Sam. 1:21, מִלְּפִי נְבִיאֵי *prophets out of their own heart* Ezek. 13:2, בְּכֹחַ בָּנוּ *according to the ability in us* Neh. 5:8.

2. A noun is sometimes put in the construct before a succeeding clause with which it is closely connected: thus, before a relative clause, מְקוֹם אֲשֶׁר *the place where*, etc., Gen. 39:20, עַל-דִּבְרֵי אֲשֶׁר *for the reason that* Deut. 22:24, particularly when the relative is itself omitted, בְּיַד-תִּשְׁלַח *by the hand of (him whom) thou wilt send* Ex. 4:13, תְּחִלַּת דְּבַר-יְהוָה *the beginning of (what) Jehovah spake* Hos. 1:2, or before the conjunction וְ *and*, וְדַעַת הַכְּמִית *wisdom and knowledge* Isa. 33:6, וְלֹא מִיָּיִן *drunken and not with wine* Isa. 51:21.

3. Three, four, or even five nouns are sometimes joined together in the relation of the construct state, רָאשֵׁי בֵית־אֲבֹתָם *the heads of the houses of their fathers* Ex. 6:14, מִסְפַּר שְׁבָטַי *the number of the tribes of the children of Israel* Josh. 4:5, פְּרִי-גִדְלֵי לֵבָב מֶלֶךְ-אַשּׁוּר *the fruit of the greatness of heart of the king of Assyria* Isa. 10:12.

*a.* In a very few instances, only occurring in poetry, two words of like meaning are united in the construct before the same noun, *נְהַיִרִי גַחְלִי הַבֶּשֶׁת* *Job 20 : 17, rivers, brooks of honey* *נֹשֵׁטִי רוֹמֵי-קֶשֶׁת* *Ps. 78 : 9, if rendered as it is by some armed with, shooting the bow*, though *נֹשֵׁטִי* may be in construction not with *קֶשֶׁת* but with *רוֹמֵי* *armed ones of those who shoot the bow, armed bowmen.* See Alexander *in loc.*

§ 256. When two words are in the construct relation they must stand in immediate conjunction, and no other word can be suffered to come between them as it would obscure the sense. Hence an adjective, participle or demonstrative, qualifying a noun in the construct state, cannot stand immediately after it, but must be placed after the governed noun, *מַעֲשֵׂה יְהוָה הַגָּדוֹל* *the great work of Jehovah* *Judg. 2 : 7, עֲטֶרֶת זָהָב גְּדוֹלָה* *a great crown of gold* *Esth. 8 : 15.* So an article or suffix, belonging to a noun in the construct, must be attached not to it but to the governed noun, *אֲבִירֵי הַחַיִל* *the mighty men of valour* *Josh. 1 : 14, זִבְחֵי זָהָב* *his idols of gold* *Isa. 2 : 20, שְׁם קָדְשִׁי* *my name of holiness* i. e. *my holy name* *Lev. 20 : 3.*

*a.* When the governing and the governed noun are of the same gender and number it may be doubtful to which of them the following adjective is to be referred, thus *אָחִי יָפֶת הַגָּדוֹל* *Gen. 10 : 21* may either mean *the elder brother of Japheth* or *the brother of Japheth the elder.*

*b.* In a very few instances, only occurring in poetry, a noun with a suffix stands in the construct before a following word, *מִרְכָּבֹתַיָּהוּ יְשׁוּעָה* *thy chariots of salvation* *Hab. 3 : 8, מְחַסֵּי-עָז* *my refuge of strength* *Ps. 71 : 7, וַחַד הַדֶּרֶךְ זָמָה* *thy way of lewdness* *Ezek. 16 : 27*, though these are rather to be regarded as instances of apposition in the wide sense, § 253. 2. Nouns in the construct occasionally receive the article, § 246. 3. *a.*

*c.* In the following passages a brief word intervenes between *כָּל*, which, though properly a noun signifying *totality*, is in usage equivalent to a pronominal adjective *all, every*, and the noun which it governs, *כָּל-הַשָּׂא עֲוֹן* *take away all iniquity* *Hos. 14 : 3*, so *2 Sam. 1 : 9, Job 27 : 3*, and perhaps *Isa. 38 : 16*; but see Alexander *in loc.* Like the Greek *πᾶς*, when followed by a definite noun *כָּל* means *the whole* or *all*, *כָּל-הָעָם* *all the people*, *כָּל-הָאָרֶץ* *the whole earth*, when followed by an indefinite noun *every*, *כָּל-בֵּית* *every house*; though here as elsewhere the poets may omit the article, which would be necessary in prose, *כָּל-רֹאשׁ* *the whole head* *Isa. 1 : 5.* Connected with a negative adverb it forms a universal negation *no*, or if the words be rendered separately our idiom requires us to translate *כָּל* by *any*, *לֹא-יִגְעֶשָׂה כָּל-מְלָאכָה* *no work shall be done* *Ex. 12 : 16,*



אֵין כֵּל-חַדָּשׁ *there is no new thing* Eccl. 1 : 9, לֹא יוּכַל כֵּל-אֱלֹהִים *neither can any god* 2 Chron. 32 : 15. Comp. οὐ δικαιωθήσεται πᾶσα σὰρξ Rom. 3 : 20.

d. He paragogic may be attached to a noun in the construct state, מִזְרְחָה שֶׁמֶשׁ *toward the rising of the sun* Deut. 4 : 41, Gen. 24 : 67.

§ 257. The preposition לְ *to, belonging to*, with or without a preceding relative pronoun, may be substituted for the construct relation in its possessive sense, הַצֹּאן אֲשֶׁר לְאָבִיהָ *her father's sheep* prop. *the sheep which belonged to her father* Gen. 29 : 9, comp. הַבַּיִת לְאֵלִישָׁע Gen. 37 : 12, *the house of Elisha* 2 Kin. 5 : 9, comp. Latin *pater mihi*. This is particularly the case

1. When the first noun is omitted לְדָוִד (a psalm) *of David* Ps. 11 : 1, אֲמֹנוֹן לְאֶחָיוֹנָם *Amnon (son) of Ahinoam* 2 Sam. 3 : 2.

2. When the first noun is indefinite and the second definite, בֶּן לִישַׁי *a son of Jesse* 1 Sam. 16 : 18 (בֶּן-יִשַׁי 2 Sam. 20 : 1 is *the son of Jesse*, § 246. 3), עֶבֶד לְשַׂר הַטַּבָּחִים *a servant of the captain of the guard* Gen. 41 : 12.

a. Hence the frequent use of לְ (*Lamedh auctoris*) in the titles of the Psalms and other compositions, מִזְמֹר לְדָוִד *a psalm of David* i. e. belonging to him as its author, תְּפִלָּה לְחַבְבְּקִי *a prayer of Habakkuk*.

3. When the first noun is accompanied by a numeral adjective, especially in dates, הַחֲמֵשֶׁה-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ *the fifteenth day of the month* 1 Kin. 12 : 32, בִּשְׁנָה הַחֲמִישִׁית לְמָלְכָה *in the fifth year of the king* 1 Kin. 14 : 25, בִּשְׁנַת שְׁלֹשׁ לְאַסָּא *in the third year of Asa* 1 Kin. 15 : 33.

4. When several genitives are connected together, סֵפֶר הַבְּרִי הַיְמָיִם לְמֶלֶכִּי יְהוּדָה *the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah* 1 Kin. 15 : 23.

## THE PREDICATE.

§ 258. 1. The predicate of a sentence, if a substantive, adjective, or pronoun, may be connected with its subject without an intervening copula, their mutual relation being

sufficiently suggested by simply placing them together, כָּל־נְתִיבוֹתֶיהָ שְׁלוֹם *all her paths (are) peace* Prov. 3 : 17, טוֹב הָעֵץ *the tree (was) good* Gen. 3 : 6, זֶה הַדֶּרֶךְ *this (is) the way* Isa. 30 : 21.

2. Or the pronoun הִיא of the third person may be used as a copula, הַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הִיא פָּרַת *the fourth river is Euphrates* prop. *it (is) Euphrates* Gen. 2 : 14, מַה־הֵמָּה אֵלֶּה *what are these?* Zech. 4 : 5, אַתָּה־הוּא מֶלֶכִּי *thou art my king* Ps. 44 : 5, הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה שְׁלָמִים הֵם *these men are peaceable* Gen. 34 : 21.

3. Or the verb הָיָה *to be* may be employed for a like purpose, particularly if the idea of past or future time is involved, הָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תְּהוֹ *the earth was desolate* Gen. 1 : 2, הָיוּ הַבָּקָר *the oxen were ploughing* Job 1 : 14.

a. Verbs which denote some modification of being are sometimes employed in the same way; thus, *his eyes began (to be) dim* 1 Sam. 3 : 2; וַיֵּחַל לִנָּח אִישׁ הָאֲדָמָה *and Noah began (to be) a husbandman* Gen. 9 : 20; שׁוּבֵר כְּהִתְיָמָה *when thou ceasest spoiling* Isa. 33 : 1, הַפֶּה לָבֵן *has turned white* Lev. 13 : 3; so *to be called, to be esteemed*, etc.

b. Simple existence or non-existence is predicated by means of the particles וַיְ and אֵין, the latter of which retains its absolute form when following the noun, but takes the construct form אֵין when it precedes the noun either immediately or separated from it by intervening words, וַיְ שָׂא *there is a kinsman* Ruth 3 : 12, אֵין אָדָם *there was not a man* Gen. 2 : 5, אֵין מֶלֶךְ *there was no king in Israel* Judg. 21 : 25. These particles may also be used as copulas with the personal pronouns, when the predicate is a participle, אַתָּה לֹא מְשַׁלַּח *thou art not letting go* Ex. 8 : 17, אַתָּה מוֹשִׁיעַ *thou art saving* Judg. 6 : 36.

§ 259. 1. A noun in the predicate may receive the same adjuncts as in the subject, § 244.

2. Adjectives and demonstrative pronouns in the predicate agree with the nouns to which they relate in gender and number, but differ from qualifying adjectives and demonstratives, § 249, in standing before the noun and in not receiving the article, though the noun be definite, טוֹב הַדָּבָר *the word is good* Deut. 1 : 14, רַבִּים רַחֲמָיו *his mercies are great* 1 Chron. 21 : 13, אֵלֶּה הַדּוֹלוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם *these are the generations of the heavens* Gen. 2 : 4.

a. A predicate adjective may also, though less frequently, stand after the noun, הַנְּעִמָּה יָפָה *the damsel was fair* 1 Kin. 1:4, נִזְהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא *and the gold of that land is good* Gen. 2:12.

b. If the sense require the predicate to be made definite, it will receive the article, פִּי הַמְדַבֵּר *my mouth is the (one) speaking* Gen. 45:12.

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 260. 1. Adjectives have no distinct form for the comparative or superlative. Comparison is expressed by means of the preposition מִן *from* placed after the adjective, טוֹבָה מִן *wisdom is better than rubies* prop. *is good from rubies*, differs from them and by implication is superior to them in point of goodness, Prov. 8:11; צַדִּיק אֲתָה מִמֶּנִּי *thou art more righteous than I*, 1 Sam. 24:17.

2. The superlative degree may be expressed

(1.) By adding כָּל *all* to the comparative particle מִן, מְגֹדֹל מִכָּל-בְּנֵי-קָרָם *great from all the sons of the east* i. e. *the greatest of all*, etc., Job 1:3.

(2.) By an emphatic use of the positive, so as to imply the possession of the attribute in an eminent degree, קָטָן בְּנֵי *the least of his sons* prop. *the little (one)* 2 Chron. 21:17, הַיָּפָה בַּנָּשִׁים *O fairest among women* Cant. 1:8, הַקָּטָן *the least*, הַגָּדוֹל *the greatest* 1 Chron. 12:14, טוֹבָם *the best of them* Mic. 7:4.

a. When the predicate is a verb instead of an adjective, comparison may be expressed in the same manner, אֶגְדֹּל מִמֶּךָ *I will be greater than thou* prop. *great from thee* Gen. 41:40, וַיְהִי חָכִים מִכָּל-הָאָדָם *and he was the wisest of all men* 1 Kin. 5:11. In a few passages, chiefly occurring in the book of Ecclesiastes, comparison is made by means of the adverb יוֹתֵר *more*, הָכֵמְתִּי אֲנִי אֶזְיוֹתֵר *I was then more wise* Eccl. 2:15.

b. The construction with מִן may also be used to denote excess, גְּדוֹל מִנִּי *my iniquity is too great to be forgiven* prop. *greater than* (it is possible) *to forgive* Gen. 4:13, מְצַט מִמֶּךָ *too little for thee* Job 15:11.

c. A comparative sense is commonly ascribed to מִן in the following passages, in which an adjective, suggested by the context, must be supplied, רָשָׁר מִמְּסֻכָּה *the upright (is sharper) than a thorn-hedge* Mic. 7:4, מֵאֲפָס *less than nothing* Isa. 40:17, 41:24, Ps. 62:10, Isa. 10:10, Job 11:17; in some of these cases, however, מִן may have the sense of *from* or *of*, and denote that from which any thing is derived or of which it forms a part.



V E R B S .

§ 261. 1. The doctrine of the Hebrew tenses rests upon a conception of time radically different from that which prevails in our own and in other Indo-European languages. Time is conceived of, not as distributed into three portions, viz.: past, present, and future, but as consisting of the past and future only. The present is, in this view, an inappreciable moment, without extension or cognizable existence, the mere point of contact between two boundless periods of duration, or the instant of transition from one to the other, and, as such, not entitled to be represented by a distinct verbal form. Every action or state of being is accordingly viewed as belonging to the past or to the future; and such as do not belong exclusively to one, may be referred indifferently to either.

2. Within these two grand divisions of time no account is made of those minuter distinctions, in the expression of which we are accustomed to employ such a variety of tenses, nor of those modal differences which are with us indicated by the indicative, subjunctive, and potential, except to that limited extent to which these may be regarded as covered by the paragoric and apocopated futures, § 264. Whatever is, or is conceived of as past, must be put in the preterite; the future is used for all that is, or is conceived of as future, while all subordinate modifications or shades of meaning are either suggested by accompanying particles, or, without being precisely indicated, are left to be inferred from the connection.

THE PRIMARY TENSES.

§ 262. The preterite is accordingly used of

1. The past, whether our idiom would require the abso-

lute past tense, i. e. the historical imperfect, *in the beginning God בָּרָא created*, etc., Gen. 1:1, *God נִסָּה tempted Abraham* Gen. 22:1; or one of the relative tenses, viz. the past viewed in relation to the present, i. e. the perfect, *what is this that עָשִׂיתָ thou hast done* Gen. 3:13, *thee רָאִיתִי have I seen right-  
eous* Gen. 7:1; the past in relation to another past, i. e. the pluperfect, *God ended his work which עָשָׂה he had made* Gen. 2:2; *and they did so as the Lord צִוָּה had commanded* Ex. 7:10; or the past in relation to a future, i. e. the future perfect, *when the Lord רָחַץ shall have washed away*, etc., Isa. 4:4, *until the time that she which travaileth יֵלְדָה shall have brought forth* Mic. 5:2; or a conditional mood, *except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant הָיִינוּ we should have been as Sodom* Isa. 1:9, *I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now הָרַגְתִּיךָ I would have killed thee* Num. 22:29; or an optative, denoting something which was to have been desired but which nevertheless did not occur, *לִי-מָוֶתָנִי O that we had died* Num. 14:2, *לִי הָכֵמוֹ O that they had been wise that they (fut.) would consider this* Deut. 32:29, or a subjunctive (the Jordan was dried up), *that יִרְאֶהְם ye might fear the Lord*, at that time and thenceforward *forever* Josh. 4:24.

a. In all these cases the verbal form merely expresses in the general that the action belongs to the past, but whether this is to be taken absolutely, relatively, or conditionally, must be learned from the circumstances of the case or from accompanying words. The proper English imperfect is expressed in Hebrew not by the preterite but by the participle, *וְהָיָא רֹשֵׁב and he (was) sitting* Gen. 18:1, § 266. 3.

b. In promises, contracts, etc., the preterite is sometimes employed, where we might have expected the future, because the inward act or purpose is intended rather than its outward execution, *unto thy seed נָתַתִּי I have given this land* Gen. 15:18, the grant was made though they were not yet put in possession; accordingly, when the latter idea is prominent, the future is used of the same transaction, *unto thy seed אֶתֶּן I will give this land* Gen. 12:7, 26:3. Comp. Gen. 4:14, 23:11, 13.

2. The present, regarded as the continuation or natural sequence of a pre-existing action or condition. Anything

begun in the past and continued in the present may be considered to belong to the past and accordingly spoken of in the preterite, *give me a little water for צַמִּיתִי I am thirsty* Judg. 4:19 prop. I have been thirsty and (it is implied) I am so still; *the earth מְלֻצָּה is full of violence* prop. *has been* and still is *full* Gen. 6:13; *now יָדַעְתִּי I know that Jehovah is the greatest of all the gods* Ex. 18:11, prop. *I have known*, the knowledge being in fact contemporaneous with the information upon which it was based. Comp. in Latin *novi, memini, odi*.

a. It is comparatively a matter of indifference whether the preterite or the future be used to designate the present. That which now exists may either be regarded as continued from the past or as perpetuated in the future; and as it is contemplated under one or the other of these aspects, will the tense be determined accordingly. Thus, the question *whence come ye* is in Gen. 42:7 מַאֲיָן בָּאתֶם *whence have ye come*, but in Josh. 9:8 מַאֲיָן תָּבוֹאִי *whence are ye coming or will ye come*; because, in the former instance, the past action of coming is uppermost in the mind of the speaker, and in the latter this action is regarded as having not yet ceased.

3. Permanent facts or general truths; these, though true for all time, are gathered from experience and observation, and hence may be appropriately referred to the past, *an ox יָדַע knoweth his owner* Isa. 1:3, oxen always have done so and it is implied that they always will; *the Lord יְרַחם pitieth them that fear him* Ps. 103:13.

a. The future is used in this case with the same frequency and propriety as the preterite, *An ox will know his owner* expresses the same general truth as *an ox has known his owner*; only in the former case attention is chiefly drawn to its future, and in the latter to its past realizations, § 263. 3.

4. The future, when viewed as past; the prophets, in their inspired descriptions of events which had not yet come to pass, often transport themselves to the time when they shall have been accomplished: and, surveying the future from this ideal point of view, they give to their predictions the form of a recital of what has already taken place, *Babylon*



נָפְלָה *has fallen* Isa. 21 : 9, *he* נָשָׂא *hath borne our griefs* Isa. 53 : 4, *for I* חָשַׁפְתִּי *have made Esau bare* Jer. 49 : 10.

a. The counterpart of this prophetic preterite is the use of the future in vivid descriptions of the past, in which the writer appears, in imagination, to live over again what has already taken place, § 263. 5.

### § 263. The future is used in speaking of

1. The future, whether absolutely, אֶעֱשֶׂה *I will make of thee a great nation* Gen. 12 : 2, or relatively to something in the past, *he took his eldest son who* יִמְלֹךְ *was to reign* 2 Kin. 3 : 27, *Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof* יָמוּת *he was to die* 2 Kin. 13 : 14; or conditionally, (would that I had died) *for I would have lain down* (pret.) *and* אֶשְׁקוט *would be at rest* Job 3 : 13; *but* (if it were my case) *I* אֶרְשֶׁ *would seek unto God* Job 5 : 8; or optatively in the various grades of desire, determination, permission, or command, so *may all thine enemies perish* Judg. 5 : 31; *O that my grief* יִשְׁקַל *might be weighed* Job 6 : 2; *all that thou commandest us* נַעֲשֶׂה *we will do* Josh. 1 : 16; *deeds that* יַעֲשֶׂה *ought not to be done* Gen. 20 : 9; *of the fruit of the trees of the garden* נֹאכַל *we may eat* Gen. 3 : 2, *ye shall not eat* ver. 3, *mine ordinances* תִּשְׁמְרוּ *ye shall keep* Lev. 18 : 4; or subjunctively, especially after conjunctions signifying *that, in order that, lest, etc.*, (bring the venison) לְמַעַן תְּבָרְכָהּ *in order that my soul may bless thee* Gen. 27 : 25, *against thee have I sinned that* תִּצְדָּק *thou mightest be justified* Ps. 51 : 6.

a. When employed in requests, the future is frequently accompanied by the particle נָא, thus, יְרַפֵּר-לָא *let thy servant speak, I pray thee* Gen. 44 : 18, יִגְמַר-לָא *let the wickedness of the wicked cease, I pray* Ps. 7 : 10.

b. The future is idiomatically used with בְּטָרָם and בְּטָרָם *not yet, before*, whether the period referred to is past or future, the time denoted by the particle being antecedent to the action of the verb. Thus, referring to the past, *I ate of all* בְּטָרָם הָבִיא *before thou camest* Gen. 27 : 33, *the lamp of God* בְּטָרָם יִבָּה *had not yet gone out* 1 Sam. 3 : 4; to the future, *that my soul may bless thee* אָמִיד בְּטָרָם *before I die* Gen. 27 : 4, יִקְרְאוּ *before they call, I will answer* Isa. 65 : 24. There are three examples of the use of the preterite with these particles, the reference being to past time, 1 Sam. 3 : 7, Ps. 90 : 2, Prov. 8 : 25.

2. The present, when it is conceived of as extending into the future, *comfort my people יאמר saith your God Isa. 40:1*, the divine utterance though begun is not yet finished; *הלא תדעו do ye not know? ver. 21*, are you ignorant, and is this ignorance to continue? *why תבכי weepst thou? 1 Sam. 1:8*.

3. General truths or permanent facts, when the attention is directed to their validity for all time to come, *righteousness תרום exalteth a nation Prov. 14:34*, it does so now and always will; *a son יבקר honoureth his father Mal. 1:6*.

4. Constant or habitual acts or states viewed as continuing for an indefinite period from the time spoken of, even though they may have ceased at the time of speaking, and so belong entirely to the past, *a mist געל used to go up from the earth Gen. 2:6*, i. e. not only at the moment of time previously referred to but from that onward; *thus Job געש did continually Job 1:5*; *the daughters of Israel תלכנה were in the habit of going from time to time Judg. 11:40*; so *Gen. 29:2*, *Ex. 13:22*, *Num. 11:5*, *1 Sam. 2:19*.

5. The past, when the speaker or writer assumes an ideal point of vision prior to its occurrence, and so regards it as future. Thus, a historian in animated description, as we might use the present, *אז גשיר-משה אז then sings Moses Ex. 15:1*, *Balak גחלי brings me from Aram Num. 23:7*; or a poet, who lives in the midst of that of which he sings, *יאבד יום אנקד בו let the day perish on which I am to be born Job 3:3*, where the speaker, by a bold figure, places himself before his birth, and prays that the day which was to give him existence might be annihilated, so that he might be saved from the misery of living; *למה לא מרחם אמות why may I not die from the womb? ver. 11*, where his position is shifted to the time immediately after his birth; *יודיע דרכיו למשה he makes known his ways unto Moses Ps. 103:7*.

a. The intermingling of different tenses in relation to the same subject, which is so frequent in poetry, foreign as it may be to our modes of

thought, does not justify the conclusion that they are used promiscuously or without regard to their distinctive signification. Thus the preterite and the future are frequently combined in order to give greater emphasis and compass to the statement made, by asserting it at once of both the grand divisions of time, *the wicked who שׂוֹדֵי נַפְשִׁי have wasted me, my deadly enemies יִקְרְפוּ will surround me* Ps. 17:9, *fire אֵשׁ אָכְלָה devoured before them, and after them a flame תִּלְהֹט shall consume* Joel 2:3. Or the writer may place himself in the midst of an event, and regard part as having already taken place and part as yet to be performed; thus, in Ex. 15:14, 15, *the nations שָׁמְעוּ have heard יִרְגְּזוּן they will be afraid; pangs אֶחָז have seized upon the inhabitants of Philistia; then the dukes of Edom נִבְהָלוּ were troubled, the mighty men of Moab trembling יִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ shall seize them, all the inhabitants of Canaan נִמְלְגוּ have melted.* Or a verb may be put in the future to show that the action which it denotes, though in reality past, is subsequent to, or a consequence of, a preceding preterite, *they were both naked וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁטוּ and were not ashamed* Gen. 2:25, Deut. 2:12.

§ 264. The apocopated and paragogic forms of the future are mostly used in their respective persons, § 97, to express its optative, conditional, or subjunctive senses, § 263. 1. The negative imperative is made by prefixing אַל *not* to the apocopated future, *harm not אַל-תִּרְעֵי* Ps. 105:15; *you shall not harm לֹא תִרְעֵי* would mean *you shall not harm*.

*a.* These modified forms of the future, although they give a more distinct expression to the modal senses just indicated, are not essential to that end, since the same shades of meaning may be and often are suggested by the simple future. Instances are more rare, and only found in poetry, in which the apocopated or paragogic forms are used, when simple futurity is intended, Job 13:27, 24:25.

### THE SECONDARY TENSES.

§ 265. The secondary tenses agree in signification with their respective primaries. The future with Vav conversive, forming a secondary preterite, § 99. 1, has the same variety of senses with the primary or proper preterite, and is in fact a simple substitute for it. In like manner, the secondary future or the preterite with Vav conversive, § 100. 1, is a substitute for the primary future. A narrative or a paragraph, which begins with one of the primary tenses, is mostly continued by means of the corresponding secondary



tense, provided the verb stands at the beginning of its clause, so that it can be attached to the conjunction, which is an essential part of the secondary formation. If, for any reason, this order of the words is interrupted or prevented, the primary tense must again be used. Thus, Gen. 22:1, *God tempted Abraham* וַיִּאָמֶר *and said* . . . וַיֹּאמֶר *and he said* . . . ver. 3, וַיָּשָׁם *and he rose up early* . . . וַיַּחֲבֹשׁ *and saddled* . . . וַיִּקֶּה *and took* . . . וַיִּבְרָכֶה *and clave* . . . וַיָּקָם *and rose up* וַיֵּלֶךְ *and went unto the place* אֲשֶׁר-אָמַר-לֹו *of which God had told him*. Gen. 17:5, *thy name shall not be called Abram* וְהָיָה *and it shall be* . . . ver. 6, וְהִפְרֵיתִי *and I will make thee fruitful* . . . וְנָתַתִּיהָ *and I will make nations of thee* וּמְלָכִים *and kings shall come out of thee*. וַיֵּצֵאוּ

a. The future with Vav conversive describes an act subsequent to or contemporary with the time denoted by the words with which it is connected. It can, therefore, only relate to the past when it is preceded by a preterite with a past signification, or by some other word or phrase which refers to past time, *in the year of king Uzziah's death* וַיֵּרָא (and) *I saw* Isa. 6:1. But if it be preceded by a future tense, it has a future signification, וַיִּשְׁחָק *he shall deride every stronghold* וַיִּצְבֹּר *and shall heap up earth* וַיִּלְכְּדָהָ *and take it* Hab. 1:10, *who shall do evil* . . . וַיֵּלֶךְ וַיַּעֲבֹד *and shall go and serve other gods* Deut. 17:2, 3; unless a pause intervenes in which a preterite is to be supplied, as in Hab. 2:1, 2, *I will watch to see what he will say to me* . . . וַיִּהְיֶה וַיִּשְׁמַע *and (after I had thus watched) the Lord answered me*. The future with Vav conversive occurs in a preterite sense at the beginning of certain books, because they were regarded by their authors as supplements or continuations of preceding histories. וַיְהִי *And it came to pass* Josh. 1:1, Judg. 1:1, 1 Sam. 1:1, etc., etc.

b. The preterite with Vav has a future signification only after a future tense or an expression suggestive of futurity, e. g. *in thy distress* וּמִצָּרוֹתֶיךָ *when there shall come upon thee all these things* Deut. 4:30; or as the initial word of a prophecy, which is regarded as linked with other disclosures of the future previously made, וְהָיָה *and it shall come to pass* Isa. 2:2. After an imperative it commonly has an imperative sense, this being one of the significations of the future, § 263. 1, *go unto Pharaoh* וְאָמַרְתָּ *and say to him prop. and thou shalt say* Ex. 7:26. When a preterite precedes, the Vav is not conversive. *thy servant was keeping his father's sheep* וַיָּבֵא *and there came* . . . וַיִּקַּח *and took* . . . וַיֵּצֵא *and I went out* . . . וַיַּדְבִּיק *and smote him*, etc., 1 Sam. 17:34, 35, unless it involves a reference to what is to take place hereafter, *I have blessed him* (the blessing is of course prospective), וְהִפְרֵיתִי *and I will make him fruitful*, וְהִרְבֵּיתִי *and I will multiply him* Gen. 17:20.

## PARTICIPLES.

§ 266. The participles being properly verbal nouns, do not in strictness involve any definite notion of time, and the connection must decide whether they are to be referred to the past, present, or future, thus נָפַל means *falling* Num. 24 : 4, *fallen* Judg. 4 : 22, or *about to fall* Jer. 37 : 14. Their principal uses are the following, viz. :

1. They express what is permanent or habitual, § 186. 2. *a*, (the Lord) אֱהָב lovet*h* righteousness and justice Ps. 33 : 5, *a* generation הֹלֵךְ goeth, and *a* generation בָּא cometh, and the earth עֹמֶד*eth* abideth for ever Eccles. 1 : 4. Passive participles so used suggest not only a constant experience of what is denoted by the verb, but in addition a permanent quality as the ground of it, נוֹרָא not only *feared* but *worthy to be feared*, מְהֻלָּל *worthy to be praised*, נְהָמֵר *desirable*.

2. When a particular time is intended the active participles most commonly relate to the present or to the proximate future, and passive participles to the past, מַהֲרָא רָאָה *what seest thou?* Jer. 1 : 11, מְבִיא הֵנִיזי *behold, I am about to bring the flood* Gen. 6 : 17, נָתַן giving *given*, מְשִׁיב restoring *restored*.

*a*. The active participles of neuter verbs, which have no passive forms, are used in both a past and a present sense, מָת *dying* and *dead*, נָפַל *falling* and *fallen*; this is less frequently the case with active verbs, *who then is he* הַצֹּדֵד־צִיד *that hath hunted venison* Gen. 27 : 33; *these are the gods* הַמִּכִּים *that smote Egypt* 1 Sam. 4 : 8. Participles of passive form but active sense are ordinarily used of the present or proximate future, נִלְחָם *fighting*.

3. In narrations and predictions the time of the participles is reckoned not from the moment of speaking but from the period spoken of, *the two angels came . . .* וְלוֹט יָשָׁב *and Lot (was) sitting in the gate of Sodom* Gen. 19 : 1; *he spake to his sons-in-law* בְּנֵי־חָתָן *who (were) to marry his daughters* ver. 14; *he came to Shiloh . . .* וּמִמָּדֵיו קָרָעִים *with his clothes*

rent 1 Sam. 4:12; *thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down* 1 Sam. 10:5; *they shall declare his righteousness unto a people* נוֹלֵךְ (who shall then be) born Ps. 22:32, 102:19, Judg. 13:8.

a. The period to which a participle is to be referred is sometimes determined by connecting with it the past or future tense of the substantive verb, *Moses* הָלַךְ רֹעֵה הָיָה *was keeping the flock of Jethro* Ex. 3:1, *his throne* יָסֵד הָיָה *shall be established for ever* 1 Chron. 17:4.

### INFINITIVE.

§ 267. The infinitive is an abstract verbal noun, and, like the participles, partakes of the character both of a noun and a verb. As a noun it may be the subject of a proposition, § 242, or it may be governed by a verb, noun, or preposition; it may also be put in the construct state before a noun denoting either its subject or its object.

a. The Infinitive as a subject: אֵלֶּה נִבְחַשׁ וְרָצַח וְגָנַב וְנָאָה (there is) *cursing and lying and killing and stealing and committing adultery* Hos. 4:2, *to do justice* (is) a joy to the righteous Prov. 21:15.

b. The construct infinitive is used after verbs, nouns, and prepositions, and when governed by a verb or noun it is usually though not invariably preceded as in English by the preposition לְ *to*, אוֹכֵל לְהִלָּחֵם בּוֹ *I shall be able to fight with him* Num. 22:11, וַיָּצֵא לָלֶכֶת וַיָּצֵא לָמוּת *a time to be born and a time to die* Eccl. 3:2; לְ is seldom omitted in prose but often in poetry, *I know not (how)* וְיָצֵאת וְיָבֹאת *to go out and to come in* 1 Kin. 3:7, וַיָּצֵא לְמֵנוּת וַיָּצֵא לְרִיקוֹר *a time to mourn and a time to dance* Eccles. 3:4, וְיָצֵא לְרִיקוֹר *ready to rouse leviathan* Job 3:8. Various prepositions may precede the infinitive, as לְ *to*, בְּ *in*, כְּ *like*, אֶת *at*, מִן *from*, עַד *until*, עַל *upon*, לְמַעַן *in order to*, לְכַן *because of*, לְפָנַי *before*, etc.

c. The absolute infinitive is rarely governed by a verb, לִמְדוֹ יֵרֵט *learn to do well*, וְיָדָע אֶת־רָדוֹ *redress wrong* Isa. 1:17, *until he knows* וְיָדָע אֶת־רָדוֹ *to refuse the evil*, וְיָבֹחֵר *and to choose the good*, 7:15, וְלֹא־אָבֹו בְּדַרְכָּיו *and they would not walk in his ways*, 42:24, *thou wilt make us off-scouring* וְיָמָאֻס *and refuse* Lam. 3:45.

d. The infinitive in the construct before its subject. בְּהִבְרָאָם *in their being created* i. e. *when they were created*; *in the day* יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵים *of the Lord God's making earth and heaven* Gen. 2:4; *there was no water* לְשִׁתּוֹת הָעָם *for the drinking of the people* Ex. 17:1; וְשִׁבְתִּי *and my dwelling*



(shall be) i. e. *I shall dwell* Ps. 23:6. Before its object, שָׁאַת פְּנֵי-רָשָׁע *the accepting of the person of the wicked* Prov. 18:5, תִּתֵּן-כֹּחָהּ *to yield its strength* Gen. 4:12.

§ 268. The absolute infinitive, expressing as it does the abstract idea of the verb irrespective of tense, number, or person, may be used instead of any of the finite forms of the verb, when the sense is duly qualified by the context. Thus, it may take the place of

1. The preterite or the future, when one of those tenses immediately precedes, וַיִּהְקְעוּ *and they blew the trumpets* וַיִּנְפְּצוּ *and brake the pitchers* prop. (there was) *a breaking of the pitchers* Judg. 7:19; *all this* וְרָאִיתִי וְנָתַתִּי אֶת-לִבִּי *I have seen and applied my heart* Eccl. 8:9; *they shall buy* יִקְנוּ *fields for money* וְכָתוּב *and write the papers* וְהָתִים *and seal (them)* וְהָעֵד *and take witnesses* Jer. 32:44.

a. This rarely occurs when no verb precedes in the same sentence, הָרַב עִם-שָׂרֵי הַפֹּזֵר (shall) *the fault-finder contend with the Almighty* Job 40:2, הַחַיּוֹת רָצוּא וְשׁוּב *the living creatures ran and returned* Ezek. 1:14, שִׁבַּח אָנֹכִי *I praised* Eccl. 4:2.

2. The imperative, when it stands at the beginning of a sentence, זְכוֹר *remember the sabbath-day* prop. (let there be) *a remembering* Ex. 20:8, הֵלֹךְ וְדַבֵּרָהּ *go and say* 2 Sam. 24:12.

§ 269. The dependence of one verb upon another is most distinctly expressed by putting the second verb in the infinitive. The second verb may, however, be in form co-ordinated with the first by being put in the same or an equivalent tense with or without a copulative, the true relation between the verbs being left to be inferred from their obvious signification, הוֹאִיל הָלַךְ *he was willing, walked* i. e. *he was willing to walk* or *walked willingly* Hos. 5:11, לֹא אֶסְפֶּק עוֹד אֲרֵיהֶם *I will no more add to pity* i. e. *will not again pity* Hos. 1:6, מִשְׁבִּים הֵלַךְ *being early to go* or *going early* Hos. 6:4, *how* וְרָאִיתִי אוֹכֵל *shall I endure and see* i. e. *endure to see* Esth. 8:6.

a. This co-ordination most frequently occurs when the second verb expresses the principal idea and the first simply qualifies it, so that the latter might be rendered by an adverb. Though even in this case the second verb is often put in the infinitive, וַיִּסֶּה שֵׁלַח Gen. 8:10 *and he added to send* or וַיִּסֶּה וַיִּשְׁלַח 1 Sam. 19:21 *and he added and sent for he sent again*.

b. In the following instances the verbs thus co-ordinated have different subjects, אוֹכַל נִבְה-בּוֹ *I shall be able, we shall smite him* i. e. I shall with your aid be able to smite him, Num. 22:6. לֹא תוֹסִיפִי קָרְאוּ-לְךָ *thou shalt not add they shall call thee* i. e. thou shalt no more be called by them, Isa. 47:1, 5; or are in different tenses, לֹא יִדְעָתִי אֲכַלָּה *I know not (how) I shall flatter* i. e. how to flatter, Job 32:22; *O that* יָדַעְתִּי וְאֶמְצָאֵהוּ *I knew and might find him* i. e. how to find him, Job 23:3.

## OBJECT OF VERBS.

§ 270. The object of a transitive verb ordinarily stands after both the verb and its subject, and if it is an indefinite noun is distinguished simply by its position or by its relation to the verb as determined by its meaning; if a definite noun, or a demonstrative, relative, or interrogative pronoun, it may, at the pleasure of the writer, be further distinguished by prefixing to it אֵת the sign of the definite object; if a personal pronoun, it is suffixed either to אֵת or to the governing verb.

a. Considerable liberty is allowed in respect to the position of words, particularly in poetry; although, according to the natural order in Hebrew, the verb stands first, its subject next, and its object last, בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם *God created the heavens* Gen. 1:1, this is liable to any alteration that emphasis may require: the subject may precede the verb, and the object may stand between them or before them both.

b. A noun, which is the direct object of a verb, may receive אֵת, whether it is definite by signification, as a proper noun, אֵת-אַבְרָהָם *Abraham* Gen. 22:1, or is made so by the article, אֵת-הָאוֹר *the light* Gen. 1:4, a pronominal suffix, אֵת-בְּרַכְתִּי *my blessing* Gen. 33:11, or construction with a definite noun, אֵת-שֵׁם הַמָּקוֹם *the name of the place* Gen. 35:15. The particle אֵת is not essential in any of these cases and is often omitted, particularly in poetry. If several definite nouns are connected together as the object of a verb, or if a verb has more than one definite object, אֵת may be repeated before each of them, *I have given* אֵת-הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת *this land*... אֵת-הַקֵּנִיזִי *the Kenite* וְאֵת-הַקֵּנִיזִי *and the Kenizzite*, etc., etc., Gen. 15:18-21; *they stripped* אֵת-יוֹסֵף *Joseph* אֵת-כַּתְנֵתוֹ *of his coat* אֵת-כַּתְנֵת הַפִּטָּם *the full-length coat*

Gen. 37:23; or it may stand before a part of them only, Deut. 12:6, or it may be omitted altogether, Deut. 11:14. In a very few instances the article is dropped after *אֵת*, which of itself indicates the definiteness of the noun, *he reared up for himself אֶת-מִצְבֵּת the pillar* 2 Sam. 18:18; and *carver strengthened אֶת-צִירָה gilder* Isa. 41:7, where the omission of the article is poetic, §247.

c. Pronouns with *אֵת*: *אֶת-זֶה this ye shall eat* Lev. 11:9; *put אֶת-זֶה this (fellow) in the prison* 1 Kin. 22:27; *אֶת אֲשֶׁר-אֵת whom they have cast into the prison* Jer. 38:9; *he knew אֶת אֲשֶׁר-עָשָׂה what his youngest son had done to him* Gen. 9:24; *אֶת-מִי תִלְפָּה whom hast thou reproached?* Isa. 37:23; it does not occur before the neuter *מֶה*. It is also extended sometimes to the following words, which partake to a certain degree of the pronominal character, *כָּל all, every*, Gen. 1:29, *אִישׁ any one, each* Ex. 21:28, *אֶחָד one* 1 Sam. 9:3. With personal pronouns, *אֶתְּהֶם* Gen. 32:1, or *וַיְבָרֶכֶם* Gen. 48:20 and *he blessed them*.

§ 271. Many verbs, which are not properly transitive, are nevertheless capable of a transitive construction; thus

1. Verbs signifying plenty or want: *הַבַּיִת מְלֵא הָאָנָשִׁים the house was full (of) men* Judg. 16:27, *שׁוֹבְעֵתִי עֹלֹת אֵילִים I am sated (with) burnt-offerings of rams* Isa. 1:11, *הִסְרָנוּ כָּל הַכֹּסֶרֶת we lacked every thing* Jer. 44:18. Here belongs that peculiar Hebrew idiom, which expresses abundance by such phrases as the following: *הַלְבֵּן הַלֵּב shall run (with) milk* Joel 4:18, *יִרְדֶּה מַיִם יְרֵדָה mine eye runneth down (with) water* Lam. 1:16; *כָּלֹךְ קִמְשׁוֹנִים it had all come up (with) thorns* i. e. was overgrown with them, Prov. 24:31.

2. Verbs signifying motion may have for their object the place which it immediately concerns, whether it be directed upon it, to it, or from it, *וַיֵּלֶךְ אֵת כָּל-הַמִּדְבָּר and we went (through) all the wilderness* Deut. 1:19, and figuratively, *וַיָּבֹאוּ הָעִיר walking (in) righteousness* Isa. 33:15, *וַיֵּצְאוּ אֶת-הָעִיר they went out (of) the city* Gen. 44:4.

3. Intransitive verbs may, as in other languages, govern their cognate noun, *הִלְמָתִי חֲלוֹם I have dreamed a dream* Gen. 37:9; *וַיִּסְפְּדוּ-שָׁם מִסְפָּד and they lamented there a lamentation* Gen. 50:10; *יְהִי הַבֵּל תְּהִיבָלוּ ye will be vain a vanity* i. e. utterly vain Job 27:12; or even one from a different root if



it be related or analogous in signification, *הָמָה גְּדוֹלָה קִנְאָתִי* *I have been zealous a great fury* Zech. 8:2, *אֵינֶנּוּ הַמָּוֶת* *I shall sleep death* i. e. the sleep of death, Ps. 13:4.

4. Any verb may take as its object a noun which defines the extent of its application, *הָלָה אֶת־רַגְלָיו* *he was diseased in his feet* 1 Kin. 15:23; *אֶת־הַכִּסֵּא אֶגְדֵּל* *in the throne will I be greater than thou* Gen. 44:40; *תִּפְּרָדוּ אֶת־דְּרֹכֵי* *ye perish as to the way* i. e. lose the way Ps. 2:12.

a. By an impersonal construction of passive verbs their subject is sometimes converted into the object, which in fact it logically is, *רָאָה אֶת־הָאָרֶץ* *dandum est terram, let the land be given* Num. 32:5, *וַיִּגְדַּל לְרֵכֶבְקָה אֶת־הַדְּבָרִי* *and it was told to Rebekah* (i. e. some one told her) *the words of Esau* Gen. 27:42, so Gen. 17:5, Ex. 10:8, Lev. 10:18, 2 Sam. 21:11, etc. This construction is sometimes extended to neuter verbs in familiar phrases, which have become associated with an active idea, *אַל תֵּיט בְּעֵינֶיךָ אֶת־הַדָּבָר* *let not be evil in thine eyes* (i. e. do not regard as evil) *the thing* 2 Sam. 11:25, 1 Sam. 20:13, Josh. 22:17, Neh. 9:32. In 2 Kin. 18:30 *תִּתְּנוּ אֶת־הָעִיר* *the city shall be given*, the verb agrees with *עִיר* notwithstanding its reception of the sign of the object: *אֵת* is omitted in the parallel passage, Isa. 36:15.

b. A noun, about which a statement is to be made, sometimes stands absolutely and is preceded by the sign of the object, *אֶת־הַבְּרֹזֶל נָפַל* *as for the iron, it fell* 2 Kin. 6:5; *אֶת־כָּל־אֵלֶּה אֲנֹשִׁי תָהִיל* *as for all these (they were) men of valour* Judg. 20:44; *אֶת־חֻקֹּתַי* *as for my statutes they did not walk in them* Ezek. 20:16. Some regard *אֵת* as the sign of the object in such passages as *וְאֶת־הַלֵּוֹי בָּא הָאֲדָמִי* 1 Sam. 17:34, and refer to the fact that the Arabic conjunction is followed by the accusative when it is used in the sense of *together with*; more probably, however, *אֵת* is the preposition *with*, §238. 2, and the passage is to be rendered *the lion came and (that too) with the bear*, so Num. 3:26, 1 Sam. 26:16, 1 Kin. 11:25, etc.

§ 272. 1. When a noun or pronoun is regarded as the indirect object of a verb, the relation is indicated by means of the appropriate preposition.

2. Many verbs vary their construction without any material difference of meaning according to the form of the conception in the mind of the speaker or writer, being followed by one preposition or by another or by none at all, as he views the relation as direct or indirect, and if the latter, under one aspect or another: thus, *they went out from the city* may be expressed by the direct relation, *יָצְאוּ אֶת־הָעִיר* Gen. 44:4,

or by the indirect, *מִן־הָעֵיר* Josh. 8 : 22 ; *נִלָּחַם* *to fight* is followed by *עִם* *with* Josh. 10 : 29, by *בְּ* *in* (*בָּהּ* *in eam*) ver. 31, by *עַל* *against* ver. 38, by *אֶת* Judg. 12 : 4.

a. A number of verbs are indifferently construed with a direct object or with *ל* *to. in reference to*, thus, *אָהַב* *to love* any one and *to have love* to any one, *רָפָא* *to cure* and *to perform a cure* for any one, *הוֹשִׁיעַ* *to save* and *to grant salvation* to any one, *שָׂחַת* *to destroy* and *to bring destruction* to any one.

b. As the object of an action may, in certain cases, be regarded as the instrument with which it is performed, some transitive verbs also admit a construction with *בְּ* *with*, thus *הִקְעוּ שׁוֹפָר* *blow the trumpet* Hos. 5 : 8, *וַיִּהְיֶה בְּשׁוֹפָר* *and he blew with the trumpet* Judg. 3 : 27 ; *פָּרַשׁ הַיָּדַיִם* *to spread forth the hands* Ps. 143 : 6, but followed by *בְּ* *to spread forth with the hands* Lam. 1 : 17.

3. By a condensed style of expression (*constructio praegnans*) prepositions are sometimes connected with verbs, to whose meaning they are not strictly conformed ; thus, motion may be suggested by the preposition though the verb of itself implies no such idea, *הִלַּלְתָּ לְאָרֶץ* *thou hast profaned to the ground* i. e. profaned by casting to the ground, Ps. 89 : 40, *פָּתְחוּ אִישׁ אֶל־רֵעֵהוּ* *they trembled one unto another* i. e. one turned tremblingly to another, Jer. 36 : 16, *מָקַרְנִי רַמִּים עֲנִיתָנִי* *thou hast answered (by saving) me from the horns of the unicorns* Ps. 22 : 22.

§ 273. Some verbs have more than one object, viz. :

1. The causatives of transitive verbs : *וְהָאֲכַלְתִּי אֶת־מִלְּוֹנָהּ* *and I will make thy oppressors eat their own flesh* Isa. 49 : 26 ; *לֹא הָרָאָנִי אֶת־כָּל־אַלֶּה* *he would not have caused us to see all these things* Judg. 13 : 23 ; *יִגְהַלְלֶנָּה אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל* *he shall cause Israel to inherit it* Deut. 1 : 38.

2. Verbs whose action may be regarded under different aspects as terminating upon different objects, or which, under the rules already given, may take a direct object of more than one kind, *אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים* *which God commanded him* Gen. 6 : 22 ; *לְהוֹדִיעַ אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֵת כָּל־הַחֻקִּים* *to teach the children of Israel all the statutes* Lev. 10 : 11 ; *הָפִיתָ אֶת־כָּל־אֹיְבָי* *thou hast smitten all my enemies on the cheek* Ps. 3 : 8 ;

שֹׂאוּ יְדֵיכֶם לְקֹדֶשׁ *lift up your hands to the sanctuary* Ps. 134 : 2 ;  
וְהָיָם מְהִימָה *and he shall discomfit them a discomfiture*  
Deut. 7 : 23.

3. The instrument of an action, the material used in its performance, its design, or its result, is often regarded as its secondary or remote object, וַיִּרְגְּמוּ אוֹתוֹ אֲבָן *and they overwhelmed him with stones* Lev. 24 : 23 ; וְהִגַּרְתָּ אֹתָם אֲבִילֹט *and thou shalt gird them with a belt* Ex. 29 : 9 ; אֲשֶׁר־תִּזְרַע *thy seed* אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה *with which thou shalt sow the ground* Isa. 30 : 23 ; וַיִּצְּרֵר אֶת־הָאָדָם עָפָר *and he formed the man of dust* Gen. 2 : 7 ; וַיִּבְרָא *for which I have sent it* אֶשֶׁר שְׁלַחְתִּיו *Isa. 55 : 11 ;* וַיִּבְנֶה אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים מִזְבֵּחַ *and he built the stones into an altar* 1 Kin. 18 : 32.

*α.* The person affected by an action, of which he is not the immediate object, is occasionally regarded as its remote object, though not so frequently as in English, הָאֶרֶץ הַזֹּאת נָתַתְּ לִי *thou hast given me the land of the south* Judg. 1 : 15, comp. in the same verse, וַיַּעַלְהוּ לִי רָעָה גְּמֻלָּהּ *they did thee evil* Gen. 50 : 17, comp. גְּמֻלּוֹ לָהֶם רָעָה *Isa. 3 : 9 ;* וַיִּשְׁכְּרוּ אֶת־מֶלֶךְ מַצְבָּה *and they hired of the king of Maacah a thousand men* 1 Sam. 10 : 6. The same thing occurs in a few instances after intransitive verbs, גָּדַלְתִּי *he grew up to me as to a father* Job 31 : 18 ; צָמַתְתִּי *did ye fast unto me* Zech. 7 : 5.

4. Some verbs may govern the subject and predicate of a subordinate clause, לָדַעַת רָשָׁע כָּסֹל *to know wickedness* (to be) *folly* Eccl. 7 : 25, the latter, if it be an adjective or participle, will remain without the article, § 259. 2, שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶפְרַיִם מִתְנוּדָד *I have heard Ephraim bemoaning himself* Jer. 31 : 18, רָאִיתִי צְדִיקִים *thee have I seen righteous* Gen. 7 : 1.

5. If an active verb is capable of governing a double object, its passive may govern the more remote of them, וְנִמְלְתֶם אֶת בְּשָׂרְ עֲרֻלְתְּכֶם *and ye shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin* Gen. 17 : 11, וַתִּמְלֵא הָאֶרֶץ אֹהֶם *and the land was filled with them* Ex. 1 : 7, קָרוּעַ כֹּתְנֹתָיו *rent as to his coat* i. e. *with his coat rent* 2 Sam. 15 : 32, שְׁלָחַת קֶשֶׁת *sent (or charged) with a painful message* 1 Kin. 14 : 6.



## ADVERBIAL EXPRESSIONS.

§ 274. The predicate of a proposition may be further qualified

1. By adverbs, which commonly stand after the words to which they refer, *וְהָיָה טוֹב מְאֹד* and *behold* (it was) *very good* Gen. 1:31; *וַיִּכְעַס הָרַבָּה* and *he was greatly provoked* Neh. 3:33; *אֲנִי מְאֹד הָרַבָּה שְׂכָרְךָ* *thy exceeding great reward* prop. *thy reward very much* Gen. 15:1.

a. Adjectives belonging to the subject may of course be qualified in the same manner as though they were found in the predicate.

2. By nouns used absolutely to express the relations of time, place, measure, number, or manner.

a. Thus, time when: *בָּרֶבֶץ וּבֹקֶר וְצָהָרִים* *evening and morning and noon* will *I pray* Ps. 55:18; *תַּרְרֵי הֵרָאָה* *to-night* Num. 22:8; *גִּידְעוֹן בָּרֶבֶץ* *at the beginning of the watch*. Time how long: *וְהָיָה שְׁבַע יָמִים* *seven days* Lev. 14:38; *הָאֶרֶץ נָחָה* *eighty years* Judg. 3:30.

b. The place where: the absolute use of nouns in this sense is confined almost entirely to the familiar words, *בַּדֶּלֶת* *at the door of* Gen. 18:1, Judg. 9:35, *בֵּית* *at the house of* Gen. 38:11, Num. 30:11, and a few proper names, *בֵּית לָחֶם* *at Bethlehem* 2 Sam. 2:32, *בֵּית-אֵל* *at Bethel* Hos. 12:4.

c. Measures of space: *שְׁלוֹשׁ אַמּוֹת גְּבִיָּה* *three cubits high* Ezek. 41:22; *הָיָה יוֹם הַדֶּרֶךְ* *a day's journey* 1 Kin. 19:4.

d. Number: *שִׁבְעַת פְּעָמִים* *return seven times* 1 Kin. 18:43; *הֵעֲרִיצָה קִרְבָּנִים כְּכֹל* *according to the number of them all* Job 1:5.

e. Manner, answering to the Greek adverbial accusative: *בְּבִטָּחָה* *in security* Deut. 12:10; *לֹא תֵלֵךְ רוֹמָה* *loftily* Mic. 2:3; *לָחֶם לְיִשְׂרָאֵל* *according to a law of Israel* Ps. 122:4; *לֹא תֵלֵךְ שָׁמָּה* *for fear of briers* Isa. 7:25; *לְעֹמֶת* *to serve him* *אֶחָד* *with one consent* prop. *shoulder* Zeph. 3:9.

3. By nouns preceded by a preposition forming a qualifying phrase.

a. For the meanings and usage of the several prepositions see the lexicon.

## NEGLECT OF AGREEMENT.

§ 275. The general rule that verbs, adjectives, and pronouns agree in gender and number with the noun to which they respectively relate, is subject to some remarkable exceptions; the principal of which are the following, viz.:

1. When the predicate adjective or verb precedes the noun it often prefers a primary to a secondary form, that is to say, the masculine may be used instead of the feminine and the singular instead of the plural. The reason of this is that the attention is not so particularly drawn to the accidents of gender and number in the subject until it is uttered, and consequently the predicate is not required to conform so precisely to it.

a. Thus, the masculine for the feminine: *לֹא-נִשָּׂא אִתָּם הָאָרֶץ* *the land could not bear them* Gen. 13:6, *רְחֹק מִרְשָׁעִים יְשׁוּעָה* *salvation is far from the wicked* Ps. 119:155, *תִּרְדּוּ שְׂאֲנָנוֹת* *tremble ye careless women* Isa. 32:11. The singular for the plural: *רַבָּא דְּכַלְיָהּ* *let thy words come to pass* Judg. 13:12, *מִשְׁפָּטֶיהָ יָשָׁר* *upright are thy judgments* Ps. 119:137, *אֲנוּשָׁה מִכּוֹתֶיהָ* *her wounds are incurable*, or the singular may be understood distributively, *each of her wounds is incurable* Mic. 1:9. The masculine singular for the feminine plural: *לֹא תִסַּג בְּלִמּוֹת* *reproaches cease not* Mic. 2:6, *עַד-יֵעָבֵר הָיוֹת* *until calamities be overpast* Ps. 57:2, *וַיְהִי-לּוֹ נָשִׁים* *and there were to him wives* 1 Kin. 11:3.

b. When the predicate consists of several verbs or adjectives, one of which precedes and the rest follow the noun, the latter must agree with it, while the first may be put in its primary form, *יִהְיֶה מְאוֹרֹת* *let there be lights...* *וַיְהִי לְאוֹת* *and let them be for signs* Gen. 1:14, *וַיְהִי אֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר* *and there were men who were defiled* Num. 9:6. In 1 Kin. 10:12 two verbs are put in the masc. sing. with a plural subject.

c. The predicate, even when it follows the subject, occasionally departs from it in gender or number, retaining its primary form; this takes place with passive or neuter verbs of familiar occurrence, and which are probably used impersonally as the same verbs are elsewhere, § 271.4. a, *הָיוּ בָנוֹת לְיַעֲקֹב* *whom (his wives) had born to him* prop. *there had been born to him* Gen. 35:26, comp. Gen. 4:18, 46:22, 27, *בְּנֵי-בֵית הָיָה לִי* *there was to me (i. e. I had) house-born servants* Eccles. 2:7. comp. Gen. 47:24, Ex. 12:49, 28:7, Num. 9:14, 15:29, Deut. 18:2, 1 Chron. 24:28, 2 Chron. 17:13, *הָיָה חָשֶׁךְ* *it was dark* prop. *darkness* Gen. 15:17. The disposition to recur to their primary form discovers itself in a very few instances in qualifying adjectives when separated from the noun to which

they belong, רִיחַ גְּדוֹלָה וְחֹזֶק *a great and strong wind* 1 Kin. 19:11; in Ps. 63:2, בְּאַרְץ-צִיָּה וְרִעָה quoted by Nordheimer as an additional example the second adjective may agree not with אֶרֶץ but with the preceding noun, בְּשָׂרִי *for thee longs my flesh, in a dry land, and weary.* Alex. *in loc.*

2. Collective nouns may have verbs, adjectives, and pronouns agreeing with them in the plural, וַיִּמָּהֲרוּ הָעָם וַיַּעֲבְרוּ *and the people hastened and passed over* Josh. 4:10, צֶאֱן אֲבֵדוֹת *lost sheep* Jer. 50:6, כָּלֶם קְדוֹשִׁים *all the congregation, all of them are holy* Num. 16:3.

a. When a predicate consists of more than one verb or adjective, the first sometimes agrees with it formally in the singular and the rest logically in the plural, וַתָּשָׂא כָל-הָעֵדָה וַיִּתְּנוּ אֶת-קוֹלָם *and all the congregation lifted up and uttered their voice* Num. 14:1; וַיֵּאֱמֶן הָעָם וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ *and the people believed and they heard* Ex. 4:31.

b. The noun אֶרֶץ *land, earth*, which is properly a feminine singular, may, when it is put for its inhabitants, be construed with the masculine plural, 2 Sam. 15:23, Ps. 66:4. Names of nations borrowed from those of their progenitors, as Israel, Edom, Amalek, may be strictly construed in the masculine singular, Ex. 17:11, Am. 1:11, or as a collective in the masculine plural, Hos. 8:2, Ob. ver. 6, 2 Sam. 10:17, or again in the feminine singular, whether this arises from a prominent reference to the land or from the frequent personification of a people as a maiden, 2 Sam. 10:11, Jer. 13:19, 49:17; so עַם *people* in the following examples, חָטְאת עַמְּךָ *thy people has done wrong* Ex. 5:16, הָעָם יוֹשֶׁבֶת *the people dwelling* Judg. 18:7. Different constructions may be united in the same passage, Jer. 48:15, Hos. 14:1.

3. Nouns, which are plural in form but singular in signification, commonly have verbs, adjectives, and pronouns agreeing with them in the singular, בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים *God created* Gen. 1:1, בָּעֲלִיר יוֹמָת *its owner shall be put to death* Ex. 21:29, קָשָׁה אֲדֹנָיִם *a hard master* Isa. 19:4, תִּתְחַיֵּשׁ נְעוּרָיֶיךָ *thy youth is renewed* Ps. 103:5.

a. When the word אֱלֹהִים refers to false deities, the sense is plural and it is construed accordingly, אֵלֶּה אֱלֹהֶיךָ *these are thy gods* Ex. 32:4, 8, כֹּה-יַעֲשׂוּן אֱלֹהִים *so may the gods do* 1 Kin. 19:2; but where it refers to the true God, it is with few exceptions construed in the singular. Yet see Gen. 20:13, 35:7, Ex. 22:8, Josh. 24:19, 1 Sam. 17:26, 2 Sam. 7:23. The exceptional construction in these and similar passages may have arisen from the attention being directed to the Supreme Being in general, and to the fulness or variety of his manifestations without spe-



cific reference to the divine unity, and may, besides, involve an allusion to the personal distinction in the Godhead. See Alexander on Ps. 11 : 7 and 58 : 12.

4. Plural names of inanimate or irrational objects of either gender are occasionally joined with the feminine singular, *בְּהֵמוֹת שָׂדֵה תַעֲרוּג אֲלֶיךָ* *the beasts of the field pant for thee* Joel 1 : 20, *תִּשְׁטַף סְפִיחֶיהָ* *its floods wash away* Job 14 : 19, *אֲחֻזָּתָה תִּבְלִים* *pangs have taken her* Jer. 49 : 24, *תַּנִּים תַּיִם* *wild beasts, their lair* Isa. 35 : 7.

a. In objects devoid of personality the individual is of small account, and may be easily sunk in the mass. A *pluralis inhumanus* may consequently be regarded as equivalent to a collective, the proper form of which is the feminine singular, § 198, and words belonging to it may be dealt with accordingly. The same principle prevails in the construction of neuter plurals in Greek, τὰ ζῶα τρέχει.

5. Masculine verbs, adjectives, and pronouns are sometimes used when females are spoken of from a neglect to note the gender, if no stress is laid upon it, *וַיִּהְיֶלְלוּ* *and they* (queens and concubines) *praised her* Cant. 6 : 9 ; *the Lord deal kindly עִמָּכֶם* *with you* (Ruth and Orpah) *as עֲשִׂיתֶם* *ye have dealt* Ruth 1 : 8 ; *מֵתִי* *my dead* (Sarah) Gen. 23 : 4 ; *אַתָּי שָׂדֵד* *thou art destroyed* Jer. 4 : 30 ; this last passage may, however, be rendered *thou, it is destroyed, what wilt thou do?*

6. Singular predicates and pronouns are sometimes employed in a distributive sense of plural subjects, *מְבַרְכֶיךָ בָּרוּךְ* *they that bless thee shall each be blessed* Num. 24 : 9 ; *מַחְלֶלְיָהּ* *they who profane it shall every one be put to death* Ex. 31 : 14 ; *צִדְקַת צְדִיקִים תִּסְרֹף מִפָּנֵי* *they take away the righteousness of the righteous from each of them* Isa. 5 : 23.

§ 276. 1. When the subject consists of two or more words connected by the conjunction *and*, the predicate, if it precedes its subject, may be put in the masculine singular as its primary form, *וְהָיָא מִהֶם תוֹדָה וְקוֹל* *and from them shall proceed thanksgiving and a voice* Jer. 30 : 19, or it may be put in the plural, referring to them all, *וַיַּעֲשֵׂה מֹשֶׁה וְאַהֲרֹן*

and Moses and Aaron did so Ex. 7 : 20, or it may agree with the nearest word, וַתְּדַבֵּר מִרְיָם וְאַהֲרֹן and *Miriam and Aaron spake* Num. 12 : 1 ; לֹא יָדַעְתָּ אֲתָהּ וְאֲבֹתֶיהָ *thou and thy fathers have not known* Deut. 13 : 7.

2. If the predicate follows a compound subject it is commonly put in the plural, though it may agree with the principal word to which the others are subordinate, אֲנִי וְנַעֲרָיִי אֶצְיִים *I with my maidens will fast* prop. and *my maidens* Est. 4 : 16, עֲבָדֵי דָוִד וְיֹאָב בָּאוּ *the servants of David and Joab came* 2 Sam. 3 : 22.

3. If a predicate refers equally to two words of different genders, it will be put in the masculine in preference to the feminine, אֲבֹרָהֶם וְשָׂרָה זְקֵנִים *Abraham and Sarah were old* Gen. 18 : 11 ; if they are of different persons, the predicate will be put in the second in preference to the third, and in the first in preference to either of the others, אֲנִי וְיוֹנָתָן בְּנֵי נָחֻשָׁה *I and Jonathan my son will be* 1 Sam. 14 : 40, אַתָּה וְאַהֲרֹן וְדִבְרֵיכֶם *thou and Aaron thy brother and ye shall speak* Num. 20 : 8.

§ 277. If two or more nouns are united in the construct state the predicate ordinarily agrees with the first as the leading word in such combinations : it may, however, agree with the second, if that is the more important, or the predicate might with propriety be referred directly to it, שְׂדֵמֹת הַשֶּׁבֶן נִמְצְאוּ *the fields of Heshbon languish* Isa. 16 : 8, נִמְצְאוּ דָם נִפְשֹׁת *is found the blood of the souls of the poor* Jer. 2 : 34.

a. The predicate agrees generally though not invariably with the second noun when the first is כָּל, or an abstract expressing a quality of that which follows, וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת *and all the days of Seth were* Gen. 5 : 8, וַתֵּצֵאן כָּל־הַנָּשִׁים *and all the women went out* Ex. 15 : 20, מִבְּחַר טָלָשָׁיו *the choice of his captains were drowned* ver. 4.

§ 278. Nouns in the dual have verbs, adjectives, and pronouns, agreeing with them in the plural, עֵינֶי לֵאָה רַחֲוֹת *the eyes of Leah were tender* Gen. 29 : 17.

§ 279. The abrupt changes of the person from the third

to the first or second, and *vice versâ*, which are especially frequent with the prophets and psalmists, Isa. 1:29, Ps. 81:17, are due to the boldness and vividness of their conceptions, in virtue of which they often pass in the course of the same sentence from speaking of God to speaking in his name, and from describing men to directly addressing them.

a. The occasional combination of the pronoun of the first person with a verb in the third is to be explained by an ellipsis, הִנְנִי יֹסֵד *behold I (am he who) has laid* Isa. 28:16, הִנְנִי יוֹסֶפֶה *behold I (am he who) will add* 29:14, 38:5.

### REPETITION OF WORDS.

§ 280. The repetition of nouns may denote

1. Distribution, שָׁנָה שָׁנָה *year by year* Deut. 14:22, בֹּקֶר בֹּקֶר *in the morning, in the morning* i. e. *every morning* 2 Sam. 13:4, אִישׁ-אֶחָד אִישׁ-אֶחָד *one man for each tribe* Josh. 3:12; so with numeral adjectives, § 252. 4, שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה *by sevens* Gen. 7:2, and adverbs, מְעַט מְעַט *little by little* Ex. 23:30.

2. Plurality, דֹּר-דֹּר *generation and generation* i. e. *many generations* Deut. 32:7, צֶוֶר לְצֶוֶר קוֹ לְקוֹ קוֹ לְקוֹ *precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line* Isa. 28:10, 13, בְּאֵרֹת בְּאֵרֹת *pits on pits* Gen. 14:10; or with the implication of diversity, אֶבֶן וְאֶבֶן *a weight and a weight* i. e. *weights of two sorts* Deut. 25:13, לֵב וְלֵב *a double heart* Ps. 12:3.

3. Emphasis or intensity, צֶדֶק צֶדֶק *justice, justice* i. e. *nothing but justice* Deut. 16:20, עֲמִיק עֲמִיק *exceeding deep* Eccl. 7:24; so with adverbs, מְאֹד מְאֹד *mightily, mightily* Gen. 7:19, and even a conjunction, וְגַם וְגַם *because even because*.

a. Sometimes the second word is put in a different gender from the first, מְשָׁנָה וּמְשָׁנָה *all kinds of support* Isa. 3:1, comp. Jer. 48:19, or a different number, הַמִּזְרֹתִים הַמִּזְרֹתִים *a heap, two heaps* Judg. 15:16. שָׂדֵה וּשְׂדֵה *waste and desolate* Ezek. 6:14, שְׁבִית וּשְׁבִית *Lev. 23:3*.



b. Instances occur of triple repetition, קָדוֹשׁ קָדוֹשׁ קָדוֹשׁ *holy, holy, holy*, Isa. 6:3, אֶרֶץ אֶרֶץ אֶרֶץ *O earth, earth, earth*, Jer. 22:29, Jer. 7:4, Ezek. 21:32, Ex. 25:35.

§ 281. A separate pronoun may be added to a pronominal suffix for the sake of emphasis, מוֹתִי אֲנִי *my dying, mine* 2 Sam. 19:1, אַתָּה יוֹדוּהָ *thee, thee shall they praise* Gen. 49:8, or to a noun to which it refers, לְשֵׁת גַּם־הוּא *to Seth, to him also* Gen. 4:26.

§ 282. In verbs the absolute infinitive is joined with the finite forms to add emphasis or intensity to the idea, הִמְלִיךָ *shalt thou actually reign over us?* Gen. 37:8, מוֹת תָּמוּת *thou shalt surely die* Gen. 2:17. This combination sometimes expresses continuance or repetition, particularly when two infinitives are connected together and both follow the finite verb, וַיֵּצֵא וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּשׁוּב *and it went out going out and returning* i. e. *it kept going to and fro* Gen. 8:7, הֵלְכוּ הֵלְכוּ וְנָעֲדוּ *they went on lowing as they went* 1 Sam. 6:12, וַאֲדַבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם וַאֲדַבֵּר *and I spake to you rising up early and speaking* Jer. 7:13.

a. The infinitive is mostly of the same species with the finite verb to which it is added, although this is not always the case. Thus, the Kal, on account of its greater simplicity of form, may be joined with a derivative species, e. g. Niphal סָקַל וַיִּסָּקֶל Ex. 19:13, Piel בָּרַךְ וַיְבָרֶךְ Josh. 24:10, Pual טָרַף וַיִּטָּרֶף Gen. 37:33, Hiphil צָרַם וַיִּצְרֶם 1 Sam. 23:22, Hophal מוֹת וַיּוּמָת Ex. 19:12, Hithpael הִתְמוֹטֵטַת Isa. 24:19; or one derivative species with another of like signification, הִפְלִיחַ לֹא נִפְלְתָה Lev. 19:20, הִתְהַלֵּךְ לֹא תִתְהַלֵּךְ Ezek. 16:4. Occasionally the infinitive is borrowed from a cognate verb, אָסַף אָסַף Zeph. 1:2 (סָוַף and אָסַף), אָדוּשׁ אָדוּשׁ Isa. 28:28 (אָדַשׁ and אָדוּשׁ).

b. The construct infinitive is very rarely used in such combinations instead of the absolute, הִבֵּל הִבֵּל נְהַלְכֵנוּ Neh. 1:7, הִזְוֶה־אֶהְיֶה Ps. 50:21; once it is added in a varied form to a preceding construct infinitive, כְּתִיבֹת וַיִּכְתֹּב 2 Sam. 6:20. The finite verb is repeated, וַיִּשָּׁב וַיִּשָּׁב 2 Sam. 15:8 K'thibh. A verbal noun takes the place of the infinitive, עָרְהָ תַעֲזֹר Hab. 3:9.

c. When two verbs are connected together to express continuous action, a participle is sometimes substituted for the absolute infinitive in the case of one or both. עָלָה וְכוּכָה ... עָלָה הָיָר עָלָה 2 Sam. 15:30, הֵלְךָ הֵלְךָ וּבִכָּה Jer. 41:6; an adjective may even take the place of the second, וַיִּלָּךְ הָלֹךְ Gen. 26:13, וַיִּתְּנָה ... הָלֹךְ וַקָּשָׁה Judg. 4:24; the finite verb is

omitted in מִרְדְּכָי הָלֵךְ וְגִדּוּל Est. 9:4, the substantive verb takes its place, וַיְהִי יְהוֹשֻפֵט הָלֵךְ וְגִדּוּל 2 Chron. 17:12. The second verb may also be put in one of the finite tenses, הָלְכִים הָלֹךְ וְתִקְעוּ Josh. 6:13, וְהָלַךְ... הָלֹךְ Josh. 6:13, and in fact other constructions, begun with a participle or infinitive, are not infrequently continued in the preterite or future, Job 12:21.

### INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

§ 283. 1. A direct question is indicated by the interrogative particle הֲ, הֲתֵלֵכִי *wilt thou go?* Gen. 24:58, הֲחַחֵחַ *am I in the place of God?* Gen. 50:19; an indirect question by הֲ or אִם *if, to know* הֲיִשְׁכֶּם אֶהְבִּים *whether you love* Deut. 13:4, אִם-אֶחְיֶה *whether I shall recover* prop. *if I shall* 2 Kin. 1:2.

a. The particle הֲ is in Job 4:2 separated from the proper interrogative clause.

2. In a disjunctive question the first member is commonly introduced by הֲ and the second by אִם or וְאִם, הֲכִתְנֶה בְנֶהָ, וְאִם אִם *is this thy son's coat or not?* Gen. 37:32; הֲיִחְפֵּץ *is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteous* וְאִם-בָּצַע *or is it gain to him, etc.,* Job 22:3.

a. The second member is more rarely introduced by אִי *or, who knoweth* אִי סָכַל הֲתִכֶּם יִהְיֶה *whether he shall be a wise man or a fool* Eccl. 2:19, or by הֲ repeated הֲרַפָּה הֲחֹזֶק הֲיִהְיֶה *whether they be strong or weak* Num. 13:18, הֲלָא לָנוּ הֲלָא הֲקִרְשָׁנוּ קִרְאָתָם *have ye called us to impoverish us or not?* Judg. 14:15. The construction of the second clause is interrupted and resumed again in Gen. 17:17.

b. If a question stand in a disjunctive relation to something previously expressed or implied, it may begin with אִם, אִם-הַפְּכָכָם אִם-בְּחֹמֶר הַיֹּצֵר *your perversion! or is the potter to be reckoned as the clay?* Isa. 29:16, אִם מֵאֵת אִם *or is this thing from my lord?* 1 Kin. 1:27.

§ 284. A question may also be asked by means of the interrogative pronouns or interrogative adverbs. Or it may, without any particle of interrogation, be indicated simply by the tone of voice in which it is uttered, בֹּיָאָה *thy coming is peaceful?* 1 Sam. 16:4.

## RELATIVE PRONOUN.

§ 285. 1. From simple we pass to compound sentences. These are made up of distinct clauses united for the most part by the relative pronoun or by conjunctions. As the relative invariably occupies the first place in its own clause, and as the Hebrew admits of no inflections to represent case, some special device was necessary to indicate its relation to the following words. Accordingly, when the relative *אֲשֶׁר* is governed by a verb, noun, or preposition, this is shown by appending an appropriate pronominal suffix to the governing word, *אֲשֶׁר שָׁלְחוֹ* *whom he has sent* 2 Kin. 19:4; *הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ* *which he has cursed* Gen. 5:29; *זֶרְעוֹ אֲשֶׁר* *whose seed* Gen. 1:11; *בְּעֶפְרָם יְסוֹדָם אֲשֶׁר* *whose foundation is in the dust* Job 4:19; *עָלֶיךָ . . . אֲשֶׁר* *upon which* Ex. 3:5; *אֲשֶׁר בְּחַרְתִּיהָ* *whom I have chosen* Isa. 41:8.

a. When the relative is the object of a verb the suffix is frequently omitted, the sense being sufficiently plain without it, *אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָאתִי* *whom I have created* Gen. 6:7.

2. When the relative *אֲשֶׁר* is preceded by *אֵת* the sign of the definite object, or by a preposition, these pertain not to the relative but to its antecedent, which is in this case embraced with it as in the English compound relative *what = that which*, *וַיִּצַו אֶת-אֲשֶׁר עָל-בֵּיתוֹ* *and he commanded him who was over his house* Gen. 44:1; *לַעֲשֹׂת לְךָ לָמָד וְלָדַע* *to make thee understand what shall befall thee* Dan. 10:14.

a. The only exception is *אֲשֶׁר לִי* *with whom* Gen. 31:32. Gesenius finds another in *בְּאֲשֶׁר* Isa. 47:12, but see Alexander *in loc.*

3. The relative is frequently omitted, not only as in English, when it is the object of its clause, *בְּשִׁחַת עֵשֶׂר* *into the pit (which) they have made* Ps. 9:16, but also when it is the subject, *וַיַּעַזְבוּ אֱלֹהִים* *(who) made him* Deut. 32:15, and even when it would stand for the compound



relative and include its antecedent, בְּיַד־הַשְּׁלָח *by the hand of* (him whom) *thou wilt send* Ex. 4 : 13, (so doth) הַטָּאִי הַקָּבֵר *the grave* (those who) *have sinned* Job 24 : 19.

§ 286. The demonstrative זֶה or זֵה is frequently used in poetry with the force of a relative, and it then, like the English *that*, suffers no change for gender or number, מְקוֹם זֶה הַיְסָדָה *the place that thou hast founded* Ps. 104 : 8, מְזֻמּוֹת זֵה הַשְּׁבִיב *devices, which they have contrived* Ps. 10 : 2.

### CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 287. The Hebrew sedulously avoids all involution of sentences. Consequently, instead of linking its clauses together into a complex whole by conjunctions of various power expressing their precise relation of dependence and subordination, it prefers, where this is possible, to connect them by means of the simple conjunction וְ *and*, leaving the exact nature of the connection intended to be inferred from the meanings of the clauses themselves.

1. The conjunction וְ may accordingly be employed not only where we would use *and*, but before an adversative clause, *of every tree thou mayest eat* וּמִעֵץ *but of the tree of the knowledge*, etc., Gen. 2 : 16, 17, or one expressing a reason, *give us help from trouble* וְשִׁוָּא *for vain is the help of man* Ps. 60 : 13, an inference, *I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth* וְהַשִּׁיב *wherefore turn* Ezek. 18 : 32, design, *do this and live* וְחַיִּי *i. e. in order that you may live*, Gen. 42 : 18, a comparison, *man is born unto trouble* וּבְלִי רֶשֶׁת *and* (i. e. as) *the sparks fly upward* Job 5 : 7, or a co-existing act or condition, *Noah was six hundred years old* וְהַמַּבּוּל *and* (i. e. when) *the flood was upon the earth* Gen. 7 : 6.

2. It serves to introduce the apodosis or second member

of a conditional sentence, *if God will be with me and keep me* יהוה יהוה *then shall Jehovah be my God* Gen. 28:20, 21.

3. It may also connect a statement of time or a noun placed absolutely, with the clause to which it relates, ביום השלישי נישא אברהם את-עיניו *on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes* Gen. 22:4 ; דרכיה וְהִם תִּקְוָתָהּ *thy hope*, (is it not) *the integrity of thy ways?* Job 4:6. Both these uses, which are wholly foreign from our idiom, are combined in 2 Sam. 15:34, *thy father's servant* גַּאֲלִי *I have been so hitherto, but now* גַּאֲלִי *I will be thy servant.*

a. For the meanings and usage of other conjunctions see the lexicon.

# GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS.

## GENESIS, CHAPTER I.

### VERSE 1.

בְּרֵאשִׁית composed of the inseparable preposition ב, §231. 1, with Daghesh-lene, §21. 1, and the feminine derivative noun רֵאשִׁית, §198. *a.* (4), without the article, §248, comp. *ἐν ἀρχῇ* John 1 : 1, Ger. *anfangs*, Eng. *at first*; position of the accent, §32. 1.

לֵא verb, §162. 2, the preterite denoting past time absolutely, §262. 1, lack of formal agreement with its subject, §275. 3, order of words, §270. *a*, position of accent, §32. 2.

אֱלֹהִים a monosyllabic noun of class I., §183, plural, §199, of majesty, §201. 2, without the article, §246. 1.

אֵת sign of the definite object, §270.

הַשָּׁמַיִם the article, §229. 1, §245. 4, and noun of the second form of class I., §185. 2. *d*, only used in the plural, §201. 1, §203. 5. *c*.

וְאֵת the conjunction ו, §234, and אֵת.

הָאָרֶץ the article, §229. 3, and Segholate noun of class I., §183; Seghol changed to Kamets by, §229. 4. *b*, or §65 (1).

This verse is divided by the accents into two clauses, §36. 1; Athnahh is preceded by Munahh and Tiphhha, §38. 2; Silluk by Merka and Tiphhha, and Tiphhha again by Merka, §38. 1.



## VERSE 2.

הִתְהַלַּךְ, לֵא verb הִלָּךְ, §169. 1, with Methegh, §45. 2, Kamets distinguished from Kamets-Hhatuph, §19. 2.

בְּהוֹרֵי, הוֹרֵי Segholate nouns of class I. from לָה roots, §184. *b*, abstracts used instead of adjectives, §254. 6. *a*, assonance or paronomasia. Double accent, §30. 1.

עַל־פָּנָי Makkeph, §43, פָּנָה noun of class I., form 2, §185. 2. *d*, only used in the plural, §201. 1, §209. 1; here in the construct state, §214. 2, §216. 1, with its possessive sense, §254. 1.

פְּנֵי הַיָּם noun of class III from פָּנָה root §190. *b*, article omitted as if from a proper noun, §246. 1, or by a kind of poetic brevity, §247, *the face of ocean*.

מְרַחֶמֶת Piel participle of the Ayin Guttural verb רָחַם, §116. 4, §121. 1, feminine, §205, as the predicate without the article, §259. 2, although its subject is definite, §246. 3; the participle expresses continuous action, §266. 1, belonging to the period before spoken of, §266. 3.

הַיָּמִים noun used only in the plural, §201. 1, §203. 5. *c*; vowel changed by the pause accent, §65. 1.

This verse consists of two clauses, §36. 1; the clause of Athnabh is subdivided by Zakeph Katon and R'bhia, §36. 2; Zakeph Katon is preceded by Pashta, and Pashta by Merka, §38. 4, Athnabh by Munabh and Tiphhha, §38. 2. The clause of Silluk is subdivided by Zakeph Katon; this is preceded by Munabh, §38. 4, and Silluk by Merka and Tiphhha, §38. 1.

## VERSE 3.

וְאָמַר Kal future of Pe Aleph verb אָמַר, §110. 3, with Vav Conversive, §99. 1, §265, which removes the accent to the penult and changes the vowel of the ultimate, §99. 3. *a*, §111. 2. *a*.

יְהִי apocopated future of הָיָה verb לָהּ, § 171. 1, § 177. 1, with a jussive sense, § 264.

וַיְהִי future with Vav Conversive; Daghesht-forte omitted, § 99. 3, Methegh, § 45. 2.

VERSE 4.

וַיֵּרָא Kal future of רָאָה verb לָהּ with Vav Conversive, § 171. 1, § 172. 4.

טוֹב the predicate adjective without the article, § 259. 2.

וַיִּבְרָא Hiphil future of בָּרָא with Vav Conversive, § 99. 3.

וַיִּבֶן Vav Conjunctive, § 234, with the preposition בֵּין, § 237. 1.

VERSE 5.

וַיִּקְרָא from the קָרָא verb לָא, § 162. 2.

אֱלֹהִים P'sik, § 38. 1. *a*.

לְאוֹר preposition ל with the vowel of the article, § 231. 5.

יוֹם noun, whose plural is יָמִים, § 207. 1. *f*.

קָרָא the preterite, used rather than the future with Vav Conversive, because the verb does not begin the clause, § 265, the accent removed to the penult, § 35. 1.

לָלֶה paragogic הָ, § 61. 6, § 219. 2, with the noun לָלֶה, a Segholate of class I. from an עִי root, § 184. *b*, having a pause accent, § 65. 1.

אַחַד numeral, § 223. 1, agreement and position, § 250. 1.

VERSE 6.

קָרִיעַ noun of class I. form 2, § 185. 1.

בְּתוֹךְ preposition ב, § 231. 1, with the construct of תוֹךְ, § 216. 1. *d*, in a partitive sense, § 254. 2.

מִבְּהִיל Hiphil participle of בָּהִל, § 84. 5, denoting continuous action, § 266. 1, and referred by the tense of the accompanying substantive verb to the future, § 266. 3. *a*.

## VERSE 7.

וַיַּעַשׂ guttural and לָהּ verb עָשָׂה with Vav Conversive, § 109. 3, § 171. 1, § 172. 4.

מִתַּחַת composed of the prepositions מִן and תַּחַת, § 237. 2 (1).

עַל composed of the prepositions מִן and עַל.

## VERSE 8.

שָׁמַיִם with pause accent, § 65 (1).

בָּקָר, עֶרֶב class I. Segholates, § 183.

שְׁנִי ordinal number, § 227. 1, agreement with noun and position, § 252. 1.

## VERSE 9.

יִקְוֶה Niphal future of קָוָה verb לָהּ, § 169. 1, with an imperative sense, § 263. 1.

מָקוֹם noun of class III. from an עָר root, § 190. *b*.

תִּרְאֶה Niphal future of רָאָה, § 109. 4, § 168.

## VERSE 10.

וּלְמִקְוֶה conjunction וּ, § 234, preposition לְ, § 231. 1, and noun of class III. from לָהּ root, § 190. *b*, in the construct state, § 215. 2, followed by the material of which it consists, § 254. 4.

יָמִים plural, § 207. 2, of יָם, a noun of class I. from an עָר root, § 186. 2. *c*.



VERSE 11.

תִּשָּׂא apocopated Hiphil future of תָּשָׂא, § 97. 2, § 264, governing its cognate noun תָּשָׂא, § 271. 3. Methegh by § 45. 2.

מְזִרִיעַ the participle expresses what is constant and habitual, § 266. 1.

עֵץ collective noun, § 201. 1, probably abridged from a לִ"ה root, class I. form 2, § 185. 2. *d*, in the construct, § 215. 1, with the following word, which denotes its quality, § 254. 6.

פָּרִי noun from לִ"ה root class I. form 1, § 184. *b*.

עֲשֶׂה Kal participle of לִ"ה verb, § 168; the accent is not Y'thibh but Mahpakh, as is shown by its standing before Pashta in the subdivision of Zakeph Katon, § 30. 2, § 38. 4, shifted to the penult by, § 35. 1, followed by Daghesht-forte conjunctive in the first letter of the next word, § 24. *a*.

לְמִינֵהוּ preposition ל, § 231. 1, noun מִין from an ע"י root class I, § 186. 2. *b*, and pronominal suffix, § 220. 1.

אֲשֶׁר זָרַע-בּוֹ oblique case of the relative pronoun, § 74, § 285. 1; the preposition ב with a pronominal suffix, § 233.

VERSE 12.

וְחִוָּצָא Hiphil future of פִּי and לִ"א verb, § 144. 1, § 162, with Vav Conversive, the accent remaining on the ultimate, § 147. 5, § 166. 4.

לְמִינֵהוּ suffix of third person, § 220. 1. *b*, singular in distributive sense referring to the preceding collective, § 275. 6.

VERSE 13.

שְׁלִישִׁי ordinal number, § 227. 1, § 252. 1.

## VERSE 14.

יְהִי lack of agreement with subject, § 275. 1.

מְאֻרָּה masculine noun in the plural, § 200. c, class III. from an ע"ו root, § 190. b.

לְהַבְדִּיל the construct form of the infinitive used with prepositions, § 267. b.

וְהָיָה preterite with Vav Conversive, § 100. 1, § 265, in the plural because following the noun, § 275. 1. b.

## VERSE 15.

לְהַאֲרִי Hiphil infinitive construct of א"ר verb, § 153. 1.

## VERSE 16.

שְׁנֵי cardinal number, § 223. 1, joined with noun, § 250. 2 (2), without the article, § 251. 4.

הַגָּדֹל qualifying adjective with the article after the noun, § 249. 1.

הַגָּדֹל ... הַקָּטָן class I. form 2, § 185. 1, emphatic use of the positive degree, § 260. 2 (2).

מִמְשָׁלָה noun of class III., § 190, in the construct state, § 214. 1. b, the following noun denoting the object, § 254. 9.

הַקְּדָבִים noun of class II. from an ע"ע root, § 187. 1. e.

## VERSE 17.

נִיפְתָן from פִּתַּח verb נִפְתָּח, § 129. 1.

אָהֶם sign of the definite object with a pronominal suffix, § 238. 2.

## VERSE 18.

וְלַהֲבִיל ... וְלַמְשָׁל construct infinitive with the preposition, § 267. b; Methegh with ו, § 45. 2. a.

VERSE 20.

יְעֹרְפָה Piel future of עָרַע verb, § 154. 2.

VERSE 21.

הַתִּינִיִּם plural of תִּינִי, § 199; the Hhirik of the ultimate is long, § 19. 1.

הָרִמָּשָׁה Kal feminine participle, § 205, with the article, § 249. 1.

אֲשֶׁר the object of the verb שָׁרַצַּי though without the appropriate pronominal suffix, § 285. 1. *a*.

לְמִינֵהֶם plural noun with plural suffix, § 220. 2. *b*.

VERSE 22.

וַיִּבְרָךְ Piel future of בָּרַךְ Guttural verb, § 116. 4, § 121. 1, with Vav conversive, § 99. 3. *a*, no Daghes-lene in ב since the preceding Sh'va is vocal, § 25.

לֵאמֹר the preposition with Tsere, § 231. 3. *a*, so as to say i. e. *in saying*.

פָּרָה, רָבָה Kal imperatives of פָּרָה, רָבָה, § 169. 1.

יָרָב Kal apocopated future, § 171. 1, Hhirik short though accented, § 19. 1.

VERSE 24.

וַיְחִי־הִיָּה construct of הִיָּה, § 214. 1, with וי paragogic, § 218. Methegh, § 45. 2, Daghes-forte omitted, § 25.

VERSE 26.

נִעֲשֶׂה Kal future of עָשָׂה, § 109. 1, § 168, in the plural number, § 275. 3. *a*.

בְּצִלְמִנִּי preposition, § 231. 1, Segholate noun, class I., § 183, and pronominal suffix, § 221. 5.



וַיִּרְדּוּ from רָדָה, § 169. 1.

בְּרָגָה preposition, § 231. 2, construct of the collective noun רָגָה, § 198, § 214. 1, § 216. 1; no Daghesh-lene in ג, § 22. *a* (5).

VERSE 27.

זָכָר וְיָקָבָה predicates, § 273. 4, and consequently indefinite.

אֲהֵם pronoun, referring to both genders put in the masculine, § 276. 3.

VERSE 28.

וְכַבֵּשׁ conjunction ו, § 234, imperative Kal of כָּבַשׁ, § 84. 4, and pronominal suffix, § 101. Kibbutz is long, § 19. 1.

VERSE 29.

נָהֵן from נָהַן, § 130. 1, preterite in the sense of the present, § 262. 1. *b*.

יְהִיָּה singular, referring formally to the nearest collective subject, § 276. 1, or taken distributively, § 275. 6.

VERSE 30.

אֶת־כָּל־יָרֵק, אֵת before כָּל without the article, § 270. *c*.

VERSE 31.

מֵאֵד position of adverb, § 274. 1.

יּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁיר article omitted before the noun, § 249. 1. *c*.

# INDEX I.

## SUBJECTS TREATED FULLY OR INCIDENTALLY.

*The numbers in this and the following Indexes refer to the Sections of the Grammar.*

- Abbreviations 9. 1.  
 Absolute infinitive. *See* Infinitive absolute.  
 Abstract nouns, feminine 198, plural 201. 1. *a*, *c*.  
 Accents 28, use in cantillation 28. *b*, forms and classes 29, meaning of names 29. *b*, like forms distinguished 30, position of 32-35, aid in distinguishing words 34, change of position 35, effect of Vav conversive 33. 4, 99. 3, 100. 2, in place of Methegh 39. 3. *b*, 45. 5, give stability to vowels 60. 1. *a*, vowel changes produced by 64.  
 Accents, consecution of in prose 36-39, poetic 31, consecution of 40-42.  
 Accents pause 37. 2. *a*, position of 35. 2.  
 Accentuation double 39. 4. *a*, 42. *a*.  
 Addition of letters 50. 3.  
 Adjectives in place of participles of neuter verbs 90, 185. 1. *a*, formation of 185. 2, expressing permanent or variable qualities 185. 2. *a*, intensity 187. 1, 189, defects 187. 1. *b*, diminutives of color 188, declension of 217, qualifying nouns 249. 1, qualifying nouns in the construct 256, predicate 259. 2, comparison of 260, emphatic use with verbs 282. *c*.  
 Adjectives numeral 223-227, 250-252.  
 Adverbial idea expressed by a verb 269. *a*.  
 Adverbial expressions 274.  
 Adverbs 235, with suffixes 236, as the subject 242. *c*, numeral 252. 4, position of 274.  
 Affixes 33.  
 Agreement neglected 275-279.  
 Aleph, sound of 3. 4, used as a vowel-letter 11. 1, in a few verbal forms 120. 2, 122. 2, 156. 3, once in 3 f. s. suffix 220. 2. *b*, otiant 16. 1, with Mappik 26, with Dagheshe forte (?) 121. 1, substituted for He in Chaldee 51. 3, in Niphal infinitive 91. *b*, in Hiphil 94. *a*, *b*, in Hithpacl 96. *a*, in feminine ending of verbs 86. *b*, and nouns 196. *d*, for Vav in fem. plur. of nouns 199, prosthesis of 53. 1. *a*, 183. *c*, omitted 53. 2, 3, 57. 2 (2) *a*, 111. 2. *b*, *c*, 151. 2, 164. 2, quiescent 57. 2, after prefixed prepositions 231. 3. *a*, *b*, after Vav Conjunctive 234. *c*, prefers diphthongal vowels 60. 1. *a*, 110. 3, 111. 2, previous vowel rarely short if Dagheshe forte omitted 60. 4. *a*, 121. 1, 229. 3, added to 3 pl. preterite 86 *b*, prefixed in the formation of nouns 189.  
 Alphabet 2, order of 6, Lepsius' theory 6. *a*.  
 Animals, names of 197. *c*.  
 Apocopated future 97. 2, 264, not in passive species 97. 2. *b*, in Ayin Guttural verbs 119. 1, Lamedh Guttural 126. 1, Ayin Vav and Ayin Yodh 153. 5, 157. 3, 158. 2, 160. 3, Lamedh He 171. 1, 172. 4, 173. 3, 174. 4, 175. 3, 176. 3.  
 Apocopated imperative 98. 2, 171. 1.  
 Apposition of nouns 253.  
 Arabic letters 3. 1. *a*, currently read without vowels 10. *a*, syllables 18. 2. *c*, Teshdid 23. 3. *b*, accent 33. 4. *a*, Elif prosthetic 53. 1. *a*, conjugations 83. *c* (1), comparative or superlative 189. *a*, nouns of unity 198. *b*, plural ending 199. *c*, dual 202, article 229. 1. *a*, conjunction with the accusative 271. 4. *b*.  
 Article definite 229, use of 245, with verbs, etc. 245. 5. *b*, with proper nouns 246. 1. *a*, before nouns with suffixes 246. 2. *a*, before nouns in the construct 246. 3. *a*, when omitted 247, 249. 1. *b*, *c*, 249. 2. *b*, *c*.  
 Article indefinite 229. 1. *b*, 248. *a*.  
 Aspirates 3. 1, 7. 2, receive Dagheshe lene 21, their original sound 21. *b*, affected

- by concurrence of consonants or doubling 54. 1.
- Athnahn divides verse 36. 1, train of 38. 2.
- Augment, Greek and Sanskrit 99. 1. *a*.
- Ayin, sound of 3. 4, Chaldee substitutes for Tsadhe 51. 3, elided 53. 3. *a*, 128, previous vowel sometimes short when Daghash omitted 60. 4. *a*.
- Ayin doubled verbs, origin of term 76. 3, their peculiarities 133-137, paradigm 138, remarks 139-142.
- Ayin Guttural verbs 116, paradigm 117, remarks 118-122.
- Ayin Vav and Ayin Yodh verbs, origin of term 76. 3, their peculiarities 152-154, paradigm 155, remarks 156-161.
- Bilateral roots 68. *b*.
- Bohemian accent 33. 4. *a*.
- Cardinal numbers 223-266, with dual ending 223. 1. *a*, position and agreement 250, 251, with suffixes 250. 2 (2) *a*, 251. 4. *a*, with the article 251. 4.
- Chaldee syllables 18. 2. *c*, words modified from Hebrew 51. 3, dual 202.
- Changes of person 279.
- Cities names of, feminine 197. *d*.
- Collectives with feminine ending 198, construed with the plural 275. 2.
- Commutation of letters 50. 1, Aleph for He 86. *b*, 91. *b*, 94. *a*, 96. *a*, 196. *d*, He for Aleph 189. *b*, Aleph for Yodh 56. 4, or Vav 56. 4. *a*, 199, Vav for Aleph 57. 2 (2) *a*, 111. 2. *b*, *d*, Yodh for Vav 56. 2, Teth for Tav 54. 4, 82. 5.
- Comparison, how expressed 260.
- Compound numbers 224, 225. 2, with nouns 251. 3, with the article 251. 4. *a*.
- Compound predicate 275. 1. *b*, 275. 2. *a*.
- Compound sentences 285. 1.
- Compound species 83. *c* (2).
- Compound subject 244. 1, 276.
- Conjugations 76. 1.
- Conjunctions 239, 287.
- Consecution of accents in prose 36-39, in poetry, 40-42.
- Consonant changes, 53-56.
- Consonants changed to vowels 57, vowel changes occasioned by contiguous consonants 60, by concurrent consonants, 61.
- Construct infinitive. *See* Infinitive construct.
- Construct state of nouns 212-216, relations denoted by 254, resolved by preposition Lamedh 257.
- Constructio praegnans 272. 3.
- Contraction of two similar letters 61. 3, 134. 1.
- Contracted verbs 107.
- Copula 258. 2, 3.
- Countries names of, feminine 197. *d*.
- Daghash meaning of word 21. 2. *a*.
- Daghash-forte 23, distinguished from Daghash-lene 23. 2, from Shurek 23. 3, different kinds of 24, conjunctive, instances of 24. *a*, 75. 1, separative 24. *b*, 190. *a*, 216. 2. *a*, 221. 5. *a*, 230. 2. *a*, emphatic 24. *c*, 86. *a*, 149. 1, omission of 25, resolved by the insertion of a liquid 54. 3, 221. 6. *b*, or Yodh 141. 1, or by prolonging the previous vowel, 59. *a*, never in gutturals 60. 4, 108, rarely in Resh 23. 1, 60. 4. *a*, omitted from Hithpael 96. *a*, in suffixes of verbs 104. *a*, 105. *b*.
- Daghash lene 21, 22, omitted from Kal imperative 89 (f. s. and m. pl.), from guttural forms 109. 3. *a*, from construct plural of nouns 216. 2. *a*, after prefixes 101. 2. *b*.
- Daleth assimilated to the feminine ending Tav 54. 2, 148. 2, 205. *b*.
- Day of the month 252. 2. *b*.
- Declension of nouns, adjectives and participles 217.
- Demonstrative pronouns 73, qualifying nouns 249. 2, qualifying nouns in the construct 256, predicate 259. 2, used for relative 286.
- Dental letters 7. 1.
- Dialects, effect upon words 51. 3.
- Diphthongal vowels 15.
- Distributive numbers 252. 4.
- Distributive sense expressed by repetition 252. 4, 280. 1.
- Division erroneous, of words 43. *b*.
- Divisions of Grammar 1.
- Dual, ending of 202, signification of 203, superadded to the plural 203. 5. *b*, nouns with suffixes 221. 4, joined with the plural 278.
- Emphasis expressed by repetition 280-282.
- English accent 33. 4. *a*.
- Excess, how denoted 260. 2 (2) *b*.
- Feminine endings 196, how related 55. 2. *c*, 196. *b*, compared with Indo-European endings 196. *e*, used to form abstracts, collectives, official designations 198, and nouns of unity 198. *b*, appended to infinitive. *See* Infinitive construct.
- Feminine nouns without fem. ending in the singular 197. *a*, with masc. ending in plural 200. *b*, with two plural forms 200. *c*, with suffixes 221. 2.
- Feminine sign of, duplicated 88 (3 f.), 167. 3, 169. 1. *a* (?), neglected 88 (2 f. s, 3 f. pl.), 197. *a*.
- Final forms of letters 4, in middle of words 4. *a*.
- Flexibility various, of different languages 69. *b*.
- Formative syllables differ from prefixes and suffixes 33, 69. *c*, 101. 2. *b*, 123. 4.
- Fractional numbers 227. 3, 252. 3.



- Future, formation of 84. 3, its personal endings and prefixes 85. 1. *a* (2) with suffixes 105, uses of 263, shortened form. *See* Apocopated future.
- Galilean pronunciation 51. 4. *a*.
- Grammar, function and divisions of 1.
- Grammatical subject 244. 2.
- Grave suffixes 72, 221. 1.
- Greek alphabet 5. *a*, 6. *b*, 7. 2. *a*, accent 33. 4. *a*, augment 99. 1. *a*, feminine and neuter 196. *e*, numerals 223. 2. *a*, construction of neuter plurals 275. 4. *a*.
- Guttural letters 7. 1, their peculiarities 60, 108, attract or preserve vowels 60. 3. *c*.
- Guttural verbs 107.
- He and Hheth 3. 3.
- He as a vowel letter 11. 1, 57. 2 (2) *b*, with Mappik 26, prosthesis of 53. 1. *a*, rejection of 53. 2, 3, 85. 2. *a* (1), 95. *b*, 211. *a*, 229. 5, 231. 5, preceding vowel often short when Daghesh omitted 60. 4. *a*, 121. 1, 229. 3, added to 2 m. s. and 2 f. pl. preterite 86. *b*, to 2 m. s. suffix 104. *b*, 220. 1. *b*, to 2 f. s. suffix 220. 2. *c*, to 2 and 3 f. pl. suffix 104. *g*, 220. 1. *b*, 220. 2. *c*, for 3. m. s. suffix 104. *d*, 220. 1. *b*, omitted from f. pl. future 88 and imperative 89, omitted after prefixes 85. 2. *a* (1), 91. *b*, 94. *b*, 95. *b*, 113. 2, 229. 5, retained in exceptional cases 95. *e*, 142. 3, 150. 2, 231. 5. *a*, for Aleph 165. 1, prefixed in the formation of nouns 189. *b*.
- He directive 219. 1.
- He interrogative 230.
- He paragogic, effect on accent 33. 1, with Methagh 33. 1. *a*, examples of 61. 6. *a*, 219. 2, distinguished from feminine ending 196. *c*, added to preterite 93. *c*, to future. *See* Paragogic future.
- Hhateph Seghol in 1 Sing. future Piel 92. *e*.
- Hheth, preceding vowel mostly short, when Daghesh omitted 60. 4. *a*, 121. 1, 229. 3.
- Hhirik, quantity of 14, 19. 1, between concurring consonants 61. 1, 85. 2. *a*, 216. 2, 231. 2, 234, in Segholates 61. 2, 184. *b*, never in the ultimate of Kal active participles 90, in 1 sing. Niphal future 91. *c*, 149. 2, in Piel before suffixes 104. *h*, in penult of Piel infinitive 92. *d*, in Hiphil infinitive 94. *b*, rejected from Hiphil future 94. *c*, and participle 94. *e*, in the inflected preterite of Kal, Hiphil 119. 2, and Hithpael 96. *b*, retained in Hiphil before suffixes 104. *h*, in the ultimate of nouns 207. 1. *c*, 209. 2.
- Hholem, stability of 60. 1. *a* (4), in inflected verbs Ayin doubled 61. 3, 136. 2, 141. 2, and Ayin Vav and Ayin Yodh 153. 4, 159. 1, 160. 2, shortened to Kamets Hhatuph in Kal infinitive construct 87, future 88, and imperative 89, once retained in Kal future before Makkeph 88, in intensive species 92. *b*, rejected from Kal future before suffixes 105. *d*, in the ultimate of nouns 207. 1. *c*, *d*, 207. 2. *c*, 215. 1. *c*, 209. 2, in the penult 210. *d*, 216. 1. *c*.
- Hiphil, signification of 79, relation to Piel 80. 2. *a* (1), formation of 82. 4, origin of prefixed He 82. 5. *b* (2), nouns derived from 187. 2. *a*, 189.
- Hithpael, signification of 80, relation to Niphal 80. 2. *a* (2), formation of 82. 5, origin of prefixed syllable 82. 5. *b* (1), verbs having two forms of 122. 2. 141.
- Hophal, signification of 79. 3, formation of 82. 4, origin of prefixed He 82. 5. *b* (2), no imperative 84, except in two instances 95. *d*, in Ayin doubled verbs 140. 6, in Pe Yodh verbs 150. 5, in Ayin Vav verbs 160. 5, in Lamedh Aleph verbs 167. 2, in Lamedh He verbs 175. 5.
- Imperative, formation of 84. 4, its personal endings 85. 1. *a* (3), Kal with suffixes 101, 3. 106. *b*, paragogic 98. 1, 111. 3. *a*, 125. 1, 132. 1, 148. 3, 157. 2, apocopated 98. 2, 171. 2, twice in Hophal 95. *d*.
- Imperfect verbs classified 107.
- Impersonal subject 243. 3, construction of passive and neuter verbs 271. 4. *a*, 275. 1. *c*.
- Inanimate objects, names of 198. *c*, in plural 203. 5. *a*, plural with feminine singular 275. 4.
- Indefinite subject 243. 2, article 229. 1. *b*, 248. *a*.
- Indo-European roots 69. *a*, pronouns 71. *b*, feminine and neuter 196. *e*, dual 202. *a*, numerals 223. 2. *a*, conception of time 261.
- Infinitive, a verbal noun 267, as the subject 242. *b*, 267. *a*, does not admit the article 245. 5. *b*, with prepositions 242. *b*, 267. *b*, governed by verbs or nouns 267. *b*, *c*, construction changed to preterite or future 282. *c*.
- Infinitive absolute, formation of 84. 1, with feminine ending 160. 4, for preterite or future 268. 1, for imperative 268. 2, emphatic use of 282.
- Infinitive construct, formation of 84. 2, in Kal usually without Vav 87, with feminine ending in perfect verbs 87, in Pe Guttural 111. 3. *a*, in Ayin Guttural 119. 3, in Lamedh Guttural 125. 2, in Pe Nun 131. 4, in Ayin doubled 139. 2, in Pe Yodh 148, in Piel 92. *d*, in Hophal 150. 5, in Hiphil 128, in Lamedh Aleph verbs 166. 2, in Lamedh He 168, with suffixes 101. 3, 106. *a*, following

- noun or suffix denote subject or object 102. 3, 254. 9. *b*, emphatic use of 282. *b*.  
 Inseparable prepositions 231–233.  
 Intensity expressed by repetition 280. 3, 282.  
 Interjections 240.  
 Interrogative and indefinite pronouns 75, trace of neuter in 196. *a*.  
 Interrogative sentences 283, 284.  
 Intransitive verbs construed transitively 271.  
 Irrational objects, plural, with feminine singular 275. 4.  
 Jews modern, use Rabbinical letter 2, their pronunciation of Ayin 3. 4, use abbreviations 9. 1.  
 Kal, meaning of term 76. 2, formation in perfect verbs 82. 1, remarks upon 86–90.  
 Kamets and Kamets-Hhatuph distinguished 19. 2.  
 Kamets in the ultimate of nouns 207. 1. *b*, 207. 2. *b*, 215. 1, in the penult 210, 216. 1.  
 Kamets-Hhatuph in Kal infin. constr. before Makkeph 87, before suffixes 106, in future 88, in imperative 89, 106, in passive species 82. 5. *b* (3), 93. *a*, 95. *a*.  
 Kaph and Koph 3. 2.  
 Kaph initial rejected 53. 2. *a*, assimilation of 54. 2. *a*.  
 Karne Phara 38. 10.  
 Kibbutz, quantity of 19. 1, in passive species 82. 5. *b* (3), 93. *a*, 95. *a*, in Hithpael 96. *a*.  
 K'ri and K'thibh 46–48, number of 46. *a*.  
 Kushoi 21. 2. *a*.  
 Labial letters 7. 1.  
 Lamedh initial rejected 53. 2. *a*, 132. 2, medial rejected 53. 3. *b*, 88 (1 *c*.), assimilated to following consonant 54. 2, 132. 2, appended in formation of nouns 193. 2. *c*.  
 Lamedh Aleph verbs 162, paradigm 163, remarks 164–167.  
 Lamedh Guttural verbs 123, paradigm 124, remarks 125–128.  
 Lamedh He verbs, origin of term 76. 3, their peculiarities 168, 169, paradigm 170, shortened future and imperative 171, remarks 172–177.  
 Latin alphabet 6. *b*, 7. 2. *a*, accent 33. 4. *a*, feminine and neuter 196. 2, numerals 223. 2. *a*.  
 Lazian accent 33. 4. *a*.  
 Letters, sounds of 3, double forms of 4, of unusual size or position 4. *a*, names of 5, order of 6, classification of 7, numerical use of 9. 2, commutation of 50. 1, transposition of 50. 2, addition of 50. 3.  
 Lettish accent 33. 4. *a*.  
 Light suffixes 72, 221. 2–4.  
 Linguals 7. 1, substituted for sibilants in Chaldee 51. 3.  
 Liquids 7. 2.  
 Logical subject, 244. 2.  
 Makkeph 43.  
 Manner 274. 2. *e*.  
 Mappik 26, omitted from 3 f. s. suffix 104. *e*, 220. 1. *b*.  
 Masculine for feminine, suffixes 104 *g*, 220. 1. *b*, future 88 (3 f. pl.), 105. *e*, predicate and pronouns 275. 1. *a*, 275. 5.  
 Masculine nouns with suffixes 221. 3, with fem. ending in plural 200. *a*, with two endings in plural 200. *c*.  
 Matres lectionis 11. 1.  
 Measure 274. 2. *c*.  
 Medial letters for finals 4. *a*.  
 Medium strength, letters of 7. 2.  
 Mem dropped from Pual participle 53. 2. *a*, 93. *e*, final rejected 55. 2, 214. 2, appended to 3 m. pl. future (?) 88, prefixed in formation of nouns 193. 2. *c*, omitted from plural ending (?) 199. *b*.  
 Methegh 44, 45, aid in distinguishing doubtful vowels 19, 45. 2. *a*, with He paragogie 33. 1. *a*, in place of an accent shifted in position 35. 1, or removed by Makkeph 43, 44. *a*, 64. 1. *a*, after He interrogative 230. 2. *a*, its place supplied by an accent 39. 3. *b*, 45. 5.  
 Modern Hebrew read without vowel points 10. *a*.  
 Monosyllabic nouns 183.  
 Mountains, names of, masculine 197. *d*.  
 Multiliteral nouns 195.  
 Mutes 7. 2, a p-mute missing (?) 7. 2. *a*.  
 Names of letters 5, their antiquity 5. *a*, their origin and signification 5. *b*.  
 Nations, names of 197. *d*, 275. 2. *b*.  
 Neuter gender, trace of 196. *a*.  
 Neuter verbs rarely have participles 90, with suffixes 102. 2.  
 Niphal, signification of 77, relation to Hithpael 80. 2. *a* (2), its formation 82. 2, origin of the prefixed Nun 82. 5. *b* (1), participle from a noun 91. *e*, from an adverb 80. 2. *b*, nouns derived from 187. 2. *a*.  
 Nouns, formation of 181, Class I 182–186, Class II 187, 188, Class III 189–192, Class IV 193, 194, multiliterals 195, from imperfect roots 184. *b*, 185. 2. *d*, 186. 2. *c*, 187. 1. *d*, *e*, 187. 2. *b*, *c*, 190. *b*, plural from quiescent roots 207. 1. *f*, 208. 3. *c*, with suffixes 221. 5. *a*.  
 Nouns, gender and number of 196–211, construct state of 212–216, declension of 217, with suffixes 220, 221, paradigm 222.  
 Nouns, feminine, without fem. ending 197. *a*, with masc. ending in plural 200. *b*, masculine with fem. ending in plural



200. *a*, with either ending 200. *c*, of doubtful gender 197. *b*, 200. *c*, having but one number 201. 1, definite without the article 246, used for adjectives 254. 6. *a*, in construct before adjectives 250. 1. *a*, 254. 6. *b*, in construct before prepositions 255. 1, in construct before a clause 255. 2, placed absolutely 271. 4. *b*, 274. 2, repetition of 280.
- Nouns, primitive 181. *a*, derivative 181. *b*, of unity 198 *b*.
- Number, relations of 274. 2. *d*.
- Numeral adjectives 223-227, 250-252, adverbs 252. 4.
- Numerical use of letters 9. 2.
- Nun, rejeeted 53. 2. *a*, *b*, 55. 2, from verbs 129. 2, 131. 3, 4, from nouns 184. *b*, 194. 2. *b*, assimilated to a following consonant 54. 2, in verbs 129. 1, 131. 2, 132. 1, in nouns 184. *b*, 190. *a*, 205. *b*, to initial Mem (?) 55. 1, 88 (m. pl.), inserted in lieu of reduplication 54. 3, 221. 6. *b*, epenthetic 56. 1, 101. 2, 105. *b*, added to 3 pl. preterite 86. *b*, to future 88 (2 f. s., m. pl.), before suffixes 105. *c*, in Niphal absolute infinitive 91. *b*, 131. 5, 166. 3, 173. 2, in Niphal imperative (?) 91. *d*, appended in formation of nouns 193, in masc. plur. ending 199. *a*.
- Object, definite, sign of 238. 2, 270, of transitive verbs 270, of intransitive verbs 271, indirect 272, multiple 273.
- Occupations 186. 2. *a*, 187. 1. *a*.
- Office, names of 198. *a* (2).
- Official designations 198.
- Ordinal numbers 227, 252.
- Orthographic symbols 1-49, changes 50-66.
- Orthography, various 11. 1. *b*, 51. 4. *a*.
- Palatal letters 7. 1.
- Paradigm, see Verbs paradigms of, and Nouns.
- Paragogic, future 97. 1, 264, not in passive species 97. 2. *b*, in Lamedh He verbs 172. 3, imperative 98, 1.
- Paragogic letters, effect on accent 33. 1, instances of 61. 6. *a*, 218, 219.
- Participles, formation of 84. 5, of neuter verbs 90, with personal inflections 90, declined 217, qualifying nouns 249. 1, qualifying nouns in the construct 256, in the construct before nouns and infinitives 254. 9. *b*, signification of 266, emphatic use of 282. *c*, construction changed to preterite or future 282. *c*.
- Particles prefixed 228-234, separate 235-240.
- Parts of speech 70.
- Passive species with suffixes 102. 2, of doubly transitive verbs 273. 5.
- Patahh preferred by gutturals 60. 1, 108, changed to Seghol 63. 1, assimilated to Seghol 61. 1. *b*, 63. 2, to Kamets or Tsere 63. 2, in Segholates 61. 2, with pause accents 65, in Kal constr. infin. 87, in f. pl. future Niphal 91. *c*, and Piel 92. *c*, in preterite and imperative Piel 92. *c*, in Hithpael 96. *b*, in the ultimate of nouns 207. 2. *a*.
- Patahh furtive 17, 60. 2, 109. 2, 114 (?), 123.
- Pausal forms with inferior accents 65. *b*.
- Pause accents 36. 2. *a*, position of 35. 2, occasion vowel changes 65, with the preterite 86. *a*, with the future 88, with the imperative 89 (f. s. and m. pl.), with 2 m. s. suffix 104. *b*, 220. 1. *b*, with Pe Guttural verbs 112. 4, with Ayin Guttural 119. 1, 121. 3, with Lamedh Guttural 126. 1.
- Pazer, clause divided by 36. 2, train of 38. 7.
- Pe Aleph verbs 110. 3.
- Pe Guttural verbs, origin of term, 76. 3, their peculiarities 108, 109, paradigm 110, remarks 111-115.
- Pe Nun verbs, origin of term 76. 3, their peculiarities 129, paradigm 130, remarks 131, 132.
- Perfect verbs 81-85, paradigm of 85. 2, remarks 86-96, with suffixes 101, 102, paradigm 103, remarks 104-106.
- Periods of human life 201. 1. *b*.
- Persian construct state 61. 6. *a*.
- Personal endings and prefixes of verbs 85. 1. *a*, before suffixes 101. 1, more closely attached than suffixes or prefixed prepositions 101. 2. *b*.
- Personal pronouns 71, not expressed in the subject 243. 1.
- Pe Yodh verbs, origin of term 76. 3, peculiarities 143-145, paradigm 146, remarks 147-151.
- Piel, signification of 78, relation to Hiphil 80. 2. *a* (1), formation of 82. 3, with the active vowels 82. 5. *b* (3), unusual forms of 92. *a*, *b*, verbs with two forms of 122. 2, 141. 4, nouns derived from 187. 2. *a*.
- Pilel, Pilpel, Poel not distinct species from Piel 83. *c* (1).
- Place where 274. 2. *b*.
- Plural endings 199.
- Plural for singular in verbs (?) 88 (3 f. pl.), of majesty 201. 2, 275. 3.
- Pluralis inhumanus 275. 4. *a*.
- Plurality expressed by repetition 280. 2.
- Points extraordinary 4. *a*.
- Points Masoretic 10, accuracy of 49.
- Polish accent 33. 4. *a*.
- Predicate 258, compound 275. 1. *b*, 275. 2. *a*, agreement with nouns in the construct relation 277.
- Prefixed particles 228-234, two constituting a word 228. 2. *a*.



- Prepositions inseparable 231–233, separate 237, with suffixes 238.
- Preterite, personal endings of 85. 1. *a* (1), with suffixes 101. 1, 104, Kal before suffixes 101. 3, uses of 262.
- Pretonic vowels 64. 2, in Kal preterite 82. 1, not rejected from Niphal 91. *b*, 106. *a*.
- Primary preferred to a secondary form 275. 1.
- Pronominal roots 68, the basis of adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions 235. 1. *a*.
- Pronominal suffixes 72. *See* Suffixes.
- Pronouns, personal 71, 243. 1, repetition of 281, demonstrative 73, 249. 2, 256, 259. 2, relative 74, 285, interrogative and indefinite 75, 196. *a*, 284.
- Proper nouns with the article 246. 1. *a*, in loose apposition 253. 2. *b*.
- Pual, signification of 78. 3, formation of 82. 3, with the passive vowels 82. 5. *b* (3), no imperative 84, in perfect verbs 93, Ayin Guttural verbs 121. 1, Ayin doubled verbs 142. 1, Ayin Vav verbs 161. 4, Lamedh Aleph verbs 167. 1, Lamedh He verbs 174. 6.
- Pure vowels 15.
- Quadriliteral roots 68. *a*, verbs 180, nouns 195. 1, Segholates plural of 208. 3. *a*.
- Question, direct and indirect 283. 1, disjunctive 283. 2.
- Quiescent letters 11. 1, their two uses distinguished 13, softened to vowels 57. 2.
- Quiescent verbs 107, 143.
- Quinqueliteral roots 68. *a*, nouns 195. 2.
- Radical letters 7. 3.
- Raphe 27.
- R'bhi<sup>a</sup>, clause divided by 36. 2, train of 38. 6.
- Reduplication of second radical in verbs 82. 3, in nouns 187, of third radical in verbs 92. *a*, 115, 122. 1, 154. 2, 161. 3, 174. 1, 176. 1, in nouns 187. 1. *d*, 187. 2. *c*, of two radicals in verbs 92. *a*, 115, 122. 1, 137, 141. 2, 154. 3, 161. 2, in nouns 187. 1. *e*, 187. 2. *b*, 188, of a short word 132. 1, 233. *a*.
- Relative pronoun 74, 285.
- Repetition of nouns 280, pronouns 281, verbs 282.
- Resh, sound of 3. 3, assimilated to a following consonant 54. 2, inserted in lieu of reduplication 54. 3, preference for Pattahh 60. 1. *a*, with Pattahh furtive (?) 60. 2. *a*, 114, with simple or compound Sh'va 60. 3. *a*, 120. 3, with Daghesh-forse 23. 1, 60. 4. *a*, previous vowel lengthened on the omission of Daghesh, 60. 4. *a*, as the first radical of verbs 114, as the second radical 118. 1, 120. 3, as the third radical 125. 3, 126. 2, 127. 2.
- Rivers, names of, masculine 197. *d*.
- Roots of words 67, 68.
- Rukhokh 21. 2. *a*.
- Samaritan Pentateuch, its negligent orthography, 51. 4. *a*, 99. 1. *a*, and variant forms 156. 2.
- Samekh, Shin and Sin 3. 1, 3. 1. *a*.
- Sanskrit laws of euphony 21. 2. *b*, 55. 1. *a*, accent 33. 4. *a*, augment 99. 1. *a*, feminine and neuter 196. *e*, numerals 223. 2. *a*.
- Scriptio plena, defectiva 14.
- Seasons, names of 185. 2. *a*.
- Seghol inserted between concurring consonants 61. 2, 171. 1, in Ayin doubled verbs 61. 3, 136. 2, 141. 2, in Ayin Vav verbs 153. 4, 157. 3, 160. 3, final rejected 66. 1 (1), 171. 1, with pause accents 65, in Kal active participle 90, in Niphal 91. *a*, *b*, in Piel 92. *c*, *d*, 126. 2, before suffixes 104. *h*, in Hiphil 94. *a*, *b*, in Hithpael 96. *b*, in the ultimate of nouns 208, 209. 1, 215. 2, in the penult of feminine nouns 207. 1. *e*.
- Segholate forms from trilateral monosyllables or final syllables 61. 1. *b*, 183, 184. *a*, in feminine 205, construct 214. 1. *b*.
- Segholate nouns 183, signification of 184, their feminine 208. 2, plural 208. 3, dual 208. 4, construct 216. 2, with He paragodic 219. 1, with suffixes 221. 5.
- Segholta, verse divided by 36. 1, train of 38. 3.
- Sentence, elements of 241. 2, subject of 242, predicate of 258. 1.
- Separate particles 235–240.
- Septuagint, equivalents for Ayin 3. 4, mode of writing Hebrew words 49. 2, 3.
- Servile letters 7. 3, anagrams of 7. 3. *a*.
- Shalsheth, when used 38. 9.
- Shin, Sin, and Samekh 3. 1, 3. 1. *a*.
- Shurek, quantity of 14. 19. 1, in the ultimate of Segholates 61. 2, in the penult of Segholates 61. 4. *a*, 205. *c*, in Kal future of perfect verbs 88, before suffixes 105. *d*, in Kal active participle 90, in the ultimate of nouns 207. 2. *d*, 209. 3.
- Sh'va 16, silent and vocal 16. 2, 20. 1, simple and compound 16. 3.
- Sh'va compound, with gutturals 16. 3, 60. 3, 108, with Resh 60. 3. *a*, 120. 3, with strong letters 16. 3. *b*, before gutturals 120. 2, 127. 3, in construct plural of nouns 216. 2. *a*, after He interrogative 230. 2. *a*, after Vav Conjunctive 234. *a*, which is selected 60. 3. *b*, 109. 3, 112, changed to a short vowel 60. 3. *c*, with pause accent to a long vowel 65.
- Sh'va simple with gutturals 60. 3. *a*, in Pe Guttural verbs 112. 2, 5, in Lamedh Guttural verbs 123. 4, 127. 1, changed to Seghol by pause accent 65.
- Sibilants 7. 2.

- Silluk, position of 36. 1, train of 38. 1.  
Singular predicate or pronoun with plural subject 275. 1. *a*, 275. 6.  
Sounds of the letters 3.  
Species of verbs 76–80, mutually supplementary 80. 2. *a* (3), what number in use in different verbs 80. 2. *a* (4), formation of 82, with double forms in distinct senses 83. *c* (1), 122. 2, 141. 4, compound 83. *c* (2).  
Strong letters 7. 2.  
Subject 242, omitted 243, indefinite 243. 2, impersonal 243. 3, compound 244. 1, 276, grammatical and logical 244. 2.  
Suffixes, pronominal 72, of verbs 101. 2, of nouns 220. 3, relation denoted by 254, more loosely attached than affixes 101. 2. *b*, with neuter verbs and passive species 102. 2, with infinitives and participles 102. 3, with cardinal numbers 223. 1. *a*, 250. 2 (2) *a*, omitted 247. *b*, with nouns in the construct 256.  
Superlative degree 260.  
Syllables 18, intermediate 20. 2, mutations in, a source of vowel changes 59.  
Syriac currently read without vowels 10. *a*, aspirates 21. *a*, doubling of letters 23. 3. *b*, words modified from Hebrew 51. 3, dual 20. 2.  
Systema morarum 18. *b*.  
Tav and Teth 3. 2.  
Tav unites with Tav of personal affixes 86. *b* (2 *m*.), or feminine ending 54. 1, 205. *b*, prefixed in anomalous verbal forms 94. *a*, 115, 161. 5, in the formation of nouns 190, 192. 2, in Hithpaël assimilated 54. 2, 54. 4. *a*, 82. 5, 131. 6, transposed 54. 4, 82. 5.  
Tav of feminine ending rejected 55. 2. *c*, 196. *b*, origin of 196. *e*, added to verbs 86. *b*, 166. 1, 169. 1, 172. 1, in nouns 196. *b*, 205.  
Tenses, primary 84, 262–264, secondary 99, 265, past and future not promiscuously used 263. 5. *a*.  
Time, conception of 261.  
Time, when and how long 274. 2. *a*.  
T'lisha Gh'dhola, clause divided by 36. 2, train of 38. 8.  
Transitive construction of intransitive verbs 271.  
Transposition of letters 50. 2, 54. 4, 82. 5.  
Tsere rejected from the ultimate of verbs 66. 1 (1), 171. 2, in Kal preterite 86. *a*, 164. 1, in fem. plur. future Niphal 91. *c*, and Piel 92. *e*, in Piel inf. abs. 92. *d*, in Hiphil 94. *b*, *e*, in Hophal inf. abs. 95. *c*, with Aleph in place of Sh'va 60. 3. *c*, 92. *e*, 112. 1, 184. *b*, as union vowel with the preterite 104. *a*, in the ultimate of verbs before suffixes 104. *h*, of Lamedh Guttural verbs 126. 1, of Lamedh Aleph verbs 164. 5, in the ultimate of nouns 207, 215. 1, in the penult of nouns 210, 216. 1.  
Vav rejected after vowelless consonants 53. 3. *a*, 184. *b*, initial changed to Yodh 56. 2, 144. 1, rarely reduplicated 56. 3, in verbs 154. 1, 161. 1, or nouns 187. 2. *c*, softened or rejected 57. 2, 152, 184. *b*, 186. 2. *c*, 190. *b*, 207. 1. *f*, 208. 3. *c*, 211. *a*, 216. 1. *d*, preceding a vowelless consonant 61. 1. *a*, 234, paragogie 61. 6. *a*, 218, omitted from 3. pl. preterite 86. *b*, in Kal infinitive 87, in Kal future 88, in Kal imperative 89, in Kal passive participle 90, in Pual 93. *b*, added to 3. m. pl. suffix 104. *f*.  
Vav in K'thibh, where K'ri has Kamets-Hhatuph 13. *a*, 88, 105. *d*, 215. 1. *c*, Pattahh 125. 1, or Hhateph-Kamets 13. *a*, 214. 2. *b*, 89 (f. s.).  
Vav Conjunctive 234, 287.  
Vav Conversive of the future 33. 4, 99, with Ayin Guttural verbs 119. 1, Lamedh Guttural 126. 1, Ayin doubled 140. 1. 5, Pe Yodh 147. 5, 150. 3, 150. 2 (p. 182), Ayin Vav and Ayin Yodh 153. 5, 157. 3, 158. 2, 160. 3, Lamedh Aleph 166. 4, Lamedh He 171. 1, 172. 4, 173. 3, 174. 4, 175. 3, 176. 3, time denoted by 265. *a*.  
Vav Conversive of the preterite 33. 4, 99, with Pe Guttural verbs 112. 3, time denoted by 265. *b*.  
Verbs, their species 76–80, occurring in all the species 80. 2. *a* (4), denominatives 80. 2. *b*, perfect 81–100, with suffixes 101–106, imperfect 107–177, doubly imperfect 178, defective 179, quadriliteral 180, syntax of 261–269, coördinated 269, object of 270–272, with more than one object 273, passive, object of 273. 5, repetition of 282.  
Verbs, paradigms of, perfect 85. 2, with suffixes 103, Pe Guttural 110, Ayin Guttural 117, Lamedh Guttural 124, Pe Nun 130, Ayin doubled 138, Pe Yodh 146, Ayin Vav and Ayin Yodh 155, Lamedh Aleph 163, Lamedh He 170.  
Verbs, personal endings and prefixes of 85. 1. *a*, 85. 2. *a*, suffixes of 101–106.  
Verbs, middle *ē* and *ō* 82. 1. *a*, have Pattahh in Kal future 84. 3. *a* (1), inflected 86. *a*, before suffixes 104. *h*.  
Verbs with Pattahh in Kal future 84. 3. *a*, 111. 1, 116. 1, 123. 1, 140. 1, 144. 2, with Tsere in Kal future 84. 3. *b*, 130, 144. 2, 147, 172. 3.  
Vowel changes 58–66, significant 58. 1, euphonic 58. 2, causes of 59, due to mutations of syllables 59, to contiguous gutturals 60, to concurrent consonants 61, to concurring vowels 63, to the accent 64, to pause accents 65, to the

- shortening or lengthening of words 66, of short vowels in mixed penult 58. 2, 210. *e*, 216. 2. *b*.
- Vowel letters 7. 2, use of 11. 1, distinguished from their consonantal use 13.
- Vowels 10-17, Masoretic signs for 12, different modes of dividing them 12. *a*, meanings of their names 12. *b*, mutual relations of their notation by letters and by points 13, 14, mutable and immutable 14, 58. 2, pure and diphthongal 15, ambiguity of certain signs 19, 20, *o* and *u* more stable than *i* and *e* 60. 1. *a*, inserted between concurrent consonants 61. 1, 2, *ē* and *ō* preferred before concurrent consonants 61. 4, *ī* and *ū* before doubled letters 61. 5, paragogie 61. 6, 218, 219, concurring 62, proximity of, a source of changes 63, pretonic 64. 2, rejected or shortened 66. 1, 2, of union before suffixes 101. 2, twice *e* with preterite 104. *a*, sometimes *a* with future 105. *a*, final of verbs before suffixes 104. *k*, *l*, vowel *a* retained in ultimate before suffixes 105. *d*, 118. 3, 164. 5.
- Weak letters 7. 2, effect of upon syllables 18. 2. *c*.
- Words not divided in writing 8, ambiguity when unpointed 10. *a*, sources of change in 51, three stages in the formation of 67, changes in formation and inflection 69.
- Written symbols of two sorts 2.
- Yodh as a vowel letter 11. 1, in Kal active participle 90, in Niphal future 113. 1, before suffix 105. *a*, 220. 1. *b*, initial rejected 53. 2. *a*, *b*, 144. 3, 148, 150. 1, 184. *b*, 188. *b*, medial rejected 53. 3. *a*, *b*, 150. 3, 168, 169, softened or rejected 57. 2, 152, 184. *b*, 186. 2. *c*, 190. *b*, 207. 1. *f*, 208. 3. *c*, 211. *a*, 216. 1. *d*, changed to Aleph 56. 4, paragogie 61. 6. *a*, 218, added to 2 f. s. preterite 86. *b*, to 2 f. s. suffix 104. *c*, 220. 1. *b*, 220. 2. *c*, omitted from 1 sing. preterite 86. *b*, from Hiphil 94, in Lamedh He verbs 169, 172. 1, prefixed in formation of nouns 190, 192. 1, appended in formation of nouns 194, quiescent after prefixed prepositions 231. 3. *b*, after Vav Conjunctive 234. *c*.
- Zakeph Gadhol, clause divided by 36. 2, when used 38. 5.
- Zakeph Katon, clause divided by 36. 2, train of 38. 4.



# INDEX II.

## TEXTS OF SCRIPTURE EXPLAINED OR REFERRED TO.

GENESIS.			
1: 1... \$ 21. 1, 36. 1, 242, 245. 4, 262. 1, 270. <i>a</i> , 275. 3 2... 21. 1, 258. 3 4... 270. <i>b</i> 5... 31. 1 6, 7... 245. 1 7... 36. 1, 203. 5. <i>c</i> 9... 250. 1 11... 45. 2, 254. 6, 285. 1 12... 220. 1. <i>b</i> 14... 275. 1. <i>b</i> 16... 245. 2, 254. 9 18... 45. 2. <i>a</i> 22... 38. 1. <i>a</i> 24... 198. <i>a</i> (4), 218 24, 26... 38. 1. <i>a</i> 29... 270. <i>c</i> 31... 249. 1. <i>c</i> , 274. 1	4: 17... \$ 35. 1 18... 275. 1. <i>c</i> 23... 88 (f. pl.), 89 (f. pl.), 98. 2, 127. 1 26... 281 5: 5... 177. 2, 251. 2. <i>a</i> 8... 277. <i>a</i> 17... 38. 1. <i>a</i> 18... 225. 2 29... 39. 4. <i>a</i> , 285. 1 6: 3... 74. <i>a</i> , 139. 2, 157. 3, 158. 2 7... 285. 1. <i>a</i> 9... 96. <i>b</i> 13... 262. 2 17... 266. 2 18... 100. 2. <i>a</i> (1) 19... 45. 2. <i>a</i> , 229. 3. <i>a</i> 22... 273. 2 7: 1... 262. 1, 273. 4 2... 252. 4, 280. 1 4... 251. 2 6... 287. 1 9... 252. 4 13... 200. <i>c</i> , 246. 3, 249. 2, 251. 1. <i>a</i> 19... 280. 3 23... 173. 3 8: 5... 282. <i>c</i> 7... 282 10... 269. <i>a</i> 12... 149. 2 17... 150. 1 18... 147. 5 9: 14... 139. 1 20... 258. 3. <i>a</i> 24... 147. 5, 270. <i>c</i> 10: 5... 220. 2. <i>b</i> 19... 56. 4, 126. 2 21... 256. <i>a</i> 25... 250. 2 (2) 26... 229. 1. <i>a</i> 11: 1... 223. 1. <i>a</i> 6, 7... 141. 1 7... 86. <i>a</i> 9... 57. 1 16... 251. 2 30... 56. 2 31... 22. <i>b</i> 12: 2... 263. 1 4... 10. <i>a</i> 5... 254. 1 bis 7... 262. 1. <i>b</i> 8... 19. 1, 220. 1. <i>b</i>	12: 12... \$ 243. 3 20... 43 13: 2... 245. 5. <i>d</i> 4... 4. <i>a</i> 6... 275. 1. <i>a</i> 9... 119. 1, 180. <i>a</i> 14: 2... 71. <i>a</i> (3) 4... 252. 2 6... 221. 6. <i>b</i> 8... 203. 5. <i>c</i> 9... 250. 2 (1) 10... 63. 1. <i>a</i> , 219. 1. <i>b</i> , 280. 2 19... 10. <i>a</i> 15: 1... 246. 3, 249. 2, 274. 1 2... 47, 253. 2. <i>b</i> 8... 262. 1. <i>b</i> 11... 229. 3 12... 245. 4 17... 275. 1. <i>c</i> 18... 254. 3 18-21... 270. <i>b</i> 22... 245. 5. <i>a</i> 16: 5... 4. <i>a</i> , 254. 9. <i>a</i> 11... 90 (2 f. s.) 13, 15... 43. <i>a</i> 30... 60. 3. <i>b</i> (2) 17: 4... 65. <i>a</i> 4, 5... 215. 1. <i>e</i> 5... 271. 4. <i>a</i> 5, 6... 265 8... 30. 2, 254. 5 11... 273. 5 12... 254. 6. <i>a</i> 17... 24. <i>b</i> , 230. 2. <i>a</i> , 254. 6. <i>a</i> , 283. 2. <i>a</i> 19... 90 (f. s.) 20... 265. <i>b</i> 18: 1... 262. 1. <i>a</i> , 274. 2. <i>b</i> 6... 253. 2 11... 276. 3 20... 254. 9. <i>a</i> 21... 24. <i>b</i> , 39. 3. <i>b</i> , 230. 2. <i>a</i> 28, 29... 251. 4 19: 1, 4... 266. 3 9... 131. 3 11... 207. 1. <i>a</i> , 245. 5 12... 38. 1. <i>a</i> 14... 24. <i>a</i> 19... 86. <i>b</i> (2m.), 105. <i>a</i> , 105. <i>d</i> 30... 251. 4	19: 33... \$ 249. 2. <i>b</i> 33, 35... 106. <i>a</i> 35... 38. 1. <i>a</i> 20: 5... 71. <i>a</i> (3) 6... 164. 2 9... 22. <i>b</i> , 75. 1, 263. 1 11... 254. 9 13... 275. 3. <i>a</i> 18... 127. 1 21: 6... 60. 2. <i>a</i> , 120. 2 8... 65. <i>a</i> 14... 214. 1. <i>b</i> 16... 119. 1, 174. 1 17... 39. 3. <i>b</i> 28, 29... 220. 1. <i>b</i> 22: 1... 262. 1, 265, 270. <i>b</i> 3... 265 4... 287. 3 5... 244. 1 8... 44 14... 126. 2 23: 1... 251. 2, 3 4... 275. 5 6... 165. 3 10... 254. 9. <i>b</i> 11... 125. 1 11, 13... 262. 1. <i>b</i> 16... 36. 1 19... 246. 3 24: 1... 119. 1 8... 249. 2. <i>b</i> 14... 39. 4 15... 39. 3. <i>a</i> 20... 245. 3 22... 251. 2. <i>c</i> , 254. 4 23... 158. 3 30... 36. 1 33... 111. 2. <i>b</i> 35... 245. 5. <i>d</i> 42... 21. 1 42, 48, 65... 39. 4 48... 131. 1 58... 283. 1 65... 73. 2. <i>a</i> , 176. 3, 245. 3. <i>a</i> 67... 246. 3. <i>a</i> , 256. <i>d</i> 25: 5... 43 8... 38. 1. <i>a</i> 12... 254. 1 27... 229. 4. <i>b</i> 31... 98. 1. <i>a</i> , 125. 1 34... 65. <i>a</i> 26: 3... 262. 1. <i>b</i>

- 26: 4....\$ 30. 2, 246. 3  
6....36. 1  
8....245. 3  
13....282. c  
15, 18....104. g  
22....156. 4  
28....36. 1  
29....60. 3. a  
27: 1....88 (f. pl.)  
4....263. 1. b  
9....119. 1  
12....141. 6  
16....36. 2  
19....105. b  
23....270. b  
25....263. 1  
26....131. 3  
27....120. 3  
29....177. 1  
33....263. 1. b, 266.  
2. a  
36....252. 4  
38....16. 3. b, 230.  
2. a  
42....271. 4. a  
44....223. 1. a  
28: 2, 5, 6, 7....33. 1. a  
9....39. 4  
12....55. 1  
20, 21....287. 2  
29: 2....263. 4  
3....139. 1  
5....22. a, 230. 2. a  
6....34  
8....139. 1  
9....34, 257  
10....10. a  
17....278  
20....223. 1. a  
23....10. a  
32....105. a, 118. 3  
35....245. 3. b  
30: 1....34  
5....127. 1  
6....104. a  
7....252. 1  
15....245. 3. b  
16....249. 2. b  
19....215. 1. b  
27....131. 3  
31....43  
32....44. a  
33....24. a  
38....45. 2, 88 (f. pl.) bis, 216. 2. a  
39....60. 3. b (2)  
31: 4....45. 2. a  
6....71. a (2)  
9....220. 1. b  
13....19. 2. a, 246.  
3. a  
27....126. 1  
30....86. b (2 m.),  
91. b  
32....104. i, 285.  
2. a  
36....75. 1  
39....61. 6. a  
32: 1....270. c  
5....111. 2. b  
16....250. 2 (3)  
20....61. 1. c, 88  
(pl.), 55. 2. a  
22....45. 3  
23....249. 2. b  
33: 5....220. 1. b  
6....88 (f. pl.)  
11....43, 166. 1,  
270. b  
34: 17....100. 2. a (1)  
21....258. 2  
34: 30....\$ 254. 5  
31....230. 2  
35: 7....275. 3. a  
15....270. b  
18....34  
22....39. 4. a  
26....275. 1. c  
29....22. b  
37: 2....249. 1. b  
8....282  
9....271. 3  
12....257  
14....10. a  
19....73. 2. a, 254.  
6. a  
20....104. i  
22....60. 3. b (2)  
32....24. b, 283. 2  
33....105. a, 282. a  
38: 9....131. 4  
11....274. 2. b  
25....71. a (3)  
39: 4....119. 1  
7, 12....98. 1  
11....231. 5. a  
12....22. b  
14....119. 1  
14, 17....92. d  
20....255. 2  
40: 15....93. d, 156. 4  
16....251. 1  
20....150. 5  
41: 8....119. 1  
11....99. 3  
12....257. 2  
19....254. 3  
21....220. 1. b  
33....35. 2  
35....249. 2  
40....260. 2 (2) a  
43....94. b  
51....92. c  
42: 7....262. 2. a  
11....71. a (1)  
13....38. 1. a  
18....287. 1  
21....39. 4  
25, 35....216. 2. a  
36....220. 1. b  
43: 7....45. 1  
8....125. 1  
14....65. a, 82. 1. a  
(3), 249. 1. b  
26....26  
29....141. 3  
44: 1....285. 2  
4....114, 271. 2,  
272. 2  
17....30. 2  
18....263. 1. a  
40....271. 4  
45: 22....251. 2. c  
25....45. 3  
28....45. 5. a  
46: 2....38. 1. a  
3....148. 2  
22, 27....275. 1. c  
28....22. b  
47: 24....275. 1. c  
48: 20....270. c  
22....223. 1. a  
49: 3....65. a  
5....216. 1. b  
8....281  
10....24. b  
11....53. 2. a, 61. 6.  
a, 218, 220. 1. b,  
221. 5. b  
12....215. 1. a, 259.  
2. b  
17....216. 2. a  
49: 19....\$ 140. 1  
23....139. 1  
50: 9....248  
10....271. 3  
17....273. 3. a  
19....283. 1  
23....22. a  
26....147. 5  
EXODUS.  
1: 1....\$ 21. 1  
7....273. 5  
10....88 (3f. pl.)  
16....177. 2  
2: 3....24. b, 104. e  
4....53. 3. b, 148.  
2, 150. 3 (p. 182)  
7....230. 3  
9....150. 2, 151. 1,  
161. 5  
10....104. k  
17....104. g, 105. a  
20....60. 3. c, 98. 2,  
164. 3  
23....51. 2  
3: 1....266. 3. a  
2....53. 2. a  
4....39. 1. a  
5....131. 3, 285. 1  
8....248  
13....75. 1  
4: 2....24. a, 75. 1  
10....254. 6. a  
11....158. 2  
13....255. 2, 285. 3  
23....126. 1  
29....112. 3  
31....275. 2. a  
5: 5....86. b (2m.)  
7....151. 2  
8....39. 1. a  
16....166. 1, 275.  
2. b  
6: 14....255. 3  
16....251. 3  
29....10. a  
7: 10....262. 1  
11....53. 2. a  
20....276. 1  
22....53. 2. a  
26....265. b  
8: 1....131. 3  
17....258. 3. b  
23....100. 2. a (1)  
9: 3....10. a, 177. 1  
15....119. 1  
18....27, 104. e  
25....126. 2  
29....88 (pl.)  
10: 1....249. 2. b  
3....173. 2  
8....271. 4. a  
24....150. 5  
11: 8....249. 2. b  
12: 7....45. 2  
16....256. c  
21....89 (f. s. &  
m. pl.)  
39....141. 6  
49....275. 1. c  
13: 1....24. a  
2....92. c  
9....254. 7  
16....220. 1. b  
22....263. 4  
14: 4....22. b, 91. c  
14....119. 1  
17....22. b, 91. c  
15: 1....22. b, 263. 5  
15: 2....\$ 56. 1, 105.  
b, 131. 1, 247. b  
4....277. a  
5....61. 6, 104. f  
6....60. 3. a, 61.  
6. a  
9....104. f  
10....11. 1. b, 61. 6,  
139. 1  
11, 13....22. b  
14, 15....263. 5. a  
16....22. b, 61. 6. a  
17....24. b, 190. a  
20....277. a  
21....22. b  
26....112. 3  
16: 5....38. 1. a  
7, 8....71. a (1)  
14....180. a  
15....39. 3. b  
23....38. 1. a, 112. 1  
27....242. a  
17: 1....267. d  
8, 10....119. 1  
11....275. 2. b  
18: 8....104. i  
10....215. 1. b  
11....262. 2  
21, 25....225. 1. a  
26....88  
19: 5....44. a  
9....215. 1. a  
12....282. a  
13....149. 2, 282. a  
21, 24....111. 1  
20: 2-17....39. 4. a  
4....27, 243. 2  
5....111. 3. a  
8....268. 2  
10....249. 1. c  
11....43  
13....27  
21: 7....98. 1. a  
9....275. 3  
11....215. 1. c  
19....92. d  
22....19. 2. a, 39.  
3. b  
28....270. c  
30....55. 1  
35....19. 2. a, 39.  
3. b  
36....92. d  
22: 2....216. 1. b  
3....166. 3  
4....220. 1. b  
8....43, 275. 3. a  
26....220. 1. b  
23: 11....254. 2  
14....252. 4  
26....207. 1. a  
30....280. 1  
31....104. f  
24: 4....246. 3  
25: 31....11. 1. b, 113. 1  
35....280. 3. b  
26: 2....250. 1  
23....216. 2. a  
24....53. 3. a  
33....100. 2. a (1),  
100. 2. a (2),  
229. 4. b  
27: 21....247. a  
28: 1....119. 1  
2....254. 6. a  
7....275. 1. c  
40....207. 1. a  
29: 3....248. a  
9....273. 3  
20....38. 4. a  
30....105. a

29: 35....\$ 65. *a*  
 37....229. 4. *b*  
 30: 18....109. 3  
 23....215. 1. *c*  
 34....38. 1. *a*  
 31: 13....104. *h*  
 14....275. 6  
 32: 1....75. 1, 119. 1,  
 249. 2. *a*  
 4, 8....275. 3. *a*  
 19....220. 2. *b*  
 25....104. *d*, 156. 2  
 33: 3....63. 1. *b*, 174. 4  
 13....220. 2. *b*  
 20....105. *a*  
 24....111. 3. *a*  
 36: 3....38. 1. *a*  
 28....216. 2. *a*  
 38: 27....250. 2 (2)  
 39: 30....105. *d*  
 40: 3....166. 4

## LEVITICUS.

2: 15....\$ 71. *a* (3)  
 4: 13....60. 3. *a*  
 23, 28....150. 5  
 5: 21....61. 4. *a*,  
 205. *c*  
 22....119. 1  
 24....220. 2. *a*  
 6: 14....114  
 15....95. *a*  
 7: 38....216. 1. *a*  
 8: 3....119. 1  
 9: 7....98. 1. *a*  
 10: 4....39. 4. *a*  
 11....273. 2  
 12....39. 3. *b*  
 18....271. 4. *a*  
 19....230. 2. *b*  
 11: 7....126. 1  
 9....270. *c*  
 18....229. 4. *b*  
 32....38. 1. *a*, 254. 4  
 39....71. *a* (3)  
 42....4. *a*  
 43....164. 2  
 44....96. *b*, 242  
 13: 3....258. 3. *a*  
 4....27, 57. 2 (2)  
*b*, 220. 1. *b*  
 10, 21....71. *a* (3)  
 51, 52....139. 3  
 55, 56....96. *a*  
 14: 8....126. 1  
 13....175. 2  
 35....242. *a*  
 38....274. 2. *a*  
 42....156. 2  
 43....92. *d*, 94. *b*  
 15: 24....87  
 29....100. 2. *a* (2)  
 32....87  
 16: 4....104. *h*  
 8....11. 1. *a*, 188. *a*  
 31....71. *a* (3)  
 18: 4....263. 1  
 7 ff....172. 3  
 28....156. 4  
 19: 20....175. 5, 282. *a*  
 20: 3....256  
 7....96. *b*  
 21: 1....96. *a*  
 4....140. 4  
 5....97. 1. *a*  
 9....71. *a* (3),  
 140. 3  
 23: 3....280. 3. *a*  
 13....220. 1. *b*

23: 17....\$ 26  
 18....216. 2. *a*  
 22....106. *a*  
 30....112. 3  
 39....22. *a*  
 24: 5....100. 2. *a* (1)  
 22....250. 1. *a*  
 23....273. 3  
 25: 5....216. 2. *a*  
 21....172. 1  
 46....39. 3. *b*  
 26: 9....100. 2. *a* (1)  
*bis*,  
 15....141. 3  
 18....92. *d*  
 25....132. 1  
 33....92. *e*  
 34....172. 1  
 34, 35....65. *a*  
 34, 43....140. 6  
 27: 7....251. 2. *a*  
 8....112. 3  
 23....246. 2. *a*

## NUMBERS.

1: 10....\$ 13. *b*  
 47....96. *a*  
 2: 33....96. *a*  
 3: 26....271. 4. *b*  
 49....55. 1  
 4: 23....22. *a*  
 5: 13, 14....71. *a* (3)  
 22....131. 2  
 6: 23....120. 3  
 8: 7....121. 3  
 24....22. *a*  
 9: 6....275. 1. *b*  
 7....249. 2  
 14....275. 1. *c*  
 20....253. 2  
 10: 23....45. 5  
 29....21. 1  
 35....4. *a*  
 11: 4....57. 2 (2) *a*,  
 229. 3. *a*  
 5....263. 4  
 11....164. 2  
 15....71. *a* (2)  
 16....111. 3. *a*  
 20....196. *d*  
 25....111. 2. *c*  
 12: 1....276. 1  
 4....250. 2 (2) *a*  
 13: 18....283. 2. *a*  
 32....156. 4  
 14: 1....275. 2. *a*  
 2....262. 1  
 15: 6....252. 3  
 21....39. 3. *b*  
 28....27, 220. 1. *b*  
 29....275. 1. *c*  
 16: 3....275. 2  
 17: 3, 4....104. *g*  
 10....140. 4  
 28....125. 2  
 20: 3....125. 2  
 5....104. *l*  
 8....276. 3  
 14....104. *i*  
 21....131. 4  
 21: 5....104. *l*  
 30....105. *a*, 140. 5  
 33, 35....44. *a*  
 22: 6....269. *b*  
 8....274. 2. *a*  
 11....19, 2, 141. 1,  
 267. *b*  
 25....119. 1  
 29....262. 1

22: 33....\$ 105. *a*  
 37....141. 1  
 23: 7....19, 2, 119. 3,  
 141. 1, 263. 5  
 13....141. 3  
 18....61. 6. *a*  
 19....121. 3  
 24....166. 5  
 25....139. 1, 2  
 27....104. *j*  
 24: 3....61. 6. *a*  
 4....266  
 7....19, 2. *b*, 131. 6  
 9....275. 6  
 11....127. 2  
 15....61. 6. *a*  
 17....161. 2  
 21....158. 3  
 22....35. 1  
 25: 13....24. *a*  
 26: 30....246. 3. *b*  
 62....96. *a*  
 28: 4....249. 1. *b*  
 6....254. 6. *b*  
 8....104. *d*  
 26....39. 3. *b*  
 29: 15....251. 1  
 30: 11....274. 2. *b*  
 31: 2....131. 3  
 12....45. 5. *a*  
 32: 5....271. 4. *a*  
 7....113. 1  
 21....254. 9. *b*  
 33....71. *a* (1), 246.  
 1. *a*  
 42....27  
 33: 30....111. 2. *d*  
 34: 5....61. 6. *a*  
 6, 7, 9....24. *a*  
 18....131. 1  
 28....57. 2 (2) *b*  
 35: 4....251. 2. *a*  
 19....125. 2  
 20....105. *d*

## DEUTERONOMY.

1: 2....\$ 38. 1. *a*  
 14....259. 2  
 15....225. 1. *a*  
 19....271. 2  
 22....99. 3. *a*  
 28....38. 1. *a*  
 35....38. 1. *a*, 249. 1  
 38....273. 1  
 44....245. 5. *d*  
 45....112. 3  
 2: 9....60. 4. *a*  
 12....203. 5. *a*  
 24....131. 3  
 35....139. 1  
 3: 4....250. 2 (1)  
 13....246. 1. *a*  
 17....216. 2. *a*  
 26....21. 1, 151. 2  
 4: 10....119. 1  
 11....99. 3. *a*  
 26....44. *b*, 91. *b*  
 30....265. *b*  
 33....35. 1  
 41....219. 1. *b*,  
 256. *d*  
 5: 6-21....39. 4. *a*  
 8....27  
 9....111. 3. *a*  
 14....249. 1. *c*  
 17....27  
 24....71. *a* (2)  
 6: 4....4. *a*  
 25....45. 1

7: 2....\$ 119. 1  
 5....126. 1  
 10....92. *c*  
 13....104. *h*  
 15....105. *a*  
 17....254. 9. *b*  
 23....273. 2  
 24....94. *b*, 112. 3  
 8: 3....86. *b* (3 pl.)  
 9....207. 2. *a*  
 16....55. 2. *a*, 86.  
*b* (3 pl.)  
 9: 3....112. 3  
 6....38. 4. *a*, 249. 2  
 14....98. 2  
 25....251. 4  
 26....119. 1  
 10: 15....119. 3  
 17....30. 2  
 11: 12....247. *a*  
 14....270. *b*  
 18....249. 2. *b*  
 22....87. 88 (pl.)  
 12: 6....270. *b*  
 10....274. 2. *e*  
 31....45. 5  
 13: 3....111. 3. *a*  
 4....283. 1  
 5....65. *b*  
 7....276. 1  
 14....254. 6. *a*  
 14: 5....57. 2 (3) *a*  
 7....196. *c*  
 17....229. 4. *b*  
 22....280. 1  
 15: 16....119. 1  
 18....126. 1  
 16: 1....22. *b*  
 3....30. 2  
 20....280. 3  
 17: 2, 3....265. *a*  
 18: 2....275. 1. *c*  
 19: 6....114  
 15....43  
 20: 2....19, 2, 119. 3  
 7....119. 1  
 21: 7....13. *b*, 86. *b*  
 (3 pl.)  
 8....83. *c* (2)  
 11....214. 1. *b*  
 22: 7....126. 1  
 24....255. 2  
 23: 5....253. 2. *b*  
 11....24. *b*  
 24: 3....104. *h*  
 4....96. *a*  
 25: 4....158. 3  
 7....60. 3. *a*  
 13....280. 2  
 26: 2....39. 4  
 5....254. 6. *b*  
 12....94. *b*, 113. 2  
 27: 4....106. *a*  
 7....24. *a*  
 28: 24....104. *b*  
 45....104. *b*  
 48....94. *b*  
 52....126. 1  
 57....164. 2  
 58....249. 1  
 59....165. 2, 220.  
 2. *a*  
 66....177. 3  
 29: 11....106. *a*  
 30: 3....92. *c*  
 3, 4....104. *h*  
 11....166. 1, 205. *c*  
 20....39. 4, 87  
 31: 28....22. *b*  
 29....166. 1  
 32: 1....245. 2



- 32: 6....\$ 228. 2. *a*  
 7....104. *h*, 280. 2  
 8....11. 1. *b*, 94. *b*  
 10....63. *c*, 105. *b*  
 13....13. *a*  
 15....285. 3  
 18....172. 4  
 21....111. 2. *b*  
 22....147. 4  
 26....104. *f*, 172. 3  
 28....215. 1. *b*  
 29....252. 1  
 32....24. *b*, 57. 2  
 (2) *a*  
 34....90 (pass.)  
 36....35. 1, 86. *b*  
 37....172. 1  
 37, 38....220. 2. *c*  
 41....141. 2  
 33: 16....61. 6. *a*, 88  
 (3 *f*.), 167. 3  
 21....177. 3

## JOSHUA.

- 1: 1....\$ 265. *a*  
 8....36. 2  
 14....256  
 16....263. 1  
 2: 8....88 (pl.)  
 14....249. 2. *b*  
 16....157. 1, 164. 2  
 17, 18, 20....104. *k*  
 18....112. 3  
 20....249. 2. *b*  
 3: 3....246. 3  
 9....131. 3  
 11....246. 3. *a*  
 12....280. 1  
 13....246. 3  
 14....253. 2. *a*  
 4: 4....251. 4. *a*  
 5....255. 3  
 6....88 (pl.)  
 8....104. *g*  
 10....275. 2  
 13....45. 5. *a*  
 23....127. 2  
 24....262. 1  
 6: 5....125. 2  
 7....46  
 13....282. *c*  
 17....166. 1  
 7: 7....60. 3. *b* (2),  
 94. *b*, 112. 2  
 9....172. 3  
 21....246. 2. *a*  
 8: 11....246. 3. *a*  
 19....271. 2  
 22....272. 2  
 24....22. *b*  
 33....246. 2. *a*  
 9: 4....161. 1  
 6....119. 4  
 8....262. 2. *a*  
 12....161. 1, 249.  
 2. *a*  
 13....126. 1  
 24....95. *c*, 172. 3  
 10: 11....38. 4. *a*, 39.  
 1. *a*  
 20....22. *b*  
 24....86. *b* (3 pl.),  
 245. 5. *b*  
 26....56. 4  
 29....272. 2  
 30....21. 1  
 31, 38....272. 2  
 11: 8....21. 1  
 14....94. *b*

- 12: 21....\$ 55. 2. *a*  
 13: 13....196. *b*  
 23....247. *a*  
 14: 8....62. 2, 175. 1  
 15: 36....203. 5. *b*  
 38....22. *a*  
 56....22. *a*  
 17: 1....30. 2  
 18: 12, 14....86. *b* (3  
 pl.)  
 20....88  
 19: 43....61. 6. *a*  
 50....172. 4  
 51....39. 1. *a*  
 21: 10....227. 1. *a*  
 22: 5....87  
 12....45. 5  
 16....119. 3  
 17....271. 4. *a*  
 25....148. 1  
 27....44. *b*  
 23: 7, 12....249. 2. *a*  
 24: 10....92. *d*, 282. *a*  
 15....88 (pl.)  
 19....275. 3. *a*

## JUDGES.

- 1: 1....\$ 265. *a*  
 15....273. 3. *a*  
 2: 7....256  
 3: 15....246. 3. *b*  
 24....140. 5  
 25....157. 1  
 27....272. 2. *b*  
 30....274. 2. *a*  
 4: 19....164. 2, 262. 2  
 20....104. *a*, 127. 2  
 21....11. 1. *a*, 156. 3  
 22....266  
 23....126. 1  
 24....282. *c*  
 5: 5....86. *a*, 141. 1,  
 249. 2. *a*  
 7....24. *c*, 74, 74. *a*  
 8....92. *d*, 121. 1  
 12....45. 2. *a*  
 13....148. 3  
 15....199. *c*, 207.  
 2. *a*  
 26....88 (3 *f* pl.),  
 105. *b*  
 28....60. 3. *b* (2),  
 121. 2  
 31....263. 1  
 6: 9....99. 3. *b*  
 11....246. 3. *b*  
 14....249. 2. *b*  
 15....250. 2 (2) *a*  
 17....74, 74. *a*  
 20....73. 2. *a*  
 25....249. 1. *c*  
 31....230. 3. *a*  
 34....119. 1  
 36....258. 3. *b*  
 7: 6....22. *a*  
 12....74. *a*  
 19....268. 1  
 8: 1....166. 2  
 2....25  
 10....224. *a*  
 11....229. 4. *b*  
 19....111. 3. *b*  
 26....74. *a*  
 9: 2....230. 2. *a*  
 8....98. 1. *a*  
 9....53. 2. *b*, 63. 1.  
*a*, 95. *b*  
 10....89 (f. s. &  
 m. pl.)

- 9: 11....\$ 53. 2. *b*,  
 95. *b*  
 12....89 (f. s. &  
 m. pl.)  
 13....95. *b*  
 14....89  
 24....220. 1. *b*  
 25....174. 5  
 29....164. 5, 172. 3  
 35....274. 2. *b*  
 38....91. *b*  
 48....75. 1  
 53....140. 5  
 10: 2....60. 3. *b* (1)  
 4....207. 1. *f*  
 9....243. 3  
 14....119. 4  
 11: 1....254. 6  
 18....99. 3. *a*  
 25....91. *b*, 119. 1  
 37....98. 2  
 40....250. 2 (2),  
 263. 4  
 12: 4....272. 2  
 5....230. 3. *a*  
 6....3. 1. *a*  
 13: 2....248. *a*  
 3....16. 1  
 5, 7....90 (2 *f* s.)  
 6....119. 2  
 8....93. *b*, 245. 5.  
*b*, 266. 3  
 12....275. 1. *a*  
 23....273. 1  
 14: 1....61. 6. *a*  
 6....245. 5. *d*  
 11....251. 2. *b*  
 15....283. 2. *a*  
 18....61. 6. *a*  
 15: 16....280. 3. *a*  
 16: 5....130. 1. *b*  
 13....112. 3  
 14....246. 3. *a*  
 16....27  
 25....51. 2  
 26....150. 1  
 27....271. 1  
 28....22. *b*, 27, 223.  
 1. *a*  
 17: 2....71. *a*, 2  
 18: 7....94. *a*, 275.  
 2. *b*  
 29....93. *b*  
 30....4. *a*  
 19: 5....19. 2. *a*, 89  
 11....150. 1 (2)  
 22....82. 5. *a*  
 20: 13....46  
 15, 17....96. *a*  
 25....224. *a*  
 31....131. 2  
 32....24. *b*  
 39....131. 5  
 43....24. *b*  
 44....271. 4. *b*  
 21: 9....96. *a*  
 21....39. 3. *b*  
 22....158. 3  
 25....258. 3. *b*

## RUTH.

- 1: 8....\$ 275. 5  
 9....89 (f. pl.)  
 11....45. 4  
 13....25, 71. *a* (3),  
 88 (f. pl.), 91. *c*  
 19....104. *g*  
 20....60. 3. *c*, 196.  
*d*

- 2: 8....\$ 88, 88 (2 *f*.),  
 127. 1  
 9....88 (pl.), 165.  
 3  
 14....150. 3  
 16....139. 2  
 3: 3....86. *b* (2 *f*.)  
 4....16. 1, 55. 2. *a*,  
 88 (2 *f*.), 106. *a*  
 12....258. 3. *b*  
 13....119. 3  
 15....60. 3. *b* (2),  
 120. 1, 164. 2,  
 251. 2. *c*  
 20....220. 1. *b*  
 4: 1....147. 5  
 15....104. *c*, *i*

## 1 SAMUEL.

- 1: 1....\$ 265. *a*  
 3....219. 1. *a*  
 4....245. 3. *b*  
 6....24. *b*, 104. *i*  
 8....263. 2  
 9....104. *d*, 172. 4,  
 254. 1  
 14....88 (2 *f*.)  
 17....53. 2. *a*  
 20....119. 2  
 24....104. *i*  
 28....119. 2  
 2: 5....24. *c*  
 10....119. 1  
 13....203. 5. *a*  
 22....88 (pl.)  
 27....91. *b*  
 3: 2....258. 3. *a*  
 4....263. 1. *b*  
 7....263. 1. *b*  
 8....254. 9. *b*  
 19....263. 4  
 4: 8....266. 2. *a*  
 12....266. 3  
 14....75. 1  
 19....148. 2  
 6: 10....104. *g*, 165. 3  
 12....88 (3 *f* pl.),  
 147. 4, 282  
 14....246. 3. *b*  
 15....119. 1  
 7: 8....119. 1  
 8: 19....24. *a*  
 9: 3....270. *c*  
 9....243. 2. *a*,  
 245. 3  
 24....245. 5. *b*  
 10: 1-8....100. 1  
 4....251. 2. *c*  
 5....266. 3  
 6....165. 3, 273.  
 3. *a*  
 13....165. 3  
 19....250. 2 (2) *a*  
 24....24. *b*  
 12: 3....38. 1. *a*  
 7....91. *c*  
 13....119. 2  
 24....94. *a*  
 13: 5....250. 2 (1)  
 8....149. 2  
 19....86. *b* (3 pl.)  
 21....19. 2. *b*, 65. *a*  
 14: 1....73. 2. *a*  
 22....94. *c*  
 24....111. 2. *d*  
 29....249. 2. *c*  
 32....157. 3, 172. 4  
 33....57. 2 (3) *a*,  
 164. 3

- 14: 36...\$141. 1  
40...276. 3  
15: 1...125. 2  
5...111. 2. c  
6...151. 2  
9...91. e  
19...157. 3, 172. 4  
30...100. 2. a (1)  
16: 4...284  
12...214. 2. b  
15...221. 2. a  
18...246. 3. b, 254.  
6. a, 257. 2  
23...245. 3. a  
17: 12...249. 2. c, 253.  
2. b  
25...24. b, 104. h  
26...73. 2. a, 275.  
3. a  
34...245. 5. d, 265.  
b, 271. 4. b  
35...14. a, 112. 3,  
265. b  
42...172. 4  
47...150. 2  
55...245. 2, 249.  
2. a  
56...249. 2. a  
18: 1...105. a  
6...158. 3  
7...250. 2 (2) a  
9...156. 1  
17...119. 1  
20...243. 2  
22...220. 2. b  
28...104. i  
29...148. 1, 151. 2  
19: 10...249. 2. b  
13, 16...201. 2  
17...104. k  
21...269. a  
22...249. 1. c  
20: 6...119. 1  
13...271. 4. a  
21...39. 4  
28...119. 1  
31...254. 6. a  
38...199. b  
42...250. 2 (2) a  
21: 2...219. 1. b  
3...92. b, 221. 3. a  
7...44  
12...44. a  
14...66. 1 (1), 105.  
a, 174. 4  
15...126. 1  
22: 2...165. 2  
23: 11...94. d  
22...282. a  
24: 14...245. 5. a  
17...260. 1  
19...71. a (2)  
25: 7...94. a  
8...164. 2  
14...157. 3  
18...172. 5, 209.  
3. a  
33...165. 3  
34...88 (3 f.), 167.  
3  
43...250. 2 (2) a  
26: 16...271. 4. b  
22...246. 3. a  
27: 12...119. 1  
28: 7...214. 1. b  
8...89 (f. s. & m.  
pl.)  
10...24. b  
14...60. 3. b (2)  
15...63. 1. c, 97.  
1. b, 164. 5
- 28: 24...\$111. 2. b  
30: 1...14. a  
31: 2...94. c
- 2 SAMUEL.
- 1: 4...\$242. c  
6...91. b, 166. 3  
9...256. c  
10...99. 3. b, 106. a  
15...131. 3  
21...255. 1  
26...166. 1  
2: 19...13. b  
27...65. a  
32...274. 2. b  
3: 2...257. 1  
8...165. 3  
22...276. 2  
4: 6...71. a (3)  
5: 2...164. 2  
6: 1...151. 2  
3...249. 1. b  
5...16. 3. b  
13...282. c  
16...253. 1  
20...282. b  
23...56. 2  
7: 10...114  
8: 18...199. b  
10: 3...253. 2  
11, 17...275. 2. b  
11: 1...11. 1. b  
24...177. 3  
25...245. 5, 271.  
4. a  
12: 1, 4...156. 3  
4...249. 1. c  
14...92. d  
13: 4...280. 1  
31...254. 10  
32...158. 3  
39...253. 1  
14: 2, 3...16. 1  
7...38. 4. a, 158. 3  
10...104. k  
19...57. 2 (1),  
180. a  
30...149. 1, 150. 4  
15: 8...282. b  
12...125. 2  
23...275. 2. b  
30...282. c  
32...273. b  
34...287. 3  
37...215. 1. e  
16: 1...250. 2 (1)  
16...215. 1. e  
17: 9...243. 2. a  
10...140. 4  
12...71. a (1)  
22...223. 1. a  
23...113. 1, 275.  
3. a  
18: 3...113. 2  
18...270. b  
19: 1...281  
14...111. 2. b  
18...224. a  
19...113. 2  
20: 1...257. 2  
4...119. 1  
5...111. 2. d  
9...111. 2. b  
21...95. a  
21: 2...166. 2  
6...60. 3. a, 127.  
2  
9...160. 5, 223. 1.  
a, 250. 2 (2) a
- 21: 11...\$271. 4. a  
12...177. 3  
22: 7...142. 2  
24...45. 1  
33...160. 1  
37, 40...238. 1. b  
40...53. 3. a, 111.  
2. c  
41...53. 2. b, 132.  
1  
43...118. 3, 141. 3  
44...199. b  
48...238. 1. b  
23: 1...160. 5  
6...33. 3, 140. 6,  
221. b  
8...199. b  
27...24. b  
24: 12...268. 2  
13...253. 2
- 1 KINGS.
- 1: 6...\$243. 1  
14...259. 2. a  
15...54. 1, 205. b  
21...87  
27...283. 2. b  
2: 24...105. a  
31...254. 6. b  
3: 3...126. i  
7...267. b  
15...147. 4  
4: 5...150. 4, 215.  
1. e  
5: 3...253. 2. a  
10...254. 8  
11...260. 2 (2) a  
20...119. 1  
25...53. 2. a  
6: 16...10. a  
19...132. 1  
21...207. 1. c  
38...251. 4. a  
7: 12...249. 1. c  
14...132. 1, 253. 1  
37...220. 1. b  
44...251. 4. a  
8: 1...119. 1  
48...86. b (1 c.)  
9: 11...165. 2  
10: 3...112. 3  
9...254. 8  
12...275. 1. b  
15...254. 3  
11: 1...210. d  
3...275. 1. a  
13...16. 1  
22...24. a  
25...271. 4. b  
39...57. 2 (2) a  
12: 10...221. 5. a  
12...164. 2  
32...257. 3  
13: 7...234. a  
12...75. 2  
20...60. 3. b (2)  
14: 2...71. a (2)  
3...60. 2. a, 127. 1  
6...273. 5  
24...246. 3. a  
25...257. 3  
15: 16...60. 3. a  
23...271. 4  
29...94. b  
33...257. 3, 4  
16: 10...252. 2  
16...247. a  
17...172. 4, 175. 3  
25...172. 4
- 16: 26...\$254. 9. a  
29...252. 2. a  
17: 3...100. 1  
14...177. 3  
21...43  
18: 1...252. 1  
12...100. 2. a (1)  
13...104. g  
30...131. 3  
32...273. 3  
42...175. 3  
43...254. 9. a,  
274. 2. d  
44...104. b  
19: 2...275. 3. a  
4...274. 2. c  
7...38. 1. a  
10...92. d  
11...275. 1. c  
15...66. 2 (2) b,  
219. 1  
19...251. 4. a  
20...98. 1. a  
20: 9...39. 4  
13...229. 1. b  
27...96. a, 161. 4  
35...172. 3  
39...91. b  
21: 1...45. 1  
8...46  
29...164. 2  
22: 12...126. 1  
23...249. 2. b  
25...165. 1  
27...253. 2. a,  
270. c  
35...147. 4  
54...119. 1
- 2 KINGS.
- 1: 2...\$249. 2. c,  
283. 1  
6...36. 2, 39. 4  
7...75. 1  
10...172. 4  
10, 14...250. 2  
(2) a  
16...39. 4  
2: 1...16. 3. b  
10...93. c  
11...16. 3. b  
16...208. 3. c  
21...165. 2  
22...165. 3  
24...251. 2. b  
3: 4...253. 2. a  
23...119. 1  
25...65. b, 111. 1  
27...263. 1  
4: 7...220. 1. b  
16, 23...71. a. 2  
24...131. 1  
25...73. 2. a  
32...95. a  
5: 1...39. 1. a  
3...112. 3  
6...104. j  
7...254. 9. b  
9...257  
18...46, 176. 1  
6: 5...271. 4. b  
8...220. 2. a  
10...252. 4  
11...74. a  
18...98. 2, 207.  
1. a  
19...88 (pl.)  
22...230. 3  
23...172. 4

6: 32....\$ 24. *b*  
 7: 12....165. 1  
     13....246. 3. *a*  
 8: 1....71. *a* (2)  
     8....249. 2. *c*  
     12....126. 1  
     13....75. 1  
     21....11. 1. *b*, 90  
 9: 17....196. *b*  
     25....220. 1. *b*  
     37....172. 1  
 10: 14....118. 3  
     30....39. 4  
 11: 4....199. *b*  
     13....199. *a*  
 12: 1....252. 2. *b*  
     8....216. 1. *a*  
     9....60. 3. *c*, 132. 2  
     10....250. 1. *a*  
 13: 6....164. 2  
     14....263. 1  
 15: 1....252. 2. *a*  
     10....19. 2  
     16....246. 2. *a*  
 16: 7....156. 2  
     17....253. 2  
 17: 13....39. 4. *a*  
     36....39. 4  
 18: 23....119. 1  
     30....126. 1, 271.  
         4. *a*  
 19: 4....285. 1  
     23....254. 2. *a*  
     25....175. 2  
     29....131. 3  
 22: 19....106. *a*  
 23: 1....251. 2. *b*  
     17....73. 2. *a*, 246.  
         3. *a*  
 25: 17....251. 2. *b*  
     29....177. 3

## 1 CHRONICLES.

2: 13....\$ 57. 2 (1)  
     16....13. *b*  
 3: 5....149. 1  
 4: 10....100. 2. *a* (1)  
 5: 20....74. *a*  
 12: 1....14. *a*  
     2....150. 1, 180. *a*  
     14....260. 2 (2)  
     20....14. *a*  
 13: 3....104. *l*  
     12....51. 2  
 15: 24....94. *e*, 180. *a*  
     27....180. *a*, 246.  
         3. *a*  
 17: 4....266. 3. *a*  
 20: 2....254. 5  
     8....73. *a*, 149. 1  
 21: 13....259. 2  
 22: 14....250. 2 (3)  
 23: 6....59. *a*  
 24: 3....59. *a*, 113. 1  
     28....275. 1. *c*  
 25: 19....251. 4. *a*  
 26: 28....245. 5. *b*  
 27: 15....251. 4. *a*  
 28: 1....36. 1  
     5....249. 1. *a*  
 29: 17....245. 5. *b*  
     18....125. 1

## 2 CHRONICLES.

1: 4....\$ 245. 5. *b*  
     10....164. *b*  
 2: 7....14. *a*, 254. 3

3: 3....\$ 247. *a*  
 5: 2....119. 1  
     12....180. *a*  
 6: 42....98. 1  
 7: 6....94. *e*  
 8: 16....246. 3. *a*  
     18....13. *a*  
 10: 7....231. 5. *a*  
     10....19. 2  
 15: 8....246. 3. *a*  
 16: 7. 8....119. 1  
     12....177. 3  
 17: 11....62. 2. *b*, 209.  
     2. *d*  
     12....282. *c*  
     13....275. 1. *c*  
 18: 22....249. 2. *b*  
     23....38. 4. *a*  
 19: 2....112. 5. *c*  
 20: 7....105. *a*  
     35....96. *a*  
 21: 17....125. 1, 260.  
     2 (2)  
 22: 5....53. 2. *a*  
     11....39. 1. *a*  
 23: 19....242  
 24: 18....249. 2. *b*  
 25: 4....254. 7  
 26: 15....148. 1, 177. 3  
     17....251. 2. *b*  
     19....119. 3  
     21....198. *a*, 4  
 28: 23....94. *e*  
 29: 31....65. *b*  
     36....245. 5. *b*  
 31: 7....148. 1  
     14....219. 1. *a*  
 32: 15....256. *c*  
     30....150. 2 (p.  
         182)  
 33: 19....199. *c*  
 34: 4....126. 1  
     5....220. 1. *b*  
     6....43. *b*  
 35: 13....57. 1

## EZRA.

3: 11....\$ 95. *c*, 150. 5  
 7: 25....39. 4  
 8: 18....26  
     23....99. 3  
     25....98. 1. *a*, 207.  
         1. *b*, 245. 5. *b*  
     26....98. 1. *a*  
     29....246. 3. *a*  
     31....99. 3  
 10: 14....245. 5. *b*  
     16....122. 2, 141. 1  
     17....245. 5. *b*

## NEHEMIAH.

1: 4....\$ 125. 2  
     7....282. *b*  
 2: 4....111. 2. *e*  
     7....111. 2. *b*  
     12....39. 4  
     13....4. *a*, 164. 5  
 3: 13....53. 2. *b*, 62. 1  
     20....94. *a*  
     33....274. 1  
     34....210. *c*  
 4: 7....216. 2. *a*  
 5: 8....255. 1  
     14....65. *a*  
     16....112. 3  
 6: 6....177. 1  
     8....57. 2 (3) *a*,  
         164. 3.

6: 11....\$ 233. *a*  
 7: 34....251. 3  
 8: 2....166. 4  
     5....106. *a*, 125. 2  
 9: 5....161. 4  
     6....71. *a* (2)  
     18....63. 1. *a*  
     19....249. 1  
     26....63. 1. *a*  
     28....249. 1. *a*  
     32....271. 4. *a*  
     35....249. 1. *c*  
 10: 39....94. *b*, 113. 2  
 11: 17....150. 2  
 12: 44....39. 3. *b*  
 13: 13....111. 2. *d*  
     16....11. 1. *a*  
     23....210. *d*

## ESTHER.

2: 8....\$ 126. 1  
     9....207. 2. *d*  
 4: 3....150. 5  
     4....161. 2  
     14....127. 1  
     16....276. 2  
 7: 5....82. 1. *a* (1)  
 8: 6....269  
     15....256  
 9: 4....282. *c*  
     27....86. *b* (3 pl.)

## JOB.

1: 3....\$ 250. 2 (2),  
     260. 2. (1)  
     5....263. 4, 274.  
     2. *d*  
     6....245. 3. *b*  
     7....45. 1  
     10....71. *a* (2)  
     11....45. 4, 131. 3  
     14....220. 1. *b*, 258.  
         3  
     21....164. 2  
 2: 3....36. 1. *a*  
     5....45. 4  
     7....46  
     10....248. *a*  
 3: 3....263. 5  
     8....267. *b*  
     11....263. 5  
     13....263. 1  
     25....168. *a*, 172. 3  
 4: 2....283. 1. *a*  
     4....200. *e*  
     6....287. 3  
     19....285. 1  
 5: 7....93. *b*, 287. 1  
     8....263. 1  
     16....61. 6. *a*  
     18....165. 3  
 6: 2....263. 1  
     16....96. *b*  
     22....60. 3. *b* (2),  
         119. 4  
     26....126. 1  
 7: 3....243. 2. *b*  
     5....119. 1, 139. 3  
     14....104. *j*, 105. *b*  
     18....105. *b*  
 8: 8....57. 2 (2) *a*,  
     227. 1. *a*  
     21....165. 1  
 9: 2....22. *b*  
     6....88 (pl.)  
     15....92. *b*

9: 18....\$ 24. *b*, 105. *a*,  
     190. *a*,  
     30....121. 1  
     34....105. *b*  
 10: 12....19. 2  
     22....61. 6. *a*  
 11: 3....94. *a*  
     12....139. 3  
     15....150. 5  
     17....97. 1. *a*, 260.  
         2 (2) *c*  
 12: 14....111. 1  
     21....282. *c*  
 13: 9....24. *c*  
     15....83. *b*  
     21....119. 1  
     27....264. *a*  
 14: 1....254. 9. *b*  
     19....112. 3, 275. 4  
 15: 7....227. 1. *a*  
     11....260. 2 (2) *b*  
     18....121. 2  
     22....172. 5  
 16: 5....104. *h*  
     11....147. 3  
     12....161. 2  
     13....126. 1, 216.  
         1. *b*  
     16....60. 3. *b* (2)  
     19....19. 2  
 17: 2....24. *b*  
     3....126. 1  
     10....215. 1. *c*  
     16....88 (3 f. pl.)  
 18: 2....54. 3  
     4....91. *b*, 230. 2  
 19: 2....105. *c*  
     3....94. *c*, 252. 4  
     7....113. 1  
     15....105. *e*  
     16....45. 4  
     17....139. 2  
     23....88 (pl.), 141.  
         1  
     29....74. 74. *a*  
 20: 4....158. 3  
     8....139. 3  
     17....255. 3. *a*  
     24....112. 5. *c*  
     26....60. 3. *c*, 93. *a*,  
         111. 2. *e*  
     28....140. 2  
 21: 5....140. 5  
     13....24. *c*  
     18....104. *i*  
     24....88 (pl.)  
 22: 3....283. 2  
     20....220. 1. *b*  
     21....88 (3 f.), 94  
         *d*, 167. 3  
 23: 3....269. *b*  
     9....34  
     11....79. 3. *a*  
     17....86. *b* (2 m.)  
 24: 14....83. *b*  
     19....285. 3  
     21....150. 2  
     24....139. 1  
     25....264. *a*  
     33....220. 2. *c*  
 25: 3....220. 1. *b*  
 26: 9....180. *a*  
     11....161. 4  
 27: 3....256. *c*  
     4....92. *e*  
     12....271. 3  
     33....220. 2. *c*  
 28: 12....245. 5  
 29: 3....139. 2  
     6....53. 3. *b*  
     14....105. *d*



- 29: 21....\$24. *c*  
 30: 8....24. *b*  
 26....99. 3. *b*  
 31: 5....157. 3  
 15....61. 3, 105. *b*,  
 161. 3.  
 18....273. 3. *a*  
 22....27  
 24....60. 1. *a*  
 32: 2....269. *b*  
 10....125. 1  
 11....53. 2. *a*, 111.  
 2. *c*  
 18....164. 2  
 33: 5....111. 3. *a*  
 9....71. *a* (1)  
 13....158. 1  
 21....26, 121. 1  
 25....180. *a*  
 27....158. 2  
 30....159. 2  
 34: 5....65. *a*  
 13....61. 6. *a*  
 18....112. 1  
 22....91. *b*  
 25....216. 1. *a*  
 35: 11....53. 3. *a*, 111.  
 2. *c*  
 37: 6....177. 1  
 12....61. 6. *a*  
 24....104. *h*  
 38: 1....4. *a*  
 12....86. *b* (2 m.)  
 24....60. 4. *a*, 113. 1  
 35....230. 2. *a*  
 39: 2....104. *g*  
 3....161. 2  
 4....112. 5. *c*  
 24....165. 2  
 40: 2....268. 1. *a*  
 21, 22....208. 3. *a*  
 22....221. 6. *b*  
 41: 1....160. 5  
 2....105. *b*  
 17....131. 4, 164. 2  
 25....172. 5  
 26....43, 43. *a*  
 42: 2....86. *b* (1 *c*.)  
 13....223. 1. *a*
- PSALMS.
- 1: 1....\$245. 2  
 2: 2....247  
 3....45. 4, 97. 1  
 7....71. *a* (2)  
 12....35. 1, 271. 4  
 3: 2....141. 1  
 3....61. 6. *a*  
 8....273. 2  
 4: 3....111. 2. *e*  
 7....3. 1. *a*, 131. 3,  
 165. 1  
 5: 9....31. *b*, 150. 1  
 11....42  
 12....112. 5. *c*, 254.  
 9. *b*  
 13....31. *b*  
 6: 3....42  
 4....71. *a*. 2  
 7: 6....31. *b*, 60. 2. *a*,  
 114  
 10....263. 1. *a*  
 17....254. 9. *a*  
 8: 2....132. 1  
 3....94. *b*  
 5....199. *e*  
 9: 14....141. 1  
 15....220. 2. *a*  
 16....285. 3
- 9: 17....\$149. 1  
 18....219. 1. *a*  
 19....126. 1  
 10: 2....31. *a*, 286  
 5....31. *b*  
 8, 10....209. 1. *a*  
 12....131. 3  
 13, 14....31. *b*  
 11: 1....257. 1  
 7....220. 2. *c*, 275.  
 3. *a*  
 12: 3....280. 2  
 4....119. 1  
 8....73. 1, 249. 2. *b*  
 13: 4....271. 3  
 5....104. *h*  
 16: 5....19. 2. *a*, 90,  
 151. 3  
 17: 3....139. 2  
 9....263. 5. *a*  
 18: 6....104. *l*  
 10....147. 5  
 15....82. 1. *a* (3)  
 21....21. 1  
 27....142. 2  
 41....132. 1  
 19: 6....249. 1  
 8....254. 9. *b*  
 14....11. 1. *b*  
 20: 4....63. 1. *c*, 97.  
 1. *a*, *b*  
 9....243. 1  
 22: 2....104. *j*  
 9....42  
 10....157. 1  
 17....156. 3, 199. *b*  
 22....272. 3  
 32....266. 3  
 23: 6....148. 2, 267. *d*  
 24: 14....131. 3  
 25: ....6, 7. 2. *a*  
 : 27....71. *a*. 2  
 26: 2....98. 1. *a*  
 4....112. 3  
 27: 10....112. 3  
 13....4. *a*  
 28: 7....150. 2  
 29: 9....111. 1  
 30: 4....13. *a*  
 8....221. 6. *b*  
 13....105. *b*  
 31: 10....31. *a*  
 14....31. *b*  
 24....119. 4  
 32: 1....165. 3  
 10....249. 1. *a*  
 33: 5....266. 1  
 34: ....6, 7. 2. *a*  
 35: 8....105. *a*  
 10....19. 2. *a*, 22.  
*b*, 215. 1. *c*  
 19....102. 3  
 25....127. 2  
 36: 13....121. 1  
 37: ....6  
 9....91. *b*  
 15....24. *b*  
 23....161. 4  
 38: 3....131. 1  
 11....92. *a*  
 21....19. 2. *a*  
 39: 2....97. 1  
 5....75. 1  
 14....35. 2, 175. 4  
 40: 18....71. *a* (2)  
 41: 5....119. 3, 164. 5  
 42: 9....220. 1. *b*  
 10....111. 2. *b*  
 44: 5....258. 2  
 18, 21....127. 2  
 27....61. 6. *a*
- 45: 3....\$92. *a*  
 9....199. *b*  
 10....14. *a*, 24. *b*  
 47: 5....43. *a*  
 10....112. 5. *c*  
 49: 9....55. 1  
 50: 21....112. 3, 282. *b*  
 23....105. *b*  
 51: 6....263. 1  
 7....121. 2  
 53: 6....220. 1. *b*  
 55: 10....92. *c*  
 16....164. 2  
 18....274. 2. *a*  
 19, 22....19. 2. *a*  
 22....141. 1  
 57: 2....172. 1, 275.  
 1. *a*  
 9....247. *b*  
 58: 2....88 (pl.)  
 4....156. 2  
 7....131. 3  
 8....139. 3  
 9....24. *b*, 214.  
 1. *b*  
 12....275. 3. *a*  
 60: 2....43. *a*  
 4....165. 1  
 5....253. 2. *a*  
 13....287. 1  
 61: 1....196. *b*  
 62: 4....93. *a*. bis  
 10....260. 2 (2) *c*  
 12....252. 4  
 63: 2....275. 1. *c*  
 4....105. *c*  
 8....61. 6. *a*  
 64: 7....54. 3  
 65: 7....112. 5. *c*  
 10....104. *h*, 105. *b*  
 66: 4....275. 2. *b*  
 12....114  
 68: 3....91. *b*, 131. 2,  
 5, 140. 4  
 5....111. 3. *a*  
 8....119. 3  
 18....21. 1  
 21....231. 3. *a*  
 69: 10....22. *a*, 104. *i*,  
 216. 2. *a*  
 19....98. 1. *a*  
 24....119. 1  
 70: 6....71. *a*. 2  
 71: 6....157. 1  
 7....256. *b*  
 12....158. 2  
 23....88. (f. pl.)  
 72: 15....105. *b*  
 17....159. 3, 247  
 20....93. *a*  
 73: 2....172. 1  
 10....254. 6. *b*  
 16....99. 3. *b*  
 27....86. *b* (2 m.)  
 74: 4....220. 2. *a*  
 5....19. 2. *a*  
 8....105. *a*  
 10....119. 1  
 17....11. 1. *b*  
 19....196. *b*  
 75: 11....161. 4  
 76: 3....203. 5. *c*  
 4....22. *a*, 126. 2,  
 216. 2. *a*  
 6....96. *a*  
 77: 2....112. 3  
 4....172. 3  
 10....139. 2  
 18....92. *b*  
 20....24. *b*  
 78: 9....255. 3. *a*
- 78: 63....\$93. *b*  
 65....141. 5\*  
 80: 3....61. 6. *a*  
 5, 8....253. 2. *b*  
 6....112. 3  
 11....98. *a*  
 14....4. *a*, 180. *a*  
 15....253. 2. *b*  
 16....4. *a*, 139. 2  
 19....157. 3  
 20....253. 2. *b*  
 81: 3....45. 5. *a*  
 11....119. 1, 246.  
 2. *b*  
 17....279  
 84: 2....200. *e*  
 86: 2....19. 2, 126. 1  
 88: 17....24. *b*, 92. *a*  
 89: 2....216. 2. *a*  
 8....111. 3. *b*  
 9....253. 2. *b*  
 10....131. 4  
 40....272. 3  
 44....104. *j*  
 45....24. *b*, 86. *b*  
 (2 m.)  
 51....249. 1. *a*  
 52....24. *b*, 216.  
 2. *a*  
 90: 2....263. 1. *b*  
 10....22. *a*  
 91: 6....140. 1  
 12....105. *c*  
 92: 2....242. *b*  
 16....61. 6. *a*  
 93: 1....126. 2  
 5....174. 1  
 94: 1....94. *d*  
 9....126. 1  
 17....61. 6. *a*  
 19....141. 6  
 20....93. *a*, 111.  
 2. *e*  
 101: 5....92. *b*, 93. *a*  
 102: 5....14. *a*  
 14....139. 2  
 19....266. 3  
 103: 3, 4....220. 2. *c*  
 4....104. *c*, 246.  
 2. *b*  
 5....275. 3  
 7....263. 5  
 13....119. 1, 262. 3  
 104: 8....286  
 18....249. 1. *c*  
 26....119. 1  
 28....88 (pl.)  
 29....111. 2. *b*,  
 151. 2  
 105: 15....264  
 28....99. 3  
 106: 25....114  
 47....126. 1  
 107: 20....199. *d*  
 27....126. 1  
 109: 13....173. 3  
 23....112. 5. *c*  
 110: 4....61. 6. *a*  
 111: ....6  
 112: ....6  
 113: 5-9....61. 6. *a*  
 6....218  
 114: 8....61. 6. *a*  
 115: 17....242  
 116: 6....141. 2, 150. 2  
 12....220. 2. *c*  
 15....61. 6. *a*  
 19....250. 1. *b*  
 118: 10....105. *a*  
 11....139. 1  
 18....92. *d*, 104. *a*

118: 23....\$166. 1  
 119: .....6  
 18....98. 2  
 22....139. 2  
 43....60. 4. *a*  
 47....141. 6  
 71....126. 1  
 101....165. 2  
 117....172. 3  
 129....104. *i*  
 133....97. 2  
 137....275. 1. *a*  
 139....24. *b*  
 155....275. 1. *a*  
 122-124: .....74. *a*  
 122: 4....274. 2. *e*  
 123: 1....61. 6. *a*  
 4....246. 3. *a*  
 124: 4....61. 6. *a*  
 125: 3....61. 6. *a*  
 5....79. 3. *a*  
 127: 2....196. *d*, 254.  
 9. *b*  
 129: .....74. *a*  
 3....243. 2. *a*  
 86....114  
 132: 1....174. 6  
 6....127. 2  
 12....65. *a*, 220.  
 2. *a*  
 133: 1....24. *a*  
 134-137....74. *a*  
 134: 2....220. 2. *b*,  
 273. 2  
 135: 7....94. *e*, 165. 2  
 137: 6....104. *c*  
 138: 6....147. 2  
 139: 1....104. *b*, 147. 5  
 2....158. 1  
 5....220. 1. *b*  
 8....53. 3. *b*, 88  
 (1. *e*), 161. 2  
 19....83. *b*  
 20....57. 2 (3) *a*,  
 86. *b* (3 pl.),  
 164. 3  
 140: 10....172. 3  
 13....86. *b* (1. *c*)  
 141: 3....24. *b*, 98. 1. *a*  
 5....111. 1, 164. 2  
 8....60. 4. *a*  
 143: 3....165. 2  
 6....272. 2. *b*  
 144: .....74. *a*  
 2....199. *b*  
 145: .....6  
 8....215. 1. *c*  
 10....104. *b*  
 147: 1....92. *d*  
 149: 5....112. 5. *c*

## PROVERBS.

1: 10....\$111. 2. *b*,  
 177. 3  
 20....97. 1. *a*  
 22....31. *b*, 60. 3.  
*c*, 111. 2. *e*  
 28....105. *c*  
 2: 11....104. *b*  
 3: 3....125. 1  
 12....43. *a*  
 17....258. 1  
 4: 6....118. 3  
 13....24. *b*, 106. *b*  
 16....88  
 25....150. 1  
 5: 22....105. *c*  
 6: 3....49

6: 11....\$111. 1. *a*  
 21....104. *g*  
 27....118. 4  
 7: 13....141. 1  
 14....53. 2. *a*  
 8: 3....31. *a*, 97. 1. *a*  
 11....260. 1  
 13....166. 2  
 15....88  
 17....53. 2. *a*, 111.  
 2. *b*  
 25....263. 1. *b*  
 27, 29....141. 3  
 10: 3....111. 1  
 4....11. 1. *a*, 156. 3  
 11....249. 1  
 11: 7....208. 3. *c*  
 25....150. 5  
 12: 25....197. *b*  
 13: 23....156. 3  
 14: 3....105. *d*  
 10....60. 4. *a*, 119. 1  
 34....263. 3  
 15: 1....24. *a*, 60. 4. *a*  
 9....112. 5. *c*  
 16: 4....246. 2. *a*  
 17: 4....111. 2. *c*, 140.  
 5  
 10....131. 1  
 14....126. 1, 131. 3  
 26....242  
 18: 5....267. *d*  
 19: 7....19. 2. *a*, 215.  
 1. *c*  
 13....216. 1. *d*  
 19....215. 1. *c*  
 24....51. 1  
 25....94. *d*  
 20: 16....111. 3. *a*  
 21: 8....56. 2  
 13....254. 9. *a*  
 15....267. *a*  
 22....63. 1. *a*  
 22: 11....215. 1. *c*  
 21....253. 2  
 24....60. 4. *a*  
 23: 1....158. 3  
 12....243. 2  
 24....158. 2, 3  
 27....207. 1. *c*  
 24: 2....92. *e*  
 7....156. 3  
 14....97. 1. *b*, 148. 3  
 17....91. *b*, 231. 5. *a*  
 23....94. *b*  
 31....93. *a*, 207. 2.  
*d*, 271. 1  
 25: 6....126. 2  
 7....60. 3. *b* (1)  
 9....174. 4  
 11....10. *a*  
 17....127. 2  
 19....90  
 26: 7....141. 1  
 18....141. 6  
 21....141. 6  
 27: 10....215. 1. *c*  
 15....83. *c* (2)  
 17....140. 1  
 25....24. *b*, 216. 2. *a*  
 28: 6. 18....203. 3.  
 21....94. *b*  
 29: 6....140. 1  
 30: 4....65. *b*  
 6....22. *b*, 66. 1 (2)  
*a*, 151. 2  
 8....11. 1. *a*  
 9....65. *a*  
 17....14. *a*, 24. *b*,  
 57. 2 (3) *a*

30: 25....\$200. *e*  
 31....229. 1. *a*  
 31: 3....199. *a*  
 10-31....6  
 12....164. *i*  
 31....247. *a*

## ECCLESIASTES.

1: 4....\$266. 1  
 9....256. *c*  
 15....161. 4  
 17....3. 1. *a*  
 18....90  
 2: 5....207. 1. *a*  
 7....275. 1. *c*  
 8....280. 3. *a*  
 13....57. 2 (3) *a*,  
 231. 3. *b*  
 15....260. 2 (2) *a*  
 19....230. 4, 283.  
 2. *a*  
 22....74, 177. 1  
 3: 2, 4....267. *b*  
 17....245. 5. *a*  
 18....74, 139. 2  
 4: 2....268. 1. *a*  
 9....251. 4  
 12....105. *a*  
 14....53. 2. *a*, 111.  
 2. *c*  
 5: 5....113. 2  
 7....38. 1. *a*, 201. 2  
 8....112. 5. *c*  
 7: 16....82. 5. *a*  
 22....71. *a* (2)  
 24....280. 3  
 25....273. 4  
 26....91. *b*, 165. 2  
 8: 1....177. 3  
 9....268. 1  
 12....165. 2  
 9: 1....139. 2, 216.  
 1. *a*  
 12....59. *a*, 93. *e*  
 18....165. 2  
 10: 5....164. 3  
 10....121. 2  
 17....220. 2. *c*  
 11: 3....177. 1  
 6....75. 2  
 12: 1....201. 2  
 4....87  
 5....11. 1. *a*, 122.  
 2, 140. 5  
 6....140. 1, 2  
 11....19. 2. *b*, 65. *a*

## SONG OF SOLOMON.

1: 6....\$105. *e*, 141.  
 1, 207. 1. *a*  
 7....45. 5. *a*, 74,  
 209. 1. *a*  
 8....24. *b*, 260. 2 (2)  
 10....174. 1  
 2: 5....254. 7  
 10....221. 2. *b*  
 15....60. 3. *b* (2),  
 119. 4  
 3: 1....45. 5. *a*  
 11....148. 3, 164. 3  
 4: 1....254. 4  
 2....220. 1. *b*  
 5....216. 1. *c*  
 9....104. *k*  
 5: 2....57. 2 (3) *a*,  
 60. 4. *a*

5: 3....\$105. *d*  
 9....104. *k*  
 12....57. 2 (3) *a*  
 6: 5....45. 5. *a*  
 6....220. 1. *b*  
 9....105. *e*, 275. 5  
 11....141. 1  
 7: 3....221. 6. *b*  
 4....216. 1. *c*  
 8....210. *e*  
 13....141. 1  
 8: 2....199. *b*  
 5....104. *i*  
 6....22. *a*, 216. 2. *a*

## ISAIAH.

1: 3....\$262. 3  
 5....256. *c*  
 6....60. 2. *a*, 156. 2  
 9....262. 1  
 11....271. 1  
 15....104. *h*, 119. 1  
 16....54. 4. *a*, 82.  
 5. *a*  
 17....185. 2. *c*,  
 267. *c*  
 18....245. 5. *d*  
 21....33. 1, 61. 6. *a*,  
 218  
 22....245. 5  
 24....245. 4  
 29....279  
 31....60. 3. *b* (2)  
 2: 2....265. *b*  
 4....207. 1. *a*  
 20....43. *b*, 207. 1.  
*a*, 256  
 3: 1....280. 3. *a*  
 9....273. 3. *a*  
 15....24. *a*, 75. 1  
 16....172. 5, 209. 3. *a*  
 24....53. 3. *a*  
 4: 4....262. 1  
 5: 10....22. *a*, 216. 2. *a*  
 19....97. 1, 97. 1. *a*  
 20....10. *a*  
 23....275. 6  
 28....24. *b*  
 6: 1....265. *a*  
 2....203. 5. *a*  
 5....254. 10  
 9....56. 3. *a*, 175. 4  
 12....119. 1  
 13....92. *d*  
 7: 2....157. 1  
 4....91. *b*  
 11....119. 3, 126. 1  
 14....166. 1  
 15....267. *c*  
 19....156. 4  
 25....274. 2. *e*  
 8: 2....22. *b*  
 11....104. *a*  
 17....100. 2. *a* (1)  
 23....61. 6. *a*  
 9: 3....24. *b*, 221. 5. *a*  
 4....142. 1  
 6....4. *a*  
 12....246. 2. *b*  
 17....45. 2  
 10: 1....207. 2. *a*,  
 247. *b*  
 9....22. *b*  
 10....260. 2 (2) *c*  
 12....255. 3  
 13....11. 1. *b*, 57. 2  
 (3) *a*, 92. *b*, 174  
 1, 231. 3. *b*

- 10: 14....\$ 245. 5. *d*  
16....147. 4  
17....221. 5. *b*  
27....54. *b*  
34....19. 1, 45. 2  
11: 2....100. 2. *a* (2),  
156. 4  
8....141. 6  
15....60. 3. *a*  
13: 8....65. *b*  
16....91. *c*  
18....92. *e*  
20....53. 3. *a*, 111.  
2. *c*  
14: 6....114  
11....150. 5  
19....95. *a*  
23....57. 2 (2) *a*,  
94. *b*, 161. 2  
31....119. 4  
15: 5....142. 2, 161. 2  
16: 8....277  
9....168. *a*, 174. 4  
10....86. *b* (2 m.),  
161. 4  
17: 8....229. 3. *a*  
11....156. 2, 161. 2  
14....139. 2  
18: 2....139. 3  
4....98. 1. *a*  
5....65. *a*  
19: 3....141. 1  
4....275. 3  
6....24. *c*, 94. *a*,  
180. *a*  
9....199. *c*  
17....11. 1. *a*, 196. *d*  
21....92. *c*  
20: 4....199. *c*  
21: 3....207. 1. *a*  
9....262. 4  
12....112. 1, 172. 1,  
177. 3, 247  
14....111. 2. *c*  
22: 1....254. 6  
5....161. 2  
10....25  
11....221. 7. *a*  
17....161. 2  
19....45. 3, 111. 1  
21....221. 3. *a*  
24....254. 6. *b*  
23: 9....254. 2  
11....54. 3, 94. *b*,  
221. 6. *b*  
13....249. 2. *a*  
17, 18....220. 1. *b*  
18....113. 1  
24: 2....165. 2, 246.  
2. *a*  
3....140. 3, 4  
19....139. 2, 282. *a*  
20....82. 1. *a* (1)  
25: 1....104. *h*  
6....209. 1. *a*  
10....159. 2  
11....119. 1  
26: 5....105. *a*, *b*  
11....254. 9. *a*  
16....86. *b* (3 pl.)  
19....221. 2. *b*  
20....172. 3  
27: 3....105. *d*  
4....127. 3  
8....24. *a*  
11....88 (3 f. pl.)  
12....223. 1. *a*  
28: 3....88 (3 f. pl.),  
91. *c*  
6....60. 3. *a*  
28: 10....\$ 280. 2  
12....86. *b* (3 pl.)  
13....280. 2  
16....150. 5, 279. *a*  
21....249. 1. *a*  
27....113. 1  
28....282. *a*  
29: 1....131. 2  
7....165. 3  
9....141. 6  
14....90, 279. *a*  
16....283. 2. *b*  
21....86. *b* (3 pl.)  
22....156. 1  
30: 2....157. 1  
5....157. 3  
11....79. 3. *a*, 232. *a*  
23....19. 2, 119. 3  
18....106. *a*, 119. 1,  
139. 2  
19....104. *b*, 106. *a*,  
141. 3  
21....180. *a*, 258. 1  
23....273. 3  
28....160. 4  
29....96. *b*  
31: 4....22. *a*, 43  
32: 1....88  
11....275. 1. *a*  
33: 1....24. *b*, 87, 131.  
2, 141. 3, 258. 3. *a*  
6....255. 2  
7....24. *a*  
9....82. 1. *a* (1)  
10....82. 5. *a*  
12....24. *c*, 149. 1  
15....271. 2  
21....56. 1  
34: 4....140. 2, 245.  
5. *d*  
6....96. *a*  
11....21. 1, 229. 4. *b*  
17....104. *i*  
35: 1....55. 1, 88 (pl.),  
158. 2  
7....275. 4  
36: 8....35. 1, 246. 3. *a*  
9....250. 1. *a*  
15....271. 4. *a*  
37: 23....270. *c*  
32....254. 9. *a*  
38: 5....90, 279. *a*  
14....19. 2  
16....256. *c*  
40: 1....263. 2  
7....22. *b*, 35. 1  
12....215. 1. *c*  
17....260. 2 (2) *c*  
21....263. 2  
24....92. *b*  
30....147. 4  
31....245. 5  
41: 7....90, 270. *b*  
8....285. 1  
14....254. 3  
23....97. 2. *a*, 172. 3  
24....260. 2 (2) *c*  
42: 4....140. 1  
5....126. 1, 221.  
7. *b*  
6....97. 2. *a*  
11....156. 1  
22....65. *a*  
24....267. *c*  
43: 5....105. *b*  
8....94. *d*  
9....91. *d*  
23....112. 3  
44: 2....105. *b*, 193.  
2. *b*  
44: 8....\$ 147. 3  
13....19. 2, 60. 3. *b*  
(2), 120. 1  
16....141. 2  
17....13. *a*  
18....156. 2  
21....102. 2  
27....111. 3. *a*  
45: 1....139. 2  
11....118. 3  
47: 1....269. *b*  
2....88 (f. s. & m.  
pl.), 111. 3. *a*  
5....269. *b*  
10....102. 3, 104. *c*  
12....285. 2. *a*  
13....220. 2. *a*  
14....104. *i*  
48: 7....104. *g*  
8....87  
11....39. 1. *a*  
49: 8....207. 1. *a*  
18....65. *b*  
26....112. 3, 273. 1  
51: 14....126. 1  
15....126. 1  
20....57. 2 (3) *a*  
21....255. 2  
52: 5....96. *a*, *b*, 122.  
2, 131. 6, 150. 2  
7....174. 1  
11....140. 4  
14....60. 3. *b* (2)  
53: 2....111. 1  
3....94. *e*  
4....254. 9. *b*, 262. 4  
5....60. 2. *a*, 142. 1  
10....175. 1  
11....249. 1. *a*  
54: 1....207. 1. *a*  
5....201. 2  
6....104. *c*  
9....125. 2  
12....22. *b*  
55: 5....104. *b*  
11....273. 3  
56: 3....105. *a*, 245.  
5. *b*  
12....164. 5  
57: 5....140. 2  
6....24. *b*  
8....88 (2 f.)  
13....119. 3  
58: 3....24. *b*, 131. 2  
216. 2. *a*  
9....125. 2  
10....216. 1. *b*  
59: 3....83. *c*. (2),  
122. 2  
5....112. 3, 156. 4,  
196. *d*  
10....189  
12....127. 2  
13....92. *b*, *d*, 174. 1  
16....104. *i*  
17....172. 4  
60: 1....157. 2  
4....88 (f. pl.)  
7....105. *c*  
9....104. *c*  
10....105. *c*  
61: 1....43. *b*  
62: 2....105. *d*  
3....16. 1  
63: 3....94. *a*, 119. 1  
16....105. *a*  
19....86. *a*  
64: 2....86. *a*  
5....132. 3  
6....161. 3  
64: 8....\$ 94. *d*  
10....139. 1  
65: 20....165. 2, 248  
24....263. 1, *b*  
66: 12....142. 1  
13....45. 5  
20....39. 1. *a*  
JEREMIAH.  
1: 5....\$ 105. *d*  
11....266. 2  
2: 11....11. 1. *b*, 230. 3  
12....111. 3. *a*  
19....105. *e*  
21....220. 1. *b*, 249.  
1. *b*  
24....105. *c*  
27....104. *k*  
34....277  
36....111. 2. *b*  
3: 3....267. *b*  
5....86. *b* (2 f.),  
131. 2  
6....172. 3  
7....249. 1. *a*  
8....60. 3. *b* (2),  
207. 1. *a*  
10....249. 1. *a*  
11....207. 1. *a*  
22....177. 3  
4: 3....158. 2  
7....24. *b*, 221. 5. *a*  
13....141. 1  
19....86. *b* (2 f.)  
30....71. *a* (2),  
275. 5  
31....156. 1  
5: 6....141. 1  
7....75. 2, 125. 1  
13....245. 5. *b*  
22....56. 1, 105. *b*, *c*  
26....139. 2  
6: 27....185. 2. *c*  
7: 4....280. 3. *b*  
10....65. *a*  
13....282  
27....104. *b*  
29....141. 1  
8: 11....165. 3  
22....230. 2  
9: 2....94. *c*  
17....118. 4  
19....220. 1. *b*  
10: 5....57. 2 (3) *a*, 86.  
*b* (3 pl.), 164. 3  
12....88  
17....89 (f. s. & m.  
pl.)  
11: 15....220. 1. *b*  
12: 5....94. *a*  
9....229. 3  
10....121. 2  
17....92. *d*  
13: 5....127. 1  
7....147. 2  
13....36. 1  
19....172. 1, 275.  
2. *b*  
21....60. 3. *b* (1),  
86. *b* (2 f.)  
25....60. 2. *a*  
15: 3....119. 1  
10....93 (pl.), 104.  
*k*  
15....106. *b*  
17....112. 5. *c*  
16: 16....158. 1, 249.  
1. *a*



- 17: 3....\$221. 6. *b*  
 4....86. *b* (2 m.),  
 112. 3  
 17....172. 3  
 18....91. *d*  
 18: 23....46, 172. 3,  
 175. 3  
 19: 11....165. 1  
 20: 9....22. *b*  
 21: 3....88 (pl.)  
 4....39. 4  
 13....131. 1  
 22: 3....185. 2. *c*  
 6....13. *b*  
 14....161. 4, 199. *c*  
 15....94. *a*  
 20....234. *a*  
 23....61. 6. *a*, 86.  
*b* (2 f.) 90 (2 f.  
*s.*), 140. 2  
 24....105. *b*  
 26....104. *i*  
 29....289. 3. *b*  
 23: 13....131. 6  
 23....254. 6. *b*  
 29....161. 2  
 37....194. *b*  
 39....177. 3  
 24: 2....91. *c*  
 25: 3....94. *b*  
 16....96. *a*  
 26....246. 3. *a*  
 34....161. 5  
 36....57. 2 (3) *a*,  
 234. *c*  
 26: 9....165. 3  
 21....44. *b*  
 27: 3....249. 1. *c*  
 18....156. 2  
 20....13. *a*  
 28: 16....245. 3. *b*  
 29: 8....94. *e*, 112. 5. *c*  
 23....229. 1. *a*  
 25....220. 1. *b*  
 27....24. *b*  
 30: 16....139. 3  
 19....276. 1  
 31: 12....87, 119. 3  
 18....273. 4  
 21....249. 2. *b*  
 32....112. 3  
 33....16. 3. *b*, 105. *d*  
 38....46  
 32: 4....91. *b*, 131. 5  
 9....98. 1. *a*  
 12....246. 3. *a*  
 14....249. 1. *c*  
 33....92. *d*  
 35....164. 2  
 37....10. *a*  
 44....268. 1  
 33: 8....13. *a*  
 24....45. 1  
 26....11. 1. *b*  
 34: 1....44. *a*  
 36: 16....272. 3  
 23....251. 1  
 37: 12....113. 2  
 14....266  
 16....209. 3. *a*  
 38: 9....270. *c*  
 12....56. 4  
 14....249. 1. *c*  
 39: 18....92. *d*  
 40: 1....57. 2 (2) *a*  
 3....249. 1. *c*  
 41: 6....282. *c*  
 42: 2....175. 2  
 6....46, 71. *a* (1)  
 10....53. 2. *b*, 148. 2  
 44: 18....\$271. 1  
 19....104. *e*  
 23....166. 1  
 25....160. 4  
 46: 7, 8....122. 2  
 8....96. *a*, 111. 2. *d*  
 11....86. *b* (2. f.)  
 20....43. *b*  
 48: 11....159. 1  
 19....280. 3. *a*  
 32....246. 3. *a*  
 49: 3....54. 4. *a*, 82.  
 5. *a*  
 8....95. *d*  
 10....165. 1, 262. 4  
 11....88 (3 f. pl.),  
 98. 1  
 15, 17....275. 2. *b*  
 18....45. 4  
 20....140. 5  
 24....104. *i*, 275. 4  
 28....141. 1  
 37....86. *b* (2 m.),  
 112. 3, 5. *c*, 139. 3  
 50: 3....156. 2  
 5....71. *a* (3),  
 91. *d*  
 6....275. 2  
 11....196. *d*  
 20....165. 2  
 23....91. *a*  
 27....111. 3. *a*  
 34....94. *b*, 114,  
 158. 3  
 44....105. *b*  
 51: 3....46  
 9....165. 2, 3  
 13....90 (2 f. s.)  
 30....24. *c*  
 33....94. *b*  
 34....165. 2  
 50....151. 1  
 58....24. *c*, 149. 1  
 52: 13....254. 6. *b*  
 LAMENTATIONS.  
 1: ....\$6  
 1: 1....33. 1, 61. 6. *a*,  
 218  
 4....149. 1, 199. *a*  
 8....141. 3  
 12....142. 1  
 16....207. 1. *a*, 209.  
 1. *a*, 271. 1  
 17....272. 2. *b*  
 20....60. 3. *b* (2),  
 92. *a*  
 2: ....6  
 2: 8....126. 1  
 11....92. *a*, 113. 1,  
 2, 115  
 15, 16....74. *a*  
 3: ....6  
 3: 12....196. *d*  
 14....199. *b*  
 22....54. 3, 216.  
 2. *a*  
 33....150. 2 (p. 182)  
 42....71. *a* (1)  
 45....267. *c*  
 48....147. 2  
 53....53. 3. *a*, 150.  
 2 (p. 182)  
 58....158. 1  
 4: ....6  
 4: 1....96. *b*, 177. 3  
 3....43. *b*  
 9....39. 3. *b*, 45. 5. *a*  
 4: 14....\$83. *c*. 2, 122.  
 2  
 17....236. 2  
 5: 5....160. 5  
 EZEKIEL.  
 1: 4....\$53. 2. *a*  
 6....203. 5. *a*  
 11....220. 2. *c*  
 14....179. 1. *a*, 268.  
 1. *a*  
 2: 10....53. 2. *a*, 53. 3. *a*  
 3: 7....254. 10  
 15....139. 3  
 20....88 (f. pl.)  
 4: 3....54. 1  
 9....199. *a*  
 12....157. 3  
 5: 12....220. 1. *b*  
 13....121. 3, 131. 6  
 16....119. 1  
 6: 3....208. 3. *c*  
 6....147. 4  
 8....173. 2  
 9....24. *c*  
 11....98. 2  
 14....280. 3. *a*  
 16....118. 4  
 7: 17....203. 5. *a*  
 24....141. 1, 216.  
 2. *a*  
 25....196. *c*  
 27....118. 4  
 8: 2....66. 2 (2) *a*  
 3....165. 3  
 6....75. 1, 119. 3  
 16....90 (2 m. pl.),  
 176. 1  
 9: 2....249. 1. *c*  
 8....120. 2  
 10....254. 9. *b*  
 10: 17....157. 1  
 13: 2....207. 1. *b*, 255.  
 1  
 8....199. *c*  
 11....71. *a* (2)  
 17....220. 1. *b*  
 19....157. 3  
 20....24. *b*, 71. *a*  
 (2), 220. 2. *c*  
 14: 3....53. 1. *a*, 91.  
*b*, *c*, 119. 1  
 8....141. 3  
 15: 5....104. *i*  
 16: 4....60. 4. *a*, 93.  
*a*, 95. *c*, 121. 1,  
 126. 1, 127. 1,  
 150. 5, 221. 6. *b*,  
 282. *a*  
 5....87, 95. *a*, 111.  
 3. *a*, 150. 5  
 8, 10....99. 3. *b*  
 22....86. *b* (2 f.)  
 27....256. *b*  
 28....127. 1  
 31....173. 2  
 33....60. 3. *b* (2),  
 120. 1  
 34....14. *a*, 19. *b*  
 36....91. *b*  
 50....128  
 52....92. *d*, 220. 2. *a*  
 53....220. 1. *b*  
 57....156. 3  
 59....86. *b* (1 c.)  
 17: 5....132. 2  
 9....166. 2, 191. 4,  
 216. 2. *a*  
 17: 15....\$65. *b*  
 23....88 (f. pl.)  
 18: 26....221. 5. *b*  
 32....287. 1  
 19: 2....196. *d*  
 20: 9....140. 4  
 16....271. 4. *b*  
 21....65. *b*  
 27....119. 3  
 36....91. *c*  
 37....53. 2. *a*  
 21: 15....24. *c*, 177. 1  
 15, 16....93. *e*  
 18....121. 1  
 19....219. 1. *a*  
 21....180. *a*  
 26, 28....87  
 29....91. *b*, 106. *a*  
 31....94. *b*, 196. *c*  
 32....280. 3. *b*  
 33....111. 2. *c*  
 34....87  
 22: 20....131. 2  
 23: 5....111. 1  
 16, 20....97. 1. *a*  
 19....175. 3  
 42....21. 1  
 48....83. *c* (2), 150.  
 3 (p. 182)  
 49....165. 2, 220.  
 1. *b*  
 24: 10....197. *b*  
 11....140. 1  
 12....172. 1  
 26....128, 189. *b*  
 25: 6....57. 2 (3) *a*,  
 106. *a*, 125. 2  
 13....219. 1. *b*  
 15....57. 2 (3) *a*  
 26: 2....140. 2  
 9....19. 2. *c*, 221.  
 5. *a*  
 15....113. 1, 2  
 18....112. 5. *c*  
 21....234. *a*  
 27: 3....90 (2 f. s.)  
 8....156. 3  
 9....24. *c*, 216. 1. *a*  
 12....22. *a*  
 15....13. *a*  
 19....93. *b*  
 23....54. 2  
 26....156. 3  
 30....96. *b*  
 31....11. 1. *a*, 196. *d*  
 28: 8....86. *b* (2 m.)  
 9....230. 4  
 13....19. 2. *b*, 161. 4  
 14....71. *a* (2)  
 15....61. 6. *a*, 104. *b*  
 16....53. 2. *a*, 111.  
 2. *c*, 165. 3  
 17....168. *a*, 172. 2  
 18....104. *i*, 184. *b*,  
 216. 1. *d*  
 23....92. *a*  
 24....139. 3  
 24, 26....156. 3  
 29: 3....102. 1. *a*  
 15....166. 5  
 18....95. *a*  
 30: 16....254. 6. *b*  
 25....112. 3  
 31: 3....140. 5  
 5....11. 1. *a*, 86. *b*  
 8....11. 1. *a*, 199  
 15....93. *c*  
 32: 16....88 (f. pl.)  
 18....11. 1. *b*  
 19....95. *a*, *d*

32: 20....\$ 89 (f. s. & m. pl.)  
 32....95. *a*  
 33: 12....166. 2  
 13....221. 5. *b*  
 30....53. 2. *b*, 223.  
 1. *a* *bis*  
 34: 12....249. 1. *b*  
 17....71. *a* (2)  
 31....71. *a* (2)  
 35: 6....105. *d*  
 8....216. 1. *d*  
 9....147. 2  
 11....220. 2. *a*  
 12....53. 1. *a*  
 36: 3....139. 2, 141. 1  
 5....220. 1. *b*  
 8....221. 5. *c*  
 11....161. 5  
 13....71. *a* (2)  
 28....71. *a* (1)  
 35....73. 2. *a*  
 37: 7....88 (2 f. pl.)  
 9....131. 3  
 10....131. 6  
 17....119. 1, 223.  
 1. *a*  
 38: 8....161. 4  
 23....96. *b*  
 39: 26....165. 3  
 27....249. 1. *b*  
 40: 4....65. *b*  
 16....220. 2. *c*  
 22....250. 2 (3)  
 43....19. 2. *b*  
 41: 7....141. 1  
 9, 11....160. 5  
 15....220. 2. *c*  
 22....274. 2. *c*  
 25....19. 2. *a*  
 42: 5....45. 1, 57. 2  
 (2) *a*, 111. 2. *b*  
 43: 13....197. *b*  
 18....113. 1  
 20....104. *j*  
 24....100. 2. *a* (2)  
 27....177. 3  
 45: 16....246. 3. *a*  
 46: 17....86. *b*  
 22....95. *e*  
 47: 7....102. 3. *a*  
 8....164. 3  
 11....11. 1. *a*, 199  
 15....246. 3. *a*  
 48: 10....39. 4. *a*  
 16....46  
 18....220. 1. *b*

## DANIEL.

1: 8....\$119. 1  
 13....172. 3  
 17....250. 2 (2) *a*,  
 251. 4. *a*  
 2: 1....99. 3. *a*, 119. 1  
 3: 3....22. *b*  
 25....94. *e*  
 5: 9....203. 5. *c*  
 11....22. *b*  
 8: 1....245. 5. *b*  
 11....95. *a*  
 13....98. 1. *a*, 247,  
 249. 1. *b*  
 16....73. 2. *a*  
 22....88 (3. f. pl.)  
 9: 2....158. 1  
 19....119. 3, 125. 1  
 25....97. 2, 225. 2

10: 14....\$177. 3, 235. 2  
 17....51. 2  
 11: 6....11. 1. *b*  
 12....19. 2. *a*  
 14....131. 6  
 30....11. 1. *b*  
 31....249. 1. *b*  
 34....91. *b*  
 35....94. *b*  
 36....82. 5. *a*  
 40....126. 1  
 44....196. *d*  
 12: 13....199. *a*

## HOSEA.

1: 2....\$255. 2  
 6....269  
 2: 14....104. *g*  
 16....221. 7. *a*  
 3: 2....24. *b*  
 4: 2....267. *a*  
 6....11. 1. *a*, 104.  
*b*  
 13....118. 4  
 18....43. *b*, 92. *a*,  
 122. 1, 148. 3  
 5: 2....119. 3  
 8....272. 2. *b*  
 11....269  
 6: 2....172. 3  
 4....269  
 9....174. 3  
 7: 4....106. *a*, 111. 3.  
*a*, 158. 3  
 6....22. *a*  
 12....150. 1  
 8: 2....60. 3. *a*, 275.  
 2. *b*  
 3....105. *a*  
 6....275. 2. *b*  
 12....88  
 9: 2....119. 1  
 4....208. 3. *c*  
 10....119. 3  
 10: 10....105. *d*  
 11....61. 6. *a*  
 12....158. 2  
 13....61. 6. *a*  
 14....11. 1. *a*, 156.  
 3  
 11: 3....94. *a*, 115,  
 132. 2  
 4....57. 2 (2) *a*,  
 111. 2. *d*  
 7....177. 3  
 7, 8....56. 4  
 12: 1....104. *l*, 201. 2  
 4....274. 2. *b*  
 5....105. *b*  
 13: 3....92. *b*  
 14....19. 2, 221. 5.  
*a*, 275. 2. *b*  
 15....177. 3  
 14: 1....88 (3. f. pl.),  
 209. 1. *a*  
 3....256. *c*

## JOEL.

1: 2....\$230. 4  
 8....254. 9. *b*  
 17....24. *b*, 190. *a*  
 20....275. 4  
 2: 5....60. 3. *b* (1)  
 3: 3....263. 5. *a*  
 4: 11....91. *d*, 131. 1  
 18....271. 1

## AMOS.

1: 11....\$104. *c*, 275.  
 2. *b*  
 13....125. 2  
 2: 4....119. 3  
 3: 11....86. *a*, 140. 2  
 15....156. 4  
 4: 2....165. 2  
 3....86. *b* (2 pl.)  
 5: 11....92. *b*, 161. 3  
 15....139. 3  
 21, 25....24. *b*  
 6: 2....54. 2, 253.  
 2. *b*  
 10....243. 1  
 7: 1....199. *c*  
 8: 4....94. *b*, 231.  
 5. *a*  
 8....53. 2. *a*, 53.  
 3. *a*, 128  
 9: 1....125. 1  
 8....94. *b*

## OBADIAH.

ver. 4....\$158. 3  
 9....183. *a*  
 11....45. 2, 106. *a*  
 13....105. *b*  
 16....156. 4

## JONAH.

1: 5....\$114  
 2: 1....125. 2  
 10....61. 6. *a*  
 3: 3....254. 5  
 4: 11....22. *b*

## MICAH.

1: 7....\$92. *o*  
 9....275. 1. *a*  
 10....53. 3. *a*, 96. *b*  
 15....164. 2  
 16....89 (f. s. & m. pl.)  
 2: 3....274. 2. *e*  
 4....141. 2  
 6....275. 1. *a*  
 7....229. 4. *a*  
 8....88 (pl.)  
 12....92. *d*, 246.  
 2. *a*  
 3: 12....199. *a*, 245. 4  
 4: 6....151. 2  
 8....111. 2. *b*  
 10....158. 2  
 10, 13....157. 2  
 5: 2....262. 1  
 6: 10....57. 2 (1)  
 13....139. 3  
 7: 4....260. 2 (2),  
 260. 2 (2) *c*  
 10....35. 2

## NAHUM.

1: 3....\$13. *a*, 215.  
 1. *c*  
 4....150. 2 (p.  
 182)  
 12....140. 2  
 13....220. 1. *b*  
 2: 4....220. 2. *c*

2: 9....\$89 (f. s. & m. pl.) 220. 1. *a*  
 14....220. 2. *o*  
 3: 5....114  
 7....93. *a*  
 8....147. 4  
 11....112. 3  
 17....24. *b*, 142.  
 1, 199. *c*

## HABAKKUK.

1: 8....\$100. 2. *a*  
 (2) *bis*  
 10....197. *b*, 265. *a*  
 11....73. 1, 249.  
 2. *a*  
 12....104. *j*  
 13....126. 1  
 15....112. 2  
 16....197. *b*  
 2: 1, 2....265. *a*  
 7....161. 2  
 17....104. *g*, 141. 3  
 19....254. 6. *b*  
 3: 6....99. 3. *a*  
 8....256. *b*  
 9....282. *b*  
 10....220. 2. *o*  
 16....140. 1  
 19....47

## ZEPHANIAH.

1: 2....\$282. *a*  
 17....100. 2. *a* (1)  
 2: 4....126. 2  
 9....220. 1. *o*  
 14....229. 4. *b*  
 15....39. 4. *a*  
 3: 9....274. 2. *e*  
 11....125. 2  
 14....89 (f. s. & m. pl.), 111. 3. *a*  
 18....149. 1  
 19....198, 246. 3. *a*

## HAGGAI.

1: 4....\$230. 3, 249.  
 1. *b*

## ZECHARIAH.

1: 9....\$75. 1  
 17....157. 3  
 2: 8....73. 2. *a*  
 3: 1....106. *a*  
 7....94. *e*, 151. 1  
 9....203. 5. *a*  
 4: 5....258. 2  
 7....246. 3. *a*,  
 249. 1. *c*  
 10....156. 2  
 12....24. *b*  
 5: 4....156. 4  
 11....160. 5  
 6: 7....96. *b*  
 7: 1....252. 2. *b*  
 3....199. *e*  
 5....102. 2, 104.  
*l*, 252. 2. *b*, 273.  
 3. *a*

7: 9....\$89 (f. s. & m. pl.)	11: 5....\$57. 2 (3) <i>a</i> , 111. 2. <i>c</i> , 234. <i>c</i>	MALACHI.	3: 19....\$119. 1
14....45. 5, 60. 3. <i>c</i> , 92. <i>c</i>	7....223. 1. <i>a</i>	1: 6....\$263. 3	20....156. 2
8: 2....271. 3	8....119. 1	7....106. <i>a</i> , 127. 2	MATTHEW.
14, 15....139. 1	10....140. 5	11....95. <i>a</i>	26: 73....\$51. 4. <i>a</i>
17....111. 2. <i>c</i>	17....61. 6. <i>a</i>	13....24. <i>a</i> , 75. 1	
9: 5....35. 2	12: 11....55. 2. <i>a</i>	14....54. 1, 205. <i>b</i>	ROMANS.
10: 6....151. 3	13: 4....166. 2	2: 14....86. <i>b</i> (2 m.)	3: 20....\$256. <i>c</i>
11: 4....254. 6	14: 2....45. 2, 91. <i>c</i>	3: 9....140. 2	
	5....199. <i>c</i>		
	10....156. 3		



## INDEX III

### HEBREW WORDS ADDUCED OR REMARKED UPON.

—♦♦—

Words preceded by Vav Conjunctive or Vav Conversive will be found in their proper place irrespective of these prefixes. A few abbreviations are employed, which are mostly of such a nature as to explain themselves as *v.* verb, *n.* noun, *pron.* pronoun, *adj.* adjective, *adv.* adverb, *int.* interjection, *inf.* infinitive, *imp.* imperative, *pret.* preterite. The numbers refer to the sections of the Grammar.

אֲמַצְכֶּם 104. <i>h</i>	אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם 220. 2. <i>a</i>	אֲבִנְטָהּ 221. 3. <i>a</i>
אֶב 68. <i>b</i> , 200. <i>a</i> , 215. 1. <i>e</i> , 220. 1. <i>c</i>	אֲבוֹתָם 220. 2. <i>a</i>	אֲבָרָהּ 94. <i>b</i>
אֶבֶר 78. 2, 110. 3	אֲבִטְחִים 53. 1. <i>a</i>	אֲנִי־אֶלֶהִי 94. <i>a</i> , 119. 1
אֶבֶר 215. 1. <i>b</i>	אֶבִי (בֹּא) 164. 2	אֶנְדֶּר 99. 3
אֶבֶר 92. <i>d</i>	אֶבִי 61. 6. <i>a</i>	אֶנְדֶּר 99. 3
אֶבֶר 92. <i>c</i>	אֶבִיב 185. 2. <i>a</i>	אֶגֶם 207. 2. <i>a</i>
אֶבְרָה 216. 1. <i>b</i>	אֶבְרָה 111. 2. <i>d</i>	אֶנָּה 200. <i>a</i>
אֶבְרֹן 193. 2	אֶבִי הָעֶזְרִי 246. 3. <i>b</i>	אֶנְפִים 53. 1. <i>a</i>
אֶבְרָה 53. 2. <i>a</i> , 111. 2. <i>c</i>	אֶבְרֹן 193. 1	אֶנְרֶשׁ 99. 3. <i>b</i>
אֶבְרָן 22. <i>a</i> , 193. 2	אֶבִיכֶם 220. 1. <i>b</i>	אֶנְרֶחַ 207. 1. <i>e</i> , 211
אֶבְרָתָם 112. 1	אֶבֶל 84. 3. <i>a</i> (2)	אֶנְדֶּר 99. 3
אֶבָה 110. 3	אֶבֶל 185. 2. <i>b</i> , 215. 1. <i>b</i>	אֶנְדֶּרָה 99. 3
אֶבֹא 86. <i>b</i> (3 pl.)	אֶבֶל (pr. n.) 215. 1. <i>b</i>	אֶדֹם 60. 3. <i>b</i> (1), 197. <i>d</i>
אֶבֹי 240. 1	אֶבְלִי 216. 1. <i>b</i>	אֶדֹן 231. 3. <i>a</i>
אֶבֹים 60. 3. <i>c</i> , 216. 1. <i>b</i>	אֶבֶן 197. <i>b</i> , 200. <i>b</i>	אֶדִירִים 11. 1. <i>b</i>
אֶבֹסִים 112. 1	אֶבֶן 183. <i>b</i>	אֶדֶם 112. 5. <i>a</i>
	אֶבְנִט 183. <i>c</i>	אֶדֶם 185. 2. <i>b</i> , 207. 2. <i>c</i>
	אֶבְנִטִים 207. 1. <i>a</i>	אֶדְמִים 188

- אַדְמֶפֶּזוֹת 207. 1. *e*  
 אַדְמֶפֶּמֶת 205  
 אַדְמָה 201. 1  
 אֲדָמִי 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 אֲדָנִי 199. *c*, 201. 2,  
 231. 3. *a*  
 נְאֲדָנִי 234. *c*  
 נְאֲדָנִי 234. *c*  
 אֲדָנִי בָּם 21. 1  
 אֲדָנִים 201. 2  
 אֲדָקָם, אֲדָקָם 141. 3  
 אֲדָר 112. 5. *a*  
 אֲדָרְפָּנִים 53. 1. *a*  
 אֲדָרָם 11. 1. *b*  
 אֲדָרָשׁ 91. *c*  
 אֲדָרָשׁ 53. 1. *a*, 91. *b*, 119. 1  
 אֲהָב 82. 1. *a* (2), 110.  
 3, 112. 5. *c*  
 אֲהָב : 119. 1  
 אֲהָב 53. 2. *a*, 111. 2. 3  
 אֲהָבָה 87, 119. 3  
 אֲהָבָה 118. 3  
 אֲהָבוּ 119. 4  
 אֲהָבוּ הֵבוּ 43. *b*, 92. *a*,  
 122. 1  
 אֲהָבִים 201. 1  
 אֲהָבָה 101. 3. *a*, 104. *h*,  
 119. 1  
 אֲהָבָם 221. 3. *a*  
 אֲהָבָם 119. 3  
 אֲהָבָתוֹ 104. *i*  
 אֲהָבָתִי 61. 6. *a*  
 אֲהָבָתוֹ 104. *c*  
 אֲהָה 240. 1  
 נֶאֱהִי 99. 3. *a*  
 אֲהָל 61. 2. *a*, 184. *b*,  
 208. 3. *b*  
 אֲהָלָה 220. 1. *b*  
 אֲהָלוֹת 200. *c*  
 אֲהָלִי 216. 2. *b*  
 אֲהָלִים 60. 3. *c*  
 אֲהָלִים 200. *c*  
 אֲהָמִיָּה 172. 3  
 אֹ 239. 1, 283. 2. *a*  
 אוֹב 200. *a*  
 אוֹדֶךְ 105. *b*  
 אוֹדֶעַ 149. 2  
 אוֹי 240. 1  
 אוֹיֵב 186. 2  
 אוֹרֵל 194. 2  
 אוֹרֵלִי 194. 2  
 אוֹכִיל 57. 2 (2) *a*, 111.  
 2. *d*  
 אוֹנֶךְ 149. 2  
 אוֹלָם 207. 2. *b*, 215.  
 1. *a*  
 אוֹמֵר 111. 2. *b*  
 אוֹנֶן 63. 2. *a*  
 אוֹן 186. 2. *c*  
 אוֹנִיּוֹת 13. *a*  
 אוֹנִים 208. 3. *c*  
 אוֹסֵר 149. 2  
 אוֹעֵד 56. 3  
 אוֹפֶן 207. 2. *a*  
 אוֹצֵר 200. *a*, 216. 1  
 אוֹצְרָה 111. 2. *d*  
 אוֹר (v.) 82. 1. *c* (3),  
 156. 2  
 אוֹר (n.) 197. *b*  
 אוֹרְהוֹ 220. 1. *b*  
 אוֹרִי 157. 2  
 אוֹרֶשׁ 149. 2  
 אוֹרֶשׁ 149. 2  
 אוֹר 197. *b*, 200. *a*  
 אוֹתָר 140. 2  
 אוֹתָתָם 220. 2. *a*  
 אוֹ 235. 1  
 אוֹזֹר 60. 3. *c*, 184. *b*,  
 216. 1. *b*  
 אוֹזֶן 53. 2. *a*, 111. 2. *c*  
 אוֹצְרָה 189  
 אוֹצְרָכִי 104. *c*  
 אוֹצֶלֶת 86. *b*  
 אוֹצֶלֶת לֶךְ 35. 1  
 אוֹן 197. *a*, 217, 221. 5  
 אוֹנָה 189  
 אוֹנִי 221. 4  
 אוֹנִים 203. 1  
 אוֹנִינִי 221. 4  
 אוֹנִים 220. 1. *b*  
 אוֹסִים 53. 1. *a*  
 אוֹר 112. 5. *c*  
 אוֹרְהָ 60. 3. *b* (1),  
 92. *e*  
 אוֹרֶעַ 53. 1. *a*, 183. *c*  
 אוֹ (n.) 68. *b*, 197. *a*,  
 207. 2. *b*, 215. 1. *e*,  
 220. 1. *c*  
 אוֹ (int.) 240. 1  
 אוֹחַד 223. 1, 248. *a*,  
 250. 1.  
 אוֹחִדִים 223. 1. *a*

- אַחֲרָי 189  
 אַחֲרֵי 90 pass.  
 אַחֲרֵי 205. c, 209. 3  
 אַחֲרֵי 34, 110. 3, 118. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 34, 172. 4  
 אַחֲרֵי, אַחֲרֵי 112. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 60. 3. b(2), 119. 4  
 אַחֲרֵי 60. 3. b(2), 120. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 97. 2. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 104. i  
 אַחֲרֵי 61. 6. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 220. 2. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 60. 1. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 140. 3  
 אַחֲרֵי 237. 1, 238. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 210. e  
 אַחֲרֵי 60. 4, 111. 2. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 60. 3. b(2), 121. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 193. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 238. 1. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 198. a (4)  
 אַחֲרֵי 99. 3. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 195. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 195. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 54. 2, 205. b, 223. 1. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 223. 1. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 175. 3  
 אַחֲרֵי 216. 1. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 112. 5. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 112. 5. a, 125. 3  
 אַחֲרֵי 61. 6, 236  
 אַחֲרֵי (n.) 184. b  
 אַחֲרֵי (int.) 240. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 156. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 61. 6  
 אַחֲרֵי 99. 3. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 75. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 51. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 208. 3. c  
 אַחֲרֵי 183. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 60. 3. b (1)  
 אַחֲרֵי 75. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 150. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 151. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 200. c  
 אַחֲרֵי 207. 2. c  
 אַחֲרֵי 200. c  
 אַחֲרֵי 61. 6. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 236, 258. 3. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 150. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 207. 2, 243. 2. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 193. 2. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 57. 2 (1)  
 אַחֲרֵי 11. 1. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 140. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 189, 210. c  
 אַחֲרֵי (adv.) 235. 2 (2)  
 אַחֲרֵי (v.) 175. 3  
 אַחֲרֵי 91. c  
 אַחֲרֵי 175. 3  
 אַחֲרֵי 189  
 אַחֲרֵי 189  
 אַחֲרֵי 194. 2  
 אַחֲרֵי 198. a (4)  
 אַחֲרֵי 119. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 110. 3  
 אַחֲרֵי 112. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 174. 4  
 אַחֲרֵי 111. 2. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 99. 3. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 104. d  
 אַחֲרֵי (נֶה) 63. 1. b, 174. 4  
 אַחֲרֵי 106. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 106. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 104. i  
 אַחֲרֵי 104. i  
 אַחֲרֵי 65. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 104. i  
 אַחֲרֵי 112. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 104. i  
 אַחֲרֵי 99. 3. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 99. 3. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 140. 3  
 אַחֲרֵי 187. 1. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 24. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 140. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 16. 3. b, 105. d  
 אַחֲרֵי 88  
 אַחֲרֵי 235. 1, 264  
 אַחֲרֵי (pron.) 58. 1, 73. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי (n.) 186. 2. c  
 אַחֲרֵי 237. 1, 238. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 229. 1. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 14. a, 51. 4  
 אַחֲרֵי 216. 1. a  
 אַחֲרֵי 200. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 58. 1, 61. 6, 73. 1  
 אַחֲרֵי 234. c  
 אַחֲרֵי 11. 1. b  
 אַחֲרֵי 201. 2, 231. 3. a



- אֱלֹהֵימוֹ 220. 2. *c*  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 234. *c*  
 אֱלֹהִים 11. 1. *b*  
 אֱלֹהִים (v.) 172. 2  
 אֱלִי 238. 1. *a*  
 אֱלִיהֶמָּה 220. 2. *c*  
 אֱלִיל 184  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 99. 3  
 אֱלִיָּה 45. 5. *a*  
 אֱלִי 20. 2, 240. 1  
 אֱלִים 187. 1. *b*  
 אֱלִמָּגִים 51. 4  
 אֱלִמָּה 200. *c*  
 אֱלִמֹּדֶד 229. 1. *a*  
 אֱלִמֹּל 237. 2 (1)  
 אֱלִמָּן 193. 1  
 אֱלִמָּנוּת 198. *a* (4),  
 199. *d*, 200. *b*  
 אֱלִיעֶזֶר 237. 2 (2)  
 אֱלִיָּה 84. 3. *a* (2), 112.  
 5. *a*  
 אֱלִיָּה 226  
 אֱלִפִּי 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 אֱלִפִּים 250. 2. (2) *a*  
 אֱלִפִּים 203. 4, 226  
 אֱלִקֹּם 229. 1. *a*  
 אֱלִתִּי 221. 2. *b*  
 אֱם 68. *b*, 197. *a*  
 אֱם 239. 1, 283  
 אֱמַאסֶּאךְ 11. 1. *a*  
 אֱמַאסֶּאךְ 104. *b*  
 אֱמָה 53. 3. *b*, 211. *a*  
 אֱמָה 198. *c*  
 אֱמָה 200. *c*  
 אֱמֹן 184. *b*  
 אֱמוֹנָה 60. 3. *b* (1),  
 201. 1. *a*  
 אֱמוֹנִים 201. 1. *a*  
 אֱמִילָם 105. *a*  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 99. 3  
 אֱמִלָּל 187. 1. *d*  
 אֱמִלָּל 92. *a*, 115  
 אֱמִלָּל אֱמִי 42  
 אֱמִלָּלִים 210. *c*  
 אֱמָנָם 235. 2 (1)  
 אֱמָנָם 235. 2 (1)  
 אֱמָן 79. 2, 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 אֱמָן 112. 1  
 אֱמָר 110. 3, 125. 3  
 אֱמָר 65  
 אֱמָר 86. *b* (3 pl.)  
 אֱמָר 208. 3  
 אֱמָר 60. 3. *b* (1), 112. 1  
 אֱמָרָה 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 אֱמָרָה 208. 3  
 אֱמָרָה 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 אֱמָרָם 106. *a*, 127. 2  
 אֱמָרָה 127. 2  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 33. 4  
 אֱמָשָׁה 157. 3  
 אֱמָת 60. 3. *b* (1), 205. *b*  
 אֱמָתוֹ 60. 3. *b* (1), 221.  
 2. *a*  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 99. 3. *b*  
 אֱנָהֶנָּה 101. 3. *a*  
 אֱנָה רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 63. 1. *c*  
 אֱנָה 71. *a* (1)  
 אֱנָה 46  
 אֱנָהֶנָּה 131. 1  
 אֱנָשׁ 184  
 אֱנִי 197. *b*  
 אֱנִי 71  
 אֱנִי 65, 71. *a* (1)  
 אֱנִי 65. *b*  
 אֱנָהֶנָּה 198. *b*  
 אֱנָהֶנָּה 71  
 אֱנָה 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 אֱנָה 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 אֱנָה 112. 1  
 אֱנָה 50. 1  
 אֱנָשִׁים 207. 2. *e*  
 אֱסִיָּה 185. 2. *a*  
 אֱסִיָּה 125. 1  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 60. 3. *c*, 92. *e*  
 אֱסִיָּה 110. 3, 112. 5. *c*,  
 115, 151. 2  
 אֱסִיָּה 112. 1  
 אֱסִיָּה 111. 3. *a*, 112. 1  
 אֱסִיָּה 151. 2  
 אֱסִיָּה 89 (f. s.)  
 אֱסִיָּה 151. 2  
 אֱסִיָּה 188  
 אֱסִיָּה 104. *j*  
 אֱסִיָּה 53. 3. *b*, 88 (1 *c*.)  
 אֱסִיָּה 112. 5. *b*  
 אֱסִיָּה 60. 3. *c*  
 אֱסִיָּה 60. 3. *c*  
 אֱסִיָּה 61. 6. *a*  
 אֱסִיָּה 105. *d*  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 160. 3  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 172. 4, 175. 3  
 רֵאשִׁיתוֹ 172. 4

- אֶנְהָ 113. 1  
 נֶאֱנָה 57. 2 (2) *a*  
 נֶאֱשׂ 172. 4  
 נֶאֱשָׂה 172. 4  
 נֶאֱשֶׁר 57. 2 (3) *a*,  
 111. 2. *c*, 234. *c*  
 אָה (n.) 184. *b*, 207. 2  
 אָה (conj.) 239. 1  
 אֶפְאִיהֶם 104. *f*, 172. 3  
 אָפֵד 112. 5. *a*  
 אָפָה 110. 3  
 אָפִי 112. 1  
 אָפִים 203. 1  
 נֶאֱפִיתַּ 100. 2. *a* (1)  
 אָה כִּי 239. 2 (1)  
 אֶפְלָה 198. *a* (2), 216.  
 1. *b*  
 נֶאֱפֵן 172. 4  
 אָפֶס 235. 3 (1)  
 אֶפְשָׁה 127. 3  
 נֶאֱפֶת 173. 3  
 אֶצָּה 164. 5  
 אֶצְבֵּעַ 183. *c*, 197. *a*  
 אֶצְבָּעוֹת 207. 2. *a*  
 נֶאֱצֹר 174. 4  
 אֶצֹרָה 105. *d*  
 אֶצֶל 237. 1  
 אֶצֶר 50. 3  
 אֶצְרָה 101. 3. *a*  
 אֶצְרָה 105. *d*  
 אֶקְבָּצֶנָה 105. *b*  
 נֶאֱקֹם 99. 3. *a*  
 אֶקֹּם 56. 3  
 נֶאֱקֹם 99. 3. *a*  
 אֶקֶם 56. 3  
 נֶאֱקֶם 99. 3. *a*  
 נֶאֱקָה 63. 1. *c*, 97. 1.  
*b*, 164. 5  
 נֶאֱרָא 99. 3. *a*, 172. 4  
 נֶאֱרָה 172. 4  
 אֶרְאֶלֶם 24. *a*  
 נֶאֱרָבָה 175. 3  
 אֶרְבֶּם 22. *a*  
 אֶרְבָּעָה 207. 2. *a*, 214.  
 1. *b*, 223. 1  
 אֶרְבָּעִים 225. 1  
 אֶרְבַּעַתִּים 223. 1  
 אֶרְבַּעַתָּם 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 אֶרְגָּן 51. 4  
 אֶרְגָּמָן 51. 4, 195. 2  
 אֶרְהֶה 141. 1  
 אֶרְהֶלִי 19. 2  
 אֶרְהֶה 208. 3. *b*  
 אֶרֹמֶם 82. 5. *a*  
 אֶרֹמָמָה 104. *h*  
 אֶרֹן 197. *b*  
 אֶרֹר 139. 2  
 נֶאֱרֹתִי 141. 2  
 אֶרֶח 197. *b*, 200. *a*,  
 208. 3. *b*  
 אֶרֶח 198  
 אֶרְחֶה 198  
 אֶרְחֶתִּי 60. 3. *c*  
 אֶרִי 200. *c*, 208. 3. *d*  
 אֶרִינָה 56. 3. *a*, 168. *a*,  
 174. 4  
 אֶרֶךְ 79. 2, 118. 1  
 אֶרֶךְ 185. 2. *b*, 207. 2. *c*  
 אֶרֶךְ 216. 1. *e*  
 אֶרְמוֹן 200. *a*  
 אֶרְמִי 194. 1  
 אֶרְמִית 235. 3 (3)  
 אֶרְמִינָה 56. 1, 105. *b*  
 אֶרְמִנוֹת 216. 1. *c*  
 אֶרְנָבָה 197. *c*  
 אֶרֶץ 51. 3, 63. 2. *a*,  
 197. *b*  
 אֶרֶץ 65  
 אֶרְצָה 61. 6. *a*, 219. 1  
 אֶרְצָה גִּשָּׁן 22. *b*  
 אֶרְצָה כִּנְעַן 22. *b*  
 אֶרֶר 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 אֶרֶשׁ 119. 1  
 אֶשְׁמְאִילָה 180. *a*  
 אֶשׁ 197. *b*, 201. 1  
 אֶשׁ 57. 2 (1)  
 אֶשְׁאֲלָה 101. 3. *a*  
 נֶאֱשָׁב 99. 3. *a*  
 אֶשְׁדּוּרִית 210. *d*  
 אֶשְׁדֵּת 216. 2. *a*  
 אֶשָּׁה 200. *b*, *e*, 207. 2  
 אֶשֹׁר 197. *a*  
 אֶשְׁחַקֶּם 118. 3  
 אֶשִׁישָׁה 200 *c*  
 אֶשְׁכִּים 94. *b*  
 אֶשְׁכֵּל 200. *a*, 210. *e*  
 אֶשְׁכָּלוֹת 216. 1. *c*  
 אֶשְׁכָּלוֹת 216. 1. *c*  
 אֶשְׁלַח 60. 2. *a*  
 אֶשְׁלַח־ 60. 2. *a*  
 אֶשְׁלַח־ 126. 1  
 נֶאֱשְׁלִיךְ 99. 3

- וְאֶשְׁלִיכָה 99. 3  
 אֲשֶׁם 82. 1. *a* (2), 112. 5. *a*  
 וְאֶשְׁמִיד 99. 3  
 אֲשָׁמֶן 189  
 וְאֶשְׁמָעָה 98. 1. *a*  
 אֲשָׁמְרָה 97. 1  
 אֲשָׁנָב 183. *c*, 221. 6. *a*  
 אֲשָׁעָה 172. 3  
 אֲשָׁפֶט 91. *c*  
 אֲשָׁפַת 207. 2. *c*  
 אֲשָׁקָה 98. 1. *a*  
 וְאֲשָׁקָה 175. 3  
 אֲשָׁקוּטָה 98. 1. *a*  
 וְאֲשָׁקוּלָה 98. 1. *a*  
 וְאֲשָׁקְלָה 98. 1. *a*  
 אֲשֶׁר 74, 285  
 אֲשֶׁר (conj.) 239. 1  
 אֲשֶׁרָה 200. *c*  
 אֲשֶׁרִיר 221. 5. *d*  
 אֲשֶׁרִירָה 220. 2. *c*  
 אֲשֶׁרִירָה 221. 5. *d*  
 אֲשֶׁת 205, 214. 1. *b*  
 וְאֲשֶׁת 172. 4  
 אֲשֶׁת־וּלְלָהּ 96. *a*  
 אֲשֶׁת־עֲשֵׂע 141. 6  
 אֶת (n.) 207. 2. *e*  
 אֶת, אֵת 58. 2. *a*, 238. 2, 270  
 אֶת־ 43. *a*  
 אֶת 43. *a*  
 אֶת (prep.) 237. 1, 238. 2  
 אֶת־ 61. 5  
 אֶתְ, אֵתְ 71. *a* (2)  
 אֶתְ 71. *a* (2)  
 אֶתָּא 177. 3  
 אֶתָּה 11. 1. *a*  
 אֶתָּה 71  
 אֶתָּה, אֶתָּה 71. *a* (2)  
 אֶתֹּן 197. *a*, *c*  
 אֶת־חֶבֶר 96. *a*  
 אֶתִּיר 71. *a* (2)  
 אֶתִּיר 61. 5  
 אֶתִּירִי 112. 1, 172. 1  
 אֶתִּיקִיָּהָ 220. 2. *c*  
 אֶתָּה 65. *a*  
 אֶתָּה 65. *a*  
 אֶת־מֹול 53. 1. *a*, 183. *c*  
 אֶתֶן 210. *c*  
 אֶתֶן, אֶתֶן 71. *a* (2)  
 אֶתֶנָּה, אֶתֶנָּה 71. *a* (2)  
 אֶתֶנִּי 177. 3  
 אֶתֶנֶן 207. 2. *b*  
 אֶתֶנֶנָּה 220. 1. *b*, 221. 6  
 אֶתֶקֶנֶךָ 105. *b*  
 בְּ 231. 1, 233, 267. *b*, 272. 2. *b*  
 בָּא 157. 2  
 בָּאָה 34  
 בָּאָה 34  
 וּבָאָה 156. 4  
 בָּאָה־לִים 229. 4. *b*  
 בָּאוּ 156. 2  
 בָּאוּ (pret.) 156. 2  
 וּבָאוּ 156. 4  
 בָּאוּקִים 57. 2 (2) *a*  
 בָּאִיר 216. 1. *a*  
 בָּאֲסָפָם 22. *a*  
 בָּאֵר 121. 1  
 בָּאֵר 60. 3. *c*, 197. *a*  
 בָּאֵשׁ 60. 3. *c*  
 וּבָאֵת, וּבָאֵת 16. 1  
 וּבָאֵת, וּבָאֵת 100. 2. *a* (1)  
 בָּבֶל 57. 1, 187. 1. *e*  
 בָּבֶלִי 237. 2 (4)  
 בָּנֵד 84. 3. *a* (3)  
 בָּנֵד 90  
 בָּנֵד 22. *a*, 197. *b*, 200. *c*, 221. 5. *a*  
 בָּנֵד 87  
 בָּנֵדָה 207. 1. *a*  
 בָּנֵדָה 86. *b* (2 m.)  
 בָּנֵד 87, 210. *a*  
 בָּנֵל 237. 2 (2)  
 בָּבֶדֶר 61. 1  
 בָּדֶל 80. 2. *a* (3)  
 בָּה־בָּרָאם 4. *a*  
 בָּהִי 57. 2 (4), 184. *b*  
 בָּהִיּוֹת 177. 1  
 בָּה־כִּין 245. 5. *b*  
 בָּה־כְּשָׁלִם 91. *b*  
 בָּהֶל 121. 1  
 בָּהֶמָה 216. 2  
 בָּהֶמֹות 201. 2  
 בָּהֶן 61. 2. *a*, 184. *a*, 197. *a*, 208. 3. *b*  
 בָּהֶרֶג 113. 1, 2  
 בָּהֶשְׁמָה 140. 6  
 בָּוִא 79. 1, 157. 1



- בּוֹאָנֶה 104. *g*  
 בּוֹגֵר 90  
 בּוֹרֶאם 57. 2 (3) *a*,  
     164. 3  
 בּוֹרְכָה 209. 1. *a*  
 בּוֹל 53. 2. *a*, 184. *b*  
 בּוֹסִים 156. 2  
 בּוֹקֵר 186. 2. *a*  
 בּוֹר 139. 2  
 בּוֹר 200. *a*  
 בּוֹרְאִיָּה 201. 2  
 בּוֹשׁ 82. 1. *a* (3), 156.  
     2, 157. 1, 2.  
 בּוֹשִׁים 156. 2  
 בּוֹשְׁסָם 92. *b*, 161. 3  
 בּוֹז (n.) 207. 2. *a*  
 בּוֹז (from בּוֹז) 156. 2  
 בּוֹז 139. 2  
 בּוֹזָאוּ 139. 3  
 בּוֹזְנוֹ 141. 2  
 בּוֹז 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 בּוֹזְנוֹ 139. 1  
 בּוֹחֹן 185. 2. *c*  
 בּוֹחֹר 210. *a*  
 בּוֹחֹרִים 60. 3. *c*  
 בּוֹחֲטָה 27  
 בּוֹחִיר 185. 2  
 בּוֹחֵן 50. 1  
 בּוֹחֵן 121. 1  
 בּוֹחֵר 50. 1  
 בּוֹחֵר בְּחֵיָּהֶם 43. *b*  
 בּוֹחֵרִי 19. 2  
 בּוֹחֵרִים 201. 1. *b*  
 בּוֹטֵחַ 90. *pass.*  
 בִּטָּח 184. *b*  
 בִּטָּח 126. 1  
 בִּטְחוֹן 193. 2  
 בִּטָּן 197. *a*  
 בִּטְנִים 208. 3. *a*  
 בִּטְרָם 239. 2 (3), 263.  
     1. *b*  
 בִּי (for בְּעִי) 53. 3. *a*,  
     240. 2  
 בִּיד 237. 2 (2)  
 בִּיד 16. 2. *a*  
 בִּיהוּדָה 57. 2 (2)  
 בִּין 158. 2, 3  
 בִּין 237. 1, 238. 1  
 בִּינְיָה 4. *a*  
 בִּינְתִי 158. 1  
 בִּינְעָקֵב 16. 2. *a*  
 בִּינָים 200. *b*  
 בִּיקְרוֹתִיהָ 14. *a*, 24. *b*  
 בִּית 61. 2, 63. 2. *a*,  
     197. *b*, 208. 3. *c*  
 בִּית 57. 2 (5), 62. 1,  
     216. 1. *d*  
 בִּית־הַלְחָמִי 246. 3. *b*  
 בִּית־הַשְּׁמִשִּׁי 246. 3. *b*  
 בִּיתָהּ 65  
 בִּיָּה 65. *a*  
 בִּכָּה 184. *b*  
 בָּכוּ 172. 2  
 בָּכוּ (for בְּעָכוּ?) 53.  
     3. *a*  
 בָּכוֹר 50. 1  
 בָּכוֹר 50. 1  
 בָּכִי 184. *b*  
 בְּכַשְׁלוֹ 91. *b*, 231. 5. *a*  
 בְּכַחֲבֹב 22. *a*, 101. 2. *b*  
 בֵּל 53. 3. *a*  
 בִּלְהָה 198. *a* (3)  
 בִּלְוִאי 56. 4  
 בִּלְטָשְׁאֶצֶר 18. 2. *c*  
 בִּלְיָמָה 195. 3  
 בִּלְעֵל 195. 3  
 בִּלְל 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 בִּלְע, בִּלְע 126. 1  
 בִּלְעָדִי 237. 2 (4)  
 בִּלְעָנִיהָ 127. 2  
 בִּלְתִּי 61. 6. *a*, 237. 1  
 בִּמְאֹד 235. 3 (1)  
 בִּמָּה 231. 4. *a*  
 בִּמּוֹ 233. *a*  
 בִּמְוִתִּי 13. *a*, 214. 2. *b*  
 בִּמְעִי 45. 4  
 בִּמְעָנָה 45. 3  
 בִּמְקַהֲלוֹת 16. 2. *a*  
 בִּמְתִּי 19. 2, 216. 1. *c*  
 בִּין 51. 3, 185. 2. *d*, 215.  
     1. *b*  
 בִּן־הַיְמִינִי 246. 3. *b*  
 בִּנְהָ לֵיר 35. 1  
 בָּנוּ (from בּוֹא) 164. 2  
 בָּנִי 34  
 בָּנוּ 34  
 בָּנוּ (suf.) 221. 3. *a*  
 בָּנוּ (parag.) 61. 6. *a*  
 בְּנוֹת 207. 1. *a*.  
 בְּנוֹתֶיהָ (v.) 173. 2  
 בְּנוֹתֵיכֶם 220. 1. *b*  
 בְּנִי 61. 6. *a*, 218

- בָּנִים 207. 1. *a*  
 בְּנִית 86. *b* (1 *c*.)  
 בְּנֵה 221. 3. *a*  
 בִּסְעֵי 4. *a*  
 בִּנְפֹל 22. *a*, 101. 2. *b*  
 בִּנְתָה 132. 1, 158. 1  
 בִּסְאָסָה 24. *a*  
 בִּסְעָרָה, בִּסְעָרָה 16. 3. *b*  
 בִּעְבוֹר 237. 2 (2)  
 בִּעַר 237. 1  
 בִּעֲטָה, בִּעֲטָה 113. 1. 2  
 בִּעִי 172. 1  
 בִּעִים 60. 3. *a*  
 בִּעָלִים 201. 2  
 בִּעַר 121. 1  
 בִּעֲרָה 196. *c*  
 בִּעֲשׂוֹר 113. 2  
 בִּעֲשָׂא 60. 3. *a*  
 בִּעַת 121. 1  
 בִּצְאָת 199  
 בִּצְאָתוֹ 11. 1. *a*  
 בִּצִּיר 185. 2. *a*  
 בִּצֵּעַ 42. *a*  
 בִּצְעִים 125. 1  
 בִּצֵּק 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 בִּצְרָת 207. 1. *d*  
 בִּקֵּעַ 80. 2. *a* (4)  
 בִּקְעִים 125. 2  
 בִּקֵּק 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 בִּקֵּר 197. *c*, 201. 1  
 בִּקֵּר 50. 1, 208. 3. *b*  
 בִּר 186. 2. *c*  
 בִּרָא 78. 1  
 בִּרָא 166. 3  
 בִּרְאָה 164. 4  
 בִּרְדֹּ 185. 2. *b*  
 בִּרְדֹּ 92. *d*  
 בִּרְשֵׁ 51. 1  
 בִּרְוֹת 51. 1  
 בִּרְזֹל 193. 2. *c*  
 בִּרַח 50. 1  
 בִּרְיַח 210. *a*  
 בִּרְיַעַי 194. 2. *a*  
 בִּרְדֹּ 80. 2. *a* (1), 80. 2. *a* (2), 120. 3  
 בִּרְדֹּ, בִּרְדֹּ 119. 1  
 בִּרְדֹּ 197. *a*  
 בִּרְכָה 16. 2. *a*  
 בִּרְכָה 216. 1. *b*  
 בִּרְכֹּ 60. 3. *a*, 120. 3  
 בִּרְפִי 22. *a*, 216. 2. *a*  
 בִּרְכִיָּהִם 22. *a*  
 בִּרְכִים 208. 4  
 בִּרְם 139. 2  
 בִּרְקַת 19. 2. *b*, 196. *b*  
 בִּרְר 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 בִּרְשָׁם 74. *a*, 139. 2  
 בִּרְשִׁיבִי 102. 3. *a*  
 בִּרְשֵׁל 80. 2. *a* (1)  
 בִּרְשִׁמְכָה 220. 1. *b*  
 בִּרְשִׁקְתוֹת 45. 2  
 בִּרַת 205. *b*  
 בִּרְתֹ 221. 2. *a*  
 בִּרְתִּיכִי 220. 1. *b*  
 בִּרְתִּילִים 201. 1. *b*  
 בִּרְתִי 58. 2  
 בִּרְתִים 208. 3. *c*  
 בִּרְתִם 221. 6  
 גָּאָה 22. *b*  
 גָּאָה 185. 2. *d*  
 גָּאֻלִים 201. 1. *a*  
 גָּאֻרֹת 208. 3. *c*  
 גָּאֵל 117  
 גָּאֵל 116. 4  
 גָּאֻלָּה 201. 1. *a*  
 גָּאֻלָּה 119. 3  
 גָּאֻלְכֶם 221. 3. *a*  
 גָּב 200. *c*  
 גָּבֵה 143. *a*  
 גָּבֵה־ 215. 1. *c*  
 גָּבֵה 185. 2. *b*  
 גָּבֵה 184. *b*  
 גִּבְהָא 11. 1. *a*  
 גִּבְהָא 86. *b*  
 גִּבְהָה 125. 2  
 גִּבְהָת 60. 3. *a*  
 גִּבְוֹהִים 201. 2  
 גִּבּוֹל 184  
 גִּבּוֹרֹת 201. 1. *c*  
 גִּבְתָּת 198. *a* (3)  
 גִּבְרִיעַ 50. 1  
 גִּבּוֹר 187. 1, 215. 1  
 גִּבּוֹרִיהוּ 220. 2. *c*  
 גִּבִּי 199. *c*  
 גִּבִּיר 184  
 גִּבֵּל 50. 1  
 גִּבְלָת 11. 1. *b*  
 גִּבֵּן 187. 1. *b*  
 גִּבְנֹן 207. 2. *c*  
 גִּבְנָנִים 187. 2. *c*  
 גִּבְעֵל 193. 2. *c*  
 גִּבֵּר 82. 1. *a* (2)

- גָּבַר 183. *b*, 184. *a*  
גָּבַר 184. *a*  
גִּבְרִיָּאֵל 61. 6. *a*  
גְּבֻרָת 205  
גָּב 200. *a*  
גָּדַר 141. 3 (p. 175)  
גָּדוֹל 58. 1, 185. 2. *b*,  
210, 217  
גָּדוֹל- 215. 1. *c*  
וּגְדוֹל-כֹּחַ 13. *a*  
גָּדַר 208. 3. *d*  
גָּדִיָּה 209. 2. *b*  
גָּדִי 216. 1. *a*  
גָּדַל 82. 1. *a* (2)  
גָּדַל (v.) 58. 1  
גָּדַל (adj.) 185. 2. *b*  
גָּדַל 58. 1, 184  
גָּדַל- 215. 1. *c*  
גָּדַל, גָּדַל 92. *c*  
גָּדַע 126. 1  
גָּדַר 197. *b*, 216. 1. *e*,  
217  
גְּבֻרָת 217  
גְּבֻרָתוֹ 221. 2. *b*  
גְּבֻרָתוֹם 203. 5. *b*  
גָּדַר 50. 3, 68. *b*  
גָּדַר 157. 1  
גָּדַר 221. 3. *a*  
גָּדַר 220. 1. *c*  
גָּדַר 220. 2. *b*  
גָּדַר 220. 2. *c*  
גָּדַר 221. 3. *a*  
גָּדַר 158. 3  
גָּדַר 141. 4  
גָּדַר 186. 2. *b*  
גָּדַר 125. 2, 156. 1  
גָּדַר (v.) 179. 2. *a*  
גָּדַר 200. *a*  
גָּדַר 139. 2  
גָּדַר 195. 1  
גָּדַר 68. *b*  
גָּדַר 50. 3, 68. *b*  
גָּדַר 139. 2  
גָּדַר 141. 1  
גָּדַר 50. 3  
גָּדַר 50. 3, 68. *b*  
גָּדַר 216. 1. *e*  
גָּדַר 50. 1, 3, 68. *b*, 84.  
3. *a* (3), 125. 3  
גָּדַר 158. 3  
גָּדַר 4. *a*  
גָּדַר 157. 1  
גָּדַר 157. 2, 158. 2  
גָּדַר 216. 2. *b*  
גָּדַר 200. *b*, 210. *e*  
גָּדַר 183. *b*, 197. *b*,  
208. 3. *c*  
גָּדַר 216. 1. *d*  
גָּדַר 158. 2, 3  
גָּדַר 158. 2, 3  
גָּדַר (לֹה) 98. 2, 174. 5  
גָּדַר (עֵע) 139. 2  
גָּדַר 187. 1. *e*, 207. 2. *a*  
גָּדַר 187. 1. *e*  
גָּדַר 141. 4  
גָּדַר 187. 1. *e*, 207.  
1. *d*, 217  
גָּדַר 11. 1. *a*  
גָּדַר 57. 2 (5), 80. 2. *a*  
(4), 143. *a*, 170  
גָּדַר 216. 1. *a*  
גָּדַר 126. 1  
גָּדַר 196. *c*  
גָּדַר 16. 2. *a*  
גָּדַר, גָּדַר 174. 2  
גָּדַר 139. 1  
גָּדַר 195. 1  
גָּדַר 61. 6  
גָּדַר 197. *c*, 207. 2. *b*  
גָּדַר 101. 3. *a*  
גָּדַר 104. *i*  
גָּדַר 104. *i*  
גָּדַר 197. *b*, 217  
גָּדַר 77. 1  
גָּדַר 187. 1. *a*  
גָּדַר 93. *d*  
גָּדַר 216. 1. *b*  
גָּדַר 104. *i*  
גָּדַר 65. *a*  
גָּדַר 61. 6. *a*  
גָּדַר 104. *i*  
גָּדַר 217  
גָּדַר 139. 2  
גָּדַר 50. 1  
גָּדַר 131. 3  
גָּדַר 172. 2  
גָּדַר 125. 2  
גָּדַר 131. 4  
גָּדַר 197. *b*. 200. *b*  
גָּדַר 207. 2. *a*  
גָּדַר 50. 3, 68. *b*  
גָּדַר 193. 2. *b*



- גָּרָךְ 197. *b*, 200. *a*, 208. *c*  
     3. *b*  
 גָּרָנָה 219. 1  
 גָּרְנוֹת 216. 2  
 גָּרַר 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 גָּרְשָׁנִי 194. 1  
 גָּרְשָׁתָמוֹ 104. *f*.  
 גָּשׁ, גָּשׁ- 131. 3  
 גָּשׁוּ, גָּשׁוּ 131. 3  
 גָּשׁוּ 65. *b*  
 גָּשָׁשׁ 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 גָּשָׁת 131. 4  
 גָּשָׁתוֹ 131. 4  
 גַּת 207. 2. *a*  
  
 גָּאָבָה 87, 119. 3  
 גָּאָ 11. 1. *a*  
 גָּאָ 51. 4  
 גָּבוּרָה 198. *b*, 200. *b*  
 גָּבְלָה 200. *b*, 214. 1. *b*  
 גָּבַק 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 גָּבְקָה 87  
 גָּבַר 10. *a*  
 גָּבַר 210  
 גָּבַר 80. 2. *a* (2)  
 גָּבַר 92. *d*  
 גָּבַר, גָּבַר 92. *c*, 126. 2  
 גָּבַר 65  
 גָּבַר 61. 1, 216. 2  
 גָּבְרָת 65. *a*  
 גָּבְרָת 100. 2. *a* (1)  
 גָּבְרָתִי 86. *b* (2 *f*.)  
 גָּבְרָתִי 61. 6. *a*  
 גָּבַשׁ 183. *b*  
  
 גָּבָשִׁי 221. 5. *c*  
 גָּג 185. 2. *d*, 198, 217  
 גָּהָה 198, 217  
 גָּהָה 219. 1. *b*  
 גָּהַר 207. 1. *f*.  
 גָּהָר 216. 1. *a*  
 גָּהָרִים 56. 4, 207. 2. *a*  
 גָּהָר 194. 2. *b*  
 גָּהָר 51. 4  
 גָּהָר 11. 1. *b*  
 גָּהָר 139. 2  
 גָּהָר 200. *c*  
 גָּהָרִינָה 44. *b*  
 גָּהָר 158. 3  
 גָּהָר 157. 2  
 גָּהָר 121. 1  
 גָּהָר 215. 1. *d*  
 גָּהָר 187. 1. *a*  
 גָּהָרִים 158. 1  
 גָּהָר 184. *b*  
 גָּהָר 158. 2, 3  
 גָּהָר 187. 1. *a*  
 גָּהָר 158. 3  
 גָּהָר 165. 2  
 גָּהָר 167. 1  
 גָּהָר 207. 2. *a*  
 גָּהָר 50. 1  
 גָּהָרִי 141. 2  
 גָּהָר 141. 1  
 גָּהָר 19. 2. *b*  
 גָּהָרִים 209. 2. *a*  
 גָּהָר 210. *a*  
 גָּהָר 197. *b*, 199. *d*, 211  
 גָּהָרִים 216. 2. *a*  
  
 גָּהָר 216. 2  
 גָּהָרִים 203. 2, 208. 4  
 גָּהָר 139. 2  
 גָּהָר 57. 2 (4)  
 גָּהָרִים 58. 2, 221. 1. *a*  
 גָּהָר 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 גָּהָרִים 51. 2  
 גָּהָרִים 195. 1  
 גָּהָר 194. 1  
 גָּהָר 104. *a*  
 גָּהָר 148. 3  
 גָּהָר 148. 2  
 גָּהָר 53. 2. *a*, 148. 2  
 גָּהָר, גָּהָר 97. 1. *b*, 148. 3  
 גָּהָר 16. 2. *a*  
 גָּהָרִים 45. 4  
 גָּהָר 50. 1  
 גָּהָר 148. 2  
 גָּהָרִים 148. 2  
 גָּהָרִים 19. 2. *b*, 65. *a*, 200. *a*  
 גָּהָרִים 19. 2. *b*, 65. *a*  
 גָּהָרִים 193. 2. *c*  
 גָּהָרִים 122. 2, 141. 1  
 גָּהָר 197. *b*, 200. *b*  
 גָּהָר, גָּהָר 65. *a*  
 גָּהָרִים 203. 3, 208. 4  
 גָּהָרִים 220. 2. *b*  
 גָּהָרִים 51. 2, 54. 3  
 גָּהָרִים 104. *l*  
 גָּהָר 196. *d*  
 גָּהָר 18. 2. *c*  
 גָּהָר (v.) 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 גָּהָר (adj.) 185. 2  
 גָּהָר 200. *b*

- .ה, ה, ה 229, 245  
 ה, ה, ה 230, 283  
 הַאֲבֵרֶת 112. 3  
 וְהַאֲבֵרֶת 112. 3  
 הַאֲבֵרֶתִי 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 וְהַאֲבֵרֶתִי 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 הָאָדָם 246. 1. *a*  
 הָאֶהָלִי 246. 2. *a*  
 הָאֶזֶן 80. 2. *b*, 112. 3  
 וְהָאֶזֶן 112. 3  
 הָאֶזְנָה 88 (pl. f.)  
 הָאֶזְנִיתָה 94. *a*, 180. *a*  
 וְהָאֶזְנָתָה 112. 3  
 הָאֵח 240. 1  
 הָאֵחִיכֶם 60. 3. *c*  
 הָאֵיעֶזְרִי 246. 3. *b*  
 הָאִישׁ 230. 3. *a*  
 וְהָאִכְלָתִי 112. 3  
 הָאִכְלָתֶם 112. 3  
 הָאֱלֹהִים 246. 1. *a*  
 הָאֱלֹף 60. 3. *c*  
 הָאֲמֹר 229. 4. *a*  
 הָאֲמֹר 112. 1  
 הָאֲנָח 126. 1  
 הָאֲסַפְסָף 57. 2 (2) *a*,  
 229. 3. *a*  
 הָאֲפָרֶתִי 230. 3. *a*  
 הָאֲרֶץ 63. 2. *b*, 229. 4. *b*  
 הָאֲתָם 230. 3. *a*  
 הָב 148. 3  
 הַבְּאִישׁ 151. 3  
 הַבְּאֵשׁ 119. 1  
 הַבָּאָת 166. 1, 167. 2  
 וְהַבָּאָת 100. 2. *a* (1)  
 הַבָּאָתָה 167. 2  
 הַבָּאָתוֹ 104. *k*  
 הַבָּאָתָם 160. 2  
 וְהַבְּדִילָה 100. 2. *a* (2)  
 הַבְּדִיל 94. *b*  
 הָבֵה 148. 3, 240. 2  
 הַבְּהֵבִים 188. *b*  
 הָבוּ 148. 3  
 הַבּוֹז 140. 4  
 הַבּוֹק 140. 4  
 הַבֶּטֶר 94. *d*  
 הָבִי (from בּוֹא) 164. 2  
 הָבִיא (imp.) 94. *d*  
 וְהָבִיאָה 100. 2. *a* (2)  
 הָבִיאָתָם 160. 2  
 הָבִישׁ 179. 2. *a*  
 הַבִּישׁוֹ 150. 2  
 הַבִּישׁוֹתָה 160. 2  
 הַבִּיתָה 219. 1  
 הַבֵּל 84. 3. *a* (2), 112.  
 5. *a*  
 הַבֵּל 216. 1. *e*  
 הַבִּלְהִי 111. 3. *a*  
 הַבְּנוֹת 173. 2  
 הַבְּעַל 246. 1. *a*  
 הָבֵר 140. 5  
 הַבְּרָאָה 104. *b*  
 הַבְּרָאָה 164. 4  
 הַבְּרוּ 140. 4, 141. 1  
 הַבְּרִכָּה 16. 3. *b*, 230. 2. *a*  
 הַבְּתִים 45. 2  
 הַגְּבִיָּה 126. 1  
 הַגֵּד 94. *d*  
 הַגֵּד 95. *c*  
 הַגְּדֵל 94. *a*  
 הָגָה 112. 5. *a*  
 הָגָה 18. 2. *c*, 184. *b*  
 הָגוֹ 172. 2  
 הָגוֹ 92. *b*, 174. 1, 3  
 הָגִיתָ 216. 1. *a*  
 הָגָלָה, הָגָלָה 175. 1  
 הָגָלוֹת 173. 2  
 הָגָלִיתָ 175. 1.  
 הָגָלִיתִי 175. 1  
 הָגָלָתָה 172. 1  
 הַגְּעִתָה 127. 1  
 הַדְּבֵק 82. 5  
 הַדְּבָרוֹ 246. 2. *a*  
 הַדִּישׁ 159. 2  
 הַדְּמִנִּי 141. 3  
 הַדָּם 207. 2. *a*  
 הַדְּעַתָה 245. 5. *b*  
 הַדָּה 112. 5. *a*  
 הַדָּק 140. 5  
 הַדָּק (pret.) 140. 5  
 הַדָּק (inf.) 140. 5  
 הַדְּקוֹתָה 141. 2  
 הַדָּר 112. 5. *a*, 125. 3  
 הַדְּרִיקָה (inf.) 94. *b*  
 הַדְּשָׁנָה 96. *a*  
 הָהָה 240. 1  
 הַהִלְכוּאָה 245. 5. *b*  
 הַהִקְדִּישׁ 245. 5. *b*  
 הָהָר 63. 2. *b*, 229. 4. *b*  
 הָהָרָה 219. 1  
 הָהָרוֹתִיָּה 246. 2. *a*  
 הָהָרִים 63. 1. *a*, 229. 4  
 הָהָא 177. 1

- הוא 47, 71. *a* (3)  
 הוא 58. 1, 71, 73. 3,  
     258. 2  
 הוא 30. 2  
 הובא 167. 2  
 הובאו 167. 2  
 הוביש 179. 2. *a*  
 הובנים 13. *a*, 208. 3. *a*  
 הודע 150. 5  
 הנה 57. 2 (5) *a*, 177. 1  
 הנה 177. 1  
 הוחדה 140. 6  
 הוחל 140. 6  
 הוי 240. 1  
 הוידע 229. 1. *a*  
 הויה 177. 1  
 הוכח (inf.) 126. 1  
 הוכיח (imp.) 94. *d*  
 הולדת 150. 5  
 הוליה 151. 1  
 הולל 141. 4  
 הוללה 93. *b*  
 הוללות 198. *a* (4)  
 הולם 90  
 הונח 160. 5  
 הוסד 95. *c*, 150. 5  
 הוסדה 27, 104. *e*  
 הופיע (imp.) 94. *d*  
 הוצא 150. 1  
 הוצאה 167. 2  
 הוצאת 16. 1  
 הוציא (imp.?) 94. *d*  
 הוציאה 149. 1, 150. 4  
 הוצק 57. 2. (5)
- הוקם 153. 1  
 הוקענים 60. 3. *a*, 127. 2  
 הורד 57. 2. (2)  
 הורדתנו 104. *k*  
 הושב 66. 1 (2) *b*  
 הושבותים 151. 3  
 הושיב 57. 2 (5)  
 הושיבי 61. 6. *a*  
 הושע 126. 1  
 הושר 150. 1  
 הזכחים 24. *b*  
 הזיל 160. 1  
 הזילה 141. 3  
 הזכר 54. 2, 4. *a*, 82. 5. *a*  
 הזכרכם 91. *b*, 106. *a*  
 הזנית 175. 1  
 הזעק 119. 1  
 הזרותיכם 173. 2  
 הזבא 167. 2  
 הזבאתה 166. 1  
 הזבה 165. 1  
 הזג 63. 1. *a*, 229. 4  
 ההדלתי 53. 2. *b*, 63.  
     1. *a*, 95. *b*  
 ההדלשים 63. 1. *a*, 229. 4  
 ההזיקי (inf.) 112. 3  
 ההזקתי 112. 3  
 וההזקתי 112. 3  
 וההזקתי 112. 3  
 החטי 164. 2  
 החטי 164. 2  
 החי 229. 3. *a*  
 החיתם 111. 3. *b*  
 החכם 63. 1. *a*, 229. 4
- החכמה 229. 4. *a*  
 החל 140. 5  
 החל 140. 4  
 החלו 140. 4  
 החלי 175. 1  
 החלתי 141. 2  
 החמנים 229. 3. *a*  
 החציו 246. 2. *a*  
 החרב 119. 1  
 החרם 119. 1  
 החרמתי 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 והחרמתי 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 והחרשתי 112. 3  
 החתל 95. *c*  
 החתת 141. 2  
 והחתתי 86. *b* (2 m.),  
     112. 3, 139. 3  
 הט 175. 4  
 והטבתי 161. 5  
 תטה 175. 4  
 תטהר 82. 5  
 תטהרו 63. 1. *a*, 121. 3  
 תטוח 159. 2  
 תטילני 160. 2  
 תטיתי 175. 1  
 הטמאה 96. *a*, 166. 5  
 תי 53. 2. *a*, 184. *b*  
 תיא 71. *a* (3)  
 תידעתם 230. 2. *a*  
 תיה 11. 1. *a*  
 תיה 50. 1, 77. 3, 112. 5.  
     *a*, 152. 2. *a*, 156. 1,  
     177. 1, 258. 2  
 תיה 86. *b* (3 pl.)



- הָיָה (imp.) 112. 1, 177. 1  
הָיָה (inf.) 177. 1  
וְהָיָה 61. 1. *a*, 234. *b*  
וְהָיָה 61. 1. *a*, 234. *b*  
וְהָיָה 46  
הָיָה לָךְ 245. 5. *b*  
הַיּוֹם 245. 3. *b*  
הַיּוֹת 112. 1, 177. 1  
הַיֵּטֵב 235. 3 (2)  
הַיֵּטֵב 145. 2  
הַיֵּטֵב 230. 2. *b*  
וְהָיִיתָ, וְהָיִיתָ 16. 1  
הָיִיתָם 60. 3. *b* (1),  
112. 1  
וְהָיִיתָם 112. 2, 234. *b*  
הַיָּד 51. 2  
הַיָּד 189. *b*, 197. *b*,  
200. *c*, 210. *c*, 216.  
1. *b*  
הַיָּדִי 151. 1  
הַיָּלִיל 57. 2 (5)  
הַיָּלִל 186. 2  
הַיָּמִיר 11. 1. *b*  
הַיָּמִשְׁנִי 150. 1  
הַיָּצֵא 150. 1  
הַיָּצֵלָח 65. *b*  
הַיָּרֵדָן 246. 1. *a*  
הַיָּשָׁר 150. 1  
הַיֵּת 172. 1  
הַיָּתֵד 246. 3. *a*  
הַיָּ 98. 2, 175. 4  
הַכָּבֵד 94. *b*  
הַכָּפֵס 96. *a*  
הַכָּה 175. 4  
הַכּוֹן 159. 2  
הַכִּיל (ע"י) 160. 4  
הַכִּיל (הַאֲכִיל) 111. 2. *c*  
הַכִּינוֹ 160. 2  
הַכִּינוֹ 160. 2  
הַכִּינוֹמָה 160. 2  
הַכִּינוֹת 160. 2  
הַכֶּפֶר 246. 1. *a*  
הַכְּלָמָה 95. *a*  
הַכְּלָמָה 94. *a*  
הַכֶּנֶף 160. 2  
הַכְּעֵקֶתָה 24. *b*, 230.  
2. *a*  
הַכֶּר 112. 5. *a*  
הַכֶּר־ 94. *b*  
הַכְּרָמָל 246. 1. *a*  
הַכְּתָנָת 24. *b*  
הַכְּלָתָה 172. 1, 175. 1  
הַכְּלָבָן 24. *b*, 230. 2. *a*  
הַכְּבָנוֹן 246. 1. *a*  
הַכְּבֵּשׁ 94. *b*  
הַכְּלָתָה 150. 5  
הַלֹּ 139. 2  
הַלֹּא־זָה 44. *a*  
הַלֹּ 58. 1, 73. 2  
הַלֹּזָה 58. 1, 73. 2  
הַלֹּזָה 58. 1, 73. 2  
הַלָּחֵם 119. 1  
הַלָּחֵם 91. *b*  
הַלִּיד 150. 2  
הַלִּילָה 245. 3. *b*  
הַלִּלָּה 84. 3. *a* (3), 112.  
5. *c*, 115, 151. 1, 179.  
2. *a*  
הַלִּף 151. 1  
הַלְכָה 151. 1  
הַלְכוּא 86. *b* (3 pl.)  
וְהַלְכָנוּ: 100. 2. *a* (1)  
וְהַלְכָתָּה 100. 2. *a* (1)  
הַלְכָתָה 205  
הַלֵּל 137, 141. 4  
הַלֵּל 137  
הַלֵּלוּ 20. 2, 45. 2  
הַלְלוּהָ 139. 1  
הַלֵּם 111. 1  
הַמ 4. *a*  
הַמָּה, הַמָּה 61. 6  
הַמּוֹן 197. *b*  
הַמּוֹל 159. 2. bis  
הַמּוֹלוּ 159. 2  
הַמּוֹרָאִים 177. 3  
הַמִּין 150. 2  
הַמִּיתָה 160. 4  
וְהַמִּיתוּ 14. *a*  
הַמִּיתָה 160. 2  
הַמִּפְהָה 246. 2. *b*  
הַמִּכָּה 140. 6, 141. 1  
הַמִּלָּח 126. 1  
הַמִּלָּח 80. 2. *b*  
הַמִּלָּחָה 127. 1  
הַמִּלָּה 95. *a*  
הַמִּמְלָכוֹת 246. 3. *a*  
הַמִּנְשָׁה 246. 1. *a*  
הַמִּס 140. 4  
הַמִּסָּה 140. 5  
הַמִּסִּיר 62. 2, 175. 1  
הַמִּעֵד: 119. 1  
הַמִּעֵטָרִי 104. *c*, 246. 2. *b*

- הַמַּעֲלָה 246. 2. *b*  
 הַמַּצָּא 166. 3  
 הַמַּצִּירָה 165. 3  
 הַמַּצְפָּה 246. 1. *a*  
 הַמֵּר 140. 5  
 הַמֵּר 140. 5  
 הַמְרוֹתָם 24. *b*  
 הַמְשֵׁל 45. 2, 230. 2  
 הַמְשֵׁל 94. *b*  
 הַיָּמָה 160. 4  
 הַיָּמָה, הַיָּמָה 160. 5  
 הַיָּמָה 160. 2  
 הַיָּמָה 160. 2  
 הַיָּמָה 160. 2  
 הֵן (pron.) 71. *a* (3)  
 הֵן (adv.) 236  
 הַיָּבֵאוּ 54. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 166. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 131. 6  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 91. *b*, 131. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 236, 240. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת (pron.) 71. *a* (3)  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת (adv.) 235. 3 (4)  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 131. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 246. 1. *a*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 189. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 94. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 63. 1. *a*, 121.  
 3, 131. 6  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 131. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 83. *c* (1),  
 160. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 4  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 150. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 245. 5. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 4  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 141. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 173. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 131. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 91. *b*, 131. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 131. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 240. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 140. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 61.4, 135.3, 140.5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 61. 4. *a*, 140. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 61. 4  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 61. 5, 136. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת (הַיָּבֵאוֹת) 53.  
 2. *a*, 111. 2. *c*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 4  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת, הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 140. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 94. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 94. *d*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 82. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 141. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 91. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 63. 3. *b* (2)  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 112. 3  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 112. 3  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת (inf. abs.) 94. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 112. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 141. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 60. 3. *c*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 44. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 229. 3  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת (v.) 175. 4  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת, הַיָּבֵאוֹת 112. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 60. 3. *b* (2), 112. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 63. 1. *a*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 245. 5. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 104. *l*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 173. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 63. 2. *b*, 229. 4. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 94. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 112. 3  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 104. *e*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 112. 3  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 229. 4  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 246. 2. *a*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 173. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 113. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 18. 2. *c*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 187. 2. *a*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 175. 1  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 175. 4  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 140. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 80. 2. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 160. 2  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 140. 5  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 112. 5. *b*  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 61. 6  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 188  
 הַיָּבֵאוֹת 166. 3

- הפלא 165. 2  
הפנו 95. *d*  
הפעם 245. 3. *b*  
הפקד (inf. abs.) 91. *b*  
הפקד 93. *a*, 95. *a*  
הפר 229. 4. *b*  
הפר 140. 5  
הפר: 65. *a*, 140. 5  
הפר 140. 5  
הפרד 119. 1  
והפריתי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
הפרנס 141. 3  
הפרס 141. 3  
הפרטה 141. 2  
הפתח 126. 1  
הצטנך 82. 5  
הצטיד 80. 2. *b*  
הצטידני 161. 1  
הצטיירי 161. 1  
הציג 145. 2  
הציקה 160. 2  
הצלה 189. *b*  
הצלח 126. 1  
הצמחה 86. *b* (2 m.)  
הצפינו 24. *b*  
הצר 140. 5  
הצר 140. 5  
והצירתי 100. 2. *a* (1), 141. 2  
הקאת 229. 4. *b*  
הקאתו 160. 2  
הקדיש 94. *b*  
הקדש 94. *b*  
הקדשים 229. 4. *b*  
הקהל 119. 1  
הקהל 119. 1  
הקטיר 94. *b*  
הקים 160. 4  
הקים 160. 4  
הקים 57. 2 (5), 59, 153. 1  
הקיימות 66. 2 (2) *c*  
הקל 140. 5  
הקל 140. 5  
הקם 160. 4  
הקם, הקם 160. 5  
הקמנו 66. 2 (2) *c*  
הקמתו 104. *j*  
הקצות 94. *b*, 175. 2  
הקרב 119. 1  
הקשיבה 98. 1  
הר 207. 2. *a*  
הראה, הראה 114, 175. 1  
הראה 173. 2  
הראות 173. 2  
והראיתי 114  
הראיתי 175.  
הראיתם 24. *b*  
הרב, הרב 175. 4  
הרבה 175. 2  
הרבה, הרבה 175. 2, 235. 3 (2)  
והרביתי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
והרביתי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
הרגיו (inf.) 94. *b*, 114  
הרגיע (inf.) 114  
הרדיפה 24. *b*  
הרה 63. 1. *a*, 219. 1. *b*  
הרו 172. 2  
הרו 92. *b*, 174. 1, 3  
הרוגה 53. 3. *a*  
הרחב 119. 1  
הרחק, הרחק 119. 1  
הרי 199. *c*  
הריות 209. 1. *a*  
הרים 59  
הרימות 160. 2  
הרימי 160. 4  
הרימם 160. 4  
הריעו 160. 2  
הריעתם 160. 2  
והריתי 16. 1  
הרה 140. 5  
הרבה 114  
הרמו 140. 4  
הרמים (הארמים) 53  
2. *a*  
הרמת 160. 2  
הרס 111. 1  
הרע, הרע 140. 5  
הרע 140. 5  
הרעו 160. 2  
הרעמה 24. *b*  
הרעתם 160. 2  
הרה 66. 1 (1), 98. 2, 175. 4  
הרפה 175. 4  
הרפה 165. 1  
הרצת 172. 1  
הררי 221. 6. *b*  
הררי 221. 6. *b*



- הָרָרִים 207. 2. *a*  
הָרָרִם 221. 6. *b*  
הֶשֶׁטֶן 246. 1. *a*  
הֶשֶׁכֶּל, הֶשְׁכִּיל 94. *b*  
הֶשְׁמִילִי 180. *a*  
הֶשְׁתַּרְג 82. 5  
הֵשָׂא 166. 3  
הֵשְׁאֵלְתִּיהוּ 119. 2  
הָשָׁב 65. *a*  
הָשֵׁב 160. 4  
הִשְׁבַּעְתָּנוּ: 104. *k*  
הִשְׁבַּתִּי 86. *b* (2. m.)  
וְהִשְׁבַּתִּי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
והשבתי 10. *a*  
הִשַּׁח 140. 5  
הָשִׁיב 160. 4  
הִשְׁיבוֹ 60. 3. *b* (2)  
הִשְׁיבוֹ 60. 3. *b* (2)  
וְהִשְׁיבוֹתִי 33. 4  
הִשְׁיבָה 101. 3. *a*  
הִשְׁיבָתָם 160. 2  
הִשְׁכַּב 94. *b*  
הִשְׁכַּב 95. *a*  
הִשְׁכַּבָּה 95. *a, d*  
הִשְׁכַּם, הִשְׁכִּים 94. *b*  
הִשְׁלִיג 80. 2. *b*  
הִשְׁלִיף 94. *b*  
וְהִשְׁלִיכוֹ 100. 2. *a* (2)  
הִשְׁלִיף (inf.) 94. *b*  
הִשְׁלִיף (imp.) 94. *d*  
הִשְׁלִיף 95. *a*  
הִשְׁלַכְתָּ 95. *a*  
הִשְׁלַכְתָּהּ 86. *b* (2 pl.)  
הִשְׁלָמָה 95. *a*  
הִשְׁמַד 94. *b*  
הִשְׁמַד (inf. abs.) 91. *b*  
הִשְׁמַדָּה (inf.) 94. *b*  
הִשְׁמַדָּה 104. *b*  
הִשְׁמָה 140. 6  
הִשְׁמוּ 140. 5  
הִשְׁמוּ: 140. 5  
הִשְׁמוּתִּיהוּ 141. 3  
הִשְׁמִם 139. 3  
הִשְׁמַע 126. 1  
הִשְׁמַעוּת 128, 189. *b*  
הִשְׁמַע עִם 35. 1  
הִשְׁמַר 64. 1, 91. *b*  
הִשְׁנָה 245. 3. *b*  
הִשְׁנִים עָשׂוּ 251. 4. *a*  
הִשַּׁע (עַע) 140. 5  
הִשַּׁע (לֹדֶה) 35. 2, 175. 4  
הִשְׁפּוֹת (הָאֲשָׁפוֹת) 53.  
2. *b*, 62. 1  
הִשְׁפִּיל (inf. abs.) 94. *b*  
הִשְׁפִּף 91. *b*  
הִשְׁקָה 50. 1, 179. 2. *a*  
הִשְׁקַט 94. *d*  
הִשְׁתַּבַּח 126. 1  
הִשְׁתַּוְּנָן 141. 5  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה 168. *a*  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ 176. 2  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתִי 176. 1  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתִי 176. 2  
וְהִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתִי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָם 176. 2  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת 176. 1  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ 176. 2  
הִשְׁתַּעֲשַׂעוּ 141. 6  
הִשְׁתַּפֵּן 82. 5  
הִתְאַוִּיתִי 176. 2  
הִתְאַוֶּה 126. 2  
הִתְבּוֹנֵן 158. 4  
הִתְבַּקְּעוּ 126. 1  
וְהִתְגַּדְּלִיתִי 96. *b*  
הִתְגַּלַּח 126. 1  
הִתְגַּעֲשׂוּ 96. *a*  
הִתְגַּר 176. 4  
הִתְגַּרִּית 176. 2  
הִתְחַלֵּף 96. *b*  
הִתְחַלֵּף- 96. *b*  
וְהִתְחַלֵּףְתִּי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
הִתְחַלֵּל 137  
הִתְוַדָּה 150. 3 (p. 182)  
הִתְוַדַּע 150. 3 (p. 182)  
הִתּוֹךְ 187. 2. *a*  
הִתּוֹכָה 150. 3 (p. 182)  
הִתּוֹעֵבָה 246. 3. *a*  
הִתּוֹ: 65. *a*  
הִתְחַלֵּל 161. 2  
הִתְחַזֵּק 96. *b*  
הִתְחַל 176. 4  
הִתְוַדָּה 80. 2. *b*  
הִתִּיר 111. 2. *c*, 172. 1  
הִתְיַחֲשׂוּ 60. 3. *a*  
הִתְיַמָּה 141. 3  
הִתְיַצַּב 50. 1, 179. 2. *a*  
הִתְכַּבֵּד 96. *b*  
הִתַּל 115  
הִתְלִים 142. 3  
הִתָּם 140. 5  
הִתְמַדָּה 141. 5  
הִתְמַהֲמָה 141. 6

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| הַמִּי: 140. 5                                   | זָאב 183. <i>b</i> , 197. <i>c</i>                      | זָכְרוֹן 25                                       |
| הַתַּמִּים 82. 5                                 | זָאבִי 216. 1. <i>b</i>                                 | זָכְרוֹן 200. <i>c</i> , 210, 210. <i>b</i> , 217 |
| הַתְּמַרְמֵר 141. 5                              | זָאֵת 11. 1. <i>a</i>                                   | זָכְרָנִי 106. <i>b</i>                           |
| הַתְּנִיבוֹת 165. 3.                             | זָאֵת <sup>פ</sup> 39. 4. <i>a</i>                      | זָכְרָתִי 86. <i>b</i> (2 f.)                     |
| הַתְּנִיבִית 165. 3                              | זָבַח 50. 1   | זָלְעָה 68. <i>a</i>                              |
| הַתְּעוּלָּל 141. 5                              | זָבַח 200. <i>c</i>                                     | זָלְעָפָה 210. <i>e</i>                           |
| הַתְּעִלָּל 141. 5                               | זָבַחוּ 125. 2  | זְמוּרָה 200. <i>b</i>                            |
| הַתְּעִיָּת 176. 2                               | זָבְחִימוֹ 220. 2. <i>c</i>                             | זְמִיר 185. 2. <i>a</i>                           |
| הַתְּעָרֵב 119. 1                                | זָבְחִנוּ 100. 2. <i>a</i> (1)                          | זְמַמְתִּי 139. 1                                 |
| הַתְּפַלְשִׁי: 96. <i>b</i>                      | זָבְלוֹן 193. 2. <i>a</i>                               | זָמַן 207. 2. <i>b</i>                            |
| הַתְּפַקְדִּי 59. <i>a</i> , 96. <i>a</i>        | זָד 186. 2. <i>c</i>                                    | זְמַרָה 92. <i>d</i>                              |
| הַתְּפַקְדִּי 96. <i>a</i>                       | זָה 73. 1, 235. 3 (4), 249. 2. <i>a</i>                 | זְמַרְתָּ 196. <i>b</i>                           |
| הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ 96. <i>b</i>                        | זָהָ 39. 4. <i>a</i>                                    | זְמַתִּי 139. 2                                   |
| הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ 96. <i>b</i>                        | זֶה, זֹה 11. 1. <i>b</i>                                | זְמַתְכֶּנָּה 220. 1. <i>b</i>                    |
| הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ 96. <i>b</i>                        | זֶה, זֹה 73. 1  | זֶן 207. 2. <i>a</i>                              |
| הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ 96. <i>b</i>                        | זָהָב 50. 1, 51. 3, 201. 1                              | זָנָב 200. <i>a</i>                               |
| הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ 61. 4. <i>a</i> , 96. <i>b</i>      | זָהָב 16. 3. <i>b</i> , 61. 1. <i>a</i> , 234. <i>a</i> | זָנוּת 200. <i>b</i>                              |
| הַתְּקַלְקֵל 137                                 | זֹה 73. 1   | זָנָה 51. 1                                       |
| הַתְּקַצֶּה 96. <i>b</i>                         | זֹר 53. 3. <i>a</i>                                     | זָעַם 84. 3. <i>a</i> (3), 118. 2                 |
| הַתְּרוֹנֵן 141. 5                               | זֹר זֹר 22. <i>b</i>                                    | זָעַמָה 119. 3                                    |
| הַתְּרַחֲצִיתִי 121. 1                           | זָרִית 209. 2. <i>a</i>                                 | זָעַפֹּר 119. 3                                   |
| הַתְּרַפִּית 176. 2                              | זָרִית 210. <i>a</i>                                    | זָעַק 51. 1                                       |
| הַתְּשׁוּטְטָה 54. 4. <i>a</i> , 82. 5. <i>a</i> | זָרִית 237. 1   | זָעַק 119. 1                                      |
| הַתְּשַׁלַּח 45. 2, 230. 2. <i>a</i>             | זָרִית 61. 6. <i>a</i>                                  | זָעַקוּ 60. 1. <i>a</i> , 119. 4                  |
| הַתֵּת 141. 3 (p. 175)                           | זָרִית 14. <i>a</i> , 93. <i>b</i>                      | זָעַקִי 119. 4                                    |
| הַ 100. 1, 234, 287                              | זָרִית 156. 4, 196. <i>d</i>                            | זָעַקָה 119. 3                                    |
| הַ 99. 1   | זָרִית 193. 2. <i>a</i>                                 | זָקֵן 197. <i>b</i>                               |
| הַ 56. 2   | זָרִית 210. <i>c</i>                                    | זָקֵן (v.) 79. 2, 82. 1. <i>a</i> (1)             |
| הַ 56. 2   | זָרִית 208. 3. <i>c</i>                                 | זָקֵן (adj.) 90, 215. 1                           |
| הַ 56. 2   | זָכִי 141. 1  | זָקִים 201. 1. <i>b</i>                           |
| הַ 56. 2   | זָכִיר 90. pass.  | זָקַק 141. 1 (p. 175)                             |
| הַ 56. 2   | זָכָה 98. 1   | זָרָא 196. <i>d</i>                               |

- זָרוּ 156. 2  
 זָרוּעַ 183. *c*, 197. *a*,  
     200. *c*  
 זָרוּזִיר 187. 1. *e*  
 זָרְמוּ 92. *b*  
 זָרַע 60. 3. *c*, 216. 1. *e*  
 זָרַע 216. 1. *e*  
 זָרַק 80. 2. *a* (3)  
  
 חָבֵא 112. 5. *a*  
 חָבֵא 167. 1  
 חֲבֻרָה, חֲבֻרָה 60. 2. *a*  
 חֲבֵט 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲבִי 172. 3  
 חָבַל 50. 1, 112. 5. *b*  
 חָבַל 186. 2. *a*  
 חֲבִילִי 61. 1  
 חֲבִלְתָּהּ 104. *i*  
 חֲבֵק 187. 2  
 חֲבֵר 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲבִרְבָרוֹת 188  
 חֲבֵשׁ 84. 3. *a* (3), 112.  
     5. *b*  
 חֹג 186. 2. *c*  
 חֹגֵא 11. 1. *a*  
 חֹגֵא 196. *d*  
 חֹגֵר 112. 5. *a*  
 חֹד 53. 2. *b*, 223. 1. *a*  
 חֹדֵד 100. 2. *a* (2)  
 חֹדֵל 82. 1. *a* (2), 112.  
     5. *a*  
 חֹדְלִי 24. *c*  
 חֹדֵר 216. 1. *e*  
 חֹדֵשׁ 208. 3. *b*  
 חֲקָשִׁים 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 חֹזֵר 199. *c*  
 חֹזֵחַ 207. 1. *f*  
 חֹכְמָה 14. *a*  
 חֹל 158. 2  
 חֹלֵל 161. 4  
 חֹלֵל 141. 4  
 חֹלֵן 141. 4  
 חֹץ 200. *a*  
 חֹקֵר 59. *a*, 141. 3  
 חֹקֵרִי 14. *a*  
 חֹר 125. 3  
 חֹרִי 194. 2. *b*  
 חֹרִי: 199. *c*  
 חֹרֵשׁ 186. 2. *a*  
 חֹשֶׁה 158. 2  
 חֹתָם 186. 2  
 חֹזֶה 200. *a*  
 חֲדִיז 200. *a*, 210. *b*,  
     216. 2. *b*  
 חֹזֵק 84. 3. *a* (2), 110.  
     2, 112. 5. *b*  
 חֹזֵק 185. 2. *b*  
 חֹזֵק 185. 2. *b*  
 חֹזֵק 92. *c*  
 חֹזֵקִי 61. 1  
 חֹזְקִיהָ, חֹזְקִיהָ 57. 2  
     (2) 5  
 חֹח 207. 2. *b*  
 חֹטֵא 183. *b*, 208. 3  
 חֹטֵא 165. 2  
 חֹטְאָה 220. 1. *b*  
 חֹטְאָה 198. *a* (3)  
 חֹטְאִי 60. 3. *c*, 216. 1. *a*  
 חֹטָאִים 57. 2 (3) *a*,  
     164. 3  
 חֹטְאָת 166. 1  
 חֹטְאָת 198. *a* (3), 205,  
     217  
 חֹטְאָת 57. 2 (3) *a*  
 חֹטְאָתוֹ 166. 2  
 חֹטְאָתָם 220. 2. *a*  
 חֹטְב 50. 1, 112. 5. *a*  
 חֹטָה 200. *b*  
 חֹטֹ 164. 2  
 חֹטִין 199. *a*  
 חִי (v.) 177. 2  
 חִי (n.) 215. 1. *d*  
 חִיב 161. 1  
 חִיָּה 50. 1, 112. 5. *a*,  
     152. 2. *a*, 177. 2  
 חִיָּה: 177. 2  
 חִיָּה 234. *b*  
 חִיָּה 201. 1. *a*  
 חִיָּה 234. *b*  
 חִיָּבִי: 220. 2. *c*  
 חִיָּים 201. 1, 201. 1. *a*  
 חִיָּיָתָם 234. *b*  
 חִיל 158. 2  
 חִיל 208. 3. *c*  
 חִישָׁה 158. 2  
 חִית 196. *b*  
 חִיתוֹ 61. 6, 218  
 חִפִּי 174. 3  
 חִפְיוֹ 172. 3  
 חִפְיָתִי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
 חֲכִילִי 187. 2. *c*  
 חֲכִילוֹת 198. *a* (4)



- חָכָם 80. 1, 84. 3. *a* (2), 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲכָמוֹת 198. *a*. 4  
 חֲכָמִי 216. 2  
 חָל 174. 5  
 חָלָב 215. 1. *a*  
 חֲלָבֶהָן 220. 2. *b*  
 חָלָה 80. 2. *a* (4), 112. 5. *b*  
 חָלָה 80. 1  
 חָלוֹם 200. *a*  
 חָלוֹן 197. *b*, 200. *c*  
 חֲלוּלִי 194. 2. *b*, 199. *c*  
 חֲלָחָה 187. 1. *e*, 198. *a* (3)  
 חָלַט 112. 5. *a*  
 חָלִי 208. 3. *d*  
 חָלִי 65  
 חֲלִילָה 219. 1. *a*, 240. 2  
 חֲלָכָאִים 209. 1. *a*  
 חֲלָכָה 209. 1. *a*  
 חָלָל 141. 4  
 חָלָם 112. 5. *c*  
 חֲלָמִישׁ 195. 1  
 חָלָה 80. 2. *a* (1), 112. 5. *c*  
 חֲלָץ 92. *d*  
 חָלָק 112. 5. *b*  
 חֲלָקָה 51. 3  
 חֲלָקִי 24. *b*, 216. 2. *a*  
 חֲלָקֶלֶק 188  
 חֲלָקָה 104. *i*  
 חָלַשׁ 84. 3. *a* (3)  
 חָלַשׁ 187. 1  
 חָמָא 196. *d*  
 חָמֵר 111. 1, 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲמָה (חֲמָאָה) 53. 3. *b*  
 חֲמָה 184. *b*, 216. 1  
 חֲמוּץ 185. 2. *c*  
 חֲמֹר 197. *c*  
 חֲמוֹת 205. *c*  
 חֲמוּתִי 141. 2  
 חֲמִישִׁי 59. *a*, 227. 1  
 חָמֶל 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲמָלָה 87, 111. 3. *a*  
 חָמָם 84. 3. *a* (3), 141. 1 (p. 175), 179. 2. *a*  
 חָמָם 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲמִץ 82. 1. *a* (2), 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲמִץ 184  
 חֲמִצָּתוֹ 106. *a*, 111. 3. *a*  
 חָמֵר 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲמֶרְמֶרִי, חֲמֶרְמֶרִי 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 חֲמֶרְמֶרִי 92. *a*, 115  
 חֲמֵשׁ 46  
 חֲמֵשׁ 205, 215. 1. *b*  
 חֲמֵשׁ 227. 3  
 חֲמִשָּׁה 223. 1  
 חֲמִשִּׁי 59. *a*, 227. 1  
 חֲמִשִּׁיָּהֶם 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 חֲמִשִּׁירִי 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 חֲמִשִּׁיָּה 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 חֲמִשִּׁים 225. 1  
 חֲמִשְׁתִּירִי 220. 2. *a*  
 חֲמִשְׁתַּ עֶשֶׂר 224. *a*  
 חֲמִת 214. 1. *b*  
 חֲמִתִּים 203. 5. *b*  
 חֵץ 186. 2. *c*  
 חֲנוּךְ 139. 2  
 חֲנוּךְ 187. 1  
 חֲנוּת 139. 2  
 חֲנִיּוֹת, חֲנִיּוֹת 209. 3. *a*  
 חֲנִית 199. *d*, 200. *c*  
 חֲנִף 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲנִף 220. 1. *b*  
 חָנָם 235. 2 (1)  
 חֲנָמֶל 195. 1  
 חָנָן 80. 1, 84. 3. *a* (3)  
 חָנָן 141. 4  
 חֲנִנָּה 139. 2  
 חֲנִי 61. 5  
 חֲנִנְכֶם 106. *a*, 139. 2  
 חֲנִנִּי 141. 1  
 חֲנָה 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 חֲנִק 50. 1  
 חֲסָדִי, חֲסָדִי 216. 2. *a*  
 חֲסָה 112. 5. *b*  
 חֲסָה, חֲסָה 169. 1, 172. 1  
 חָסֶל 112. 5. *a*  
 חָסָם 112. 5. *a*  
 חָסֵר 82. 1. *a* (2), 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲפָה 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲפֹז 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲפִץ (v.) 82. 1. *a* (1), 84. 3. *a* (1), 112. 5. *a*  
 חֲפִץ (adj.) 185. 2. *b*  
 חֲפָצָה 86. *a*  
 חֲפָצִי 216. 1. *b*

- חֶפֶר 82. 1 *a* (2), 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶפֶר 82. 1. *a* (2), 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶפְרֹת 188  
 חֶפֶשׁ 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶפֶשׁ 80. 1  
 חֶפְשׁוֹת 198. *a* (4)  
 חֶפְשִׁי 209. 2  
 חֶפְשִׁית 198. *a* (4)  
 חֶצֶב 50. 1, 82. 1. *a* (1), 84. 3. *a* (1), 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶצִי 199. *b*  
 חֶצִי 65, 227. 3  
 חֶצֶץ 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 חֶצְצָרָה 188. *a*  
 חֶצֶר 50. 3, 197. *b*, 200. *c*  
 חֶק 207. 2, 207. 2. *a*, 215. 1. *c*, 217  
 חֶקֶד 61. 5  
 חֶקֶה 217  
 חֶקֶל 59. *a*  
 חֶקֶל 61. 5  
 חֶקֶק 141. 5  
 חֶקֶק 141. 5  
 חֶקֶקִי 20. 2, 207. 2. *a*  
 חֶקֶר 50. 1, 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶקֶרְתָּנִי 104. *j*  
 חֶרֶב 118. 1  
 חֶרֶב 197. *a*  
 חֶרְבִי, חֶרְבִי 111. 3. *a*  
 חֶרְבוֹת 216. 2. *a*  
 חֶרְבוֹתָם 220. 2. *a*  
 חֶרְבִי 111. 3. *a*  
 חֶרֶג 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶרְגֵל 193. 2. *c*  
 חֶרֶד 112. 5. *c*, 118. 1  
 חֶרֶד 185. 2. *b*  
 חֶרֶוֹל 207. 2. *d*  
 חֶרוֹץ 210. *a*  
 חֶרְחָר 187. 2. *b*  
 חֶרְטָם 193. 2. *c*, 207. 2. *c*  
 חֶרִישׁ 185. 2. *a*  
 חֶרְמִשׁ 195. 1  
 חֶרְסָה 61. 6. *a*  
 חֶרָף 118. 1  
 חֶרְפּוֹת 22. *a*, 216. 2, 2. *a* (p. 175)  
 חֶרֶץ 118. 1  
 חֶרְצֵב 207. 2. *c*  
 חֶרֶר 141. 2 (p. 175)  
 חֶרֶשׁ 187. 1. *a*, 210. *a*, 216. 1. *a*  
 חֶרֶשׁ 50. 1, 80. 2. *a* (2), 84. 3. *a* (3), 118. 1  
 חֶרֶשׁ 187. 1. *b*, 210. *c*  
 חֶרְשִׁי 216. 1. *a*  
 חֶרֶת 50. 1  
 חֶשׁוּפִי 194. 2. *b*, 199. *c*  
 חֶשֶׁן 112. 5. *b*  
 חֶשֶׁן 112. 5. *b*  
 חֶשְׁפִי 89 (f. s.), 111. 3. *a*  
 חֶשֶׁב 112. 5. *b*  
 חֶשְׁבוֹן 200. *a*  
 חֶשֶׁה 112. 5. *c*  
 חֶשֶׁן 84. 3. *a* (2), 112. 5. *b*  
 חֶשְׁכָה 200. *b*, 201. 1. *a*  
 חֶשְׁכִים 201. 1. *a*  
 חֶשְׁמֵל 53. 2. *a*  
 חֶשְׁמֵלָה 66. 2 (2) *b*  
 חֶת 139. 2, 207. 2. *a*  
 חֶתָּה 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶתְחֶת 187. 1. *e*, 207. 2. *a*  
 חֶתִית 209. 2  
 חֶתָּן 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶתֶל 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶתָם 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶתָּה 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶתָר 50. 1, 112. 5. *a*  
 חֶתָח 112. 5. *c*, 141. 1  
 חֶתְתָנִי 104. *j*  
 חֶטֶאֶתִיָּה 57. 2. *a* (2), 161. 2  
 חֶטָּח 50. 1  
 חֶטָּח 187. 1. *a*  
 חֶטְעָת 207. 1. *e*  
 חֶטָּהֹר 185. 2. *b*  
 חֶטָּהֹרֹר 215. 1. *c*  
 חֶטָּה 50. 1, 82. 1. *a* (1)  
 חֶטֶב 186. 2. *c*  
 חֶטֶב (v.) 82. 1. *a* (3), 156. 2, 179. 2. *a*  
 חֶטֶב (adj.) 186. 2. *c*, 235. 3 (3)  
 חֶטְפּוֹת 57. 1, 187. 1. *e*  
 חֶטָּח, חֶטָּח 156. 2  
 חֶטָּאִים 209. 1. *a*  
 חֶטְלָה 187. 1. *e*  
 חֶטָל 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 חֶטָא 82. 1. *a* (1)

- |  |                                     |                                   |
|--|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| טְמֵאָה 87, 166. 2                             | יֶאֱסֹפוּ 112. 3                    | וַיִּבְרָה 172. 4                 |
| טִפְאָכֶם 164. 4                               | יֶאֱסֹפִי 112. 3                    | יִבְקַעְתִּיהָ 125. 1             |
| טְמֵאֹת 164. 1                                 | יֶאֱסְרוּם, יֶאֱסֹר 60. 1. <i>a</i> | וַיִּבְקַשְׁהוּ 20. 2             |
| טָמֵן 50. 1, 77. 2                             | וַיֶּאֱסְרוּם 104. <i>g</i>         | יִבְרָה 60. 4                     |
| טַעַת 131. 4                                   | וַיֶּאֱצֹל 111. 2. <i>b</i>         | וַיִּבְרָה 99. 3. <i>a</i>        |
| טָה 201. 1                                     | יֶאֱצֹר 113. 1                      | וַיִּבְרָכֶהוּ 60. 3. <i>a</i>    |
| טָפוּהָ 139. 2                                 | יֶאֱרֹ 159. 3                       | יִבְרָכֶיכָה 104. <i>b</i>        |
| טַפַּח 200. <i>a</i>                           | יֶאֱלֹגוּ 112. 3                    | יִבְרָכְנָהוּ 105. <i>b</i>       |
| טָרִי 185. 2. <i>d</i>                         | יֶאֱשְׁרִיחָהּ 105. <i>e</i>        | יִבֹּשׁ (v.) 82. 1. <i>a</i> (1), |
| טָרָם 263. 1. <i>b</i>                         | יֶאֱתֹ 61. 2. <i>a</i> , 172. 4     | 146, 147. 1                       |
| טָרַף 84. 3. <i>a</i> (3), 118. 1              | יֶאֱתֹו 159. 3                      | יִבֹּשׁ 147. 1                    |
| טָרְפִי 216. 2. <i>a</i>                       | יֶאֱתִירוּ 172. 1                   | יִבֹּשׁ 148. 1                    |
|  | וַיֶּאֱתִינִי 172. 3                | וַיִּבְשְׁהוּ 150. 2 (p. 182)     |
| יֹאבֵד, יֹאבֵד 111. 2. <i>a</i>                | יִבֹּא 60. 1. <i>a</i>              | יִבֹּשֶׁת 148. 1                  |
| יֹאבֵד 16. 2. <i>a</i>                         | וַיִּבֹּא 10. <i>a</i>              | יִגְבֶּהָ 60. 1                   |
| וַיֶּאֱבֹהוּ 105. <i>a</i>                     | וַיִּבֹּא 160. 3, 166. 4            | יִגְבֹּל־ 88                      |
| וַיֶּאֱבֹנִי 105. <i>a</i> , 118. 3            | יִבֹּב 141. 1 (p. 175)              | יִגְבִּינָהּ 60. 2                |
| וַיֹּאחֲזֶה, וַיֹּאחֲזֶה 111. 2. <i>a</i>      | יִבְהִילֵנִי 105. <i>a</i>          | יִקַּד 140. 1                     |
| וַיֹּאחֲזֶהוּ 60. 3. <i>b</i> (1)              | יִבְהִיל 66. 1 (2) <i>b</i>         | יִקְדָּהּ 104. <i>h</i>           |
| וַיֹּאחֲזֶהוּ 60. 3. <i>b</i> (1)              | וַיִּבְוֹ 164. 2                    | וַיִּקְנֶה 150. 2 (p. 182)        |
| וַיֹּאץ 158. 2                                 | יִבֹּא 157. 3                       | יִגֹּל 158. 2                     |
| וַיֹּאכֹל 57. 2 (2) <i>a</i> , 60. 1. <i>a</i> | יִבֹּנְהוּ 158. 4                   | וַיִּקְנֶז 140. 1                 |
| וַיֹּאכֹל 99. 3. <i>a</i>                      | יִבֹּסִי 194. 1                     | יִגִּילוֹן 158. 2                 |
| וַיֹּאֵל 111. 2. <i>d</i> , 175. 3             | יִבֹּשׁ 157. 3                      | יִגְיִיעַי 216. 1. <i>b</i>       |
| וַיֶּאֱמֵן 111. 2. <i>a</i>                    | וַיִּבֹּז 172. 4                    | יִגַּל, יִגַּל 158. 2             |
| וַיֶּאֱמֹר, וַיֶּאֱמֹר 126. 2                  | יִבֹּזוּ 141. 1                     | וַיִּגַּל (עִי) 158. 2            |
| וַיֹּאמֶר 111. 2. <i>a</i>                     | יִבְטַח 126. 1                      | וַיִּגַּל (ע"ע) 140. 5            |
| וַיֹּאמְרוּ 46                                 | וַיִּבְיֵא, וַיִּבְיֵא 160. 3,      | יִגַּל 172. 4                     |
| וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא 24. <i>a</i>                     | 166. 4                              | וַיִּגַּל 99. 3. <i>a</i>         |
| וַיֶּאֱנֶה 111. 2. <i>a</i>                    | וַיִּבְיֵאוּ 26                     | וַיִּגַּל 99. 3. <i>a</i>         |
| וַיֶּאֱנֹק 111. 2. <i>a</i>                    | וַיִּבְרָךְ 61. 4, 172. 4           | וַיִּגַּל 175. 3                  |
| וַיֶּאֱסֹף 111. 2. <i>a</i> , 112. 3           | יִבְכִּירוֹן 172. 1                 | יִגַּל 140. 3                     |
| וַיֶּאֱסֹף, וַיֶּאֱסֹף 99. 3. <i>a</i>         | יִבֵּן 158. 2                       | יִגְלָהּ 57. 2 (5)                |
| וַיֶּאֱסֹף 151. 2                              | יִבֵּן 172. 4                       | יִגְמֵא 165. 2                    |



- וַיִּגְמַל 65. *a*  
 יָגֵן 140. 5  
 יָגַע 147. 1  
 יָגַעַו, יָגַעוּ 147. 4  
 יָגַעַת 60. 2  
 יָגַר (v.) 82. 1. *a* (3),  
     179. 2. *a*  
 יָגַר (adj.) 90  
 יָגַר 157. 3  
 יָגַר 140. 1  
 וַיִּגְרָשׁ 99. 3. *a*  
 וַיִּגְרָשׁוּם 104. *g*  
 יָגַרְתָּ 86. *a*  
 יָד 197. *a*, 215. 1, 217, 222  
 וַיָּדָא 172. 4  
 יָדָבַק 97. 2  
 וַיִּדְבְּקוּ 94. *c*  
 וַיִּדְבֵּר 99. 3  
 יָדַד 139. 3  
 יָדִי 148. 3  
 וַיָּדִי 53. 3. *a*, 150. 2  
     (p. 182)  
 יָדִיד 139. 3  
 יָדִיד 157. 3, 158. 2  
 יָדִיד 203. 5. *a*  
 יָדִי 216. 1  
 יָדִי 199. *c*  
 וַיָּדִיחוּ 220. 2. *c*  
 וַיָּדִיחֵם 220. 1. *b*  
 יָדִים 203. 5. *a*  
 יָדִין 157. 3  
 יָדָא 167. 7  
 יָדָא 54. 2  
 וַיָּדָח 220. 1. *a*  
 יָדָם 58. 2, 63. 2. *a*,  
     221. 1. *a*  
 וַיָּדָם 220. 2. *b*  
 יָדַל 140. 3  
 יָדָם 140. 1  
 וַיָּדָמוּ 141. 1  
 וַיָּדַע 80. 2. *a* (4), 147. 2  
 וַיָּדַע 147. 5  
 וַיָּדַעֵן 55. 2. *a*, 86. *b*  
     (3 pl.)  
 וַיָּדַעְנוּ 60. 3. *a*  
 וַיָּדַעְנוּהָ 60. 3. *a*  
 וַיָּדַעְנוּם 127. 2  
 וַיָּדַעַתָּ 86. *b* (1 c.)  
 וַיָּדַעַתָּה 86. *b* (2 m.)  
 וַיָּדַעְתִּין 104. *g*  
 וַיָּדַעְתָּם 60. 3. *a*  
 וַיָּדַד 140. 5  
 יָדָד 46  
 וַיִּדְרְכוּ 94. *c*  
 וַיָּדַשְׁנָה 63. 1. *c*, 97. 1. *a*, *b*  
 יָהַב 179. 2. *a*  
 יָהֲגָה 60. 3. *a*  
 יָהֲדֹף 111. 1  
 יָהֲדַפֵּנָה 105. *d*  
 יָהוּא 177. 1  
 וַיְהוֹדָה 197. *d*  
 וַיְהוֹדָה 150. 2  
 וַיְהוֹדִי 194. 2. *a*  
 וַיְהוֹדִית 235. 3 (3)  
 יְהוּהָה 47  
 וַיְהוֹהָה 234. *c*  
 וַיְהוֹדִקִים 195. 3  
 וַיְהוֹדִקִים 44. *b*  
 וַיְהוֹשִׁיעַ 150. 2  
 יָהִי 57. 2 (4), 177. 1  
 וַיְהִי 177. 1  
 וַיְהִי 45. 2, 61. 1. *a*,  
     177. 1  
 וַיְהִיָּה 11. 1. *a*  
 וַיְהִיָּה 19. 1, 60. 3. *a*,  
     112. 2, 177. 1  
 וַיְהִי כְּכִלּוֹת 22. *b*  
 וַיְהִי לִילּוֹ 150. 2  
 וַיְהִל 140. 5  
 וַיְהִל (יָאֵהֵל) 53. 3. *a*,  
     111. 2. *c*  
 וַיְהִלֵּן 151. 1  
 וַיְהִלִּיהָ 105. *e*  
 וַיְהִלֵּם (n.) 190. *a*  
 וַיְהִלְמִי 111. 1  
 וַיְהִם 140. 1  
 וַיְהִם 140. 3  
 וַיְהִם 80. 2. *b*  
 וַיְהִרוֹם 111. 1  
 וַיְהִרְסוּ, וַיְהִרְסוּ 111. 1  
 וַיְהִרְסָהּ 111. 1  
 וַיְהִתַּל 142. 3  
 וַיְהִתְלֹה 142. 3  
 וַיִּזְאָר 140. 6  
 וַיִּזְבָּא 167. 2  
 וַיִּזְבָּא 167. 2  
 וַיִּזְבֵּל 197. *b*  
 וַיִּזְעַתִּי 92. *b*  
 וַיִּזְדָּק 140. 6  
 וַיִּזְדָּחַר 111. 2. *d*  
 וַיִּזְכֹּל 57. 2. (2) *a*, 111.  
     2. *b*

- יוֹלָד 93. *b*  
 יוֹלָדָה 207. 1. *a*  
 יוֹם 200. *c, d*, 207. 1. *f*  
 יוֹמִים 203. 3  
 יוֹמִים 235. 2 (1)  
 יוֹן 215. 1. *b*  
 יוֹנָה 197. *c*, 200. *b*  
 יוֹנָק 217  
 יוֹנָקָה 207. 1. *e*, 217, 221. 5  
 יוֹסֵב 140. 6  
 יוֹסֵף 90  
 יוֹעֲדָה 105. *b*  
 יוֹעֵם 140. 6  
 יוֹצֵא, נִיּוֹצֵא 166. 4  
 יוֹצֵר 186. 2. *a*  
 יוֹקֵשִׁים (מְיֻקָּשִׁים) 59. *a*, 93. *e*  
 יוֹר 175. 3  
 יוֹרָא 150. 5  
 יוֹשֵׁב 99. 3. *a*, 150. 3  
 יוֹשֵׁד 140. 6  
 יוֹשִׁיבֵינִי 105. *a*  
 יוֹשֵׁעַן 105. *a*  
 יוֹשֻׁפֵּט 53. 3. *a*  
 יוֹשֻׁת 158. 4  
 יוֹז 175. 3  
 יוֹז, יוֹז 172. 4  
 יוֹז 140. 3  
 יוֹזֵם 141. 1  
 יוֹזֵן 175. 3  
 יוֹזֵק 119. 1  
 יוֹזֵר 157. 3  
 יוֹזֵר 172. 4  
 יוֹזֵעַל 57. 2 (3) *a*  
 יוֹבֵט 113. 1  
 יוֹבֵרָה 93. *a*  
 יוֹבֵשׁ 60. 3. *a*, 65. *a*  
 יוֹבֵשׁ 65. *a*  
 יוֹבֵשׁוֹ 60. 3. *a*  
 יוֹד (עֵץ) 140. 1  
 יוֹד (פֶּי) 147. 2  
 יוֹד (עֵץ) 140. 5  
 יוֹדֵי 109. 2, 172. 4  
 יוֹדֵי 235. 3 (1)  
 יוֹדֵל 63. 1. *b*  
 יוֹדֵלוֹ, יוֹדֵלוֹ 63. 1. *b*  
 יוֹדֵלוֹן 64. 2, 88 (m. pl.)  
 יוֹדֵם 157. 3  
 יוֹדֵר 156. 1  
 יוֹדֵיוֹן 172. 1  
 יוֹדֵקָה 61. 1  
 יוֹדֵט 63. 1. *b*  
 יוֹדֵט 166. 4  
 יוֹדֵי, יוֹדֵי 177. 2  
 יוֹדֵי 65  
 יוֹדֵה 177. 2  
 יוֹדֵינִי 172. 3  
 יוֹדֵשׁה 97. 1  
 יוֹדֵתָן 104. *g*, 141. 3  
 יוֹדֵל, יוֹדֵל 140. 5  
 יוֹדֵלָה 177. 3  
 יוֹדֵלוֹ 141. 1  
 יוֹדֵלוֹ (יוֹדֵלוֹ) 24. *c*  
 יוֹדֵלָק 60. 4. *a*, 113. 1  
 יוֹדֵלָם 59. *a*  
 יוֹדֵלָם 113. 1  
 יוֹדֵלָתִי 60. 4. *a*  
 יוֹהֵם 147. 2, 179. 2. *a*  
 יוֹהֵם 140. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 יוֹהֵם 140. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 172. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 88 (3 f. pl.)  
 יוֹהֵם 121. 2  
 יוֹהֵם, יוֹהֵם 140. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 61. 2  
 יוֹהֵם 60. 1. *a*, 172. 4  
 יוֹהֵם 140. 6  
 יוֹהֵם 172. 4  
 יוֹהֵם 60. 1. *a*  
 יוֹהֵם 99. 3. *a*  
 יוֹהֵם 61. 1, 141. 3  
 יוֹהֵם 139. 3  
 יוֹהֵם 113. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 169. 1, 172. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 113. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 25  
 יוֹהֵם, יוֹהֵם 65. *a*  
 יוֹהֵם, יוֹהֵם 111. 1  
 יוֹהֵם, יוֹהֵם 172. 4  
 יוֹהֵם 141. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 147. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 175. 3  
 יוֹהֵם 140. 3  
 יוֹהֵם 172. 4  
 יוֹהֵם 60. 1. *a*  
 יוֹהֵם 172. 4  
 יוֹהֵם 119. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 99. 3. *a*  
 יוֹהֵם 111. 1  
 יוֹהֵם 99. 3

- יַחַת (פֶּן) 131. 1  
 יַחַת (עֵע) 140. 1  
 יַחַתוֹ; יַחַתוֹ; 24. *c*  
 יַיִט 175. 3  
 יַיִט 172. 4  
 יַיִטב 150. 1, 179. 2. *a*  
 יַיִטל; יַיִטל; 160. 5  
 יַיִטמא 54. 2, 96. *a*, 166. 5  
 יַיִטרה, יַיִטרה 65. *a*  
 יַיִטש 144. 2  
 יַיִטע; 147. 2  
 יַיִטחל 149. 1  
 יַיִטב 147. 4  
 יַיִטב 147. 5  
 יַיִטב 150. 3  
 יַיִטיב 145. 2, 150. 2  
 יַיִטיב 150. 2  
 יַיִטל 150. 2  
 יַיִט 172. 4  
 יַיִטצ 147. 4, 5  
 יַיִקץ 63. 2. *c*, 147. 4  
 יַיִקץ, יַיִקץ 147. 5  
 יַיִקר, יַיִקר 147. 4  
 יַיִרש 147. 5  
 יַיִשם 147. 5  
 יַיִשירה 150. 1  
 יַיִשן 147. 5  
 יַיִשר 147. 4  
 יַיִשרם 150. 2 (p. 182)  
 יַיִץ 175. 3  
 יַכְבֶּדְנִי 105. *b*  
 יַכּוֹן 159. 3  
 יַכּוֹנִיה 13. *a*  
 יַכּוֹנִיה 61. 3, 105. *b*, 161. 3  
 יַכְחֵשׁ 119. 1  
 יַכְינּוּ 160. 3  
 יַכְיִירָה 105. *a*  
 יַכְיִרְמוּ 105. *a*  
 יַכֵּל 80. 2. *a* (3), 82. 1.  
 יַכֵּל (3)  
 יַכֵּל 172. 4  
 יַכֵּל 174. 4  
 יַכֵּל 165. 3  
 יַכֵּל 86. *a*  
 יַכְלִיז 172. 1  
 יַכְלֵת 148. 1  
 יַכְלֵת 86. *a*, 100. 2  
 יַכְלֵת 86. *a*  
 יַכְלֵת 86. *a*, 104. *h*  
 יַכְכֵּנֶע 126. 1  
 יַכֵּס 174. 4  
 יַכְסִּימוּ 61. 6, 104. *f*,  
 172. 1  
 יַכְסִּימוּ 172. 3  
 יַכְכֵּס 119. 1  
 יַכְכֵּה 172. 4  
 יַכְרֵסְמִנָה 180. *a*  
 יַכְרֵת 119. 1  
 יַכְרֵתוֹן 91. *b*  
 יַכְשׁוּלוּ 88  
 יַכֵּת 140. 6  
 יַכְתּוֹב, יַכְתּוֹב 88, 101.  
 יַכְתּוֹב 2. *b*  
 יַכְתּוֹב 99. 3. *a*  
 יַכְתּוֹבוֹן 88 (m. pl.)  
 יַכְתּוֹ 140. 5, 141. 1  
 יַכְבֵּב 139. 3  
 יַכְבֵּשׁ 105. *a*  
 יַכְבֵּשׁנִי 105. *d*  
 יַכֵּד 56. 2, 80. 2. *a* (4),  
 147. 2  
 יַכְדוֹן 64. 2  
 יַכְדוֹת 22. *a* '   
 יַכְדִּי 216. 2. *a*  
 יַכְדֵּת 90 (2 f.)  
 יַכְדֵּת 104. *i*  
 יַכְדֵּת; יַכְדֵּת; 104. *i*  
 יַכְדֵּת 104. *k*  
 יַכְדֵּת 104. *k*, 150. 1  
 (p. 182)  
 יַכְדֵּת 159. 3  
 יַכְחֵם 119. 1  
 יַכְחֵם 99. 3. *a*, 119. 1  
 יַכְיִז 160. 1  
 יַכְיִז 160. 1  
 יַכְיִז 151. 1  
 יַכְיִז 65. *a*  
 יַכְיִז 91. *b*  
 יַכְיִז 99. 3. *a*  
 יַכְיִז 105. *c*  
 יַכְיִז 139. 3, 150. 1  
 יַכְיִז 183. *b*  
 יַכְיִז 57. 2 (3) *a*, 234. *c*  
 יַכְיִז 158. 2  
 יַכְיִז 192. 1  
 יַכְיִז 88. (m. pl.)  
 יַכְיִז 207. 2, 215. 1. *a*  
 יַכְיִז 119. 1  
 יַכְיִז 139. 3  
 יַכְיִז 140. 1  
 יַכְיִז 140. 3  
 יַכְיִז 99. 3. *a*



- יְמוּט 159. 3  
 יְמוּל 159. 3  
 יִמַּח 60. 1. *a*  
 יִמְחָה 173. 3  
 יָמִי הָיָא 220. 1. *a*  
 יָמִים 53. 3. *a*  
 יָמִימָה 219. 1. *a*  
 יָמִין 197. *b*, 199. *a*  
 יָמִישׁוֹן 160. 3  
 יָמִיתָם 160. 3  
 יָמִיף 140. 3  
 יָמָל 157. 3  
 יָמַל 140. 1  
 יָמַלָּה 165. 1  
 יָמַלְהָ, יָמַלְהָ 88  
 יָמַלְהָ 99. 3. *a*  
 יָמַלְכִי 88  
 יָמָן 150. 1  
 יָמָס 140. 3  
 יָמַעַל 60. 1. *a*  
 יָמַץ 172. 4  
 יָמַצָּהוּ 60. 3. *c*  
 יָמַצְאוּנָה 105. *c*  
 יָמַצָּהָ 164. 5  
 יָמַצָּנִי 105. *b*  
 יָמַצָּנִי 105. *c*  
 יָמָר 150. 1  
 יָמָר 135. 2, 140. 1  
 יָמָשׁ 140. 5  
 יָמָח 157. 3  
 יָמָחַת 65, 157. 3  
 יָמָחַת 157. 3  
 יָמָחַת 160. 3  
 יָנֵאץ 11. 1. *a*  
 יָנֵאץ 57. 2 (3) *a* (?),  
 122. 2, 140. 5  
 יָנֵקָה 99. 3. *a*  
 יָנָה 147. 1  
 יָנוּחַ 60. 2  
 יָנוּךְ 159. 3  
 יָנוּעַ 159. 3  
 יָנִיחַ 157. 3  
 יָנִיחַ 160. 3  
 יָנִטוֹר 131. 2  
 יָנִי 164. 2  
 יָנִיךְ 159. 3  
 יָנִיפָהוּ 160. 3  
 יָנִנֵּעַ 157. 3  
 יָנִינָה 160. 3  
 יָנִק 147. 1, 150. 1  
 יָנִקְבִי 131. 2  
 יָנִקְפוּ: 131. 2  
 יָנִצְרוּ: 131. 2  
 יָנִשׂוּא 57. 2 (3) *a*, 86. *b*  
 (3 pl.), 164. 3  
 יָסָב 61. 3, 64. 2, 135. 2,  
 140. 1  
 יָסָב 64. 1, 99. 3. *a*  
 יָסָב 140. 5  
 יָסָב 135. 2, 140. 1  
 יָסָבוּ 136. 1  
 יָסָבוּ 61. 3  
 יָסָבָהוּ 141. 3  
 יָסָבְנִי 61. 5, 141. 3  
 יָסָגוֹד-לוֹ 13. *a*  
 יָסָד 148. 1  
 יָסָדִי 148. 1  
 יָסָדִי (n.) 192. 1  
 יָסָף 147. 1  
 יָסָף 140. 5  
 יָסָף 140. 6  
 יָסָכִים 157. 3  
 יָסָעַר 92. *b*  
 יָסָה 80. 2. *a* (3), 151. 2  
 יָסָה 151. 2  
 יָסָפַר 99. 3  
 יָסָר 147. 3  
 יָסָר 92. *d*  
 יָסָר 60. 1. *a*  
 יָסָרָה 92. *d*  
 יָסָרְנִי 104. *a*  
 יָסָרְנִי 104. *a*  
 יָעָבְרָהוּ 56. 1, 105. *b*  
 יָעָבְרָהוּ 105. *c*  
 יָעָבְרָנִי 56. 1  
 יָעַד 56. 2, 147. 1  
 יָעִיד 161. 1  
 יָעוֹר 159. 3  
 יָעִירָנִי 105. *b*  
 יָעַז 140. 1  
 יָעָזְבִי 64. 1  
 יָעָזְרָה 105. *b*  
 יָעַט (ע"י) 157. 3  
 יָעַט (ל"ה) 172. 4  
 יָעַט 157. 3  
 יָעַל, יָעַלָּה (κ.) 172. 4  
 יָעַל, יָעַלָּה (Hi.) 175. 3  
 יָעַלָּה 207. 1. *a*  
 יָעַלָּה 45. 3  
 יָעַלָּה 161. 2  
 יָעַמָד 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 יָעַמָד 60. 3. *b* (2)

- יַעֲמֹדוּ 109. 3. *a*  
 יַעֲמֹדִי 112. 4  
 יַעֲמֹדְנָה 88 (2 f. pl.)  
 יַעַן 190. *b*, 237. 1, 267. *b*  
 יַעַן אֲשֶׁר 239. 2. (2)  
 יַעֲנֶה, נִיעָנָה 172. 4  
 יַעֲנֶה 207. 1. *a*  
 יַעֲנוּכָה 104. *b*  
 יַעֲשֶׂרוּ: 142. 2, 161. 2  
 יַעֲשֶׂה (v.) 82. 1. *a* (2), 147. 1  
 יַעֲשֶׂה (adj.) 185. 2. *b*  
 יַעֲשֶׂה 157. 3  
 יַעֲשֶׂה 157. 3  
 יַעֲצֵן 77. 2, 147. 1, 179. 2. *a*  
 יַעֲצֹרָה 104. *b*  
 יַעֲקֹב 11. 1. *b*  
 יַעֲר 200. *c*  
 יַעֲשֶׂה, נִיעָשָׂה 172. 4  
 יַעֲשֶׂרְנִי 104. *h*  
 יַפָּה 147. 1  
 יַפָּה 185. 2. *d*, 209. 1, 210  
 יַפְּה־יַפְּהִי 43. 5, 188  
 יַפְּחֵ (v.) 160. 3  
 יַפְּחֵ (adj.) 215. 1. *b*  
 יַפְּחִיתָ 92. *a*  
 יַפֵּל 101. 2. *b*  
 יַפְלֹחַ 126. 1  
 יַיִפֵּן 172. 4  
 יַיִץ 160. 3  
 יַפְּצִינִי 161. 2  
 יַפְּצִץ 161. 2  
 יַיִפֵּר, יַיִפֵּר 140. 5  
 יַיִפֵּר 175. 3  
 יַיִפְרִיא 177. 3  
 יַיִפְשֹׁט 65. *a*  
 יַיִפְשֹׁטוּ 65. *a*  
 יַיִפֶּה 175. 3  
 יַיִפֶּה 172. 4  
 יַיִפְתָּח 192. 1  
 יַיִפְתִּי 221. 2. *b*  
 יַיִצֵּא 147. 2  
 יַיִצֵּא 147. 5  
 יַיִצֵּא 164. 3  
 יַיִצֵּאת 164. 2  
 יַיִצֵּג 150. 4  
 יַיִצֵּג 145. 3, 150. 5  
 יַיִצְהָר 192. 1  
 יַיִצֹר 66. 1 (1), 174. 4  
 יַיִצְוָהוּ: 156. 1  
 יַיִצְוִים 157. 3  
 יַיִצְחָק 192. 1  
 יַיִצְחָק 120. 2  
 יַיִצִיעַ 145. 2  
 יַיִצִיץ 158. 2  
 יַיִצֵעַ 150. 4  
 יַיִצֵעַ 150. 5  
 יַיִצֶה 172. 4  
 יַיִצֶה 25  
 יַיִצֵה 150. 4  
 יַיִצֵה 148. 3  
 יַיִצֵה 144. 2, 147. 4  
 יַיִצֵץ 147. 4  
 יַיִצְקוּ 148. 3  
 יַיִצֹר 50. 3, 84. 3. *a* (3), 147. 2  
 יַיִצֹר (עֵץ) 140. 5  
 יַיִצֹר 140. 1  
 יַיִצֹר 147. 5  
 יַיִצֹר 147. 4  
 יַיִצְרֶהוּ 105. *b*  
 יַיִצֵת 147. 3, 150. 4  
 יַיִצֵת 144. 2  
 יַיִצִתוּ 24. *c*, 149. 1  
 יַיִצְחִי 164. 2  
 יַיִקֵּא 166. 4  
 יַיִקָּפּוּ 105. *d*  
 יַיִקָּפֵץ 99. 3  
 יַיִקָּבֶה 104. *h*  
 יַיִקָּבֵר 99. 3. *a*  
 יַיִקֹד 144. 2, 147. 4  
 יַיִקֹד 140. 1  
 יַיִקְרוּ 141. 1  
 יַיִקְרָעִם 22. *a*  
 יַיִקְהִיל, יַיִקְהֵל 119. 1  
 יַיִקְהֵל 119. 1  
 יַיִקְהֵת 24. *b*  
 יַיִקֹם 190. *b*, 192. 1  
 יַיִקֹם 153. 2  
 יַיִקֹמִין 157. 3  
 יַיִקֹמִים 161. 1  
 יַיִקֹשׁ, יַיִקֹשׁ 185. 2. *c*  
 יַיִקָח 54. 2, 132. 2  
 יַיִקָח 132. 2  
 יַיִקָטֵל 51. 3  
 יַיִקִים 153. 1  
 יַיִקִים 161. 1  
 יַיִקֵל 64. 2  
 יַיִקֵם, יַיִקֵם 157. 3  
 יַיִקֵם 99. 3. *a*, 157. 3

- נִיָּקָם 99. 3. *a*, 160. 3  
 נִיָּקָן 172. 4  
 נִקָּע 147. 2, 179. 2. *a*  
 נִקָּץ 179. 2. *a*  
 נִקָּץ 157. 3  
 נִקָּץ 147. 4  
 נִקְצָפוֹן 88 (m. pl.)  
 נִקְצָרוֹן 64. 2, 88 (m. pl.)  
 נִקָּר 147. 4  
 נִיקָר 172. 4  
 נִיקָר 173. 3  
 נִקְרָאֲנִי 105. *c*  
 נִקְרָה 177. 3  
 נִקְרָה 97. 1. *a*  
 נִקְרָה 24. *b*  
 נִקָּשׁ 82. 1. *a* (3)  
 נִיקָשׁ 172. 4  
 נִיקָשֵׁב 99. 3  
 נִקָּשִׁין 86. *b* (3 pl.)  
 נִקְתָּאֵל 22. *a*  
 נִרָא 148. 3  
 נִרָא 148. 1  
 נִרָא (v.) 82. 1. *a* (1), 147. 1  
 נִרָא (adj.) 215. 2. *c*  
 נִרָא (κ.) 60. 1. *a*, 61.  
 2. *a*, 114, 172. 4  
 נִרָא (Hi.) 175. 3  
 נִרָא 61. 2. *a*, 172. 4  
 נִרָא 173. 3  
 נִרָאָה 87, 148. 1, 166. 2  
 נִרָאָה 114  
 נִרָאָה 172. 4  
 נִרָאָה-לֹו 19. 1  
 נִרָאָה 164. 3  
 נִרְאָה 19. 1, 147. 1  
 נִרְאָה 19. 1, 147. 1  
 נִרְאָה 177. 3  
 נִרְאָהוּ 104. *h*  
 נִרְאָנִי 105. *a*  
 נִרְאָה 164. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 158. 2  
 נִרְבֵּ (נִרְבֵּ) 111. 2. *c*  
 נִרְבֵּ 61. 2, 172. 4  
 נִרְבֵּ 63. 2. *a*  
 נִרְבֵּ 175. 3  
 נִרְבֵּן 172. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 114  
 נִרְבֵּנִי 114  
 נִרְבֵּ 148. 3  
 נִרְבֵּ 175. 3  
 נִרְבֵּ 79. 1, 147. 2  
 נִרְבֵּ 140. 5  
 נִרְבֵּ 172. 4  
 נִרְבֵּ 147. 5  
 נִרְבֵּ 114  
 נִרְבֵּ 114  
 נִרְבֵּ 60. 2. *a*, 114  
 נִרְבֵּ 105. *a*  
 נִרְבֵּ 105. *d*  
 נִרְבֵּ 86. *b* (2 f.)  
 נִרְבֵּ 147. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 148. 3  
 נִרְבֵּ 148. 1, 177. 3  
 נִרְבֵּן 172. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 19. 2. *a*  
 נִרְבֵּ 140. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 161. 4  
 נִרְבֵּ (עֵ) 140. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 185. 2. *b*  
 נִרְבֵּ, נִרְבֵּ, 47,  
 203. 5. *c*  
 נִרְבֵּ 148. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ, נִרְבֵּ 160. 3  
 נִרְבֵּ 147. 3  
 נִרְבֵּ 88. (3. f. pl.)  
 נִרְבֵּ (n.) 190. *b*, 192. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ (v.) 153. 2  
 נִרְבֵּ 158. 2  
 נִרְבֵּ 197. *a*, 216. 1. *e*  
 נִרְבֵּ 140. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 198. *c*, 207. 1. *a*  
 נִרְבֵּ 22. *a*, 203. 5. *a*  
 נִרְבֵּ 140. 3  
 נִרְבֵּ 140. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 140. 5  
 נִרְבֵּ (עֵ) 140. 5  
 נִרְבֵּ (עֵ) 160. 3  
 נִרְבֵּ (עֵ) 34  
 נִרְבֵּ (לֹה) 34, 172. 4  
 נִרְבֵּ 119. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 161. 4  
 נִרְבֵּ 172. 4  
 נִרְבֵּ 179. 2. *a*  
 נִרְבֵּ 185. 2  
 נִרְבֵּ 140. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 193. 2  
 נִרְבֵּ 188, 207. 2. *a*  
 נִרְבֵּ 82. 1. *a* (2), 147. 1  
 נִרְבֵּ 148. 3  
 נִרְבֵּ 150. 1 (p. 182)  
 נִרְבֵּ 61. 4. *a*, 150. 1  
 (p. 182)



- יִשְׂאוּקָה 105. *c*  
 יִשְׂבְּעוֹן 88 (m. pl.)  
 יִשְׂבְּעָה 127. 2  
 יִשְׂבְּעָנִי 105. *a*  
 יִשׁוּם 158. 2  
 יִשְׁט 172. 4  
 יִשְׁוּמִם 105. *a*, 158. 2  
 יִשׁוּם 147. 1  
 יִשׁוּם 158. 2  
 יִשְׁוּם 64. 1, 158. 2  
 יִשְׂרָאֵלִי 194. 1  
 יִשְׁטוּם 55. 1, 88 (m. pl.),  
 158. 2  
 יִשְׁשָׁכָר 47  
 יִשְׁתָּעַר 54. 4  
 יִשׁ 236, 258. 3. *b*  
 יִשְׁאָלוֹן 88 (m. pl.)  
 יִשָּׁב 146, 147. 2  
 יִשָּׁב 66. 1 (2) *b*, 153. 5,  
 157. 3  
 יִשָּׁב־ 157. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁב 153. 5, 157. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁב 157. 3  
 יִשָּׁב, יִשְׁשָׁב 153. 5, 160. 3  
 יִשָּׁב 63. 2. *c*, 84. 3. *b*,  
 144. 2  
 יִשְׁשָׁב־ 147. 5  
 יִשְׁשָׁב 99. 3. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁב 172. 4  
 יִשְׁשָׁחוּקָה 105. *c*  
 יִשְׁשָׁבִי 61. 6. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁבָה 33. 4  
 יִשְׁשָׁבָהִי 61. 6. *a* (?), 90  
 (2 f.)  
 יִשְׁשָׁבָהִי 90 (2 f.)  
 יִשְׁשָׁדָהִם 141. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁד 140. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁמִם 82. 5. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁן 148. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁעָה 61. 6. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁעָנִי 157. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁח 140. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁח 140. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁחִים 118. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁחֲרָנִי 105. *c*  
 יִשְׁשָׁי 164. 2  
 יִשְׁשָׁיִם 160. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁיִם 140. 5  
 יִשְׁשָׁכָן 88. (m. pl.)  
 יִשְׁשָׁח 126. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁל 172. 4  
 יִשְׁשָׁלָה 141. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁלִי 172. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁל־ 92. *c*  
 יִשׁוּם 140. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁמַע 60. 1. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁמַעֵאל 57. 2 (3) *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁן 147. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁנָא 177. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁנָא 177. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁנָה 19. 1, 147. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁנָה 19. 1, 147. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁנָה 105. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁנִי 216. 1. *b*  
 יִשְׁשָׁע, יִשְׁשָׁע 65. *a*, 201. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁע 172. 4  
 יִשְׁשָׁעֵשֶׁעִי 141. 6  
 יִשְׁשָׁעֵה 19. 2. *b*  
 יִשְׁשָׁט 88  
 יִשְׁשָׁלָה 105. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁלָה 105. *b*  
 יִשְׁשָׁפָה 99. 3. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁק 10. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁק 175. 3  
 יִשְׁשָׁקָהִי 4. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁר 158. 2  
 יִשְׁשָׁרֹן 193. 2. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁרָה 88 (3 f. pl.),  
 147. 4  
 יִשְׁשָׁרָה 99. 3. *a*, 119. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁרָהִי 105. *c*  
 יִשְׁשָׁרָה 66. 1 (2) *b*, 158. 2  
 יִשְׁשָׁרָה 66. 1 (1), 172. 4  
 יִשְׁשָׁרָהִם 82. 5. *a*  
 יִשְׁשָׁרָהִי 57. 2 (4), 176. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁרָהִי 176. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁרֹן 172. 1  
 יִשְׁשָׁמַר 54. 4  
 יִשָּׁא 111. 2. *b*  
 יִשָּׁא 177. 3  
 יִשָּׁאֹר 176. 3  
 יִשָּׁאֹרָהִי 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 יִשָּׁאֹרָהִי 19. 2, 60. 3. *b*  
 (2), 120. 1  
 יִשָּׁאֹל, יִשָּׁאֹל 119. 1  
 יִשָּׁאֹל 96. *b*  
 יִשָּׁאֹל 176. 3  
 יִשָּׁאֹל 96. *b*  
 יִשָּׁאֹשִׁי 96. *a*, 122. 2  
 יִשָּׁאֹשִׁי 96. *a*, 122. 2  
 יִשָּׁאֹר 197. *b*  
 יִשָּׁאֹרִי 221. 2. *b*

- וַיָּתֵּן 66. 1 (1), 174. 4  
 יִתְחַטֵּא 166. 5  
 נִיתְחַל 176. 3  
 יָתִיר 160. 1  
 וַיִּתְּכֶם 176. 3  
 יִתְלַכְדוּ: 96. *b*  
 יָתֵם 140. 5  
 יָתֵם 140. 1  
 יִתְמוּ 141. 1  
 יִתְמוּ: 140. 1  
 יִתְמַלְאוּ: 166. 5  
 יִתְמַלֵּטוּ 96. *b*  
 יָתֵן 54. 2, 84. 3. *b*  
 יִתְנַח 126. 1  
 יִתְנַחֵם 121. 3  
 יִתְנַשֵּׂא 166. 5  
 וַיִּתַּע 175. 3  
 יִתְעַל 176. 3  
 יִתְעַלֵּם 96. *b*  
 יִתְעַרֵּב 119. 1  
 יִתְפַּלְּצוּן: 88. (m. pl.), 96. *b*  
 יִתְפַּלְּשׁוּ: 96. *b*  
 יִתְפַּקֵּד 96. *a*  
 יִתְקַדְּשׁוּ 96. *b*  
 יִתְקַנֶּם 96. *b*  
 יִתְקַע: 126. 1  
 יִתְקַפּוּ 105. *a*  
 וַיִּתֵּר (עוֹ) 160. 1  
 יִתְרוֹמֵם 82. 5. *a*  
 כִּי 231. 1, 242. *a*, 267. *b*  
 כֵּאֵב 183. *b*  
 כֵּאֲבִיר 57. 2 (3) *a*, 231. 3. *b*  
 כָּאֵר (כִּי־אֵר) 53. 2. *a*  
 כְּאָרִי 156. 3, 199. *b*  
 כֶּאֱשֶׁר 239. 2 (2)  
 כָּבֵד (v.) 82. 1. *a* (1), 85. 2  
 כָּבֵד (adj.) 216. 1. *e*, 217  
 כְּבִדָּת 198. *a* (4)  
 כְּבוֹד 185. 2, 197. *b*  
 כְּבוֹשׁ 87  
 כָּבֵם 82. 5. *a*  
 כָּבֵם, כָּבֵם 92. *c*  
 כָּבֵשׁ, כָּבֵשׁ 51. 2, 197. *c*  
 כָּבֵשׁ 87  
 כְּבִרְתָּהּ 246. 2. *a*  
 כֵּד 197. *b*, 200. *b*  
 כֹּה 235. 3 (4)  
 כָּהֵן 121. 1  
 כְּהִיּוֹם 231. 5. *a*  
 כֹּהֵן 186. 2. *a*  
 כֹּהֵן 80. 2. *b*  
 כָּהֵן 198. *a* (2)  
 כּוֹבֵם 186. 2. *a*  
 כּוֹבֵעַ 50. 1, 216. 1. *e*  
 כּוֹבְעִים 207. 2. *a*  
 כּוּחַ 11. 1. *b*  
 כּוֹכֵב 57. 1, 187. 1. *e*  
 כּוֹן 82. 5. *a*  
 כּוֹנֵן 59  
 כּוֹנֵן: 161. 4  
 כּוֹם 184. *b*, 197. *a*  
 כִּזְכּוֹר 22. *a*  
 כִּידֹה 116. 4  
 כִּידֹהוּ 121. 2  
 כִּחֲשׁ 119. 1  
 כִּי (n.) 53. 3. *a*, 184. *b*  
 כִּי (conj.) 239. 1  
 כִּי אֵם 239. 2 (1)  
 כִּידֹד 187. 1. *c*  
 כִּידֹר 187. 1. *c*  
 כִּיּוֹם 16. 2. *a*  
 כִּיּוֹר 200. *c*  
 כִּילִי 184. *b*, 194. 2. *b*  
 כִּילָה 186. 2, 210. *c*  
 כִּי עֵינִים 43. *b*  
 כִּיתְרוֹן 57. 2 (3) *a*, 231. 3. *b*  
 כִּפָּר 187. 1. *e*, 197. *a*, 200. *c*, *d*, 207. 1. *b*  
 כִּכְרִים 203. 3  
 כָּל *kāl* 215. 1. *c*  
 כָּל *kōl* 19. 2. *a*, 215. 1. *c*  
 כָּל 277. *a*  
 כָּלָא 179. 1. *a*  
 כָּלָא 184. *a*  
 כָּלָא 220. 1. *b*  
 כָּלָאִים 203. 4  
 כָּלֹאֲחִי 165. 2  
 כָּלָב 197. *c*  
 כָּלָה 179. 1. *a*  
 כָּלָה 174. 3 bis.  
 כָּלָהֶם 33. 3, 220. 1. *b*  
 כָּלָהֶהּ 220. 1. *b*  
 כָּלוּ 165. 3  
 כָּלוּ 93. *a*  
 כָּלוּ 220. 1. *b*  
 כָּלוּלוֹת 201. 1. *b*  
 כָּלוֹת 174. 3  
 כָּלִי 61. 2, 184. *b*

- בְּלִיא 184. *a*  
 בְּלִיָּה 221. 5. *c*  
 בְּלִים 208. 3. *d*  
 בְּלִיתִי, בְּלִיתִי 174. 2  
 בְּלִיתִיהָ 174. 2  
 בְּלִיתִים 174. 2  
 בְּלָל 154. 3, 161. 2  
 בְּלָלָה 161. 4  
 בָּלָם 220. 1. *b*  
 בָּלָה 220. 1. *b*  
 בְּלָתִי 165. 3  
 בָּמָה 231. 4. *a*  
 בְּמַה־פֶּכֶת 45. 4  
 בָּמוֹ 233. *a*  
 בָּמָם 90 (pass.)  
 בְּמִרְיָר 187. 2. *c*  
 בֶּן (n.) 221. 6. *a*  
 בֶּן (adv.) 43. *a*, 235. 3 (4)  
 בְּנָה 139. 2  
 וְבָנָה 4. *a*  
 בְּנָה 54. 2  
 בְּנוֹר 200. *c*  
 בְּנוֹת 211. *a*  
 בְּנוֹתָהּ 24. *b*, 131. 2  
 בְּנִם 50. 1, 2  
 בְּנִעַן 208. 3. *a*  
 בְּנָה 197. *a*, 210, 217  
 בְּנָפוֹת 203. 5. *a*  
 בְּנָפִים 203. 1  
 בְּנָפֵל 22. *a*  
 בְּנִרוֹת 45. 2  
 בְּנִת 198  
 בָּסָא 51. 3, 200. *a*  
 בָּסָאָה 221. 3. *a*  
 בָּסִי 93. *a*  
 כְּסֹאֲתָה 220. 1. *b*  
 כָּסֵל 51. 1, 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 כְּסָמוֹ 61. 6  
 כְּסָמָת 200. *b*  
 כָּסָה 80. 2. *a* (3)  
 כְּסָפִי 216. 2. *a*  
 כָּסָת 199. *d*  
 כְּסָחוֹתִיכְנָה 24. *b*, 220. 2. *c*  
 כָּעַס 121. 1  
 כְּעִסְתָּהּ 104. *i*  
 כָּה 197. *a*, 217  
 כָּפָה 198. *c*  
 כָּפִי 237. 2 (2)  
 כְּפִימוֹ 220. 2. *c*  
 כְּפָכָה 220. 1. *b*  
 כְּפָלִים 203. 4  
 כָּפַר 82. 5. *a*  
 כָּפַר 208. 3. *b*  
 כָּפַר 80. 2, 92. *c*, 126. 2  
 כְּפָרִים 187. 2  
 כְּפָרְתָּהּ 104. *j*  
 כָּרִי 199. *b*  
 כְּרִיתוֹת 199. *d*  
 כָּרָם 50. 3, 197. *b*  
 כָּרָם 183. *b*  
 כָּרָם 186. 2. *a*  
 כְּרָמֵל 50. 3, 193. 2. *c*, 221. 6. *a*  
 כְּרָם 68. *a*  
 כָּרַר 141. 2 (p. 175)  
 כְּרָשׁוֹ 221. 5. *c*  
 כָּרַת 119. 1  
 כָּרַת 60. 4. *a*, 61. 5  
 93. *a*, 121. 1  
 כָּרַתוֹ 119. 4  
 כָּרַתִּי 199. *b*  
 כְּשָׁבָה, כְּשָׁב 51. 2  
 כְּשָׁרִים 197. *d*  
 כְּשָׁר 82. 1. *a* (1)  
 כְּשָׁרוֹן 193. 2  
 כָּחַב 183. *b*, 215. 1. *a*  
 כָּחַב 77. 1, 78. 1  
 כָּחוֹת 139. 2  
 כָּחֹת 216. 2. *b*  
 כָּחֹת 207. 1. *d*  
 כָּחַה 197. *a*, 216. 1. *e*  
 כָּחַה 61. 1. *b*  
 כָּחַפּוֹת 203. 5. *a*  
 כָּחַר 50. 1  
 כָּחַת 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 לְ 231. 1, 233, 242. *b*, 267. *b*, 272. 2. *a*  
 לֹא 11. 1. *a*, *b*  
 לֹא 51. 4. *a*, 235. 1  
 לְאֹדִינִי, לְאֹדִי, לְאֹדִין 57. 2 (2) *a*  
 לְאֹדִינִי, לְאֹדִי, לְאֹדִי 57. 2 (2) *a*  
 לְאֹמִים 14. *a*  
 לְאֹר 159. 2  
 לֹאט 11. 1. *a*  
 לֹאט 156. 3  
 וְלֹאֲלָה 39. 4. *a*  
 לְאֹלִהִים, לְאֹלִהוֹ 57. 2 (2) *a*



- לְאִלֹּהִים 57. 2. (2) *a*  
 לְאִם 207. 2. *c*  
 לְאִמֹּר 57. 2 (2) *a*, 111.  
 2. *c*, 231. 3. *a*  
 לְאִתְּרִי 27  
 לֵב 61. 3, 186. 2. *c*,  
 197. *b*, 215. 1  
 לְבָאִם 208. 3. *d*  
 לְבָב 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 לְבָב 61. 3, 200. *c*, 216.  
 1, 217, 221. 1, 3, 222  
 וּלְבָב 61. 1. *a*  
 לְבַבְתִּי 104. *k*  
 לְבַד 235. 3 (1), 237.  
 2 (2)  
 לְבַדְהֶן 220. 1. *b*  
 לְבַדְהָ 220. 1. *b*  
 לְבוּשׁ 90 (pass.)  
 לְבוּא 196. *d*, 209. 2. *b*  
 לְבַלֵּעַ 125. 2  
 לְבֹן 80. 2. *b*  
 לְבֹן 207. 1. *b*, 215. 1. *a*  
 לְבִנְהָ 200. *b*  
 לְבַעַר, קִיּוֹן 35. 1  
 לְבֵשׁ, לְבַשׁ 82. 1. *a* (1)  
 לְבֵשׁ 90 (pass.)  
 לְבִשָּׁם 104. *h*  
 לְבַת (לְהַבַּת) 53. 2. *a*  
 לְגִיעַ 125. 2  
 לְגִשְׁת 231. 4. *a*  
 לְהָה 148. 2  
 לְהָת 148. 2  
 לְהָתִי 148. 2  
 לְהָתְנָה 104. *g*  
 לָהּ 27  
 לְהַבַּת, לְהַבָּה 63. 1. *a*,  
 214. 1. *b*, 216. 2. *b*  
 לְהָה 141. 2 (p. 175)  
 לְהֵט 119. 1  
 לְהִיּוֹת 112. 2, 177. 1  
 לְהַעֵם 231. 5. *a*  
 לְהַפְקֵד 91. *b*  
 לְהַשְׁמִיל 180. *a*  
 לְהַשְׁבִּית 94. *b*  
 לְהַשְׁמִיד 94. *b*  
 לוֹ 11. 1. *b*  
 לוֹ 51. 4. *a*  
 לוֹ 239. 1  
 לוֹתָ 200. *a*  
 לוֹי 194. 2. *a*, 210  
 לוֹלֵא 4. *a*  
 לֹלְאֹת, see לֹלְאֹת  
 לוֹלִי 194. 2. *b*  
 לוֹלִי 239. 2 (3)  
 לוֹלִים 187. 1. *e*  
 לוֹן 158. 3  
 לֹחַ 207. 2. *a*  
 לְחָטִיא 113. 2  
 לְחִיּוֹם 208. 4  
 לְחִירִי 216. 1. *a*  
 לְחָלִי 61. 1  
 לְחָלִיק 113. 2  
 לְחָם 77. 2  
 לְחָם 92. *d*, 121. 1  
 לְחָם 60. 1. *a*, 61. 2. *a*,  
 184. *b*, 197. *b*  
 לְחָמָם 139. 2  
 לְחָנְנָה 63. 1. *b*  
 לְחָפֵר 61. 1  
 לְחָפֵר פְּרוֹת 43. *b*  
 לְחָתֵר־ 141. 6  
 לְחָשׁוֹת 175. 2  
 לְחָתִים 203. 5. *b*  
 לְטִיָּהם 53. 2. *a*  
 לְיִהוָה, לְיִהוָה 231. 3. *a*  
 לִיל 184. *b*, 200. *a*, 208.  
 3. *c*  
 לִילָה 61. 6  
 לִיּוֹן 158. 2, 3  
 לִיפֹד 148. 1  
 לִיקָה־ 14. *a*, 24. *b*  
 57. 2 (3) *a*  
 לִקֵּץ 65. *a*  
 לִקֵּץ, לִקֵּץ 151. 1  
 לִקֵּה 151. 1, 240. 2  
 לְכוּל־ 13. *a*  
 לִכֹּן 239. 2 (3)  
 לִכְנֶה, לִכְנֶה 151. 1  
 לִקֵּת 61. 2, 151. 1  
 לִקֵּת 151. 1  
 לְכַתוּב 22. *a*  
 לְכַתִּי 151. 1  
 לִלְאֹת 187. 1. *e*, 207. 2. *a*  
 לִלְבֵּן 94. *b*  
 לִמֹּד 78. 2, 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 לִמֹּד 92. *d*  
 לִמֹּד־ 92. *c*  
 לִמֹּדְתִי 86. *b* (2 f.)  
 לִמָּה, לִמָּה 231. 4. *a*  
 לִמֹּר 233. *a*  
 לִמְזַרְחָה 219. 1. *a*  
 לִמְשָׁה 219. 1. *a*

- לְמִינָהּ 220. 1. *b*  
 לְמִן 237. 2 (1)  
 לְמִנְצָח 45. 2  
 לְמַעְלָה 219. 1. *a*  
 לְמַעַן 237. 2 (2), 267. *b*  
 לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר 239. 2 (2)  
 לְמַעְנֶהּ 246. 2. *a*  
 לְסַרְפָּה 4. *a*  
 לְנֶגֶד 237. 2 (1)  
 וְלָנָה 156. 4  
 לְנִים 156. 2  
 לְנִכַח 237. 2 (1)  
 לְנֶפֶל 131. 2  
 לְנֶפֶל 22. *a*  
 לְעֵבִיר 113. 2  
 וְלַעֲרִי 156. 4  
 לְעוֹלָם 16. 2. *a*  
 לְעֵמֶת 237. 2 (2)  
 לְעֵנוֹת 173. 2  
 לְעֵשֶׂר 94. *b*, 113. 2  
 לְפָדָה 22. *a*  
 לְפִי 237. 2 (2)  
 לְפָנַי 194. 2  
 לְפָנַי 237. 2 (2), 267. *b*  
 לָץ 156. 2  
 לְצַבָּא, לְצַבָּא 22. *a*  
 לְצַחֵק 119. 1  
 לְקַח, לְקַחִי 132. 2  
 לְקַח 132. 2  
 לְקַח (מְלַקַּח) 53. 2. *a*,  
 93. *e*  
 לְקַחָהּ 16. 3. *b*, 127. 3  
 וְלְקַחְנִי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
 לְקַחָתָּ 60. 2. *a*, 127. 1  
 לְקַחָתָּ 64. 2, 127. 1, 132. 2  
 לְקַק 141. 1 (p. 175) 1. *e*  
 לְקַרְאָתָּ 57. 2 (3) *a*, 237. 2 (3)  
 לְרֹא 148. 1  
 לְרֹב 231. 4. *a*  
 לְרַדָּתָּ 231. 4. *a*  
 לְרַחֲמֶיךָ 119. 1  
 לְרִיב 231. 4. *a*  
 לְשֹׂאֵת 131. 4  
 לְשׁוֹחֵק 119. 1  
 לְשׂאוֹלָהּ 219. 1. *a*  
 לְשִׁבִּיתָּ 94. *b*, 231. 5. *a*  
 לְשׁוֹן 197. *b*  
 לְשִׁפָּה 51. 4  
 לְשִׁלַּח, לְשִׁלַּח 60. 2. *a*  
 לְשִׁמְדָּה 94. *b*  
 לַת 54. 2, 148. 2  
 לַתָּה 231. 4. *a*  
 לַתָּה לָּהּ 35. 1  
 לֵךְ, לֵךְ see מֵן  
 מָאֵד 235. 3 (1)  
 מְאָדָּם 93. *a*  
 מְאָה 207. 1. *f*, 226  
 מְאוֹדָל 93. *b*  
 מְאוֹרִי 207. 2. *a*  
 מְאוֹמָה 195. 3  
 מְאוֹר 190. *b*, 191. 5. *a*,  
 200. *c*  
 מְאוֹזִים 203. 2  
 מְאַחֲרִי 237. 2 (1)  
 מְאַקֵּל 190. *a*, 191. 5,  
 197. *b*  
 מְאַקְלָתָּ 191. 5. *a*, 207. 1  
 מְאַק 1. *e*  
 מְאַן 60. 4  
 מְאַסְכָּם 19. 2, 119. 3  
 מְאַסָּם 119. 3  
 מְאַסְתִּיר 33. 2  
 מְאַסְתִּים 33. 2  
 מְאַפְלִיָּה 195. 3  
 מְאַת 237. 2 (1)  
 מְאַתִּים 203. 4, 226  
 מְבַטָּח 207. 2. *b*  
 מְבַטָּחָה 63. 1. *a*  
 מְבַטָּחִי 60. 1. *a*  
 מְבִי 164. 2  
 מְבַלְעָרִי 237. 2 (4)  
 מְבַעֲתָהּ: 119. 1, 221.  
 2. *a*  
 מְבַצִּיר 25  
 מְבַצֵּר 197. *b*, 200. *c*,  
 207. 1. *b*  
 מְגִבִּירָהּ 61. 6  
 מְגִדּוֹ, מְגִדּוֹן 55. 2. *a*  
 מְגִדֵּל 200. *c*  
 מְגוֹלָלָה 142. 1  
 מְגוֹר 207. 1. *c*  
 מְגִן 190. *b*, 207. 2, 210.  
*a*, 215. 1. *b*, 216. 1. *a*  
 מְנַעַת 205  
 מְנַפָּה 216. 1. *b*  
 מְנַרְשׁ 207. 1. *b*  
 מְנַשׁ 61. 5  
 מֵד 207. 2. *a*  
 מִדְּבַק 95. *a*  
 מִדְּפָרָה 219. 1

- מְדַבֵּרָה 66. 2 (2) *b*, 219. 1  
 מֶדֶד 141. 5  
 מֶדֶר 184. *b*  
 מְדֻנָּה 190. *b*, 191. 4  
 מְדוּן 190. *b*, 207. 1. *f*.  
 מְדוּעַ 235. 2 (3)  
 מְדִינָה 190. *b*  
 מְדִינָה 216. 1. *d*  
 מְדָכָא 167. 1  
 מְדָן 190. *b*  
 מְדָע 190. *b*  
 מְדַעְתָּנוּ 220. 1. *b*  
 מֶה, מָה, מֶה 75. 1, 196. *a*  
 מֶהֱהָ 141. 2 (p. 175)  
 מֶהֱמָה 198. *a* (3)  
 מֶהֱיוֹת 177. 1  
 מֶהֱלָאָה לְ 237. 2 (4)  
 מֶהֱלָכִים 94. *e*, 151. 1  
 מֶהֱם 75. 1  
 מֶה עָשִׂיתָ 63. 1. *a*  
 מֶהֱפָכָה 191. 4, 198. *a* (3), 207. 1. *a*, 216. 1. *b*  
 מֶהֱקָצְעוֹת 95. *e*  
 מֶהֱרָ 60. 4. *a*, 235. 3 (2)  
 מֶהֱתַלּוֹת 142. 3  
 מֶהֱאָב 197. *d*  
 מֶהֱאָבִית 205  
 מֶהֱאָב 167. 2  
 מֶהֱט 157. 1  
 מֶהֱל, מֶהֱל 237. 1  
 מֶהֱלָל 141. 4  
 מוֹסֵד 200. *c*  
 מוֹסֵד 150. 5  
 מוֹסֵר 190. *b*  
 מוֹסֵר 200. *c*  
 מוֹעֵד 190. *b*  
 מוֹעֵדָה 90  
 מוֹעֲצוֹת 207. 1. *a*  
 מוֹפָז 140. 6  
 מוֹצָא 191. 5. *a*  
 מוֹצָא (פֶּרֶ) 94. *e*, 165. 2  
 מוֹצָא (לֵא) 165. 2  
 מוֹצָאִי 60. 3. *c*, 216. 1. *a*  
 מוֹצָאֵת 167. 2  
 מוֹצָקָה 150. 4  
 מוֹרָג 207. 2. *a*  
 מוֹרִיגִים, מוֹרִיגִים 59. *a*  
 מוֹרִישִׁי 216. 1. *a*  
 מוֹשֵׁב 191. 3, 5. *a*, 200. *c*, 215. 1  
 מוֹשִׁיבִי 61. 6. *a*  
 מוֹת 61. 2, 183. *b*, 208. 3. *c*, 217  
 מוֹת 57. 2 (5)  
 מוֹתָה 61. 6. *a*  
 מוֹתִי 221. 5. *a*  
 מוֹצֵבֶת 60. 2. *a*, 190. *a*, 191. 3, 197. *b*, 200. *a*, 215. 1. *b*  
 מוֹצֵבֶת 126. 1  
 מוֹצֵבֶתוֹת 220. 1. *b*  
 מוֹצֵבֶתָם 220. 2. *a*  
 מוֹצָה 24. *a*, 75. 1  
 מוֹזִין 53. 2. *a*, 111. 2. *c*  
 מוֹזִלָּג 207. 1. *a*, 210. *e*  
 מוֹזִר 191. 5  
 מוֹזִרוֹת 207. 1. *a*  
 מוֹזִעֲעִיָּה 161. 2  
 מוֹזִרָה 219. 1. *b*  
 מוֹזִק 200. *c*  
 מוֹחָא 164. 4  
 מוֹחֶבֶת 54. 1, 205. *b*  
 מוֹחֶלֶל 142. 1  
 מוֹחֶל 140. 5  
 מוֹחֶלִים 190. *b*  
 מוֹחֶלִים 94. *e*  
 מוֹחֶלֶת 207. 1. *d*  
 מוֹחֶלֶת 190. *a*  
 מוֹחֶנָה 197. *b*, 200. *c*, 209. 1  
 מוֹחֶנָה 220. 1. *b*  
 מוֹחֶק 190. *a*  
 מוֹחֶסֶס 180. *a*  
 מוֹחֶצְרִים 180. *a*  
 מוֹחֶצְרִים 94. *e*  
 מוֹחֶצְרִים 180. *a*  
 מוֹחֶקֶר 190. *a*  
 מוֹחֶרֶת 19. 2. *b*, 196. *b*  
 מוֹחֶשְׁבוֹת, מוֹחֶשְׁבוֹת 60. 3. *a*, 216. 2. *a*  
 מוֹחֶשֶׁק 207. 2. *b*  
 מוֹטָבֶח 191. 4  
 מוֹטָה 197. *b*, 200. *c*  
 מוֹטָה 220. 1. *b*  
 מוֹטָהֶר, מוֹטָהֶר 24. *b*  
 מוֹטָהֶר 168. *a*, 174. 1  
 מוֹטָאוֹת 167. 1  
 מוֹטָלְטָלָה 161. 2  
 מוֹטָמָא 167. 1



- מְטַמְּיִי 216. 1. *c*  
 מְטַע 190. *a*  
 מְטַעֵר 60. 3. *c*, 216. 1. *a*  
 מְטַר 200. *a*  
 מְטַרָא 196. *d*  
 מִי 75. 1, 196. *a*  
 מִיָּדָר 220. 2. *b*  
 מִיָּדָרִי 13. *a*  
 מִיָּדָה, מִיָּדָה 57. 2  
 (2) *b*  
 מִיָּם 201. 1, 203. 5. *c*  
 מִיָּמִי 57. 2 (2)  
 מִיָּמִינִים 150. 1  
 מִיָּנִיקוֹת 11. 1. *a*  
 מִיָּנִיקָה 61. 4, 207. 1. *e*  
 מִיָּר 4. *a*  
 מִיָּצֶקֶת 150. 4  
 מִיָּשׁוֹר 190. *b*  
 מִיָּשָׁנִי 57. 2 (2)  
 מִיָּשָׁר 190. *b*, 191. 4  
 מִיָּשָׁרִים 210. *c*  
 מִכְאוֹב 200. *c*  
 מִכָּל 260. 2 (1)  
 מִכָּלִים, מִכָּלִם 94. *a*  
 מִכָּלֶת 53. 2. *a*  
 מִכָּס 190. *b*  
 מִכָּר 77. 2, 80. 2  
 מִכָּרָבֶל 54. 3, 180. *a*  
 מִכָּרָה 216. 1. *b*  
 מִכָּרָה 98. 1. *a*, 125. 1  
 מִכָּרִי 216. 1. *a*  
 מִכָּשָׁלִים 95. *a*  
 מִכָּשָׁפָה 207. 1. *a*  
 מִכָּתָה 220. 2. *a*  
 מָלָא 82. 1. *a* (1)  
 מָלָא (v.) 77. 3, 82. 1.  
*a* (1)  
 מָלָא (adj.) 90  
 מָלָא 166. 2  
 מָלָא 165. 2  
 מָלָאָה 201. 1. *a*  
 מָלָאוֹת 166. 2  
 מָלָאוֹת 166. 2  
 מָלָאִים 201. 1. *a*  
 מָלָאָה 57. 2 (3) *a*, 214.  
 1. *b*  
 מִלֵּאכִים 11. 1. *b*  
 מִלֵּאכָה 220. 2. *c*  
 מִלֵּאָה 166. 2  
 מִלֵּאָתִי 33. 1, 61. 6. *a*,  
 218  
 מִלְבָּד 237. 2 (2)  
 מִלְבָּהָן 220. 1. *b*  
 מִלְבָּן 191. 3  
 מִלָּה 200. *b*, *e*  
 מִלֹּ 165. 3  
 מִלֹּכָה 198. *a* (2)  
 מִלֹּכָה 98. 1. *a*  
 מִלֹּן 207. 1. *c*  
 מִלֹּשְׁנִי 92. *b*  
 מִלָּח 187. 1. *a*  
 מִלָּחִי 216. 1. *a*  
 מִלָּט 92. *d*  
 מִלָּט, מִלָּט 80. 1, 92. *c*  
 מִלִּין, מִלִּין 199. *a*  
 מִלִּין 217  
 מִלִּיצָה 217  
 מִלָּה 89  
 מִלָּה 63. 2. *a*, 217. 221.  
 5, 222  
 מִלָּה 65. *a*  
 מִלָּה-בָּבֶל 44. *a*  
 מִלָּה 11. 1. *a*  
 מִלָּה 211, 217, 222  
 מִלָּה-הַבָּשָׁן 44. *a*  
 מִלָּה 11. 1. *a*  
 מִלָּה 66. 2 (2) *a*  
 מִלָּה 61. 1  
 מִלָּה 22. *a*, 209. 3, 217  
 מִלָּה 64. 2  
 מִלָּה 11. 1. *a*  
 מִלָּה 61. 1, 216. 2, 2. *a*  
 מִלָּה 89 (f. s.)  
 מִלָּה 62. 2  
 מִלָּה 64. 2  
 מִלָּה 199. *a*  
 מִלָּה-צָדֶק 61. 6. *a*, 195.  
 3, 218. *a*  
 מִלָּה 75. 1  
 מִלָּה 141. 4  
 מִלָּה 191. 2  
 מִלָּה 235. 2 (3)  
 מִלָּה 53. 3. *a*, 111. 2. *c*  
 מִלָּה 237. 2 (2)  
 מִלָּה 191. 5  
 מִלָּה 190. *a*  
 מִלָּה 190. *a*, 203. 2  
 מִלָּה 93. *a*  
 מִלָּה 164. 2  
 מִלָּה 51. 4  
 מִלָּה 139. 3  
 מִלָּה 24. *b*, 190. *a*

- מְחִיזִים 209. 1. *a*  
מְמַקֵּר 191. 5. *a*  
מְמַלְאִים 167. 1  
מְמַלְכָּה 191. 5. *a*, 211, 214. 1. *b*  
מְמַלְכֶּת 61. 1. *b*  
וּמְמַעְמִידָהּ 45. 3  
מְמַר 190. *b*  
מְמַרְרִים 24. *b*, 190. *a*  
מְמַשֵּׁן 93. *e*  
מְמַשְׁלָה 198. *a* (3), 214. 1. *b*, 221. 2. *a*  
מִז 174. 5  
מִז 232, 233, 242. *a*, 260. 1, 267. *b*  
מִז 4. *a*  
מִנְאָץ 96. *a*, *b*, 122. 2, 131. 6  
מִנְדָּה 140. 6  
מִנְדָּה 207. 1. *c*  
מִנּוּס 207. 1. *c*  
מִנְזָרִיף 24. *b*  
מִנְחָה 160. 5  
מִנִּי 61. 6. *a*, 199. *b*, 232. *a*  
מִנִּי 232. *a*  
מִנְעָה 127. 2  
מִנְקִיּוֹת 209. 2. *a*  
מִנִּשָּׁה 4. *a*  
מִנָּה 196. *b*, 211. *a*  
מִנְתִּי 19. 2. *a*  
מִס 54. 2. *a*, 207. 2. *a*  
מִסב 140. 5  
מִסָּה 54. 2. *a*  
מִסִּיף 140. 5  
מִסָּה 190. *b*, 216. 1. *a*  
מִסָּכָה 216. 1. *b*  
מִסְכָּן 190. *a*  
מִסְכָּן 93. *e*  
מִסְכְּנוֹת 50. 2  
מִסְלָאִים 167. 1  
מִסְמַר 200. *c*  
מִסֵּס 139. 2  
מִסְפֵּד 190. *a*, 191. 4, 215. 1. *b*  
מִסְרַח 53. 2. *a*  
מִסְתַּר 94. *e*  
מִסְתַּתַּר 54. 4  
מִעֲבָדִי 216. 1. *a*  
מִעֲבָרוֹת, מִעֲבָרוֹת 207. 1. *b*  
מִעֲבָר לְ 237. 2 (2)  
מִעֲדָן 200. *c*  
מִעָה 210  
מִעוּז 190. *b*, 210. *a*, 216. 1. *a*  
מִעוּן 207. 1. *c*  
מִעֻנָּה 161. 4  
מִעֻנִּיהָ 54. 3, 221. 6. *b*  
מִעֻזִּים 94. *e*  
מִעֻט 60. 3. *c*, 183. *b*, 207. 2. *a*  
מִעֻט 78. 1, 121. 1  
מִעֻיָּהם 221. 2. *b*  
מִעֻים 201. 1  
מִעֻן 200. *c*  
מִעֻנוֹ 61. 6. *a*  
מִעִיר 158. 3  
מִעֲכָה 196. *b*  
מִעֲכָתִי 194. 2. *a*  
מִעַל 190. *b*  
מִעַל 84. 3. *a* (3), 118. 2  
מִעַל 237. 2 (1)  
מִעַל 190. *b*  
מִעֻלָּה 190. *b*  
מִעֻלָּם 119. 3  
מִעֻם 237. 2 (1)  
מִעֵן 190. *b*  
מִעֻנֵּה-רַחֵף 60. 4. *a*  
מִעֻרָה 216. 1. *a*  
מִעֻרְכוֹת 216. 2. *a*  
מִעֻרְכִי 216. 2. *a*  
מִעֻרַח 60. 3. *c*  
מִעֻשָּׂה 209. 1  
מִעֻשֹׁר 200. *a*, 215. 1  
מִפֵּל 191. 1  
מִפְנִי 237. 2 (2)  
מִפְקָדִים 95. *a*  
מִפֵּר 140. 5  
מִפְתִּיחַ 191. 2, 215. 1. *b*  
מִפְתִּיחַ 221. 7. *a*  
מִץ 156. 2  
מִצָּה 11. 1. *b*  
מִצָּה 57. 2 (2), 163  
מִצָּאָם 61. 1. *c*, 164. 4  
מִצָּאָן 89 (f. pl.)  
מִצָּאָה 57. 2 (2), 205  
מִצָּאָתָם 104. *i*  
מִצָּאָתָיו: 104. *i*  
מִצָּבָתָם 220. 2. *a*  
מִצָּד 190. *b*, 200. *a*  
מִצְרָה 190. *b*

- מְצוֹר 207. 1. *c*  
 מְצָחָה 198. *c*  
 מִצֵּל 140. 5  
 מִצֵּע 190. *b*  
 מִצְעָר 191. 5  
 מִצָּק 150. 5  
 מִצֵּר 190. *b*, 210  
 מִצְרִי 194. 1  
 מִצְרִים 197. *d*  
 מִצְרִים 207. 2. *a*  
 מִצְתִּי 164. 2  
 מִק 186. 2. *c*  
 מִקְדָּשׁ 191. 5. *a*  
 מִקְדָּשׁ 24. *b*, 190. *a*  
 מִקְדָּשִׁי 216. 2. *a*  
 מִקְדָּשָׁם 104. *h*, 221.  
     3. *a*  
 מִקּוֹם 197. *b*, 200. *a*,  
     216. 1  
 מִקְטִיל 217. *a*  
 מִקְטָר 95. *a*  
 מִקִּימִי 61. 6. *a*  
 מִקָּל 200. *a*, 215. 1. *b*  
 מִקְלָכֶם 221. 3. *a*  
 מִקְלָלוֹנִי 90 (3 pl.)  
 מִקְנֶה 165. 3  
 מִקְנֶה 221. 7  
 מִקְנֵינִתִּי 90 (2 f.)  
 מִקְצָעַת 216. 2. *a*  
 מִקְרָאִי 167. 1  
 מִקְרָאִי 216. 1. *a*  
 מִקְרָה 24. *b*  
 מִקְרָח 95. *a*  
 מִקְרָק 161. 2  
 מִרָא 196. *d*  
 מִרְאָה 217  
 מִרְאָה 217  
 מִרְאָה 220. 1. *b*  
 מִרְאָהִי 220. 1. *b*  
 מִרְאָשׁוֹת 201. 1  
 מִרְאָשָׁתִּי 214. 2. *b*  
 מִרְבֵּעַ 80. 2. *b*  
 מִרְבֵּץ 191. 3, 215. 1. *b*  
 מִרְדּוֹת 22. *a*  
 מִרְדָּכֶם 119. 3  
 מִרְדָּף 114  
 מִרְהָ 34, 141. 1  
 מִרְהָ 34  
 מִרְהָ 61. 5  
 מִרוֹ 172. 2  
 מִרוֹחִים 161. 4  
 מִרוֹמָם 161. 4  
 מִרוֹץ 190. *b*  
 מִרְזָח 215. 1. *b*  
 מִרְחָק 191. 5, 207. 2. *b*,  
     210. *e*  
 מִרְטָה 24. *c*, 93. *e*  
 מִרִירוֹת 198. *a* (4)  
 מִרְףֵּי 190. *b*  
 מִרְפֵּב 190. *a*  
 מִרְפֶּבֶה 58. 2. *a*, 210. *e*,  
     214. 1. *b*, 216. 2. *b*  
 מִרְפֶּבֶת 114  
 מִרְעַ 140. 5  
 מִרְעָה 190. *b*  
 מִרְעָהִי 220. 1. *b*  
 מִרְעִית 190. *b*  
 מִרֵּר 141. 5  
 מִרְרָה 216. 1. *b*  
 מִרְתָּ 60. 4. *a*  
 מִרְתִּים 203. 5  
 מִשְׁאוֹת 166. 2, 191. 4  
 מִשְׁגָּב 221. 6. *a*  
 מִשׁוֹר 190. *a*, 191. 2  
 מִשְׁפִּיל 191. 1  
 מִשְׁמַאֲלִים 180. *a*  
 מִשְׁתּוֹ 164. 2  
 מִשְׁאָרַת 3. 1. *a*  
 מִשְׁפָּר 215. 1. *b*  
 מִשְׁנָה 191. 4  
 מִשְׁוֹבְבָת 161. 4  
 מִשְׁחָה (inf.) 125. 2  
 מִשְׁחַת 215. 1. *b*  
 מִשְׁחַת 54. 1, 205. *b*  
 מִשְׁיב 210  
 מִשְׁיִתִּיהִי 104. *k*  
 מִשְׁכָּב 200. *c*  
 מִשְׁכָּב 95. *a*  
 מִשְׁכּוֹ, מִשְׁכּוֹ 89 (m. pl.)  
 מִשְׁכָּלָה 207. 1. *a*  
 מִשְׁכָּמָה 27.  
 מִשְׁכָּן 200. *c*, *e*  
 מִשְׁכָּנִי 66. 2 (2) *c*  
 מִשְׁלָף 95. *a*  
 מִשְׁמִים 139. 3  
 מִשְׁמִים 191. 5  
 מִשְׁמֵעָם 60. 3. *a*  
 מִשְׁמָר 217  
 מִשְׁמָרַת 214. 1, 217  
 מִשְׁעָה 207. 1. *a*  
 מִשְׁפָּחָה 214. 1. *b*  
 מִשְׁפָּחַת 61. 1. *b*



- מִשְׁפָּחָתוֹ 60. 3. *a*  
 מִשְׁפָּטִי 92. *b*  
 מִשְׁפִּילִי 61. 6. *a*, 218  
 מִשְׁק 190. *b*  
 מִשְׁקָד 80. 2. *b*, 93. *e*  
 מִשְׁקוֹף 190. *a*  
 מִשְׁרִים 210. *c*  
 מִשְׁרָת 54. 1, 205. *b*  
 מִשֵּׁשׁ 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 מִשְׁתַּגֵּעַ 126. 1  
 מִשְׁתַּחֲוִיָּתָם 90 (2 m.),  
 176. 1  
 מִשְׁתִּי 22. *b*, 223. 1. *a*  
 מִשְׁתִּים 22. *b*  
 מִת 57. 2 (5), 82. 1. *a*  
 (1), 153. 1, 156. 2 bis  
 מִתָּ 54. 1  
 מִתְדַּפְּקִים 82. 5. *a*  
 מִתָּה 34  
 מִתָּה 34  
 מִתָּה 86. *b* (2 m.)  
 מִתּוֹק 185. 2. *b*, 207. 1. *c*  
 מִתּוֹקָה 66. 2 (2) *c*  
 מִתּוֹשֵׁלָה 218. *a*  
 מִתְחַרָּה 94. *a*  
 מִתְחַת 237. 2 (1)  
 מִתִּים 201. 1, 207. 2. *a*  
 מִתְכַּבֵּד 96. *b*  
 מִתְלַאָּה 24. *a*, 75. 1  
 מִתְלַהֲלָה 141. 6  
 מִתְלַע 80. 2. *b*  
 מִתְלַעוֹת 51. 4  
 מִתָּם 190. *b*  
 מִתָּן 215. 1. *a*  
 מִתְנִים 208. 4  
 מִתְעַתֵּעַ 141. 6  
 מִתְק 79. 2, 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 מִתְרוֹנֵן 141. 5\*  
 מִתָּת 54. 2, 205. *f*  
 נָא 46  
 נָא 240. 2, 263. 1. *a*  
 נָאֵד 200. *a*  
 נָאֵדָרִי 60. 3. *a*, 61. 6. *a*  
 נָאֵה 168. *a*, 174. 1  
 נָאֵה 57. 2 (2) *a*, 187.  
 1. *d*  
 נָאוֹר 174. 1  
 נָאוֹר 159. 1  
 נָאוֹת 56. 4  
 נָאֲחֲזוֹ 111. 2. *d*  
 נָאָם 90 (*pass.*)  
 נָאָה 121. 1  
 נָאָה 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 נָאָפִים 187. 2. *c*  
 נָאָץ 82. 5. *a*, 121. 1  
 נָאָץ 60. 4. *a*, 92. *d*  
 נָאָצוֹת 63. 1. *a*  
 נָאָצוֹתֶיהָ 63. 1. *a*  
 נָאֵר 121. 1  
 נָאֵרִים 140. 2  
 נָאֲשָׁאֵר 120. 2  
 נָבֵא 50. 1, 82. 5. *a*  
 נָבֵא 207. 1. *b*  
 נָבֵה 219. 1. *b*  
 נָבֵהֶלֶל 65. *b*  
 נָבוֹאָה 198. *a* (2)  
 נָבוֹכַדְנֶאֶצַּר 51. 4  
 נָבוֹכַדְרֶאֶצַּר 51. 4  
 נָבוֹן 158. 4  
 נָבֻזָּה 141. 1  
 נָבֻזִי 140. 2  
 נָבִיחַ 165. 3  
 נָבִיחִי 159. 1  
 נָבִיחִים 159. 3  
 נָבִל 82. 1. *a* (1), 84. 3.  
*a* (1)  
 נָבִיל 132. 3  
 נָבִל 90  
 נָבִלָה (עֵצ) 141. 1  
 נָבִיל צִיץ 35. 1  
 נָבִלָתוֹ 221. 2. *b*  
 נָבִלָתִי 221. 2. *b*  
 נָבִלָתָהּ 221. 2. *b*  
 נָבִילוֹתִי 158. 4  
 נָבֵעַ 50. 1  
 נָבִיקָה 141. 1  
 נָבִיקָשָׁה 99. 3  
 נָבִיר 140. 2  
 נָבִילֹה 83. *c* (2), 122. 2  
 נָבִיקָה 219. 1  
 נָבִיר 237. 1  
 נָבִירִי 99. 3  
 נָבִירֵעַ 91. *a*  
 נָבִירָה 184. *a*, 197. *a*, 208.  
 3. *b*  
 נָבִירָה 184. *a*, 198. *a*. 2  
 נָבִירִי 140. 2  
 נָבִירִי 131. 5  
 נָבִירִית 196. *b*  
 נָבִירָה 91. *b*, 173. 2  
 נָבִירִי 140. 2

- נְגִלּוֹת 173. 2  
 נְגִלְיוֹ 173. 1  
 נְגִלִית 173. 1  
 נָגַע 131. 4  
 נִגְעָנוּהָ 60. 3. *a*  
 נִגְעַת 207. 1. *e*  
 נִגְרוֹת 140. 2  
 נִגְשׁ 80. 2. *a* (3), 84.  
     3. *a* (2), 130. 1  
 נִדָּ (v.) 156. 2  
 נִדָּד 84. 3. *a* (3), 141. 3  
     (p. 175)  
 נִדָּי 156. 2  
 נִדְוֶשׁ 57. 2 (5)  
 נִדְמָה 173. 2  
 נִדָּר 84. 3. *a* (3), 125. 3  
 נִהַג 131. 1  
 נִהִיָּה 112. 2  
 נִהַל 121. 1  
 נִהַלָּא 80. 2. *b*  
 נִהַלֵּל 187. 2. *c*  
 נִהַם 118. 2  
 נִהַפֵּן 60. 3. *a*  
 נִהָר 200. *c*, 207. 1. *b*  
 נִהָרִים 203. 3,  
 נִיגוֹת 149. 1  
 נִוְגִי 149. 1  
 נִוְדָּד 142. 1  
 נִוָּה 156. 1  
 נִוִּחַ, נִוִּחַ 157. 1  
 נִוִּיָּהִם 221. 7. *a*  
 נִוְלָדָה 149. 1  
 נִוְסָרָה 83. *c* (2), 150. 3  
     (p. 182)  
 נִוַּע 157. 1  
 נִוְקֶשׁ 149. 1  
 נִוְשָׁה 13. *b*  
 נִזִּיר 158. 4  
 נִזָּל 82. 1. *a* (3), 84. 3.  
     *a* (1)  
 נִזָּלוּ 86. *a*, 141. 1  
 נִזְלָה 86. *a*  
 נִזַּח 60. 2  
 נִחָבֵא 63. 1. *b*  
 נִחָבֵאָתָה 63. 1. *b*  
 נִחָבָה 165. 1  
 נִחָבָהִם 164. 2  
 נִחָה וְנָחָה 100. 2. *a* (2), 156. 4  
 וְנָחָה 156. 4  
 נִחֻמִּים 187. 2. *a*  
 נִחֻשׁ 185. 2  
 נִחֻשָּׁה 205  
 נִחַל 80. 1  
 נִחַל 60. 3. *a*  
 נִחַל 131. 1  
 נִחַל 140. 2  
 נִחָלָה 60. 3. *a*, 61. 6. *a*  
 נִחָלָה 60. 3. *a*  
 נִחָלוּ 141. 1  
 וְנִחָלְמָה 99. 3  
 נִחָלֵץ 113. 1  
 נִחָלַת 196. *b*  
 נִחָלָתָה 141. 2  
 נִחָם 77. 2  
 נִחָם 60. 4. *a*, 131. 1  
 נִחָמְדָהָה 111. 1  
 נִחָמִים 140. 2  
 נִחַח 135. 2  
 נִחְנוּ 53. 2. *a*, 71. *a* (1)  
 נִחְנָתִי 140. 2, 141. 2  
 נִחָר 140. 2  
 נִחָר 135. 2, 140. 2  
 נִחָרָה 141. 1  
 נִחָשָׁת 197. *b*, 205, 211  
 נִחָשָׁתָן 193. 1  
 נִחָת 131. 1  
 נִחָת (ע"ע) 140. 2  
 נִחָחוּ (פֶּן) 131. 1  
 נָטָה 79. 3. *a*  
 נָטָה 131. 3  
 נָטוּרוֹת 172. 5, 209. 3. *a*  
 נָטוּשׁ 131. 3  
 נָטוּי 172. 1  
 נָטוּי 172. 1  
 נָטָמָא 207. 1. *b*  
 נָטָמִינוּ 173. 1  
 נָטָמָתָם 164. 2, 173. 1  
 נָטַע 60. 3. *c*, 184. *a*  
 נָטַע 131. 4  
 נָטַע 184. *a*, 216. 1. *e*  
 נָטַע 126. 1  
 נָטַעוּ 131. 3  
 נָטַר 51. 1  
 נָטַרָה 207. 1. *a*  
 נִי 53. 3. *a*  
 נִידָה 59. *a*  
 נִיחָת 187. 2. *c*  
 נִינָם 105. *a*  
 נִיצוּץ 187. 1. *c*  
 נִירָה 158. 2  
 נִירָם 105. *a*  
 נִפָּאָה 24. *b*

- נְכָבֵד 207. 2. *b*  
 נֶכֶה 210  
 נְכוֹן 159. 3  
 נְכוֹנָה 159. 1  
 נְכוֹנָה 159. 1  
 נֶכַח 237. 1  
 נִכְחַת 127. 1  
 נָכַס 50. 2  
 נִכְסָה 91. *b*  
 נִכְסֶפֶתָה 86. *b* (2 m.)  
 נִכְפָּר 83. *c* (2)  
 נֶכֶר 216. 1. *b*  
 נִכְרִי 194. 2  
 נִלְבָּב 80. 2. *b*  
 נָלוּז 91. *d*  
 נָלוּז 159. 3  
 נִלְחֹם 91. *b*, 119. 1  
 נִלְקַח 132. 2  
 נִמְבָּהָה 91. *e*  
 נִמְלִיג 159. 1  
 נִמְוֹג 159. 1  
 נִמְוִטוּ 159. 1  
 נִמְוִל 159. 1  
 נִמְוִלִים 159. 3  
 נִמְלָה 200. *b*, *e*  
 נִמְלִי 159. 1  
 נִמְלָתָם 141. 2  
 נִמָּס, נָמַס 140. 2  
 נִמְצָא 207. 1. *b*, 209. 3. *b*  
 נִמְצָאָתִי 60. 1. *a*  
 נִמְקָתָם 141. 2  
 נִמָּר (עוֹר) 159. 1  
 נִמָּר 185. 2  
 נִנְתָּקָה 45. 4, 97. 1  
 נִס 174. 5  
 נִסָּב 135. 2, 140. 2  
 נִסְבָּאה 164. 5  
 נִסְבָּה 141. 1  
 נִסְבָּה 140. 2  
 נִסָּה 3. 1. *a*, 131. 3, 165. 1  
 נִסוּג (K. fut.) 157. 3  
 נִסוּג (Ni.) 159. 1  
 נִסוּגִים 159. 3  
 נִסוּגָתִי 11. 1. *a*  
 נִסוּגָתִי 66. 2 (2) *c*, 159. 1  
 נִסָּה 50. 1  
 נִסָּה 184  
 נִסְכָּה 220. 1. *b*  
 נִסְכִּי 216. 2. *a*  
 נִסָּס 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 נִנְסָעָה 99. 3  
 נִנְסָפֶר 99. 3  
 נִנְבָרָם 111. 3. *a*  
 נִעוֹר 159. 1  
 נִעִירִיךָ 62. 2  
 נִעִירִים 201. 1. *b*  
 נִעַל 197. *a*, 200. *c*  
 נִעְלִים 203. 2, 208. 4  
 נִעְלָם 60. 3. *a*, 112. 3  
 נִעְלָמִים. נִעְלָמָה 112. 3  
 נִעָם 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 נִעְמָדָה 82. 3. *a*  
 נִעְצוּץ 187. 2. *c*  
 נִעַר 121. 1  
 נִעַר 58. 1, 184. *b*  
 נִעַר 184. *b*  
 נִעְרָה 58. 1  
 נִעְרָץ 111. 3. *b*  
 נִנְעִישָה 172. 3  
 נִפְיגָתִי 159. 1  
 נִפּוּץ 159. 1  
 נִפּוּצוֹתָם 159. 1  
 נִפּוּצִים 159. 3  
 נִפְלָאוֹת 235. 3 (3)  
 נִפְלָאֹת 166. 1  
 נִפְלָאֹת 166. 1, 205. *c*  
 נִפְלָאָתָה 166. 1  
 נִפְלֹז 106. *a*  
 נִפְלִינָה 173. 1  
 נִפְלִיָתִי 173. 1  
 נִפְלָל 92. *a*  
 נִפְפֵּן 61. 4  
 נִפֶּץ 179. 2. *a*  
 נִפְשָׁה 50. 2, 102. 1, 197. *b*, 200. *c*  
 נִפְתִּילִים 187. 2. *a*  
 נִץ 217  
 נִצָּב 50. 1, 179. 2. *a*  
 נִצָּה 217  
 נִנְצוּמָה 99. 3  
 נִצָּח 61. 2  
 נִצְטָדֶק 54. 4, 96. *b*  
 נִצְלָה 65. *a*  
 נִצְמָתִי 86. *b* (2 m.)  
 נִצַּר 50. 3, 51. 1  
 נִצַּר 131. 3  
 נִצְרָה 24. *b*, 98. 1. *a*  
 נִצְרָה 24. *b*, 106. *b*  
 נִצְרָתָם 104. *i*



- נצח 149. 1  
 נקבה 131. 3  
 נקבצו 91. *d*  
 נקד 185. 2. *b*  
 נקה 174. 3  
 נקוטו 24. *c*  
 נקטל 217  
 נקטתם 159. 1  
 נקי, נקיא 185. 2. *d*,  
     209. 2  
 נקית 173. 1  
 נקיתו 173. 1  
 נקל, נקל 140. 2  
 נקלתי 141. 2  
 נקם 217  
 נקם 131. 3  
 נקמה 217  
 נקע 179. 2. *a*  
 נקרא 91. *b*, 166. 3  
 נר 43. *a*, 200. *a*  
 נרא 97. 2. *a*  
 נרה 183. *b*  
 נרד 99. 3, 147. 5  
 נרפאו 164. 3  
 נרץ 140. 2  
 נשא 82. 5. *a*  
 נשא 131. 3  
 נשא 131. 4  
 נשא (Pi.) 165. 2  
 נשאו 164. 4  
 נשאף 164. 4  
 נשו 165. 3  
 נשוא 57. 2 (3) *a*, 86. *b*  
     (3 pl.), 164. 3  
 נשוי 165. 3  
 נשא 177. 3  
 נשא 165. 2  
 נשאל 119. 1  
 נשבו 150. 3  
 נשברת 205  
 נשדנו 141. 2  
 נשיכי 220. 1. *b*  
 נשים 207. 2. *e*  
 נפשים 140. 5  
 נשף 84. 3. *a* (3)  
 נשפה 51. 4  
 נשל 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 נשלח 124. *a*  
 נשליכה 97. 1  
 נשמה 141. 1  
 נשמה 141. 1  
 נשני 92. *c*  
 נשף 50. 2  
 נשקה 53. 3. *a*, 128  
 נשתה 24. *c*  
 נשתנה 83. *c* (2)  
 נשתעה 172. 3  
 נתון 11. 1. *b*  
 נתונם 11. 1. *b*  
 נתף 50. 1, 80. 2. *a* (3),  
     84. 3. *a* (2)  
 נתן 130. 1, 132. 1  
 נתן, נתן 131. 4  
 נתן 130. 1. *b*  
 נתנו 24. *c*  
 נתנים 11. 1. *b*  
 נתנה 101. 3. *a*  
 נתן 50. 1  
 נתן 131. 3  
 נתקניהו 24. *b*  
 נתן 125. 3  
 נתש 50. 1  
 נתתם 132. 1  
 סאה 200. *b*, 207. 1. *f*  
 סאתים 203. 3  
 סב, סבב 134. 1, 139. 2  
 סבב 138  
 סבב 141. 4  
 סבבני, סבבני 104. *l*,  
     139. 1  
 סבני 139. 1  
 סבותי 61. 3  
 סביב 11. 1. *b*  
 סביב 235. 3 (1)  
 סביב 90  
 סבד 19. 2. *a*  
 סבכו 24. *b*, 221. 5. *a*  
 סבני 19. 1, 45. 2  
 סבל 187. 1. *a*  
 סבלו 24. *b*, 221. 5. *a*  
 סבלת 3. 1. *a*  
 סגר 51. 1  
 סגריר 187. 2. *c*  
 סובב 137, 141. 4  
 סוד 184. *b*  
 סוחר 186. 2. *a*  
 סוס 58. 1  
 סוסה 58. 1  
 סוסי 62. 2  
 סוסי 66. 1 (2) *b*  
 סוסי 62. 2

- סוֹפֵר 186. 2. *a*  
 סוּר 3. 1. *a*  
 סוּתָה 53. 2. *a*, 220. 1. *b*  
 סָחָב 119. 1  
 סָחָרְתָר 92. *a*, 122. 1  
 סִיר 197. *b*, 200. *c*, *d*  
 סִבָּה 51. 1, 141. 2 (p. 175)  
 סָבַל 3. 1. *a*, 51. 1, 80. 2. *a* (1)  
 סִכְסֵךְ 138  
 סִכָּר 3. 1. *a*, 51. 1  
 סָלְחָה 125. 1  
 סָלָסַל 141. 5  
 סִלְסָלוֹת 187. 1. *e*, 207. 2. *a*  
 סָלַק 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 סָלַם 55. 1, 193. 2. *c*  
 סָלַח 197. *b*  
 סָמָר 195. 1  
 סִמְכָהוּי 104. *i*  
 סָנָה 183. *b*, 184. *b*  
 סִנְוָרִים 207. 1. *a*  
 סִנְסָנִים 207. 2. *a*  
 סִנְפִיר 195. 1  
 סָעַר 19. 2. *a*, 89  
 וּסְעָדָה 234. *a*  
 סָעַי 131. 3  
 סָעַר, סִעַר 122. 2  
 סָעָה 51. 1  
 סָה 200. *c*, 207. 2. *a*  
 סָפָה 3. 1. *a*  
 וּסְפִי 156. 4  
 סָפֵן 50. 1  
 סָפַף 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 סָפָר 61. 4  
 סָרִיס 210. *a*  
 סָרִיסִי, סָרִיסִי 60. 3. *c*  
 סָרַעְפָה 68. *a*  
 סָתָר 184. *b*  
 סָתָמוּם 104. *g*  
 סָתָר 217  
 סָתָרָה 217  
 סָתָרוֹ 66. 2 (2) *a*  
 עָב 197. *b*, 200. *c*, 215. 1. *a*  
 עָב (*ōbh?*) 19. 2. *a*  
 עָבַד 112. 5. *c*  
 עָבַד 65  
 עָבַדָה 111. 3. *a*  
 עָבַדוֹ 220. 2. *b*  
 עָבַדוֹ 65  
 וְעָבַדוֹ 61. 1. *a*  
 עָבַדִי 216. 1. *a*  
 עָבַדִי 61. 1  
 עָבַדְיָהוּ 195. 3  
 עָבַדְיָהוּ 220. 1. *b*  
 עָבַדְתָ 22. *a*  
 עָבַר 112. 5. *b*  
 עָבַרִי 194. 1, 209. 2, 217  
 עָבְרִיָה 62. 2  
 עָבְרִיּוֹת 62. 2  
 עָבְרִים, עָבְרִיִּים 62. 2  
 עָבְרִית 217  
 עָבְרָה 106. *a*  
 עָבְרָם 106. *a*, 127. 2  
 עָבַת 200. *c*  
 עָנָב 112. 5. *a*  
 עָנָב 186. 2. *b*  
 עָגַל 185. 2. *b*  
 עָגַל 197. *c*  
 עָגָלָה 197. *c*  
 עָר 237. 1, 238. 1, 267. *b*  
 עָר 65. *a*  
 עָר (וְעָר) 46  
 עָר 43. *a*  
 עָרָה 112. 5. *a*  
 עָרָה 184. *b*  
 עָרִית 209. 3  
 עָרִי 238. 1. *a*  
 עָר כִּי 239. 2 (2)  
 עָרָה 112. 5. *a*  
 עָרָר 112. 5. *a*  
 עָרָתִי 220. 2. *a*  
 עֵוָב 186. 2. *b*  
 עוֹד 235. 3 (1), 236  
 עוֹד 161. 1  
 עוֹז (v.) 157. 1  
 עוֹנֵן 156. 1  
 עוֹל, עוֹל 184. *b*, 216. 1. *d*  
 עוֹל 161. 1  
 עוֹלָה 51. 1, 208. 3. *c*  
 עוֹלוֹ 221. 5. *b*  
 עוֹלֵל 142. 1  
 עוֹלֵל 141. 5  
 עוֹלָם וְעַד 63. 1. *c*  
 עוֹלָתָה 61. 6. *a*  
 עוֹן 156. 1  
 עוֹן 200. *c*  
 עוֹנֵן 141. 4  
 עוֹנִים 187. 1. *e*  
 עוֹף 201. 1

- עיץ 179. 2. *a*  
 עור 200. *a*  
 עור (v.) 57. 2 (5) *a*,  
 161. 1  
 עור (adj.) 187. 1. *b*  
 עורון 193. 2  
 עורה 198. *a* (3), 201. 1  
 ערה 161. 1  
 עז 65. *a*  
 עז 200. *b*, 207. 2  
 עזאזל 11. 1. *a*, 168. *a*  
 עזבה 98. 1  
 עזבוניה 22. *a*  
 עזבי 61. 6. *a*  
 עזבה 111. 3. *a*  
 עזבתני 104. *j*  
 עזוז 60. 3. *b* (1), 184  
 עזי, עזי 221. 6  
 עזה 61. 5  
 עזר 112. 5. *b*  
 עזר 184  
 עזרת 196. *b*  
 עזרתה 61. 6. *a*  
 עטה 112. 5. *b*  
 עטרה 209. 1. *a*  
 עטלה 195. 1  
 עטלפים 207. 1. *a*  
 עטר 50. 1, 112. 5. *b*  
 עטרה 214. 1. *b*  
 עי 53. 3. *a*  
 עיט 201. 1  
 עיין 199. *a*  
 עין 184. *b*, 197. *a*, 208.  
 3. *c* bis, 217  
 עינות 203. 5. *a*  
 עינות 216. 1. *d*  
 עיני 221. 5. *b*  
 עיניהו 220. 2. *c*  
 ערפה 156. 1  
 עיר 208. 3. *c*  
 עיר 197. *a*, 200. *b*, 207.  
 1. *f*  
 עירה 220. 1. *b*, 221. 5. *b*  
 עירם 207. 2. *c*  
 עיש 197. *a*  
 עקביש 195. 1  
 עקר, עקן 51. 4  
 עכר 112. 5. *a*  
 על 237. 1, 238. 1, 267. *b*  
 על 186. 2. *c*  
 עלה 51. 1  
 עלומים 201. 1. *b*  
 עלז 112. 5. *c*  
 עלז 185. 2. *b*  
 עלזו 111. 3. *a*  
 עלזי 89 (f. s.), 111. 3. *a*  
 עלי 238. 1. *a*  
 עלי 3. 4  
 עליון 193. 1  
 עליה 198. *a* (4)  
 על-כן 239. 2 (3)  
 עלם 112. 5. *b*  
 על-עקב 237. 2 (2)  
 עלפה 93. *c*  
 על-פי 237. 2 (2)  
 עלץ 112. 5. *c*  
 עלתה 61. 6. *a*  
 עם 197. *b*, 207. 2. *a*  
 עם 237. 1  
 עמר 110. 1  
 עמד 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 עמרו 65, 89 (m. pl.)  
 עמרו 60. 1. *a*  
 עמרי 111. 3. *a*  
 עמרה 45. 2, 106. *a*  
 עמונית 209. 2, 210. *d*  
 עמי 199. *b*  
 עמי 214. 2  
 עמף 65. *a*  
 עמלק 3. 4  
 עממים 207. 2. *a*  
 עמק 185. 2. *b*, 207. 1. *c*,  
 217  
 עמק 184  
 עמר 208. 3. *b*  
 עמרה 3. 4  
 ענבי 24. *b*, 216. 2. *a*  
 ענה 174. 3  
 ענר 185. 2. *d*  
 ענות 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 ענותו 174. 6  
 עני 185. 2. *d*  
 ענה: 104. *b*  
 ענן 198, 217  
 ענן 141. 4  
 עננה 198, 217  
 ענני 139. 1  
 ענפכם 221. 5. *c*  
 ענק 50. 1  
 ענתתי 24. *b*  
 עסותם 141. 2  
 עפאים 208. 3. *d*



- עפל 112. 5. *a*  
 עפר 200. *a*  
 עפר 208. 3. *b*  
 עפרים 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 עפתה 61. 6. *a*  
 עץ 43. *a*, 185. 2 *d*, 198, 217  
 עצבון 193. 2  
 עצביכם 24. *b*, 216. 2. *a*  
 עצה 184. *b* (פ'), 217  
 עצה 198  
 עצלתים 203. 5  
 עצם 80. 2. *a* (1), 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 עצם 197. *b*, 200. *c*  
 עצם 217  
 עצמה 217  
 עצר 50. 3, 112. 5. *b*  
 עצרתכם 24. *b*  
 עצרתה 220. 2. *a*  
 עקב 112. 5. *b*  
 עקב 200. *c*, *d*, 215. 1. *b*  
 עקב, אֶשֶׁר 239. 2 (2)  
 עקבות 24. *b*, 216. 2. *a*  
 עקבותיה 24. *b*  
 עקבי 24. *b*, 216. 2. *a*  
 עקר 185. 2. *b*  
 עקלקל 188  
 עקרב 195. 1, 207. 2. *b*  
 עקש 112. 5. *a*  
 עקש 187. 1. *b*  
 ער 156. 2  
 ערב 118. 1  
 ערב 197. *b*  
 ערבות, עֲרֻבוֹת 45. 5. *a*  
 ערבי 22. *a*  
 ערביאים 62. 2. *b*, 209. 2. *a*  
 ערבים 208. 4  
 ערונה 60. 3. *b* (1)  
 ערוער 187. 1. *e*  
 ערי 216. 1. *a*  
 עריץ 210. *a*  
 ערכה 111. 3. *a*  
 ערמה 200. *c*, 216. 1. *b*  
 ערער 187. 1. *e*  
 ערה 80. 2. *b*  
 ערפל 193. 2. *c*  
 ערש 197. *a*  
 עשב 200. *a*  
 עשבות 24. *b*, 216. 2. *a*  
 עשה 172. 2  
 עשה 62. 2. *c*  
 עשה-אל, עֲשֹׂה־אֵל 13. *b*  
 עשוי (pret.) 62. 2. *c*  
 עשוי (part.) 172. 5  
 עשוי 172. 2  
 עשוי 172. 2  
 עשוי 62. 2. *c*  
 עשוות 172. 5, 209. 3. *a*  
 עשיה 221. 7. *a*  
 עשיה 201. 2  
 עשירי 227. 1  
 עשית 86. *b* (1 *c*.)  
 עשיתני 102. 1. *a*  
 עשה 62. 2. *c*  
 עשר 224  
 עשר 80. 2. *b*, 112. 5. *a*  
 עשרה 214. 1. *b*, 223. 1  
 עשרה 196. *d*, 224  
 עשרון 210. *b*, 227. 3  
 עשרים 208. 3. *a*, 225. 1  
 עשרת 225. 1. *a*  
 עשת 172. 1  
 עשוק 185. 2. *c*  
 עשן 84. 3. *a* (2), 112. 5. *b*  
 עשן 216. 1. *e*  
 עשקה-לי 17. 2  
 עשר 79. 2, 112. 5. *b*, 125. 3  
 עשת 197. *a*  
 עשתי 224. *a*  
 עשתרת 207. 1. *d*  
 עת 43. *a*, 197. *b*, 200. *c*, 207. 2, 215. 1. *b*  
 עתד 80. 2  
 עתה 219. 1. *a*  
 עתה 194. 2  
 עתם 112. 5. *a*  
 עתק 84. 3. *a* (2), 112. 5. *a*  
 עתה 112. 5. *a*, 125. 3  
 פא 11. 1. *b*  
 פארור 189. 2. *c*  
 פארק 104. *c*  
 פארק: 104. *b*  
 פנעו 125. 2  
 פדהאל 57. 2 (2) *b*  
 פדהצור 13. *b*  
 פדיום 55. 1, 193. 2. *c*

- פְּדִיָּן 193. 2. *c*  
 פְּדִיָּה 33. 1. *a*, 219.  
     1. *b*  
 פֶּה 11. 1. *b*  
 פֶּה 185. 2. *d*, 209. 1. *a*,  
     215. 2. *b*, 220. 1. *c*  
 פֶּה 235. 3 (4)  
 פו 11. 1. *b*  
 פוֹץ 179. 2. *a*  
 פוֹר 139. 1  
 פוֹרֶר 141. 4  
 פִּזּוּ 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 פִּחַד 78. 1  
 פִּחַד 184. *b*  
 פִּחָה 198, 211. *a*  
 פִּחִי 131. 3  
 פִּחַת 131. 4  
 פִּטֵּר 125. 3  
 פִּי 61. 6. *a*  
 פִּיה 198. *c*  
 פִּירוּ, פִּירוּ 62. 2  
 פִּילֶגֶשׁ 59. *a*, 195. 1,  
     197. *a*, 200. *b*  
 פִּילֶגֶשׁהוּ 220. 1. *b*  
 פִּלָּא 18. 2. *c*  
 פִּלָּג 92. *c*  
 פִּלָּג 92. *c*  
 פִּלָּגֶשׁ 59. *a*, 195. 1,  
     197. *a*, 200. *b*, 208.  
     3. *a*  
 פִּלִּטִים 66. 2 (2) *c*  
 פִּלִּט 207. 1. *c*  
 פִּלִּיטָה 198  
 פִּלִּיטִי 216. 1. *b*  
 פִּלִּיָּה 198. *a* (2)  
 פִּלִּיָּה 198. *a* (4)  
 פִּלֵּל 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 פִּלְמָנִי 68. *a*, 75. 3  
 פִּלְמָנִי אֶלְמָנִי 75. 3  
 פִּלְשֶׁתִּי 194. 1  
 פִּלְתִּי 199. *b*  
 פֶּן 239. 1  
 פָּנָה 143. *a*  
 פָּנִי; 39. 4. *a*  
 פָּנִים 197. *b*, 201. 1  
 פָּנִימוֹ 220. 2. *c*  
 פָּנִימִי 194. 2  
 וּפָנִיתִי 100. 2. *a* (1)  
 פָּסַח 187. 1. *b*  
 פָּסָל 208. 3. *b*  
 פָּעַל 76. 2, 83. *b*, 84. 3.  
     221. 5. *c*  
     *a* (3), 118. 2  
 פָּעַל 60. 1. *a*, 61. 2, 4,  
     208. 3  
 פָּעֵלוֹ 60. 3. *b* (2), 221.  
     5. *a*  
 פָּעֵלוֹ 221. 5. *a*  
 פָּעֵלִי 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 פָּעֵלָה 61. 1  
 פָּעֵלָם 19. 2  
 פָּעֵם 60. 1, 63. 2. *a*,  
     197. *b*, 200. *c*, *d*  
 פָּצַר 50. 2, 125. 3  
 פָּקַד 80. 2. *a* (4)  
 פָּקֵד 89  
 פָּקֵדִי 86. *a*  
 פָּקֵדִי 106. *b*  
 פָּקִידִים 187. 2  
 פָּקַח 187. 1  
 פָּקַח-קוֹחַ 43. *b*, 188  
 פָּר 197. *c*  
 פָּרָא 18. 2. *c*, 61. 2. *a*,  
     209. 3. *b*  
 פִּרְאָה 11. 1. *a*  
 פִּרְאָה 199  
 פִּרְבֵּר 207. 1. *b*  
 פִּרְדָּסִים 207. 1. *a*  
 פִּרְה 197. *c*  
 פִּרְוִים 207. 1. *b*  
 פִּרְזוֹן 193. 2  
 פִּרְזִי 194. 2  
 פִּרַּח 50. 1, 79. 2  
 פִּרְחַח 187. 1. *d*  
 פִּרִּי 57. 2 (4), 184. *b*,  
     221. 5. *c*  
 פִּרְיָה 62. 2. *c*, 209. 1. *a*  
 פִּרְיִי 62. 2. *b*  
 פִּרְיָץ 210. *a*  
 פִּרְכָּת 216. 1. *a*  
 פִּרְסָה 200. *c*  
 פִּרַּע 200. *a*  
 פִּרְעָה 11. 1. *a*  
 פִּרְעָה 104. *d*  
 פִּרְפֵּר 141. 4  
 פִּרְץ 50. 2  
 פִּרְץ 200. *c*  
 פִּרְק 50. 1  
 פִּרְשׁ 210. *a*, 216. 1. *a*  
 פִּרְשׁ 50. 3  
 פִּרְשׁ 119. 1  
 פִּרְשֵׁז 50. 3, 68. *a*, 180. *a*  
 פִּרְשָׁם 104. *h*, 119. 1

- פֶּרֶת 196. *b*, 209. 1. *a*  
 וּפְשֹׁ 100. 2. *a* (2)  
 פֶּשֶׁט 80. 2. *a* (1), 84.  
     3. *a* (3)  
 פִּשְׁתָּה 200. *b*  
 פִּשְׁתָּם 156. 1  
 פֶּת 197. *a*, 200. *b*, 207.  
     2. *a*  
 פִּתְאֵם 235. 2 (1)  
 פִּתְגָם 215. 1. *a*  
 פִּתּוֹת 139. 2  
 פִּתַּח 80. 1  
 פִּתְחוֹ 106. *a*, 125. 2  
 פִּתִּי 208. 3. *d*  
 פִּתְלָתֵל 188  
  
 צָא 148. 3  
 צָאָה (n.) 216. 1. *b*  
 צָאָה (v.) 148. 3, 164. 5  
 צָאִינָה 148. 3, 164. 3  
 צָאִלִּים 208. 3. *a*  
 צָאן 201. 1  
 צָאָצָאִי 216. 1. *a*  
 צָאָצָאִים 188. *a*  
 צָאָת 148. 2  
 צָאָתִי 148. 2  
 צָאָתָהּ 30. 2  
 צָבָא 200. *a*, 215. 2. *c*  
 צָבָאִים 56. 4  
 צָבֹאִים 53. 4  
 צָבִי 208. 3. *d*  
 צָבִיָּה 209. 2. *b*  
 צָבִיָּה 165. 3  
 צָד 207. 2. *a*  
 צָדִיק 187. 1  
 צָדֵק 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 צָדֵק 184, 198. *a* (2)  
 צָדֵק 65. *a*  
 צָדֵק 80. 1  
 צָדֵקָה 198. *a* (2), 216. 2  
 צָדֵקָתִי 65. *a*  
 צָדֵקָתָהּ 92. *d*  
 צָהָב 50. 1  
 צָהָר 197. *a*  
 צָהָרִים 19. 2, 203. 5,  
     208. 4  
 צֹר 174. 5  
 צוּרָא 11. 1. *a*  
 צֹנָאָר 200. *c*, 215. 1,  
     216. 1. *d*  
 צִוְּיָה 174. 5  
 צִוְּיָה 57. 2 (2)  
 צוּרִיתִי 11. 1. *a*  
 צוּרִיתָם, צוּרִיתִים 11. 1. *a*  
 צוּק 207. 1. *c*  
 צוּר (v.) 50. 3  
 צוּר (n.) 51. 3  
 צָחַק 51. 2  
 צָחַק 92. *d*  
 צָחַר 50. 1  
 צָחַר 185. 2. *b*  
 צִי 209. 2  
 צִיד 208. 3. *c*  
 צִיד 187. 1. *a*  
 צִידָרִי 210. *d*  
 צִינֵק 187. 1. *c*  
 צִינֵקֶלֶג 14. *a*  
 צִל 207. 2. *a*  
 צִלָּח 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 צִלְחוֹת 57. 1  
 צִלְחָת 57. 1, 210. *e*  
 צִלְלֹה 139. 1  
 צִלְלֹה 20. 2, 221. 6. *b*  
 צִלְלִים 209. 2. *a*  
 צִלְמָנֹחַ 195. 3  
 צִלַּע 197. *a*, 200. *c*, 216.  
     1. *e*  
 צִלְעָה 198  
 צִלְצֵל 187. 1. *e*, 207. 2.  
     *a*, 216. 2  
 צִלְצִלִּים 16. 3. *b*  
 צִמָּא (v.) 82. 1. *a* (1)  
 צִמָּא (adj.) 185. 2. *b*  
 צִמְמִי 22. *a*, 216. 2. *a*  
 צִמַּח 80. 2. *a* (1)  
 צִמַּח 165. 3  
 צִמַּחִי 164. 2  
 צִמַּחִי 102. 2, 104. *l*  
 צִמַּחֲתִינִי 24. *b*, 92. *a*  
 צִמַּחֲתִינִי 24. *b*  
 צִנְיָה, צִנְיָה 185. 2  
 צִנְיָה 200. *a*  
 צִנְיָה 119. 3  
 צִנְיָה 51. 2, 121. 1  
 צִנְיָה (part.) 172. 5  
 צִפּוֹן 197. *b*  
 צִפּוֹנָה 219. 1  
 צִפּוֹנִי 194. 2  
 צִפּוֹר 197. *c*, 200. *a*,  
     207. 1. *d*  
 צִפֵּן 50. 1  
 צִפְנָה 132. 1





- קמלו 24. *c*  
 קמנה 61. 4, 66. 2 (2),  
 157. 2  
 קמץ 208. 3. *b*  
 קמץ 59  
 קן 215. 1. *b*  
 קנא 92. *d*, 166. 3  
 קנאתו 166. 2  
 קנה 200. *c*  
 קנה 172. 2  
 קנו 172. 2  
 קנמך 215. 1. *c*  
 קנן 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 קנן 80. 2. *b*  
 קנצי 54. 3  
 קסומי 89 (f. s.)  
 קסם 84. 3. *a* (3)  
 קסם- 87  
 קסם 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 קפדה 196. *c*  
 קצב 50. 1  
 קצה 18. 2. *c*  
 קצהו 220. 1. *b*  
 קצו 184. *b*  
 קציר 185. 2. *a*  
 קצץ 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 קצר 50. 1, 2, 84. 3. *a*  
 (3), 125. 3  
 קצרכם 106. *a*  
 קצת 196. *b*, 211. *a*  
 קרא 179. 1. *a*  
 קרא 166. 2  
 קרא 167. 1  
 קראות 166. 2  
 קראף 104. *c*  
 קרא לילה 35. 1  
 קראן 60. 3. *c*, 98. 2,  
 164. 3  
 קראת 166. 1  
 קראת 166. 2  
 קרב 77. 3, 78. 2, 82.  
 1. *a* (2), 118. 1  
 קרב (imp.) 119. 1  
 קרב 185. 2. *b*  
 קרב 200. *a*  
 קרבי 19. 2. *a*  
 קרבה 98. 1. *a*  
 קרבי 39. 4. *a*  
 קרבכם 19. 2, 119. 3  
 קרבן 19. 2. *b*, 193. 2  
 קרבני 216. 1. *a*  
 קרדום 200. *c*  
 קרה 179. 1. *a*  
 קרוב 185. 2. *b*  
 קרה 187. 1. *b*  
 קרחא 11. 1. *a*  
 קרחא 196. *d*  
 קרחי 89 (f. s.)  
 קרם 118. 1  
 קרן 197. *a*  
 קרנות 203. 5. *a*  
 קרני 214. 2  
 קרניו, קרניו 221. 4  
 קרנים, קרנים 203. 1,  
 208. 4  
 קרסל 193. 2. *c*  
 קרץ 50. 2  
 קרקע 187. 1. *e*  
 קרקר 161. 2  
 קשקשת 207. 1. *e*  
 קשב 79. 2, 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 קשה 210  
 קשות 216. 1. *d*  
 קשט 61. 4, 183. *b*  
 קשר 80. 2. *a* (2)  
 קשר 80. 1  
 קשרם 125. 1  
 קשש 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 קשת 197. *b*, 199. *d*  
 קשת 187. 1. *a*  
 קשתותם 24. *b*  
 קשתות 216. 2. *a*  
 קאה 77. 2, 79. 1, 80. 1,  
 114  
 קאה 172. 2  
 קאו 172. 2  
 קאו 26, 121. 1  
 קאובני 57. 2 (3) *a*  
 קאה 172. 2  
 קאות 172. 2  
 קאי 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 קאיות 207. 2. *d*  
 קאישון 227. 1. *a*  
 קאמה 156. 3  
 קאמות 11. 1. *a*  
 קאמות 156. 3  
 קאני 102. 3  
 ראש 11. 1. *a* bis  
 ראש 156. 3  
 ראש 61. 2. *a*, 207. 1. *f*  
 ראשון 11. 1. *b*

- ראשון 193. 1, 227. 1  
 ראשונה 235. 3 (3)  
 ראשים 57. 2 (3) *a*  
 ראשית 198. *a* (4)  
 רב (ע"י) 153. 1  
 רב (ע"ע) רב, רב 82. 1. *a* (3)  
 רב 217  
 רב (ע"י) 158. 3  
 רב (n.) 186. 2. *c*  
 רבב 141. 1 (p. 175),  
 179. 2. *a*  
 רבבתי 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 רבה 179. 2. *a*  
 רבה 235. 3 (3)  
 רבה 172. 3, 174. 5  
 רבו (ע"י) 156. 4  
 רבו 141. 1  
 רבו 139. 1  
 רבו, רבוא 197. *a*, 209.  
 3, 226  
 רבוה 60. 3. *a*  
 רבותים 203. 4, 226  
 רבים 249. 1. *a*  
 רביעי 227. 1  
 רביעית 227. 3  
 רבע, רבע 227. 3  
 רבעים 207. 1. *a*  
 רבץ 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 רבת 158. 1  
 רבת 235. 3 (3)  
 רבתי 33. 1, 61. 6. *a*, 218  
 רגז 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 רגל 50. 1  
 רגל 197. *a*, 217  
 רגלי 194. 2  
 רגלים 203. 5. *a*  
 רגע 126. 1  
 רד (ירד) 53. 2. *b*, 150.  
 1 (p. 182)  
 רד (ע"ע) 139. 2  
 רד, רדה 148. 3  
 רדה (inf.) 148. 2  
 רדה 78. 1  
 רדה 114  
 רדפוני 114  
 רדפי 19. 2. *a*  
 רדת 148. 2  
 רדתי 148. 2  
 רהבם 22. *a*  
 רוב 158. 3  
 רוח 57. 2 (5) *a*, 156. 1  
 רוח 184. *b*  
 רוח 197. *b*  
 רוח 161. 1  
 רוחל 186. 2. *a*  
 רום 80. 2. *a* (4)  
 רומם 157. 1  
 רויץ 179. 1. *a*  
 רויץ 141. 4  
 רוש 57. 2 (2) *a*  
 רחב, רחוב 197. *b*, 200. *a*  
 רחום 187. 1  
 רחוק 185. 2. *b*  
 רחל 197. *c*, 200. *b*  
 רחם 118. 2  
 רחם 119. 1  
 רחם 61. 2. *a*, 197. *b*  
 רחמה 196. *c*  
 רחמים 201. 1, 208. 3. *a*  
 רחץ 80. 2. *a* (3)  
 רחצה 119. 3  
 רחץ 185. 2. *b*  
 רחץ 119. 1  
 רחקה 119. 3  
 רטב 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 רטפוש 68. *a*, 180. *a*  
 רי 184. *b*  
 ריב (v.) 153. 2, 155,  
 158. 2, 3  
 ריב (n.) 186. 2. *c*  
 ריבות 158. 1  
 ריק 186. 2. *c*  
 ריקם 235. 2 (1)  
 ריש 186. 2. *c*  
 רישון 57. 2 (2) *a*, 227.  
 1. *a*  
 רף 50. 1, 186. 2. *c*  
 רכב 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 רכו 141. 1  
 רכז 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 רכל 50. 1  
 רכלה 198. *a* (2)  
 רמו 139. 1  
 רמוני 199. *b*  
 רמח 208. 3. *b*  
 רמיתני 104. *k*  
 רנף, רנף 141. 1  
 רנן 139. 3  
 רנן 141. 5  
 רע 60. 2, 215. 1. *e*  
 רעב (v.) 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 רעב (adj.) 185. 2. *b*



- רָעָה 139. 2  
 רָעָה 186. 2. *a*, 215. *e*  
 רַעְהוּ 220. 1. *b*  
 רָרְעוּ 141. 1  
 רַעִי 221. 3. *a*  
 רַעְהוּ 221. 3. *a*  
 רָעַל 114  
 רַעֲנָן 122. 1  
 רַעֲנָן 187. 1. *d*, 207. 2. *b*  
 רַעֵעַ 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 רַעְתִּכִּי 220. 1. *b*  
 רָפָא 186. 2. *a*  
 רָפָא 92. *d*, 166. 3  
 רָפָאָה 164. 5  
 רָפֹאנוּ 165. 2  
 רָפֹאֲתִי 165. 2  
 רָפַד 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 רָפָה 165. 1  
 רָצֹאתִי 177. 3  
 רָצוּא 179. 1. *a*  
 רָצִין 199. *a*  
 רָצַץ 141. 4  
 רָק 50. 1  
 רָקב 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 רָקַח 186. 2. *a*  
 רָקַם 186. 2. *a*  
 רָקַע 126. 1  
 רָקַעַה 106. *a*, 125. 2  
 רָקַק 179. 2. *a*  
 רָשׁ (ע"י) 186. 2. *c*  
 רָשׁ, רֶשׁ (פ"י) 148. 3  
 רָשַׁע 198. *a*  
 רָשָׁה 198. *a* (1)  
 רָשָׁתִים 203. 5  
 רָשָׁפִי, רָשָׁפִי 22. *a*, 216. 2. *a*  
 רָשָׁשׁ 141. 5  
 רָשָׁשׁ 141. 5  
 רָשָׁת (v.) 148. 2  
 רָשָׁת (n.) 184. *b*  
 רָשָׁתָהּ 148. 2  
 רָתוּק 200. *a*, 207. 1. *c*  
 רָתַם 197. *b*, 208. 3. *b*  
 שָׁחַק 51. 2  
 שָׁטַח, שָׁטַח 51. 4  
 שָׁטַח 106. *a*  
 שָׁיָא 184. *b*  
 שָׁיָהוּ 221. 7. *a*  
 שָׁיִר 221. 7. *a*  
 שָׁיַח 158. 2, 3  
 שָׁיַם 158. 2, 3 bis  
 שִׁימָה 158. 3  
 שִׁישׁ 158. 2  
 שָׁכַח 51. 1  
 שָׁכַל 3. 1. *a*, 79. 2  
 שָׁכֻלוֹת 3. 1. *a*, 51. 4. *a*  
 שָׁכַר 3. 1. *a*  
 שָׁלַח 184. *b*, 207. 1. *b*  
 שָׁמַר 156. 4  
 שָׁמַח 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 שָׁמַח־י, שָׁמַח־י 216. 1. *b*  
 שָׁמַח־י 104. *j*  
 שָׁנָא 82. 1. *a* (1)  
 שָׁנָאָה 87, 166. 2  
 שָׁנָאָה 104. *h*  
 שָׁנָאִי 102. 3  
 שָׁנָאָה 60. 1, 164. 4  
 שָׁנָאָה 166. 2  
 שָׁנָאֲתִי 164. 1  
 שָׁנָאֲתִיהָ 220. 2. *a*  
 שָׁעַר 3. 1. *a*, 121. 1  
 שָׁעַר 207. 1. *b*  
 שָׁעָרָה 51. 1  
 שָׁעָרָה 198. *b*  
 שָׁעָרָה 200. *b*  
 שָׁעָרָה 27, 57. 2 (2) *b*, 220. 1. *b*

- שָׁפָה 3. 1. *a*, 199. *d*,  
     217, 221. 2. 4  
 שָׁפָן 50. 1  
 שָׁפָתִי 216. 2. *a*  
 שְׁפָחוֹתֵיהֶם 221. 1  
 שְׁפָתֵיהֶם 221. 1  
 שָׂר 207. 2. *a*  
 שָׂרָה 179. 2. *a*  
 שָׂרִי 199. *c*  
 שָׂרְעָפִים 68. *a*  
 שָׂרְפָתָם 104. *i*  
 שָׂרָק 185. 2. *b*  
 שָׂרָר 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 שָׂרָרִי 61. 6. *a*  
 שָׂת 131. 4  
 שָׂחָם 90 (*pass.*)  
  
 שָׁ 53. 2. *a*, 74  
 שָׁאָהֳבָה 45. 5. *a*  
 שָׁאוֹל 197. *b*  
 שָׁאָט 57. 2 (3) *a*  
 שָׁאָטִים 156. 3  
 שָׁאָטָה 57. 2 (3) *a*  
 שָׁאֹל 78. 1, 121. 1  
 שָׁאֹל, שָׁאֹלִי 119. 2  
 שָׁאֹלָה 119. 3  
 שָׁאֹלֹנִי 119. 2  
 שָׁאֹלֹנִי 118. 3  
 שָׁאֹלָה 119. 2  
 שָׁאֹלָה 104. *a*  
 שָׁאֹלֹתִי 119. 2  
 שָׁאֹלָתָם 119. 2  
 שָׁאֹנָן 122. 1  
 שָׁאֹנָן 187. 1. *d*, 207. 2. *b*
- שָׁאֹנָן 139. 3  
 שָׁאָר 183. *b*  
 שָׁאֲרִית 198. *a* (4)  
 שָׁב 53. 2. *a*, 144. 3,  
     148. 3  
 שָׁבָה, שָׁבִי 148. 3  
 שָׁב 157. 1  
 שָׁבו 11. 1. *a*  
 שָׁבוּ 34  
 שָׁבוּ 34  
 שָׁבוּ 39. 4. *a*  
 שָׁבוּעַ 200. *c*, 210. *a*  
 שָׁבוּת 198. *a* (4)  
 שָׁבוּתָהֶן 220. 1. *b*  
 שָׁבֹט 51. 2, 197. *b*  
 שָׁבֹטִי 216. 2  
 שָׁבִי 221. 5. *c*  
 שָׁבִיעִי 227. 1  
 שָׁבִית 198. *a* (4)  
 שָׁבִלֹל 24. *b*  
 שָׁבִלִי 24. *b*  
 שָׁבִלָת 3. 1. *a*, 200. *b*,  
     207. 1. *d*  
 שָׁבִנָה 157. 2  
 שָׁבַע 216. 1. *e*  
 שָׁבַעָה 223. 1  
 שָׁבַעִים 208. 3. *a*, 225. 1  
 שָׁבַעִים 203. 3  
 שָׁבַעָה 223. 1. *a*  
 שָׁבַעְתִּיכֶם 221. 2. *b*  
 שָׁבַעְתִּים 203. 4, 223. 1. *a*  
 שָׁבַעְתָּם 223. 1. *a*, 250.  
     2 (2) *a*  
 שָׁבַר 3. 1. *a*
- שָׁבַר, שָׁבִר 126. 2  
 שָׁבַת 84. 3. *a* (3), 86. *b*  
 שָׁבַת 148. 2  
 שָׁבַת 144. 3, 148. 2  
 שָׁבַת 197. *b*, 221. 6. *a*  
 שָׁבַתוֹן 193. 2. *a*  
 שָׁבַתִי, שָׁבַתִי 148. 2  
 שָׁגֵל 197. *a*  
 שָׁגֵר 216. 1. *e*  
 שָׁד 207. 2. *a*  
 שָׁדֹד 139. 2  
 שָׁדֹד 141. 4  
 שָׁדָדָה 93. *a*  
 שָׁדָדִי 141. 1  
 שָׁדָדִי 139. 2  
 שָׁדִי 199. *c*  
 שָׁהִם 45. 5. *a*  
 שָׁוָא 61. 2. *a*  
 שָׁוַב 157. 1  
 שָׁוַב (?) (שָׁוַב) 53. 2. *b*,  
     148. 2  
 שָׁוַבְתָּה 104. *c*  
 שָׁוַבָה, שָׁוַבָה 157. 2  
 שָׁוַב 11. 1. *a*  
 שָׁוַד 141. 4  
 שָׁוַמָּה 207. 1. *a*  
 שָׁוַמִּין 199. *a*  
 שָׁוַר 194. 2. *a*  
 שָׁוַע 161. 1  
 שָׁוַעַל 186. 2  
 שָׁוַעַר 186. 2. *a*  
 שָׁוַפַּט 186. 2. *a*  
 שָׁוַפַּר 200. *a*  
 שָׁוַק 207. 1. *f*

- שׁוֹק 197. *a*  
 שׁוֹר 3. 1. *a*  
 שׁוֹר (v.) 158. 3  
 שׁוֹר (n.) 197. *c*, 201. 1,  
     207. 1. *f*.  
 שׁוֹשְׁוֹרִי 92. *b*, 174. 1  
 שׁוֹשֵׁן 207. 2. *b*  
 שׁוֹחַד 60. 3. *b* (2), 119. 4  
 שׁוֹחַה 141. 1  
 שׁוֹחַ 60. 4. *a*, 141. 1  
 שׁוֹחֶטָה 119. 3  
 שׁוֹחִית 199. *d*  
 שׁוֹחַר 185. 2. *b*  
 שׁוֹחַרְחַר 188  
 שׁוֹחַת 78. 2  
 שׁוֹחַתוֹ 121. 2  
 שׁוֹחֲתָם 119. 1  
 שׁוֹטָה 200. *b*  
 שׁוֹטִים 156. 3  
 שׁוֹיחַר 187. 1. *c*  
 שׁוֹלֵל, שׁוֹלֵלִי 55. 2. *a*  
 שׁוֹר 158. 2, 3  
 שׁוֹרָה 220. 1. *b*  
 שׁוֹת 158. 2, 3  
 שׁוֹתוֹ 221. 5. *b*  
 שׁוֹף 139. 2  
 שׁוֹב 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 שׁוֹב 87  
 שׁוֹב 87  
 שׁוֹבָה 98. 1  
 שׁוֹבָה 106. *a*  
 שׁוֹבּוֹ 106. *a*  
 שׁוֹבֵל 184  
 שׁוֹכֵן 90 (*pass.*)
- שׁוֹכֵן 87  
 שׁוֹכַח 80. 2, 82. 1. *a* (2)  
 שׁוֹכְחִי 216. 1. *b*  
 שׁוֹכְחִי 127. 2  
 שׁוֹכְחִי 127. 2  
 שׁוֹכְחִי 60. 2. *a*, 127. 1  
 שׁוֹכֵל 3. 1. *a*  
 שׁוֹכֵל 82. 1. *a* (3), 84. 3.  
     *a* (1), 85. 2  
 שׁוֹכְלָתִי: 65. *a*, 82. 1. *a* (3)  
 שׁוֹכְלָתִי 65. *a*  
 שׁוֹכֵם 183. *b*  
 שׁוֹכֵם 65  
 שׁוֹכְמִי 221. 5. *c*  
 שׁוֹכֵן 82. 1. *a* (2), 84. 3.  
     *a* (1)  
 שׁוֹכֵן 87  
 שׁוֹכֵן 90 (*pass.*)  
 שׁוֹכְנִי 61. 6. *a*  
 שׁוֹכְנָה 132. 1  
 שׁוֹכְנָתִי 90 (2 *f*.)  
 שׁוֹכֵר 3. 1. *a*, 125. 3  
 שׁוֹכֵר 185. 2  
 שׁוֹלֵ- 131. 3  
 שׁוֹל 139. 2  
 שׁוֹלָאֵן 68. *a*  
 שׁוֹלְהַבְתִּיהָ 195. 3  
 שׁוֹלִי 185. 2. *d*  
 שׁוֹלִי 184. *b*  
 שׁוֹלִי בָהּ 21. 1  
 שׁוֹלִיחִים 187. 2  
 שׁוֹלִים 187. 2  
 שׁוֹלִיחִי 168. *a*  
 שׁוֹלֵחַ 80. 2. *a* (1), 124
- שׁוֹלֵחַ 60. 1  
 שׁוֹלֵחַ 125. 2  
 שׁוֹלֵחַ 126. 1  
 שׁוֹלֵחַ 126. 1  
 שׁוֹלְחָה 125. 1  
 שׁוֹלְחָה 221. 3. *a*  
 שׁוֹלְחָה 126. 1  
 שׁוֹלְחָן 200. *a*  
 שׁוֹלְחָנָא 45. 4  
 שׁוֹלְחָה 123. 5. *a*  
 שׁוֹלֵט 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 שׁוֹלִי 54. 2  
 שׁוֹלִישׁ 210. *a*  
 שׁוֹלִישִׁי 199. *b*  
 שׁוֹלִישִׁי 227. 1  
 שׁוֹלִישִׁית 227. 3  
 שׁוֹלִישְׁתָּה 219. 1. *a*  
 שׁוֹלְכָת 92. *d*  
 שׁוֹלֵל 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 שׁוֹלֵם 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 שׁוֹלֵם 92. *d*  
 שׁוֹלֵם 92. *c*  
 שׁוֹלֵם 93. *a*  
 שׁוֹלְמוֹ 92. *c*  
 שׁוֹלְגִי 194. 2. *a*  
 שׁוֹלְשִׁי 215. 1. *c*  
 שׁוֹלֵשׁ 51. 3  
 שׁוֹלְשָׁה 220. 1. *b*  
 שׁוֹלְשָׁה 223. 1  
 שׁוֹלְשִׁים 225. 1  
 שׁוֹלְשִׁים 207. 1. *a*  
 שׁוֹלְשָׁם 235. 2 (1)  
 שׁוֹלְשְׁתִּיהָ 220. 1. *b*  
 שׁוֹלְשְׁתָּם 250. 2 (2) *a*



- שְׁלֹשָׁה 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 שְׁלֹחַ 53. 2. *a*  
 שֵׁם 235. 1  
 שֵׁם 43. *a*, 200. *a*, 215.  
     1. *b*  
 שִׁמְרָה 80. 2. *a* (3)  
 שְׁפָה 219. 1. *a*  
 שְׁמוֹ 221. 3. *a*  
 שְׁמוֹת 64. 2  
 שְׁמוֹת 139. 2  
 שְׁמִיטָה 86. *b* (2 m.)  
 שְׁמִי 66. 2 (2) *c*  
 שְׁמִים 10. *a*  
 שְׁמִים 201. 1, 203. 5. *c*  
 שְׁמִימָה 219. 1  
 שְׁמִינִי 227. 1  
 שְׁמִים 82. 1. *a* (2), 84. 3.  
     *a* (1), 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 שְׁמִים 90  
 שְׁמִן 79. 2, 84. 3. *a* (2)  
 שְׁמִנָה 223. 1  
 שְׁמִנִים 225. 1  
 שְׁמִנֵת עֶשֶׂר 224. *a*  
 שְׁמַע 80. 2. *a* (1), 82. 1.  
     *a* (2)  
 שְׁמַע 60. 1. *a*  
 שְׁמַע 65. *b*  
 שְׁמַע 184. *b*  
 שְׁמַע 60. 1. *a*  
 שְׁמַע 60. 1  
 שְׁמַעָה 125. 1  
 שְׁמַעָה 98. 1, 125. 1  
 שְׁמַעִי 125. 2  
 שְׁמַעֲהָ 106. *a*  
 שְׁמַעְכֶּם 125. 2  
 שְׁמַעַן 89 (f. pl.), 98. 2,  
     127. 1  
 שְׁמַעְנִיהָ 127. 2  
 שְׁמַעְנִי 125. 1  
 שְׁמַעַתָּה 127. 1  
 שְׁמַעַתָּה 205  
 שְׁמַעְתּוֹ 106. *a*  
 שְׁמַר 77. 2  
 שְׁמַר 186. 2. *a*  
 שְׁמַרְהָ 125. 1  
 שְׁמַרְהָ 19. 2  
 שְׁמַרְהָ 104. *e*  
 שְׁמִשׁ 197. *b*  
 שֶׁן 197. *a*, 217  
 שְׁנָא 196. *d*  
 שְׁנָא 177. 3  
 שְׁנָה 200. *c, d*, 211, 216. 1  
 שְׁנֹתֶי 141. 2  
 שְׁנִי 227. 1  
 שְׁנִים 203. 4, 223. 1  
 שְׁנִים הָעֶשֶׂר 251. 4. *a*  
 שְׁנִינוּ 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 שְׁנִיתָ 235. 3 (3)  
 שֶׁן 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 שֶׁן 141. 5  
 שְׁנָת 196. 5  
 שְׁנָתִים 203. 3  
 שֶׁסַּע 126. 1  
 שְׁעִטָּה 195. 2  
 שְׁעֵל 208. 3. *b*  
 שְׁעָלִי 216. 2  
 שְׁעַע 141. 2 (p. 175)  
 שְׁעַר 197. *b*  
 שְׁעָרָה; שְׁעָרָה 60. 3. *a*  
 שְׁעָרוֹר 3. 1. *a*  
 שְׁעָרוֹרָה 187. 2. *c*  
 שְׁעָשַׁע 60. 3. *b* (2), 141. 6  
 שְׁעָשָׁעִים 187. 2. *b*  
 שְׁפֹנָה 89  
 שְׁפָהָה 214. 1  
 שְׁפָטוֹ 89 (m. pl.)  
 שְׁפָה 80. 2. *a* (2)  
 שְׁפָה 89  
 שְׁפָכָה 13. *b*, 86. *b* (3 pl.)  
 שְׁפָכָה 22. *a*  
 שְׁפַל 82. 1. *a* (1)  
 שְׁפַל 87  
 שְׁפָלָה 196. *c*  
 שְׁפָן 207. 2. *b*  
 שְׁפַעַת 196. *b*  
 שְׁפָרִיר 187. 2. *c*  
 שְׁפָתוֹת 203. 5. *a*  
 שְׁפָתִים 203. 5. *a*  
 וּשְׁקָה 131. 3  
 שְׁקוֹ 209. 3  
 שְׁקִיץ 187. 2  
 שְׁקִמוֹת, שְׁקִמִּים 208. 3. *a*  
 שְׁקַק 141. 2 (p. 175)  
 שְׁקַת 199. *d*  
 שְׁקָתוֹת 216. 2, 216. 2. *a*  
 שְׁרָאֲשִׁי 60. 4. *a*  
 שְׁרָבִיט 22. *a*, 51. 2, 68. *a*  
 שְׁרָה 60. 4. *a*, 221. 6. *b*  
 שְׁרָהָה 221. 6. *b*  
 שְׁרָשׁ 208. 3. *b*  
 שְׁרָשׁ, שְׁרָשׁ 83. *c* (1),  
     92. *b*, 122. 2

- שְׂרָשָׁה 187. 1. *e*  
 שְׂרָשִׁים 19. 2  
 שֵׁשׁ 43. *a*  
 שָׁשָׁה 223. 1  
 שָׁשִׁי 227. 1  
 שָׁשִׁים 225. 1  
 שָׁת 200. *a*  
 שָׁתָה 50. 1, 179. 2. *a*  
 שָׁתוּ 172. 2  
 שָׁתוּת, שָׁתוּת 172. 2  
 שָׁתִי 209. 2. *b*  
 שָׁתִיָּה 209. 2. *b*  
 שָׁתִיָּהּ 250. 2 (2) *a*  
 שָׁתִים 22. *b*, 223. 1. *a*  
 שָׁתֵב 51. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶל 111. 2. *a*  
 שָׁתֵבֶר 35. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 64. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 111. 2. *a*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 60. 3. *c*, 111. 2. *e*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 57. 2 (3) *a*, 184. *b*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 216. 1. *c*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 111. 2. *a*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 60. 3. *c* (?), 93. *a*, 111. 2. *e*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 91. *c*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 111. 2. *a*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 216. 1. *c*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (f. pl.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (m. pl.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 200. *b*, 216. 1. *b*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 151. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 112. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 112. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן, שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 60. 3. *b* (2)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 157. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 190  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 111. 2. *b*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 111. 2. *b*, 177. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 157. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (f. pl.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 157. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (3 f.), 167. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 118. 4  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 97. 1. *a*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 220. 1. *b*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (3 f.), 167. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (3 f.), 167. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 140. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 192. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 140. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 105. *b*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (3 f. pl.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 26  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 160. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 172. 4  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 172. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 190. *b*, 197. *a*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 190. *b*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 190  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 158. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 172. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 126. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 105. *b*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 126. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (m. pl.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 234. *a*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 120. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 105. *b*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 128  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 99. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 126. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 158. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 172. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 174. 4  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 66. 1 (1), 173. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 172. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 173. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 158. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 220. 2. *c*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (f. pl.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (2 f.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 105. *a*, *d*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 99. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 55. 2. *a*, 88 (m. pl.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (m. pl.)  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 92. *e*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 139. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 192. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 105. *c*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 172. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 172. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 147. 5  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 45. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 61. 2  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 30. 1  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 190. *b*, 197. *b*, 200. *a*  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 172. 3  
 שָׁתֵבֶרֶן 88 (f. pl.)

- תהיינה, תהינה 11. 1. *a* תִּזְרָקִי 53. 3. *a*, 111. 2. *c* תִּיעֲשֶׂה 113. 1  
 תְּהִימָנָה 160. 3 וַתִּתְּבֹא 166. 4 תִּיקַד 147. 4  
 תִּהְרָר 94. *c* תִּחְפּוּלוֹת 201. 1 תִּירַשׁ 190. *b*  
 תִּהַל 140. 5 תִּחַבֵּל 60. 3. *a* תִּישׁ 208. 3. *c*  
 תִּהְלָה 190. *b* תִּחַז 172. 4 תִּישַׁבְנָה 147. 2  
 תִּחְלָה 19. 1, 60. 3. *b* (2), 111. 2. *b* תִּישְׁמָנָה 147. 4  
 112. 2, 151. 1 תִּחְזָה 172. 4 תִּכְבֶּדָה 101. 3. *a*  
 תִּהְלָתֶיהָ 220. 2. *a* תִּחִי 16. 2. *a* וַתִּכָּה 172. 4  
 וַתֵּהָר 172. 4 תִּחִילִין 158. 2 וַתִּכְהִין 88 (f. pl.)  
 תִּהְרַגְנָה 118. 4 וַתִּחַל 158. 2 וַתִּכְחַד 119. 1  
 וַתִּהְרֶין 172. 3 תִּחַל 140. 3 תִּכֵּל 172. 4  
 תִּהְתַּלֵּךְ 24. *c*, 142. 3 תִּחְלָה 190. *b* תִּכְלָה 177. 3  
 תִּה 185. 2. *d* תִּחְלוּאַיִכִּי 220. 2. *c* תִּכֵּן 50. 1  
 תִּוא 57. 2 (3) *a* תִּחְלִינָה 141. 2 תִּכְסֶּה 54. 2  
 תִּוּגָה 190. *b* תִּחְמָם 190. *a* תִּכְרִיף 192. 2  
 תִּוֶּן 63. 2. *a*, 184. *b* וַתִּחְמָרָה 104. *e* תִּכְרַת־ 88 (2 f.)  
 תִּוֶּן 216. 1. *d* וַתִּחְנוֹת 190. *b* וַתִּלָּא 172. 4  
 תִּוּכָּהֶנָּה 220. 1. *b* וַתִּחְלֹתִי 220. 2. *a* וַתִּלְאָה 190. *b*, 198. *a* (3)  
 תִּוּכָּחָה 105. *e* וַתִּחָם 60. 1. *a*, 157. 3 וַתִּלְאֹם 177. 3  
 תִּוּמִיָּה 90, 151. 3 תִּחַץ 173. 3 וַתִּלְד 147. 5  
 תִּוּסָּה 22. *b*, 151. 2 וַתִּחַשׁ 157. 2 וַתִּלְדָּה 147. 2  
 תִּוּסָּה 151. 2 תִּחְשָׁבְנִי 105. *e* תִּלָּה 50. 1  
 תִּוּעָבָה 207. 1. *a* תִּחַת 237. 1, 238. 1 תִּלְוִאִים 56. 4, 177. 3  
 תִּוֶּר 217 תִּחַת (פֶּן) 131. 1 וַתִּלְחֹץ 119. 1  
 תִּוּרָה 217 תִּחַתִּי 194. 2 וַתִּלְכְּדוּ 105. *a*  
 תִּוּרִישְׁמוֹ 104. *f* תִּחְתִּיהֶם 238. 1. *b* תִּלְכוּ 65. *b*  
 תִּוּשָׁב 190. *b*, 192. 2 כִּי תִחַת 239. 2 (2) תִּלְכָּנָה 61. 4. *a*, 151. 1  
 תִּוּשָׁבִי 216. 1. *a* תִּחְתָּם 238. 1. *b* תִּלְמָדוֹ 88  
 תִּזְוָרָה 157. 3 תִּחְתָּנִי 238. 1. *b* תִּלְמִיד 192. 2  
 תִּזְכָּרֶן 88 (f. pl.) תִּיטְבִי 147. 4 תִּלְךְ, תִּלָּךְ 158. 2  
 תִּזְכָּרְנָה 61. 4. *a* תִּיכּוֹן 193. 1 תָּם 186. 2. *c*, 207. 2  
 תִּזְלִי 111. 2. *b* תִּימָן 190. *b*, 197. *b* הֵם (v.) 139. 2  
 תִּזְנוֹת 190. *b*, 199. *d* וַתִּינָק 150. 3 הֵם (n.) 186. 2. *c*  
 וַתִּזְנִי (3 f.) 172. 3 תִיעֶשֶׂה 11. 1. *b* תָּמָה 143. *a*



- תְּמִלָּה 118. 4  
 תְּמִלָּה 161. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 157. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 183. *c*  
 תְּמִלָּה 157. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 157. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 175. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה (2m.) 172. 3, 175. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 53. 3. *a*  
 תְּמִלָּה 104. *f*  
 תְּמִלָּה 99. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 84. 3. *a* (3), 141. 1 (p. 175)  
 תְּמִלָּה 54. 3, 141. 2  
 תְּמִלָּה 61. 6. *a*  
 תְּמִלָּה 175. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 60. 1. *a*  
 תְּמִלָּה 165. 2  
 תְּמִלָּה 60. 1. *a*  
 תְּמִלָּה 141. 2  
 תְּמִלָּה 175. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 140. 5  
 תְּמִלָּה 111. 2. *b*  
 תְּמִלָּה 192. 2  
 תְּמִלָּה 187. 2. *c*  
 תְּמִלָּה 157. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 53. 2. *a*  
 תְּמִלָּה 118. 4  
 תְּמִלָּה 131. 2  
 תְּמִלָּה 157. 3  
 תְּמִלָּה 131. 2  
 תְּמִלָּה 132. 1  
 תְּמִלָּה 192. 2  
 תְּמִלָּה 60. 1. *a*  
 תְּמִלָּה 205. *c*  
 תְּנִיחָה 131. 1  
 תְּנִיחָה 150. 2, 161. 5  
 תְּנִיחָה 104. *b*  
 תְּנִיחָה 131. 6  
 תְּנִיחָה 102. 2  
 תְּנִיחָה 61. 3, 136. 2, 141. 2  
 תְּנִיחָה 140. 5  
 תְּנִיחָה 111. 2. *b*, 151. 2  
 תְּנִיחָה 51. 1, 121. 1  
 תְּנִיחָה 60. 4. *a*  
 תְּנִיחָה 88 (m. pl.)  
 תְּנִיחָה 19. 2, 111. 3. *a*  
 תְּנִיחָה 88  
 תְּנִיחָה 111. 1  
 תְּנִיחָה 97. 1. *a*  
 תְּנִיחָה 25, 88 (f. pl.), 91. *c*  
 תְּנִיחָה 157. 3  
 תְּנִיחָה 172. 4  
 תְּנִיחָה 51. 3  
 תְּנִיחָה 198. *a* (3)  
 תְּנִיחָה 140. 1  
 תְּנִיחָה 91. *b*  
 תְּנִיחָה 60. 4  
 תְּנִיחָה 157. 3  
 תְּנִיחָה 216. 1. *a*  
 תְּנִיחָה 140. 5  
 תְּנִיחָה 172. 3  
 תְּנִיחָה 60. 3. *c*  
 תְּנִיחָה 99. 3. *a*  
 תְּנִיחָה 192. 2, 200. *c*  
 תְּנִיחָה 172. 3  
 תְּנִיחָה 141. 2 (p. 175)  
 תְּנִיחָה 97. 1. *a*  
 תְּנִיחָה 126. 2  
 תְּעַר 197. *b*  
 תְּעַר 60. 4. *a*  
 תְּעַר 174. 4  
 תְּעַר 173. 3  
 תְּעַר 172. 3  
 תְּעַר 27  
 תְּעַר 55. 2. *a*, 88. 2. *f*  
 תְּעַר 105. *b*  
 תְּעַר 192. 2. *a*  
 תְּעַר 111. 2. *b*  
 תְּעַר 192. 2  
 תְּעַר 161. 5  
 תְּעַר 157. 3  
 תְּעַר 157. 3  
 תְּעַר 190. *b*  
 תְּעַר 172. 4  
 תְּעַר 150. 3  
 תְּעַר 99. 3. *a*, 119. 1  
 תְּעַר 141. 3 (p. 175)  
 תְּעַר 105. *b*  
 תְּעַר 140. 5  
 תְּעַר 88 (m. pl.)  
 תְּעַר 147. 2  
 תְּעַר 161. 3  
 תְּעַר 141. 2  
 תְּעַר 141. 2  
 תְּעַר 139. 1  
 תְּעַר 190. *b*, 198. *a* (3)  
 תְּעַר 88 (f. pl.), 161. 3  
 תְּעַר 160. 3  
 תְּעַר 140. 1  
 תְּעַר 50. 1  
 תְּעַר 46  
 תְּעַר 157. 3  
 תְּעַר 166. 4

- תְּקַרְאָנָה 88 (3 f. pl.)  
 תְּקַרְבוּ 88 (3 f. pl.)  
 וְתִקְרְבוּן 99. 3. *a*  
 וְתִקְשׁ 174. 4  
 תִּקְתָּר: 95. *a*  
 תָּרָא 35. 2  
 וְתָרָא 172. 4  
 תָּרָאָה 172. 3  
 תָּרָאָנִי 105. *e*  
 וְתָרַב 172. 4  
 וְתָרַבָּה 175. 3  
 תָּרַבִּית 190. *b*  
 תָּרַגְלָתִי 94. *a*, 115  
 תָּרַד 147. 2  
 תָּרַדְמָה 192. 2. *a*, 216. 1. *b*  
 תָּרַדְנָה 88 (3 f. pl.), 147. 2  
 תָּרַהוּ 147. 3  
 תָּרִי 156. 4  
 תָּרוּמָה 190. *b*  
 תָּרוּמָמָנָה 161. 4  
 תָּרוּץ 140. 3  
 תָּרִטְשָׁנָה 92. *e*  
 תָּרְמִית 192. 2. *a*  
 תָּרְמִסְנָה 88 (3 f. pl.), 91. *c*  
 תָּרֶן 190. *b*  
 תָּרֶנָּה 97. 1. *a*  
 תָּרֶנָּה 88 (f. pl.)  
 תָּרַע (v.) 140. 5  
 תָּרַה 175. 3  
 תָּרַפִּים 201. 2  
 תָּרַפִּינָה 165. 3  
 וְתָרַץ 140. 5  
 וְתָרַץ 172. 4  
 תָּרַצָּחוּ, תָּרַצָּחוּ 93. *a*  
 תָּשׂאִינָה 165. 2  
 תָּשׂאָנָה 164. 2  
 תָּשׂגְשָׁגְנִי 161. 2  
 תָּשׂוּמָת 61. 4. *a*, 205. *c*  
 תָּשׂוּל 97. 2  
 תָּשׂמְאִילוּ 180. *a*  
 תָּשָׁנָה 164. 2  
 תָּשְׁבָּנָה 157. 3  
 תָּשְׁבָּנָה 61. 4, 160. 3  
 תָּשְׁבְּרָנָה 88 (3 f. pl.)  
 תָּשְׁבַּת, תָּשְׁבַּת 65. *a*  
 תָּשׁוּבִינָה 157. 3  
 תָּשׁוּמִים 54. 2  
 תָּשׁוּעָה 190. *b*, 192. 2. *a*,  
 198. *a* (3)  
 תָּשְׁתָּרִי 60. 3. *b* (2), 120. 1  
 תָּשַׁחַת 119. 1  
 תָּשִׁי 172. 4  
 תָּשִׁיעִי 227. 1  
 תָּשְׁכְּבָנָה 91. *c*  
 תָּשְׁכָּנָה 88. (f. pl.)  
 תָּשְׁלַחְנָה 88 (3 f. pl.),  
 105. *b*  
 תָּשְׁלֹט־ 97. 2  
 תָּשְׁלָכִי 95. *a*  
 תָּשִׁם 147. 4  
 תָּשְׁמִירִם 105. *d*  
 תָּשְׁמִרוּ 65. *b*  
 תָּשְׁמִרוּן 88 (m. pl.)  
 תָּשַׁע 216. 1. *e*  
 תָּשַׁע 60. 3. *c*  
 תָּשַׁעָה 223. 1  
 תָּשַׁעִים 208. 3. *a*, 225. 1  
 תָּשַׁעֲשָׁעוּ: 142. 1  
 וְתָשַׁר 158. 2  
 תָּשְׁרַפְנָה 118. 4  
 תָּשְׁתַּכְרִין 88 (2 f.)  
 תָּשְׁתַּע 176. 3  
 תָּשְׁתַּפְּכָנָה, תָּשְׁתַּפְּכָנָה  
 96. *b*  
 תַּח 131. 4  
 תַּח־ 61. 5  
 תַּחבֵּלָע: 126. 1  
 תַּחבֵּר 142. 2  
 תַּחנָּר 60. 4. *a*, 176. 3  
 תַּחַה (נְתַחַה) 53. 2. *b*,  
 132. 1  
 תַּחַה־רַר 126. 2  
 תַּחַה־לִּכְנָה 96. *b*  
 תַּחַח־לַחַל 161. 2  
 תַּחַח־ר 176. 3  
 תַּחַח־רָה 94. *a*  
 תַּחִי 61. 5, 131. 4  
 וְתַחֲסֵם: 176. 3  
 תַּחֶם 140. 1  
 תַּחַמוֹגְנָנָה 161. 3  
 תַּחַמֶּם: 142. 2  
 תַּחַן 132. 1  
 וְתַחֲנָה 105. *a*  
 תַּחַנְשָׂא 166. 5  
 תַּחַע 172. 4  
 תַּחַפֵּל: 142. 2  
 תַּחַפֵּלָא 166. 5  
 וְתַחַפְּעִם 99. 3. *a*, 119. 1  
 תַּחַפֵּחַל: 96. *b*  
 תַּחַצַּב 53. 3. *b*, 150. 3  
 (p. 182)  
 תַּחַצִּי 25  
 וְתַחֲרִ: 150. 3  
 תַּחַרַע 60. 4. *a*, 176. 3  
 תַּחַשׁוּט־טָנָה 161. 3

# INDEX IV.

## HEBREW GRAMMATICAL TERMS.



אָהַרִי 13	כַּשְׁתִּיל אֵב הַמּוֹן 7. 3. <i>a</i>	נִמְצָא 71. <i>c</i>
אוֹתִיּוֹת 2	כְּתִיב 46	נִסְמָךְ 212
אֵיתָן מִשָּׁה וְכָלֵב 7. 3	כְּתִיב וְלֹא קָרִי 46	נִסְתָּר 71. <i>c</i>
אַמֶּת 31	לְגַרְמִיָּה 29. <i>b</i>	נָע 16. 2
אֲנִי שְׁלֵמָה כּוֹתֵב 7. 3. <i>a</i>	לְשׁוֹן יָחִיד 199	נִקְבָּה 196
בְּגֵד כֶּפֶת 21. 1	לְשׁוֹן רַבִּים 199	נִקְוִידִים 2
בִּינוֹנִי 85. 1. <i>a</i>	לְשׁוֹן שְׁנֵיִם 199	סוּף פָּסוּק 36. 1
בְּנֵינִים 76. 1	מֵאַרְיָה 45. 4. <i>a</i>	סָמוּךְ 212
גָּעָא 45. 4. <i>a</i>	מִדְּבַר 71. <i>c</i>	עֲבָדִים 28
דָּגֵשׁ חֶזֶק 23. 1	מוֹכֶרֶת 212	עָבַר 85. 1. <i>a</i>
דָּגֵשׁ קָל 21. 1	מְלִים 70. <i>a</i>	עֲתִיד 85. 1. <i>a</i>
הֵא הִדְרִיעָה 229. 1	מְלָכִים 28	פְּעֻלִּים 70. <i>a</i>
הֵא הִשְׁאַלָה 230. 1	מְלָעִיל 32	צוּרִי 85. 1. <i>a</i>
הֵאמְנָתִיר 7. 3	מְלָרֶע 32	קָרִי 46
וְגוֹמֵר 9. 1, 243. 2. <i>a</i> *	מְסוּרָה 10. 46	קָרִי וְלֹא כְּתִיב 46
וְ הַפְּזָה 99. 1	מִפְּיָק 26	רָפָה 27
זָכַר 196	מְקוֹר 85. 1. <i>a</i>	שֶׁאֵל הֵינָּה מִכְתָּבִי 7. 3. <i>a</i>
חֵטָף 16. 3. <i>a</i>	מִקָּה 43	שָׁא, שָׁבָא 16. 1
חִירוּק 45. 4. <i>a</i>	מִשָּׁה כְּתִב אֵלֵינוּ 7.	שְׁלוּמִי אֵךְ תִּבְנֶה 7. 3. <i>a</i>
טָעַם 28	3. <i>a</i>	שְׁמוֹת 70. <i>a</i>
טְרָחָא 29. <i>b</i>	מִתָּג 44	שְׁמוֹת הַמִּסְפָּר 223. 1
כְּבָדִים 76. 2	נְגִינוֹת 28. <i>b</i>	שְׁמֵלֵאכְתּוֹ בִּינָה 7. 3. <i>a</i>
כְּנִיָּים 71. <i>c</i>	נָח 16. 2	תְּנִיעוֹת 12

Names of the letters § 2, their signification § 5. *b*  
Names of the vowels § 12, their signification § 12. *b*  
Names of the accents § 29, their signification § 29. *b*  
Names of the verbal species § 76. 1, 2.  
Designations of imperfect verbs § 76. 3.



## POSTSCRIPT

---

THE folded leaf which follows contains a general view of the inflections of the various kinds of verbs, perfect and imperfect, the rules for the changes to which nouns are liable, the personal pronouns in their separate and suffixed forms, and the different vowels assumed by the inseparable prefixes and the interrogative **מה**. It is designed to be taken out of the book and mounted upon pasteboard. The student will thus have the most material parts of the grammar brought together and exhibited to his eye upon a single page.

Two sections of the grammar have been inadvertently numbered 141 and two 150. To prevent embarrassment from this cause in the use of the indexes, the page is almost always added when the second of the duplicate sections is intended.

## PRETRITE

INFINITIVE

## CHANGES PRODUCED BY ADDING,

- THE CONSTRUCT STATE

- NOUNS WITH SUFFIXES

[illegible]

Primary factor,	=	o	o	o	o
Before vowels like <i>Consonants</i>	=	o	o	o	o
Before <i>Gutturals</i> with Compound <i>Sh'va</i> ,		the corresponding short vowel			
Before monosyllables and accented syllables,	o	o	o	o	o
With the contracted article,		the vowel of the article			

THE PREPOSITION — THE INTERROGATIVE THE ARTICLE AND THE INTERROGATIVE —

Before strong consonants,	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Before voiceless consonants and strong gutturals,	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Before weak gutturals	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Before gutturals with Kamets,	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

\* But with a dasytactic accent emphasis.

Feminine nouns in *ṛ*, if derived from Segholates, insert pretone kamets in the plural and drop their original vowel; if not, they simply substitute the plural for the singular ending. In the dual *ṛ* becomes *ṛ*.

Feminine nouns in *ṛ* substitute the plural for the singular ending, and either reject the preceding vowel or restore it to what it would have been if *ṛ* had not been appended.













